

THE ROMAN ANTIQUITIES  
OF  
DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

WITH AN ENGLISH TRANSLATION BY  
EARNEST CARY, PH.D.

ON THE BASIS OF THE VERSION OF  
EDWARD SPELMAN

IN SEVEN VOLUMES

VII



CAMBRIDGE, MASSACHUSETTS  
HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS

LONDON  
WILLIAM HEINEMANN LTD

MCML

*Printed in Great Britain*

# CONTENTS

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION TO VOLUME VII . . . . .	vii
SIGLA . . . . .	x
BOOK XI . . . . .	2
EXCERPTS FROM BOOK XII . . . . .	194
EXCERPTS FROM BOOK XIII . . . . .	238
EXCERPTS FROM BOOK XIV . . . . .	258
EXCERPTS FROM BOOK XV . . . . .	282
EXCERPTS FROM BOOK XVI . . . . .	314
EXCERPTS FROM BOOKS XVII AND XVIII . . . . .	328
EXCERPTS FROM BOOK XIX . . . . .	340
EXCERPTS FROM BOOK XX . . . . .	386
GENERAL INDEX . . . . .	433





## INTRODUCTION TO VOLUME VII

### MSS. OF BOOK XI

The manuscripts used by Kiessling and Jacoby for Book XI are as follows :

L = Laurentianus Plut. LXX 5 (15th cent.).

V = Vaticanus 133 (15th cent.).

M = Ambrosianus A 159 sup. (15th cent.).

C = Coislinianus 150 (16th cent.).

The best of these four MSS. is L, which appears to be a faithful copy of a badly damaged original : the scribe usually left gaps of appropriate length where he found the text illegible. Second best is V, which only occasionally shows interpolations ; yet this V is the manuscript that was designated as E for the first ten books and regarded there as virtually negligible. Much inferior, however, even to V are M and C, (the same C as for earlier books), which show many unskilful attempts to correct the text, especially by way of filling lacunae : see in particular chaps. 42 and 48-49.

All these MSS. derive from a poor archetype which, in addition to numerous shorter lacunae, had lost entire leaves at the end of Book XI, as well as earlier, and had some of the remaining leaves inserted out of place. See the note on chap. 44. 5 ; also vol. i. p. xli, n. 1, at end.

# DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

## EXCERPTS FROM BOOKS XII-XX

Approximately one-half of these excerpts come from the imposing collection made by order of the Emperor Constantine Porphyrogenitus, in the tenth century, from classical and later historians. The excerpts were classified under various heads, and a few of these sections have been preserved, some in but a single manuscript. The sections containing excerpts from Dionysius and the abbreviations used in citing them are as follows :

*Ursin.*—Περὶ πρεσβειῶν (*De legationibus*), contained in several MSS. ; see the list on p. x. First published by Ursinus, 1582 ; critical edition by C. de Boor, Berlin, 1903.

*Vales.*—Περὶ ἀρετῆς καὶ κακίας (*De virtutibus et vitiis*). preserved in the Codex Peirescianus (now Turonensis 980). Published by Valesius, 1634 ; critical edition by A. G. Roos, Berlin, 1910.

*Esc.*—Περὶ ἐπιβουλῶν (*De insidiis*), preserved in a single manuscript in the Escorial (Scorialensis Ω I 11). Edited by Feder, 1848 and 1849, and by C. Müller in his *Frag. Hist. Graec.*, vol. ii., 1848. In numerous instances the same emendation was made independently, it would seem, by both these scholars ; such corrections are indicated by the abbreviation Edd. Critical edition by C. de Boor, Berlin, 1905.

*Ath.*—Περὶ πολιορκιῶν, a few chapters from Book XX, contained in an early manuscript found on Mt. Athos, but now in Paris. Edited by C. Müller at the end of vol. ii. of his *Josephus*, Paris, 1847, and later by C. Wescher in his *Poliorcétique des Grecs*, Paris, 1868.

## INTRODUCTION

Another important source is :

*Ambrosianus*.—A collection of miscellaneous excerpts, in chronological order, contained in a Milan manuscript (Ambrosianus Q 13 sup.), of the fifteenth century : also in a second manuscript (A 80 sup.), which is a copy of the other and therefore rarely cited. This collection was carelessly edited by Angelo Mai in 1816. The numerous emendations of Struve mentioned in the critical notes were entered by that scholar in his copy of the Frankfort edition, now preserved in Munich.

Each new collection of excerpts, once discovered and published together with a Latin translation, has been included in the subsequent editions of the *Antiquities*.

The order in which the excerpts are here printed is that of Kiessling, followed by Jacoby, and is based on that of the Ambrosian collection. In a few cases the correctness of that order is open to serious question. Stephanus of Byzantium, by citing the particular books of the *Antiquities* in which he found the various places and peoples mentioned (see at end of Books XIII, XV–XIX), enables us to assign nearly all the excerpts to their proper books ; but his references to Books XVII and XVIII are confused and leave it doubtful where the line of division came.

The present translation of the excerpts is the first to appear in English. Spelman did not translate the few that had been published in his day.

# SIGLA

## BOOK XI

- L = Laurentianus Plut. LXX 5.  
V = Vaticanus 133.  
M = Ambrosianus A 159 sup.  
C = Coislinianus 150.

## EXCERPTS, BOOKS XII-XX

### *Ursin.*

- E = Scorialenses R III 14 and R III 21.  
V = Vaticanus Graecus 1418.  
R = Parisinus Graecus 2463.  
B = Bruxellensis 11301-16.  
M = Monacensis 267.  
P = Palatinus Vaticanus Graecus 113.  
O = All the MSS.  
X = BMP.  
Z = All the MSS. not otherwise cited.

### *Vales.*

- P = Peirescianus, now Turonensis.

### *Esc.*

- S = Scorialensis  $\Omega$  I 11.  
Edd. = Müller and Feder.

### *Ath.*

- A = Early MS. from Mt. Athos, now in Paris.

### *Ambr.*

- Q = Ambrosianus Q 13 sup.  
A = Ambrosianus A 80 sup.

THE ROMAN ANTIQUITIES  
OF  
DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

# ΔΙΟΝΥΣΙΟΥ

ΛΙΚΑΡΝΑΣΕΩΣ

ΡΩΜΑΙΚΗΣ ΑΡΧΑΙΟΛΟΓΙΑΣ

ΛΟΓΟΣ ΕΝΔΕΚΑΤΟΣ

Ι. Ἐπὶ δὲ τῆς ὀγδοηκοστῆς καὶ τρίτης ὀλυμπιάδος, ἣν ἐνίκαι Κρίσων Ἱμεραῖος, ἄρχοντας Ἀθήνησι Φιλίσκου καταλύουσι Ῥωμαῖοι τὴν τῶν δέκα ἀρχὴν ἔτη τρία τῶν κοινῶν ἐπιμεληθεῖσαν. ὃν δὲ τρόπον ἐπεχείρησαν ἐρριζωμένην ἤδη τὴν δυναστείαν ἐξελεῖν, καὶ τίνων ἀνδρῶν ἡγησαμένων τῆς ἐλευθερίας, καὶ διὰ ποίας αἰτίας καὶ προφάσεις, ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἀναλαβὼν πειράσομαι διελθεῖν, ἀναγκαίας ὑπολαμβάνων εἶναι καὶ καλὰς τὰς τοιαύτας μαθήσεις ἅπασιν μὲν ὡς εἰπεῖν ἀνθρώποις, μάλιστα δ' ὅσοι περὶ τὴν φιλόσοφον θεωρίαν καὶ περὶ τὰς πολιτικὰς διατρίβουσι πράξεις. τοῖς τε γὰρ πολλοῖς οὐκ ἀπαρκεῖ τοῦτο μόνον ἐκ τῆς ἱστορίας παραλαβεῖν, ὅτι τὸν Περσικὸν πόλεμον—ἢ ἐπὶ τούτου ποιήσωμαι τὸν λόγον—ἐνίκησαν Ἀθηναῖοι τε καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι δυσὶ ναυμαχίαις καὶ πεζο-

For the list of MSS. containing Book XI see the Introduction to this volume.

THE ROMAN ANTIQUITIES  
OF  
DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS  
BOOK XI

I. In the eighty-third Olympiad<sup>1</sup> (the one at which Criso of Himera gained the prize<sup>2</sup>). Philiscus being archon at Athens, the Romans abolished the decemvirate which had governed the commonwealth for three years. I shall now endeavour to relate from the beginning in what manner they attempted to do away with this domination which was already deeply rooted, who the leaders were in the cause of liberty, and what their motives and pretexts were. For I assume that such information is necessary and an excellent thing for almost everyone, but particularly for those who are employed either in philosophical speculation or in the administration of public affairs. For most people are not satisfied with learning this alone from history, that the Persian War, to take that as an example, was won by the Athenians and Lacedaemonians, who in two battles

<sup>1</sup> 447 B.C.

<sup>2</sup> In the short-distance foot-race.

---

<sup>1</sup> *ἐνίκα* LV : *ἐνίκα στάδιον* Jacoby (*cf.* iii. 36, n.).

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

μαχία μιᾷ καταγωνισάμενοι τὸν βάρβαρον τρια-  
 κοσίας ἄγοντα μυριάδας αὐτοὶ σὺν τοῖς συμμάχοις  
 οὐ πλείους ὄντες ἔνδεκα μυριάδων, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς  
 τόπους ἐν οἷς αἱ πράξεις ἐγένοντο βούλονται παρὰ  
 τῆς ἱστορίας μαθεῖν, καὶ τὰς αἰτίας ἀκοῦσαι δι'  
 ἃς τὰ θαυμαστὰ καὶ παράδοξα ἔργα ἐπετέλεσαν,  
 καὶ τίνες ἦσαν οἱ τῶν στρατοπέδων ἡγεμόνες τῶν  
 τε βαρβαρικῶν καὶ τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν ἱστορηῖται,  
 καὶ μηδενὸς ὥς εἰπεῖν ἀνήκοοι γενέσθαι τῶν  
 3 συντελεσθέντων περὶ τοὺς ἀγῶνας. ἦδεται γὰρ  
 ἡ διάνοια παντὸς ἀνθρώπου χειραγωγουμένη διὰ  
 τῶν λόγων ἐπὶ τὰ ἔργα, καὶ μὴ μόνον ἀκούουσα  
 τῶν λεγομένων ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ πραττόμενα ὁρῶσα.  
 οὐδέ γ', ὅταν πολιτικὰς ἀκούσωσι πράξεις, ἀρ-  
 κοῦνται τὸ κεφάλαιον αὐτὸ καὶ τὸ πέρας τῶν  
 πραγμάτων μαθόντες, ὅτι συνεχώρησαν Ἀθη-  
 ναῖοι Λακεδαιμονίοις τείχη τε καθελεῖν τῆς πόλεως  
 αὐτῶν καὶ ναῦς διατεμεῖν καὶ φρουρὰν εἰς τὴν  
 ἀκρόπολιν εἰσαγαγεῖν καὶ ἀντὶ τῆς πατρίου δημο-  
 κρατίας ὀλιγαρχίαν τῶν κοινῶν ἀποδείξαι κυρίαν  
 οὐδέ πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἀγῶνα ἀράμενοι, ἀλλ' εὐθύς  
 ἀξιούσι καὶ τίνες ἦσαν αἱ κατασχοῦσαι τὴν πόλιν  
 ἀνάγκαι δι' ἃς ταῦτα τὰ δεινὰ καὶ σχέτλια ὑπ-  
 ἔμεινε, καὶ τίνες οἱ πείσαντες αὐτοὺς λόγοι καὶ ὑπὸ  
 τίνων ῥηθέντες ἀνδρῶν, καὶ πάντα ὅσα παρηγο-  
 4 λούθει<sup>1</sup> τοῖς πράγμασι διδαχθῆναι. τοῖς δὲ πολι-  
 τικοῖς ἀνδράσιν, ἐν<sup>2</sup> οἷς ἔγωγε τίθεμαι καὶ τοὺς  
 φιλοσόφους ὅσοι μὴ λόγων ἀλλ' ἔργων καλῶν  
 ἀσκησιν ἡγοῦνται τὴν φιλοσοφίαν, τὸ μὲν ἦδυσθαι  
 τῇ παντελεῖ θεωρίᾳ τῶν παρακολουθούντων τοῖς

<sup>1</sup> Cary : παρακολουθεῖ O, Jacoby.

<sup>2</sup> ἐν V : om. LM.



## BOOK XI. 1. 2-4

at sea and one on land overcame the barbarian at the head of three million troops, though their own forces together with their allies did not exceed one hundred and ten thousand ; but they wish also to learn from history of the places where those actions occurred, to hear of the causes that enabled those men to perform their wonderful and astonishing exploits, to know who were the commanders of the armies, both Greek and barbarian, and to be left ignorant of not a single incident, one may say, that happened in those engagements. For the minds of all men take delight in being conducted through words to deeds and not only in hearing what is related but also in beholding what is done. Nor, indeed, when they hear of political events, are they satisfied with learning the bare summary and outcome of the events, as, for instance, that the Athenians agreed with the Lacedaemonians to demolish the walls of their city, to break up their fleet, to introduce a garrison into their citadel, and, instead of their traditional democracy, to set up an oligarchy to govern the state, and permitted all this without so much as fighting a battle with them ; but they at once demand to be informed also of the necessity which reduced the Athenians to submit to such dire and cruel calamities, what the arguments were that persuaded them, and by what men those arguments were urged, and to be informed of all the circumstances that attended those events. Men who are engaged in the conduct of civil affairs, among whom I for my part include also those philosophers who regard philosophy as consisting in the practice of fine actions rather than of fine words, have this in common with the rest of mankind, that they take pleasure in a comprehensive survey of all

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

πράγμασι κοινὸν ὥσπερ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀνθρώποις  
 ὑπάρχει· χωρὶς δὲ τῆς ἡδονῆς περιγίγνεται τὸ περὶ  
 τοὺς ἀναγκαίους καιροὺς μεγάλα τὰς πόλεις ἐκ  
 τῆς τοιαύτης ἐμπειρίας ὠφελεῖν καὶ ἄγειν αὐτὰς  
 5 ἐκούσας ἐπὶ τὰ συμφέροντα διὰ τοῦ λόγου. ῥᾶστα  
 γὰρ οἱ ἄνθρωποι τὰ τε ὠφελοῦντα καὶ βλάπτοντα  
 καταμανθάνουσιν ὅταν ἐπὶ παραδειγμάτων ταῦτα<sup>1</sup>  
 πολλῶν ὁρῶσι, καὶ τοῖς ἐπὶ ταῦτα παρακαλοῦσιν  
 αὐτοὺς φρόνησιν μαρτυροῦσι καὶ πολλὴν σοφίαν.  
 διὰ ταύτας δὴ μοι τὰς αἰτίας ἔδοξεν ἅπαντα  
 ἀκριβῶς διελθεῖν τὰ γενόμενα περὶ τὴν κατάλυσιν  
 τῆς ὀλιγαρχίας, ὅσα δὴ καὶ λόγου τυχεῖν ἄξια  
 6 ἡγοῦμαι. ποιήσομαι δὲ τὸν περὶ αὐτῶν λόγον  
 οὐκ ἀπὸ τῶν τελευταίων ἀρξάμενος, ἀ δοκεῖ τοῖς  
 πολλοῖς αἷτια γενέσθαι μόνᾳ τῆς ἐλευθερίας, λέγω  
 δὲ τῶν περὶ τὴν παρθένον ἀμαρτηθέντων Ἀππίῳ  
 διὰ τὸν ἔρωτα (προσθήκη γὰρ αὕτη γε καὶ τελευ-  
 ταία τῆς ὀργῆς τῶν δημοτῶν αἰτία μυρίων ἄλλων  
 προηγησαμένων), ἀλλ' ἀφ' ὧν ἤρξατο πρῶτον ἡ  
 πόλις ὑπὸ τῆς δεκαδαρχίας<sup>2</sup> ὑβρίζεσθαι. ταῦτα  
 πρῶτον ἔρῳ καὶ διέξειμι πάσας ἐφεξῆς τὰς ἐν τῇ  
 τότε καταστάσει γενηθείσας παρανομίας.

II. Πρώτῃ μὲν οὖν ἦν<sup>3</sup> ἡ<sup>4</sup> δόξασα γενέσθαι τοῦ  
 κατὰ τῆς ὀλιγαρχίας μίσους πρόφασις ὅτι συν-  
 ὑφηναν τὴν δευτέραν ἀρχὴν τῇ προτέρᾳ<sup>5</sup> δήμου τε  
 ὑπεριδόντες καὶ βουλῆς καταφρονήσαντες· ἔπειθ'

<sup>1</sup> παραδειγμάτων ταῦτα LV : παραδείγματα τοιαῦτα M (in marg. ταῦτα).

<sup>2</sup> Kiessling : δεκαρχίας O (and so in later chapters).

<sup>3</sup> ἦν V : om. R.

<sup>4</sup> ἡ added by Reiske ; Ambrosch proposed to read ἔδοξε for δόξασα.

<sup>5</sup> τὴν τρίτην ἀρχὴν τῇ δευτέρᾳ Reiske.

BOOK XI. 1, 4—2, 1

the circumstances that accompany events. And, besides their pleasure, they have this advantage, that in difficult times they render great service to their countries as the result of the experience thus acquired and lead them as willing followers to that which is to their advantage, through the power of persuasion. For men most easily recognize the policies which either benefit or injure them when they perceive these illustrated by many examples; and those who advise them to make use of these are credited by them with prudence and great wisdom. It is for these reasons, therefore, that I have determined to report in accurate detail all the circumstances which attended the overthrow of the oligarchy,<sup>1</sup> in so far as I consider them worthy of notice. I shall begin my account of them, however, not with the final incidents, which most people regard as the sole cause of the re-establishment of liberty,—I mean the wrongs committed by Appius with regard to the maiden because of his passion for her,—since these were merely an aggravation and a final cause for the resentment of the plebeians, following countless others, but I shall begin with the first insults the citizens suffered at the hands of the decemvirate. These I shall mention first, and then relate in order all the lawless deeds committed under that régime.

II. The first ground for the hatred against the oligarchy seems to have been this, that its members had joined their second term of office immediately to their first, thus showing alike their scorn of the people and their contempt of the senate. Another

<sup>1</sup> In Book XI Dionysius regularly uses "oligarchy" as one term for "decemvirate" and "oligarchs" for "decemvirs."

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ὅτι τοὺς χαριεστάτους Ῥωμαίων, οἷς οὐ κατὰ γνώμην τὰ πραττόμενα ὑπ' αὐτῶν ἦν, οὓς μὲν ἐξήλαυνον ἐκ τῆς πόλεως αἰτίας ἐπιφέροντες ψευδεῖς καὶ δεινὰς, οὓς δὲ ἀπεκτίννυσαν, κατηγοροῦντες τε αὐτοῖς ὑποπέμποντες ἐκ τῶν ἰδίων ἐταίρων καὶ τὰς δίκας ταύτας αὐτοὶ δικάζοντες· μάλιστα δ' ὅτι τοῖς θραυστάτοις τῶν νέων οὓς εἶχον ἕκαστοι περὶ αὐτοὺς ἐφῆκαν ἄγειν καὶ φέρειν τὰ  
 2 τῶν ἐναντιουμένων τῇ πολιτείᾳ. οἱ δ' ὥσπερ ἀλούσης πολέμῳ κατὰ κράτος τῆς πατρίδος οὐ τὰ χρήματα μόνον ἀφηροῦντο τοὺς νόμῳ κτησάμενους, ἀλλὰ καὶ εἰς τὰς γαμετὰς αὐτῶν τὰς εὐμόρφους παρενόμουν<sup>1</sup> καὶ εἰς θυγατέρας ἐπιγάμους καθύβριζον καὶ πληγὰς τοῖς ἀγανακτοῦσιν ὥσπερ ἀνδραπόδοις ἐδίδοσαν· καὶ παρεσκεύασαν, ὅσοις ἀφόρητα εἶναι τὰ γινόμενα ἐδόκει, καταλιπόντας τὴν πατρίδα γυναιξὶν ὁμοῦ καὶ τέκνοις εἰς τὰς πλησίον ἐξοικίζεσθαι πόλεις, ὑποδεχομένων αὐτοὺς Λατίνων μὲν διὰ τὸ ὁμοεθνές,<sup>2</sup> Ἑρνίκων δὲ διὰ τὴν ἔναγχος γενομένην<sup>3</sup> αὐτοῖς ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων ἰσοπολιτείαν. ὥσθ', ὅπερ εἰκὸς ἦν, τελευτῶντες αὐτοὶ κατελείφθησαν οἱ φιλοτύραννοι καὶ οἷς  
 3 μηδεμία τῶν κοινῶν φροντίς ἦν. οὔτε γὰρ οἱ γε<sup>4</sup> πατρίκιοι διέμενον ἐν τῇ πόλει, θωπεύειν μὲν οὐκ ἀξιοῦντες τοὺς ἡγεμόνας, ἐναντιοῦσθαι δὲ τοῖς πραττομένοις ἀδυνατοῦντες, οὔθ'<sup>5</sup> οἱ καταγραφέντες εἰς τὸ βουλευτικὸν συνέδριον, οὓς ἐπάναγκες ἔδει παρεῖναι ταῖς ἀρχαῖς, ἀλλὰ καὶ τούτων οἱ πλείους ἀνασκευασάμενοι πανοικεσία καὶ τὰς

<sup>1</sup> Cobet : παρηγόμουν O.

<sup>2</sup> ὁμοεθνές Post : εὐσθενές or ἀσθενές I., ἀσθενές R ; συγγενές Sylburg.

<sup>3</sup> δεδομένην Sylburg.

# BOOK XI. 2, 1-3

was their treatment of the most reputable Romans who were dissatisfied with their actions, some of whom, on the strength of false and heinous accusations, they were expelling from the city and others they were putting to death, suborning some of their own faction to accuse them and themselves trying these cases. But more than anything else was the licence they gave to the most audacious of the young men by whom each of them was always attended, to plunder and pillage the goods of those who opposed their administration. These youths, as if the country had been taken by force of arms, not only stripped the legal owners of their effects, but even violated their wives, when these were beautiful, abused such of their daughters as were marriageable, and when any showed resentment, they beat them like slaves. Thus they brought it about that those who found these proceedings intolerable left their country along with their wives and children and removed to the neighbouring cities, where they were received by the Latins on account of their affinity and by the Hernicans in acknowledgement of the right of citizenship lately granted to them by the Romans. Consequently, as was to be expected, there were in the end none left behind but the friends of tyranny and such as had no concern for the public good. For neither the patricians, who were unwilling to flatter the rulers and yet were unable to oppose their actions, remained in the city, nor did those enrolled in the senate, whose presence was absolutely necessary to the magistrates; but the greater part of these also had removed with their entire families and,

<sup>4</sup> Kiessling : τε Ο.

<sup>5</sup> Reiske : οὐδ' Ο.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

οικίας ἐρήμους ἀφέντες ἐν τοῖς ἀγροῖς διέτριβον.  
 4 τοῖς δὲ ὀλιγαρχικοῖς καθ' ἡδονὴν αἱ τῶν ἐπι-  
 φανεστάτων ἀνδρῶν ἐγίνοντο φυγαὶ πολλῶν μὲν  
 καὶ ἄλλων ἔνεκα, μάλιστα δὲ ὅτι τοῖς ἀκολάστοις  
 τῶν νέων πολὺ τὸ αὖθαδες προσεγίνετο μηδ' ὄψει  
 δυναμένοις ἰδεῖν οὓς ἔμελλον ἀσελγές τι<sup>1</sup> πράτ-  
 τοντες αἰσχύνεσθαι.

III. Ἐρημουμένης δὲ τοῦ κρείττονος ἔθνους<sup>2</sup>  
 τῆς πόλεως καὶ τὸ ἐλεύθερον ἅπαν ἀπολωλεκυίας  
 ἀφορμὴν κρατίστην ὑπολαβόντες ἔχειν οἱ<sup>3</sup> πολέμῳ  
 κρατηθέντες ὑπ' αὐτῆς τὰς τε ὕβρεις ἃς ὑβρίσθησαν  
 ἀποτίσασθαι καὶ τὰ ἀπολωλότα ἀναλαβεῖν, ὥς  
 νοσοῦσης διὰ τὴν ὀλιγαρχίαν τῆς πόλεως καὶ οὔτε  
 συστήναι οὔθ' ὁμονοῆσαι οὔτ' ἀντιλαβέσθαι τῶν  
 κοινῶν ἔτι δυνησομένης, παρασκευασάμενοι τὰ  
 πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον ἐλαύνουσιν ἐπ' αὐτὴν στρατεύ-  
 2 μασι μεγάλοις. καὶ κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον  
 Σαβῖνοι μὲν<sup>4</sup> ἐμβalόντες εἰς τὴν ὁμοτέρμονα καὶ  
 πολλῆς γενόμενοι λείας ἐγκρατεῖς φόνον τε πολὺν  
 ἐργασάμενοι τοῦ γεωργικοῦ πλήθους ἐν Ἡρήτῳ<sup>5</sup>  
 κατεστρατοπέδευσαν (διέστηκε δ' ἀπὸ τῆς Ῥώμης  
 ἡ πόλις αὕτη τετταράκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν σταδίους  
 3 πλησίον οὔσα Τεβέριος<sup>6</sup> ποταμοῦ), Αἰκανοὶ δ' εἰς  
 τὴν Τυσκλανῶν γῆν ἐμβalόντες ὁμοροῦ οὔσαν  
 σφίσι καὶ πολλὰ δηρώσαντες αὐτῆς ἐν Ἀλγιδῷ  
 πόλει τίθενται τὸν χάρακα. ὥς δ' ἤκουσαν οἱ δέκα  
 τὴν τῶν πολεμίων ἐφοδον, τεταραγμένοι συνεκά-

<sup>1</sup> ἀσελγές τι Kiessling : ἀσελγέσι LV.

<sup>2</sup> ἔθνους LV : μέρους M.

<sup>3</sup> ἔχειν οἱ Kiessling : ἐκείνοι οἱ O, Jacoby, Αἰκανοὶ Casaubon.

<sup>4</sup> μὲν added by Cobet.

<sup>5</sup> Ἡρήτῳ Sylburg : ῥηγῶ MV, ῥητῶ L.

<sup>6</sup> τιβέρεως O.

leaving their houses empty, were now living in the country. The oligarchical faction, however, was pleased with the flight of the most distinguished men, not only for many other reasons, but particularly because it greatly increased the arrogance of the licentious youth not to have before their eyes those persons whose presence would have made them blush whenever they committed any wanton act.

III. Rome being thus deserted<sup>1</sup> by her best element and having lost every vestige of her liberty, the nations which had been conquered by her thought they now had the most favourable opportunity both to avenge the insults they had received and to repair the losses they had sustained, believing that the commonwealth was sick because of the oligarchy and would no longer be able either to assemble its forces or to act in concord or to take hold of the affairs of state; and accordingly they prepared everything that was necessary for war and marched against Rome with large armies. At one and the same time the Sabines made a raid into that part of the Roman territory that bordered on theirs and, after possessing themselves of much booty and killing large numbers of husbandmen, encamped at Eretum (this town is situated near the river Tiber at the distance of one hundred and forty stades from Rome), and the Aequians made a raid into the territory of the Tusculans that adjoined their own, and having laid waste much of it, placed their camp at the town of Algidum. When the decemvirs were informed of the attack of their enemies, they were confounded, and assembling their organized bands,

<sup>1</sup> For chaps. 3-4, 3 cf. Livy iii. 38, 2-13.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

λουν τὰς ἐταιρείας καὶ μετὰ τούτων ὃ τι χρῆ  
 4 πράττειν ἐσκόπουν. τὸ μὲν οὖν ὑπερόριον ἀπο-  
 στέλλειν στρατιὰν καὶ μὴ περιμένειν ἕως ἐπ'  
 αὐτὴν ἔλθωσι τὴν πόλιν αἱ τῶν πολεμίων δυνάμεις  
 ἅπασιν ἐδόκει· παρείχε δ' αὐτοῖς πολλὴν ἀπορίαν,  
 πρῶτον μὲν εἰ πάντας Ῥωμαίους ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα  
 κλητέον<sup>1</sup> καὶ τοὺς ἀπεχθομένους τῇ πολιτείᾳ·  
 ἔπειθ' ὅποιαν τινὰ δεήσει τὴν καταγραφὴν τῶν  
 στρατιωτῶν ποιήσασθαι, πότερον αὐθάδη καὶ  
 μισοπόνηρον οἷας ἔθος ἦν ποιεῖσθαι τοῖς τε βασι-  
 λεῦσι καὶ τοῖς ὑπάτοις, ἢ φιλάνθρωπον καὶ μέτριον.  
 5 ἐδόκει τ' αὐτοῖς οὐδ' <sup>2</sup> ἐκείνο μικρὰς εἶναι ζητήσεως  
 ἄξιον, τί τὸ κυρῶσον ἔσται τὴν περὶ τοῦ πολέμου  
 γνώμην καὶ τὴν στρατολογίαν ψηφιοῦμενον, πότερα  
 τὸ συνέδριον τῆς βουλῆς ἢ τὸ δημοτικὸν πλῆθος  
 ἢ τούτων μὲν οὐδέτερον, ἐπεὶ δι' ὑποψίας ἦν  
 αὐτοῖς ἐκάτερον, αὐτοὶ δὲ σφίσιν αὐτοῖς οἱ δέκα.  
 τέλος δ' οὖν πολλὰ βουλευσάμενοι τὴν βουλὴν  
 ἔγνωσαν συγκαλεῖν καὶ ποιεῖν ὅπως τόν τε πόλεμον  
 αὐτοῖς ἐκείνη ψηφιεῖται καὶ τὴν τοῦ στρατοῦ  
 6 καταγραφὴν ἐπιτρέψει ποιήσασθαι. εἰ γὰρ ὑπὸ  
 τοῦ συνεδρίου κυρωθεῖη τούτων ἐκάτερον, πρῶτον  
 μὲν εὐπειθεῖς ἔσεσθαι πάντας ὑπελάμβανον ἄλλως  
 τε καὶ τῆς δημαρχικῆς ἐξουσίας καταλελυμένης,<sup>3</sup>  
 ἢ μόνη κατὰ νόμους ἐξῆν ἐναντιοῦσθαι τοῖς ὑπὸ  
 τῶν δυνατῶν<sup>4</sup> ἐπιταττομένοις· ἔπειτ' αὐτοῖς<sup>5</sup> δόξειν  
 ὑπηρετοῦντες τῇ βουλῇ καὶ τὰ κυρωθέντα ὑπ'  
 ἐκείνης πράττοντες κατὰ νόμους ἀνειληφέναι τὴν  
 ἐξουσίαν τοῦ πολέμου.

IV. Ταῦτα βουλευσάμενοι καὶ παρασκευάσαντες  
 ἐκ τῶν ἰδίων ἐταίρων καὶ συγγενῶν τοὺς ἀγορεύ-

<sup>1</sup> κλητέον Cobet : ἀκτέον O.

<sup>2</sup> Reiske : οὗτ' O.



they consulted with them what measures they ought to take. That they ought to send an army outside their borders and not wait till the enemies' forces advanced to Rome itself was the opinion of all; but they were in great perplexity, first, whether they should call to arms all the Romans, even those who hated their administration, and second, in what sort of way they should make the levy, whether in an arbitrary and uncompromising manner, as had been the practice of both the kings and the consuls, or with indulgence and moderation. They thought that another point also deserved no small consideration, namely, who were to ratify their decisions regarding war and to vote the levy, whether the senate or the plebeians, or neither, since they were suspicious of both, but instead the decemvirs should confirm their own decisions. At last, after long consultation, they concluded to assemble the senate and prevail on that body to vote for war and to allow them to make the levy. For if both these measures were ratified by the senate, they imagined, first, that all would yield ready obedience, particularly since the tribunician power had been suppressed, which alone could legally oppose the orders of those in power; and, in the next place, that if they were subservient to the senate and carried out its orders, they would appear to have received in a legal manner their authority to begin war.

IV. After they had taken this resolution and had prepared those of their friends and relations who

<sup>3</sup> καταλελυμένης L : καταλυομένης MV.

<sup>4</sup> Cobet : δυναστών O.

<sup>5</sup> εἴ τι after αὐτοὶ deleted by Kiessling.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

σοντας ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ τὰς συμφερούσας αὐτοῖς  
 γνώμας καὶ τοῖς μὴ ταῦτα<sup>1</sup> προαιρουμένοις ἐναντιω-  
 σομένους, προῆλθον εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν καὶ παρα-  
 στησάμενοι τὸν κήρυκα τοὺς βουλευοντας<sup>2</sup> ἐξ  
 ὀνόματος καλεῖν ἐκέλευον. ὑπήκουε δ' αὐτοῖς  
<sup>2</sup> τῶν μετρίων οὐδεῖς. πολλάκις δὲ τοῦ κήρυκος  
 βοῶντος καὶ παριόντος οὐδενὸς εἰ μὴ τῶν κο-  
 λακευόντων τὴν ὀλιγαρχίαν, ἐν οἷς ἦν τὸ κάκιστον  
 τῆς πόλεως<sup>3</sup> μέρος, οἱ μὲν τότε ὄντες κατὰ τὴν  
 ἀγορὰν ἐθαύμαζον εἰ περὶ μηδενὸς πῶποτε συγ-  
 καλέσαντες τὴν βουλήν, τότε πρῶτον ἔγνωσαν ὅτι  
 καὶ συνέδριον ἦν τι παρὰ Ῥωμαίοις ἀγαθῶν  
<sup>3</sup> ἀνδρῶν οὓς ἔδει περὶ τῶν κοινῶν σκοπεῖν. οἱ δέκα  
 δὲ ταῦθ'<sup>4</sup> ὁρῶντες ἐπεχείρησαν μὲν ἐκ τῶν οἰκιῶν  
 τοὺς βουλευτὰς ἄγειν· πυθόμενοι δὲ τὰς πλείους  
 ἐρήμους ἀφειμένας εἰς τὴν ὑστεραίαν ἀνεβάλλοντο.<sup>5</sup>  
 ἐν δὲ τῷ μεταξύ χρόνῳ πέμποντες ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀγροὺς  
 ἐκείθεν αὐτοὺς ἐκάλουν. πληρωθέντος δὲ τοῦ  
 συνεδρίου προελθὼν<sup>6</sup> Ἀππιος, ὁ τῆς δεκαδαρχίας  
 ἡγεμῶν, ἀπήγγειλεν ὅτι διχόθεν ἀπὸ τε Αἰκανῶν  
 καὶ Σαβίνων ἐπάγεται τῇ Ῥώμῃ πόλεμος· καὶ  
 διεξῆλθε λόγον ἐκ πολλῆς συγκείμενον ἐπιμελείας,  
 οὗ τέλος ἦν ψηφίσασθαι στρατοῦ καταγραφὴν καὶ  
 διὰ τάχους ποιῆσαι τὴν ἔξοδον, ὡς οὐ διδόντος  
<sup>4</sup> ἀναστροφῇ τοῦ καιροῦ. ταῦτα δὲ αὐτοῦ λέγοντος  
 ἀνίσταται Λεύκιος Οὐαλέριος<sup>8</sup> ἐπωνυμίαν Ποτῖτος,

<sup>1</sup> ταῦτα LV.

<sup>2</sup> Reiske : βουλευσοντας O.

<sup>3</sup> πόλεως Reiske : ὀλιγαρχίας O, Jacoby.

<sup>4</sup> οἱ δέκα δὲ ταῦθ' Reiske : οἱ δὲ καὶ ταῦτ' O.

<sup>5</sup> Casaubon : ἀνεβάλλοντο O.

<sup>6</sup> προελθὼν Portus, παρελθὼν Reudler : προσελθὼν O.

<sup>7</sup> Kiessling : ἀπήγγειλεν IV.

BOOK XI. 4, 1-4

were to deliver in the senate the opinions that would further their cause and to oppose those who did not entertain the same sentiments, they went to the Forum, and bringing forward the crier, ordered him to summon the senators by name. But not one of the moderates paid heed to them. When the crier shouted repeatedly and no one appeared but the flatterers of the oligarchy, among whom was to be found the most profligate element of the city,<sup>1</sup> everyone who happened to be in the Forum at the time marvelled that the decemvirs, who had never assembled the senate on any account, recognized then for the first time that there was also among the Romans a council of worthy men whose duty it was to consult about the public interests. The decemvirs, observing that the senators did not answer to their names, attempted to have them brought from their houses; but learning that the greater part of these had been left empty, they deferred the matter till the next day. In the meantime they sent into the country and summoned them from thence. When the senate-chamber was full, Appius, the chief of the decemvirate, came forward and informed them that war was being made upon Rome from two sides, by the Aequians and by the Sabines. And he delivered a very carefully prepared speech, the upshot of which was to get them to vote for the levying of an army and sending it out speedily, since the crisis admitted of no delay. While he was thus speaking, Lucius Valerius, surnamed Potitus, rose up,<sup>2</sup> a man who

<sup>1</sup> "City" is Reiske's emendation for "oligarchy," falsely repeated in the MSS. from the line above.

<sup>2</sup> For Valerius' speech *cf.* Livy iii. 39, 2.

---

<sup>3</sup> γαλέριος O (and so frequently below).

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ἀνὴρ μέγα φρονῶν<sup>1</sup> ἐπὶ τοῖς προγόνοις· πατὴρ μὲν  
 γὰρ αὐτῷ Οὐαλέριος ἦν ὁ τὸν Σαβῖνον Ἑρδώνιον  
 ἐκπολιορκήσας κατέχοντα τὸ Καπιτώλιον, καὶ τὸ  
 μὲν φρούριον ἀνακτησάμενος, αὐτὸς δ' ἐκ τῆς  
 μάχης ἀποθανών· πάππος δὲ πρὸς πατρός Ποπλι-  
 κόλας ὁ τοὺς βασιλεῖς ἐκβαλὼν καὶ τὴν ἀριστο-  
 5 κρατίαν καταστησάμενος. παριόντα δ' αὐτὸν ἔτι  
 καταμαθὼν Ἄππιος καὶ καθ' ἑαυτοῦ<sup>2</sup> τι λέξειν  
 ἐλπίσας· “Οὐχ οὗτος ὁ τόπος,” εἶπεν, “ὦ  
 Οὐαλέριε, σός, οὐδὲ προσήκει σοι νῦν λέγειν, ἀλλ'  
 ὅταν οἶδε οἱ πρεσβύτεροι καὶ τιμιώτεροί σου γνώ-  
 μην ἀγορεύσωσι, τότε καὶ σὺ κληθεῖς ἐρεῖς ὃ τι  
 σοι δοκεῖ· νῦν δὲ σιώπα καὶ κάθησο.” “Ἄλλ' οὐχ  
 ὑπὲρ τούτων,” ἔφησεν ὁ Οὐαλέριος, “ἀνέστηκα  
 ἐρῶν, ἀλλ' ὑπὲρ ἄλλων μειζόνων τε καὶ ἀναγκαιο-  
 τέρων, ὑπὲρ ὧν οἶομαι δεῖν πρῶτον ἀκοῦσαι τὴν  
 6 βουλήν. εἴσονται δ' ἐξ ὧν ἂν ἀκούσωσιν οὗτοι  
 πότερα ταῦτ' ἐστὶν ἀναγκαιότερα τοῖς κοινοῖς,  
 ὑπὲρ ὧν ὑμεῖς αὐτοὺς συγκεκλήκατε, ἢ τὰ ὑπ'  
 ἐμοῦ λεχθησόμενα. ἀλλὰ μὴ μ' ἀποστέρει λόγου  
 βουλευτὴν ὄντα καὶ Οὐαλέριον καὶ περὶ σωτηρίας  
 τῆς πόλεως λέγειν βουλόμενον. εἰ δὲ φυλάττης  
 τὴν συνήθη πρὸς ἅπαντας αὐθάδειαν, δημάρχους  
 μὲν ποίους ἐπικαλέσομαι; καταλέλνται γὰρ ἡ  
 τῶν κατισχυομένων πολιτῶν βοήθεια ὑφ' ὑμῶν.  
 7 καίτοι τίνος ἔλαττον τοῦτο κακόν, ὅτε Οὐαλέριος  
 ὧν<sup>3</sup> ὡς εἰς τῶν ἐλαχίστων οὐκ ἔχω τὸ ἴσον, ἀλλὰ  
 δημαρχικῆς ἐξουσίας δέομαι; οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ  
 τῆς ἀρχῆς ἐκείνης ἀπεστερήμεθα, ὑμᾶς τοὺς ἅμα

<sup>1</sup> μέγα φρονῶν Kiessling : μεγαλόφρων O.

<sup>2</sup> Reiske : ἑαυτὸν O.

<sup>3</sup> Ποτῆτος after ὧν deleted by Cobet.

## BOOK XI. 4, 4-7

thought very highly of himself because of his ancestry; for his father was that Valerius who took the Capitol by siege when it was occupied by Herdonius the Sabine and recovered the fortress, though he himself lost his life in the action, and his grandfather on his father's side was Publicola, who expelled the kings and established the aristocracy. Appius, observing him as he was still coming forward and expecting he would say something against him, said : " This is not your turn, Valerius, and it is not fitting for you to speak now. But when these senators who are older and more honoured than you have delivered their opinions, then you also will be called upon and will say what you think proper. For the present be silent and sit down." " But it is not about these matters that I have risen to speak," Valerius said. " but about others of greater moment and more urgent, of which I think the senate ought first to hear. And from what they shall hear they will know whether these matters for which you decemvirs have assembled them are more necessary to the commonwealth than those which I shall speak about. Well, then, do not refuse the floor to me, who am a senator and a Valerius and one who desires to speak in the interest of the safety of the commonwealth. But if you persist in your usual arrogance toward everybody, what tribunes shall I call upon to assist me ? For this relief to oppressed citizens has been abolished by you decemvirs. And yet what greater wrong is there than this, that I, a Valerius, like a man of the lowest rank, do not enjoy equality, but stand in need of the tribunician power ? However, since we have been deprived of that magistracy, I call for assistance upon all of you who together with this man have

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

τούτῳ παρειληφότας καὶ τὴν ἐκείνης ἐξουσίαν τῆς ἀρχῆς καὶ δυναστεύοντας τῆς πόλεως ἅπαντας καλῶ, οὐκ ἄγνωῶν<sup>1</sup> μὲν ὅτι διὰ κενῆς τοῦτο ποιῶ, φανεράν δὲ βουλόμενος πᾶσι γενέσθαι τὴν συνωμοσίαν ὑμῶν, ὅτι συγκεχύκατε τὰ τῆς πόλεως καὶ μίαν ἅπαντες γνώμην ἔχετε· μᾶλλον δὲ σὲ μόνον ἐπικαλοῦμαι, Κόιντε Φάβιε Οὐιβολανέ, τὸν ταῖς τρισὶν ὑπατεῖαις κεκοσμημένον,<sup>2</sup> εἰ τὸν αὐτὸν νοῦν ἔτι ἔχεις. ἀλλ' ἀνίστασο καὶ βοήθει τοῖς κατισχυομένοις· εἰς σὲ γὰρ ἀποβλέπει τὸ συνέδριον."

V. Ὡς δὲ ταῦτ' εἶπεν, ὁ Φάβιος ἐκάθητο ὑπ' αἰσχύνης οὐδὲν ἀποκρινόμενος, "Αππιος δὲ καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ δέκα πάντες ἀναπηδήσαντες ἐκώλυνον αὐτὸν λέγειν. θορύβου δὲ πολλοῦ κατασχόντος τὸ συνέδριον καὶ τῶν μὲν πλείστων ἀγανακτούντων, τῶν δ' ἐκ τῆς ἐταιρείας αὐτοὺς λέγειν ὀρθῶς ἡγουμένων, ἀνίσταται Μάρκος Ὀράτιος<sup>3</sup> ὁ Βαρβᾶτος ἐπικληθεὶς ἀπόγονος Ὀρατίου<sup>4</sup> τοῦ συνυπατεύσαντος Ποπλίῳ Οὐαλερίῳ Ποπλικόλῳ μετὰ τὴν ἐκβολὴν τῶν βασιλέων, ἀνὴρ καὶ τὰ πολεμικὰ δεινὸς καὶ λέγειν οὐκ ἀδύνατος, Οὐαλερίῳ δ' ἐκ παλαιοῦ φίλος· ὃς οὐκέτι κατασχὼν τὴν χολὴν<sup>5</sup> ἔφησε· "Θᾶττόν μ' ἀναγκάσετε,<sup>6</sup> Ἀππιε, τοὺς χαλινοὺς διαρρηῆξαι οὐκέτι μετριάζοντες, ἀλλὰ τὸν Ταρκύνιον ἐκείνον ἐνδυνάμενοι, οἳ γ' οὐδὲ λόγου τυχεῖν ἔατε τοὺς περὶ σωτηρίας τῶν κοινῶν

<sup>1</sup> οὐκ ἄγνωῶν Cohet : καὶ οὐκ ἄγνωῶ O.

<sup>2</sup> τὸν ταῖς τ. ὑ. κεκοσμημένον Garrer : τὸν ἐπὶ ταῖς τ. ὑ. κοσμούμενον O, Jacoby; τὸν ἐπὶ ταῖς τ. ὑ. καυχούμενον Schenkl.

<sup>3</sup> ὀρύγιος οἱ ὀρούγιος O.

<sup>4</sup> ὀρατίου LV. <sup>5</sup> με V : μὲν CM, om. L.

<sup>6</sup> Portus : ἀναγκασ' V, ἀναγκάσεις R.

assumed the power of that magistracy also and exercise dominion over the commonwealth. I am not unaware, to be sure, that I do this in vain, but I desire to make your conspiracy manifest to all and show that you have thrown the affairs of the commonwealth into confusion and that you all have the same purpose. Rather, I call upon you alone, Quintus Fabius Vibulanus, you who have been honoured with those three consulships, in case you still preserve the same sentiments. Rise up, therefore, and relieve the oppressed : for the eyes of the senate are fixed upon you."

V. When Valerius had spoken thus, Fabius sat still through shame and made no answer ; but Appius and all the other decemvirs, leaping up, sought to hinder Valerius from going on. Upon this, a great tumult filled the senate-chamber, the greater part of the senators expressing their resentment, while those who belonged to the decemvirs' faction justified what they said. Then Marcus Horatius, surnamed Barbatus, a descendant of that Horatius who had been consul with Publius Valerius Publicola after the expulsion of the kings, rose up, a man of great ability in warfare and not lacking in eloquence, and long a friend to Valerius. This man, unable longer to contain his resentment, said<sup>1</sup> : " You decemvirs will very soon force me, Appius, to break through all restraint by your want of moderation and by acting the part of the haughty Tarquin,—you who do not even grant a hearing to those who desire to speak in the interest of the safety of the common-

<sup>1</sup> For Horatius' speech *cf.* Livy iii. 39, 3-10.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

βουλομένους<sup>1</sup> λέγειν. πότερον ὑμῶν ἐξελήλυθεν ἐκ τῆς διανοίας ὅτι σῶζονται μὲν οἱ Οὐαλερίων ἀπόγονοι τῶν ἐξελασάντων τὴν τυραννίδα, λείπεται δὲ διαδοχὴ<sup>2</sup> τῆς Ὀρατίων οἰκίας, οἷς πατρίον ἐστὶν ὁμόσε χωρεῖν τοῖς καταδουλουμένοις τὴν  
 3 πατρίδα καὶ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων καὶ μόνοις; ἢ τοσαύτην κατεγνώκατε καὶ ἡμῶν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Ῥωμαίων ἀνανδρίαν ὥστ' ἀγαπήσειν ἐάν τις ἐᾷ ζῆν ἡμᾶς ὅπωςδὴποτε, ὑπὲρ ἐλευθερίας δὲ καὶ παρρησίας μήτ' ἐρεῖν μήτε πράξειν<sup>3</sup> μηθέν; ἢ μεθύετε τῷ μεγέθει τῆς ἐξουσίας; ὑμεῖς Οὐαλερίου λόγον ἀφελείσθε<sup>4</sup> ἢ τῶν ἄλλων τινὸς βουλευτῶν τίνες ὄντες ἢ ποίαν ἀρχὴν ἔχοντες νόμιμον; οὐκ εἰς ἐνιαυτὸν ἀπεδείχθητε τῶν κοινῶν προστατάται; οὐ παρώχηκεν ὁ τῆς ἀρχῆς ὑμῶν χρόνος; οὐκ ἰδιῶται τῷ νόμῳ γεγονάτε; ταῦτ' εἰς τὸν  
 4 δῆμον βουλευέσθε ἐξενεγκεῖν. τί γὰρ δὴ καὶ τὸ κωλύον ἐστὶ τὸν βουλόμενον ἡμῶν<sup>5</sup> τὴν ἐκκλησίαν συγκαλεῖν καὶ τὴν ἐξουσίαν ὑμῶν, ἣν παρὰ τοὺς νόμους ἔχετε, κατηγορεῖν; ἀνάδοτε τοῖς πολίταις ψῆφον ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ τούτου, πότερα δεῖ μένειν τὴν δεκαδαρχίαν ὑμῶν ἢ τὰς πατρίους πάλιν ἀποδείκνυσθαι ἀρχάς· καὶ τοῦτο<sup>6</sup> μανεῖς ὁ δῆμος ὑπομείνη,<sup>7</sup> πάλιν τὴν αὐτὴν κατάστασιν ἔχετε καὶ<sup>8</sup> κωλύετε λέγειν ὅποσα βούλεται τις<sup>9</sup> ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος.<sup>10</sup> ἄξιοι γὰρ ἂν εἴημεν καὶ ταῦτα καὶ ἔτι χεῖρονα τούτων πάσχειν ἐφ' ὑμῖν γενόμενοι καὶ

<sup>1</sup> βουλομένους M : βουλευομένους LV.

<sup>2</sup> δ' ἢ διαδοχὴ Kiessling.

<sup>3</sup> πράξειν Sylburg : πράσσειν O, δράσειν Reiske.

<sup>4</sup> Casaubon : ἀφείλεσθε O. <sup>5</sup> βουλευόμενον ὑμῶν L.

<sup>6</sup> καὶ τοῦτο Kiessling : om. L in lacuna of 10 letters, καὶ εἰ τοῦτο R. <sup>7</sup> ὑπομείνη LV : ὑπομένειν C, ὑπομείνει M.



wealth. Has it slipped your minds that there still survive the descendants of that Valerius who banished the tyranny and that there are left successors of the house of the Horatii in whom it is hereditary to oppose, both with others and alone, those who would enslave their country? Or have you decided that both we and the rest of the Romans have so mean a spirit that we shall be content to be permitted to enjoy life on any terms whatever and will neither say nor do anything in favour of liberty and freedom of speech? Or are you intoxicated with the greatness of your power? Who are you men, or what legal magistracy do you hold, that you are going to deprive Valerius or any other senator of the privilege of speaking? Were you not appointed leaders of the commonwealth for a year? Has not the term of your magistracy expired? Have you not become private citizens by law? Plan to lay these matters before the people. For what is going to hinder any of us from assembling them and from challenging the authority which you are exercising contrary to the laws? Permit the citizens to vote upon this very point, whether your decemvirate shall continue or the traditional magistracies be re-established; and if the people are so mad as to submit to the former course, then enjoy once more the same régime and prevent anyone from saying what he wishes in defence of his country. For we should deserve to suffer not only this but even a worse fate if we let ourselves get into your power and sullied by a

<sup>8</sup> καὶ R : om. I, in lacuna of 5 letters.

<sup>9</sup> λέγειν δ. β. τις L : δ. β. τις λέγειν R.

<sup>10</sup> After πατρίδος L has a lacuna of 15 letters; the other MSS. supply καὶ εἰ δίκαια πάντα δόξωσιν.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ῥυπαίνοντες αἰσχροῦ βίῳ τὰς ἑαυτῶν τε καὶ τῶν  
προγόνων ἀρετάς."

VI. "Ἐτι δ' αὐτοῦ λέγοντος οἱ δέκα περίστανται  
κεκραγότες καὶ τὴν δημαρχικὴν ἐπανασείοντες  
ἐξουσίαν καὶ ῥίψειν αὐτὸν ἀπειλοῦντες κατὰ τῆς  
πέτρας, εἰ μὴ σιωπήσει. ἐφ' ᾧ πάντες ἀνέκραγον  
ὥς καταλυομένης σφῶν τῆς ἐλευθερίας, καὶ μεστὸν  
ἦν ἀγανακτήσεώς τε καὶ θορύβου τὸ συνέδριον.  
2 τοῖς μέντοι δέκα μετέμελεν εὐθέως τῆς τε κωλύ-  
σεως τοῦ λέγειν καὶ τῆς ἀπειλῆς, ὥς ἡρεθισμένην  
εἶδον ἐπὶ τῷ πράγματι τὴν βουλὴν· ἔπειτα προ-  
ελθὼν<sup>1</sup> ἐξ αὐτῶν Ἀππίος καὶ δεηθεὶς τῶν θορυ-  
βούντων βραχὺν ἐπισχεῖν<sup>2</sup> χρόνον, ἐπειδὴ κατέστειλε  
3 τὸ ταραττόμενον αὐτῶν· "Οὐδένα ὑμῶν," εἶπεν,  
"ἀποστεροῦμεν, ᾧ ἄνδρες βουλευταί, λόγου, ὃς  
ἂν ἐν τῷ προσήκοντι καιρῷ λέγῃ, τοὺς δ' ἐπι-  
πολάζοντας καὶ πρὶν ἢ κληθῆναι προεξανιστα-  
μένους εἴργομεν. μηδὲν οὖν ἀγανακτεῖτε· καὶ  
γὰρ Ὀρατίῳ καὶ Οὐαλερίῳ καὶ παντὶ ἄλλῳ  
γνώμην ἀγορεύειν ἐν τῷ ἑαυτοῦ τόπῳ κατὰ τὸν  
ἀρχαῖον ἐθισμόν καὶ κόσμον ἀποδώσομεν, εἴαν γε  
περὶ ὧν βουλευσόμενοι συνεληλύθατε, περὶ τού-  
4 των λέγωσι καὶ μηδὲν ἕξω· εἰ δὲ δημαγωγῶσιν  
ὑμᾶς καὶ διαστασιάζωσι τὴν πόλιν τὰ μὴ πρὸς τὸ  
πρᾶγμα δημηγοροῦντες, οὐδενὶ ποτε<sup>3</sup>. τὴν δ'<sup>4</sup>  
ἐξουσίαν τοῦ κωλύειν τοὺς ἀκοσμοῦντας, ᾧ Μάρκε  
Ὀράτιε, παρὰ τοῦ δήμου λαβόντες ἔχομεν, ὅτε  
ἡμῖν καὶ τὴν τῶν ὑπάτων καὶ τὴν τῶν δημάρ-

<sup>1</sup> Portus : προσελθὼν O, Jacoby.

<sup>2</sup> ἐπισχεῖν L : ἐπισχῶν R.

<sup>3</sup> οὐδενὶ ποτε Post, οὐδέποτε Cary : οὐδὲν τότε O, Jacoby ;  
but in clauses like this Dionysius regularly places τότε first.

<sup>4</sup> δὲ LV : om. R.

disgraceful life both our own virtues and those of our ancestors."

VI. While he was still speaking,<sup>1</sup> the decemvirs surrounded him, crying out, menacing him with the tribunician power, and threatening to throw him down from the rock<sup>2</sup> if he would not be silent. Upon which all cried out, feeling that their liberty was being taken away: and the senate-chamber was full of indignation and turmoil. However, the decemvirs, when they saw that the senators were exasperated at their behaviour, repented promptly both of their having refused permission to speak and of their threat. Then Appius, coming forward, asked those who were creating a disturbance to have patience a moment; and having quieted their disorder, he said: "Not one of you, senators, do we deprive of the privilege of speaking, provided he speaks at the proper time; but we do restrain those who are too forward and rise up before they are called upon. Be not, therefore, offended. For we shall give leave, not only to Horatius and Valerius, but also to every other senator, to deliver his opinion in his turn according to the ancient custom and decorum, provided they speak about the matters which you have assembled to consider and about no extraneous subject; but if they endeavour to seduce you by popular harangues and to divide the commonwealth by speaking of matters that are not to the point, then to none of them ever. As for the power to restrain the disorderly, Marcus Horatius, we do possess it, having received it from the people when they voted to us both the magistracy of the consuls

<sup>1</sup> For chap. 6 *cf.* Livy iii. 40, 1.

<sup>2</sup> The Tarpeian Rock.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

χων ἀρχὴν ἐψηφίσαντο, καὶ ὁ χρόνος αὐτῆς οὕτω  
 5 παρελήλυθεν, ὥσπερ σοι δοκεῖ. οὐ γὰρ εἰς ἐνι-  
 αὐτὸν ἀπεδείχθημεν οὐδ' εἰς ἄλλον τινὰ χρόνον  
 ὠρισμένον, ἀλλ' ἕως ἂν καταστησώμεθα πᾶσαν  
 τὴν νομοθεσίαν. συντελέσαντες οὖν ὅσα κατὰ  
 νοῦν<sup>1</sup> ἔχομεν καὶ κυρώσαντες τοὺς λοιποὺς νόμους,  
 τότε ἀποθησόμεθα τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ λόγον τῶν πε-  
 πραγμένων τοῖς βουλομένοις ὑμῶν ὑφέξομεν. τέως  
 δ' οὐδὲν ἐλαττώσομεν οὔτε τῆς ὑπατικῆς ἐξουσίας  
 6 οὔτε<sup>2</sup> τῆς δημαρχικῆς. περὶ δὲ τοῦ πολέμου, τίνα  
 χρὴ τρόπον ὡς τάχιστα καὶ κάλλιστα τοὺς ἐχθροὺς  
 ἀμύνασθαι, γνώμας ἀξιῶ παριόντας ὑμᾶς λέγειν,  
 πρώτους<sup>3</sup> μὲν, ὥσπερ ἐστὶ σύνηθες καὶ πρέπον  
 ὑμῖν, τοὺς πρεσβυτέρους, ἔπειτα τοὺς μέσους,  
 τελευταίους δὲ τοὺς νεωτάτους."

VII. Ταῦτ' εἰπὼν πρῶτον μὲν ἐκάλει τὸν ἑαυτοῦ  
 θεῖον Γάιον Κλαύδιον. ὁ δ' ἀναστὰς τοιαύτην δι-  
 ἐθετο δημηγορίαν·

"Ἐπειδὴ με πρῶτον γνώμην ἀποφαίνεσθαι ἀξιοῖ  
 Ἀππίος, ὃ βουλή, τιμῶν διὰ τὸ<sup>4</sup> συγγενές, ὥσπερ  
 αὐτῷ προσήκει, καὶ δεῖ με ἂ φρονῶ περὶ τοῦ  
 πολέμου τοῦ πρὸς Αἰκανοὺς καὶ Σαβίνους εἰπεῖν,  
 πρὶν ἀποδείξασθαι τὴν ἑαυτοῦ διάνοιαν, ἐκεῖνο  
 βουλοίμην ἂν ὑμᾶς ἐξετάσαι, τίσιν ἐπαρθέντες  
 ἐλπίσιν Αἰκανοὶ καὶ Σαβίνοι πόλεμον ἐπενεγκεῖν  
 ἐτόλμησαν ἡμῖν καὶ τὴν χώραν ἐπιόντες λεηλατεῖν,  
 οἱ τέως ἀγαπῶντες καὶ τοῖς θεοῖς πολλὴν χάριν  
 εἰδότες εἴ τις αὐτοὺς εἶα τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἔχειν ἀσφαλῶς.  
 ἐὰν γὰρ τοῦτο μάθητε, καὶ τὴν ἀπαλλαγὴν τοῦ  
 πολέμου τοῦ πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἥτις ἔσται κρατίστη

<sup>1</sup> κατὰ νοῦν O : ἐν νῷ Cobet.

<sup>2</sup> οὔτε . . . οὔτε Cary : οὐδέ . . . οὐδέ O, Jacoby.

and that of the tribunes : and the term of it has not yet expired, as you think. For we were not appointed for a year or for any other definite period, but until we should have instituted the whole body of laws. When, therefore, we have completed what we propose and have got the remaining laws ratified, we shall then resign our magistracy and give an account of our actions to any of you who desire it. In the meantime we shall relax nothing either of the consular or of the tribunician power. As to the war, now, in what manner we may repulse our enemies most quickly and gloriously, I ask you to come forward and deliver your opinions—first the oldest members, as is customary and fitting for you, next those of a middle age, and last the youngest.”

VII. Having said this, he proceeded to call first upon his uncle, Gaius Claudius, who, rising up, delivered a speech about as follows <sup>1</sup> :

“ Since Appius desires me to deliver my opinion first, senators, showing me this honour because of our relationship, as becomes him, and since I must say what I think concerning the war with the Aequians and the Sabines, I should like, before declaring my own sentiments, to have you inquire what hopes have encouraged the Aequians and Sabines to venture to make war upon us and to invade and lay waste our country, nations which till now were quite satisfied and most grateful to Heaven if they were permitted to enjoy their own land in security. For if you once know what those hopes are, you will also know what means of deliverance from war with these

<sup>1</sup> For chaps. 7–15 cf. Livy iii. 40, 2–6.

<sup>2</sup> πρώτους L : πρώτον R.

<sup>4</sup> διὰ τὸ O : τὸ or δὴ τὸ Reiske.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

2 μαθήσεσθε. ἐκεῖνοι τοίνυν ἀκούσαντες ὅτι σεσάλευται καὶ νοσεῖ τὸ πάτριον ἡμῶν πολίτευμα ἐκ πολλοῦ καὶ τοῖς προεστηκόσι τῶν κοινῶν οὔτε ὁ δῆμος εὖνους ἐστὶν οὔτε οἱ πατρίκιοι, καὶ οὐ μάτην ἀκούοντες<sup>1</sup> (τὸ γὰρ ἀληθὲς οὕτως ἔχει, τὰς δ' αἰτίας ἐπισταμένοις ὑμῖν οὐδὲν δέομαι λέγειν) ὑπέλαβον, εἴ τις ἔξωθεν ἡμᾶς κατάσχοι πόλεμος ἅμα τοῖς ἐντὸς τείχους κακοῖς, καὶ δόξειε ταῖς ἀρχαῖς δύναμιν ἐξάγειν τὴν προπολεμήσουσαν<sup>2</sup> τῆς γῆς, οὔτε τοὺς πολίτας ἐπὶ τὸν στρατιωτικὸν ὄρκον ἅπαντας ἦξιν<sup>3</sup> ἐκ προθυμίας ὡς πρότερον, ἀπεχθῶς διακειμένους πρὸς τὰς ἀρχάς, οὔτε τοὺς ἡγεμόνας ταῖς ἐκ τῶν νόμων τιμωρίαις χρήσεσθαι<sup>4</sup> κατὰ τῶν μὴ παραγενομένων, δεδοικότας μή τι μείζον ἐργάσωνται κακόν, τοὺς τε ὑπακούσαντας καὶ τὰ ὅπλα λαβόντας ἢ καταλείψειν τὰ σημεῖα ἢ παρα-  
 3 μένοντας ἐβелоκακήσειν ἐν τοῖς ἀγῶσιν. ὧν οὐδὲν ἔξω τοῦ εἰκότος ἤλπισαν· ὅταν μὲν γὰρ ὁμονοοῦσα πόλις ἅπτηται πολέμου, καὶ τὸ αὐτὸ συμφέρον ἅπασι φαίνεται τοῖς τ' ἄρχουσι καὶ τοῖς ἀρχομένοις, μετὰ προθυμίας ἅπαντες ἐπὶ τὰ δεινὰ χωροῦσι καὶ οὔτε πόνον οὔτε κίνδυνον οὐδένα  
 4 ὀκνοῦσιν· ὅταν δὲ νοσοῦσα ἐν αὐτῇ,<sup>5</sup> πρὶν ἢ τὰ ἔνδον καταστήσασθαι, τοῖς ὑπαιθρίοις ὁμόσε χωρῇ πολεμίοις,<sup>6</sup> καὶ παραστῇ τῷ μὲν πλήθει λογισμὸς ὅτι οὐχ ὑπὲρ οἰκείων ἀγαθῶν κακοπαθοῦσιν ἀλλ' ἵνα βεβαιότερον αὐτῶν ἕτεροι ἄρχωσι, τοῖς δ' ἡγεμόσιν ὅτι πολέμιον ἔχουσιν οὐχ ἥττον τοῦ ἀντιπάλου τὸ οἰκείον, νοσεῖ τὰ ὅλα καὶ πᾶσα

<sup>1</sup> ἀκούοντες O : ἀκούσαντες Reiske, Jacoby.

<sup>2</sup> προπολεμήσασαν LV.

<sup>3</sup> ἦξιν LVM.

<sup>4</sup> χρήσασθαι LV.

<sup>5</sup> αὐτῇ O.

<sup>6</sup> Sylburg : πολέμοις LV.

## BOOK XI. 7. 2-4

nations will be most effectual. Well, then, when they heard that our time-honoured constitution has for a long time been shaken and is diseased and that neither the populace nor the patricians are well disposed toward those who are at the head of the commonwealth—and this they heard not without reason, since it is the truth, though I have no need to state the causes to you who are well acquainted with them—they assumed that if any foreign war should come upon us in addition to these domestic evils and the magistrates should resolve to march out with an army in defence of the country, neither the citizens would all present themselves cheerfully, as before, to take the military oath, because of their hostility to the magistrates, nor would these inflict the punishments ordained by law upon those who did not present themselves, lest they should occasion some greater mischief; and that those who did obey and take up arms would either desert the standards or, if they remained, would deliberately play the coward in battle. And none of these hopes was ill grounded; for when a harmonious state undertakes a war and all, both rulers and ruled, look upon their interests as identical, all go to meet the perils with alacrity and decline no toil or danger; but when a state which suffers from sickness within itself engages with its enemies outside before composing its internal disorders, and the rank and file stop to consider that they are undergoing hardships, not for their own advantage, but to strengthen the domination of others over them, and the generals reflect that their own army is no less hostile to them than

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ικανὴ δύναμις τὰ τοιαῦτα στρατεύματα καταγωνίσασθαι καὶ φθεῖραι.

VIII. “ Ταῦτ’ ἐστίν, ὦ βουλή, τὰ Σαβίνων τε καὶ Αἰκανῶν ἐνθυμήματα, οἷς πεπιστευκότες ἐμβεβλήκασιν ἡμῶν εἰς τὴν γῆν. ἐὰν μὲν οὖν ἀγανακτήσαντες τῷ καταφρονεῖσθαι πρὸς αὐτῶν ἐπαρθέντων ὡς ἔχομεν ὀργῆς δύναμιν ἐξαγαγεῖν ἐπ’ αὐτοὺς ψηφισώμεθα, δέδοικα μὴ ταῦθ’ ἡμῖν ἂ προὔλαβον ἐκεῖνοι<sup>1</sup> συμβῇ, μᾶλλον δ’ εὖ οἶδα συμ-  
<sup>2</sup> βησόμενα. ἐὰν δὲ τὰ πρῶτα καὶ ἀναγκαιότατα<sup>2</sup> καταστησώμεθα—ταῦτα δ’ ἐστίν ἢ τ’ εὐκοσμία τοῦ πλήθους καὶ τὸ πᾶσι ταῦτά συμφέροντα φαίνεσθαι—ἐξελάσαντες μὲν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως τὴν νῦν ἐπιχωριάζουσαν ὕβριν καὶ πλεονεξίαν, ἀποδόντες δὲ τὸ ἀρχαῖον σχῆμα τῇ πολιτείᾳ, πτήξαντες οἱ νῦν θρασεῖς καὶ τὰ ὄπλα ρίψαντες ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν ἡξουσιν ὡς ἡμᾶς οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν τὰς τε βλάβας . . . θούμενοι<sup>3</sup> καὶ περὶ διαλλαγῶν διαλεξόμενοι, ὑπάρξει τε<sup>4</sup> ἡμῖν ὃ πάντες ἂν εὕξαιντο οἱ νοῦν<sup>5</sup> ἔχοντες, χωρὶς ὀπλῶν διαπεπολεμηκέναι τὸν πρὸς  
<sup>3</sup> αὐτοὺς πόλεμον. ταῦτα δὲ λογισαμένους ἡμᾶς οἶομαι δεῖν τὴν μὲν ὑπὲρ τοῦ πολέμου βουλήν, ἐπειδὴ ταραχῶδως ἡμῖν ἔχει τὰ ἐντὸς τείχους, εἶσαι κατὰ τὸ παρόν, ὑπὲρ ὁμονοίας δὲ καὶ κόσμου πολιτικοῦ προθεῖναι τῷ βουλομένῳ λέγειν. οὐ γὰρ ἐξεγένετο ἡμῖν, πρὶν εἰς τοῦτο καταστήσαι

<sup>1</sup> ἐκεῖνοις LV.

<sup>2</sup> τἀναγκαιότατα Jacoby.

<sup>3</sup> . . . θούμενοι L, ὠθούμενοι R : οἰσόμενοι or λυσόμενοι Sylburg, ὠνούμενοι Portus, διορθούμενοι Reiske, ἐπανορθούμενοι Kiesling, ἐξακούμενοι Cobet, καθαρούμενοι Post, ἀπολογιούμενοι Warmington. A future participle is wanted.

<sup>4</sup> τὰς LV.



BOOK XI. 7, 4—8, 3

is the foe, everything is diseased and any force is sufficient to defeat and destroy such armies.

VIII. "These, senators, are the reasonings of both the Sabines and the Aequians, and because they believed them to be valid, they have invaded our territory. So if we, showing our resentment at being scorned by them in their exalted state of mind, vote in our present wrathful state to lead out an army against them, I fear that all they anticipated may happen to us, or rather, I know full well that it will come to pass. But if we establish the conditions that are of primary importance and most necessary—and these are good order on the part of the multitude and the recognition by all citizens that their interests are identical—by banishing from the state the insolence and greed which are now the fashion and by restoring the constitution to its ancient form, these enemies who are now so bold will cower and, hurling their weapons from their hands, will soon come to us to make amends<sup>1</sup> for the injuries they have caused and to treat for peace, and we shall have it in our power—a thing which all men of sense would wish—to have put an end to the war without resorting to arms. In view of these considerations I believe we ought to defer the consideration of the war for the present, since our affairs within the city's walls are in a turbulent state, and, instead, give leave to everyone who so desires to speak in favour of harmony and good order among our citizens. For we never had the opportunity, until the war brought us to this pass, of deciding in

<sup>1</sup> The verb is uncertain, only the final letters being preserved in the MSS.

---

<sup>5</sup> *νῶν* Steph. : *νῶν* O.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

τὸν πόλεμον,<sup>1</sup> ὑπὸ τῇσδε τῆς ἀρχῆς κληθεῖσι<sup>2</sup> περὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει πραγμάτων<sup>3</sup> εἴ τι μὴ καλῶς<sup>4</sup> εἶχε<sup>4</sup> τῶν γιγνομένων διαγνῶναι· πολλῆς γὰρ ἂν ἐπιτιμήσεως ἄξιος ᾗν εἴ τις ἐκείνων<sup>5</sup> ἀφείς τὸν καιρὸν ἐν τούτῳ<sup>6</sup> λέγειν ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν<sup>7</sup> ἡξίου· οὐδ' ἂν ἔχοι τις εἰπεῖν βεβαίως ὅτι τοῦτον ὑπερβαλόμενοι τὸν καιρὸν ὡς οὐκ ἐπιτήδειον ἐτέρου δυνησόμεθα τυχεῖν ἐπιτηδειοτέρου. εἰ γὰρ ἐκ τῶν γεγονότων τὰ μέλλοντα ἔσεσθαι βούλεται τις εἰκάζειν, πολὺς ὁ μετὰ τοῦτον ἔσται χρόνος ἐν ᾧ περὶ οὐδενὸς τῶν κοινῶν συνελευσόμεθα βουλευσόμενοι.

IX. "Ἀξιῷ δ' ὑμᾶς, Ἀππιε, τοὺς προεστηκότας τῆς πόλεως καὶ τὸ κοινὸν ἀπάντων συμφέρον<sup>8</sup> οὐχὶ τὸ ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς ἰδίᾳ λυσιτελοῦν ὀφείλοντας σκοπεῖν, ἐάν τι τῶν ἀληθῶν μετὰ παρρησίας ἀλλὰ μὴ καθ' ἡδονὰς τὰς ὑμετέρας λέγω, μὴ μοι διὰ τοῦτ' ἀπεχθάνεσθαι,<sup>9</sup> ἐνθυμουμένους ὅτι οὐκ ἐπὶ λαιδορίᾳ καὶ προπηλακισμῷ τῆς ἀρχῆς ὑμῶν ποιήσομαι τοὺς λόγους, ἀλλ' ἵνα δείξας ἐν οἷῳ κλύδωνι τὰ πράγματα σαλεύει τῆς πόλεως, τὴν σωτηρίαν καὶ ἐπανόρθωσιν αὐτῶν ἥτις ἔσται

<sup>1</sup> εἰς τοῦτο καταστήσαι τὸν πόλεμον L : εἰς τοῦτο καταστήσαιντο πόλεμον V, εἰς τοῦτο καταστήσαιντο περὶ πολέμων M, εἰς τοῦτον καταστήναι τὸν πόλεμον Reiske.

<sup>2</sup> κληθεῖσι V : κληθείσι σκοπεῖν R.

<sup>3</sup> After πραγμάτων M adds οὕτως ἐχόντων καί.

<sup>4</sup> εἶχε V : ἔχει R.

<sup>5</sup> ἐκείνων Reiske. But with his τοῦτον just above, ἐτέρω

would have been better ; see note on translation.

<sup>7</sup> αὐτῶν O : ἄλλων Sylburg, following Lapus.

<sup>8</sup> ἀπάντων συμφέρον (cf. chap. 9, 2 f.) Sylburg : ἀπὸ τῶν συμφερόντων O, Jacoby.

<sup>9</sup> Steph. : ἀπεχθάνεσθε O, ἀπέχθεσθαι Kiessling, ἄχθεσθαι Vassis.

a meeting called by this government about the business of the commonwealth, whether any of the measures being taken were unsatisfactory. For, had there been such an opportunity, great censure would be deserved by anyone who had neglected that occasion and only at this time saw fit to talk about these matters.<sup>1</sup> Nor could anyone say for certain that, if we let this opportunity pass as unsuitable, we shall be able to find one that is more suitable. For if one cares to judge the future by the past, it will be a long time before we meet again to consider any matter of the public business.

IX. "I ask this, Appius, of you men who are at the head of the commonwealth and are in duty bound to consult the common interest of all rather than your private advantage, that if I speak some truths with frankness instead of trying to please you, you will not be offended on that account, when you consider that I shall not make my remarks with any intent to abuse and insult your magistracy, but in order to show in how great a sea the affairs of the commonwealth are tossed and to point out what will be both their safety and their reformation. It

<sup>1</sup> This seems to be the meaning of the text given by the MSS., but the words "had there been such an opportunity" and "only" are merely implied in the Greek. Lapus, followed by Sylburg and others, not appreciating this ellipsis, and wishing to avoid a sentence inconsistent with what has just preceded, proposed to read "about other matters" in place of "about these matters." Reiske interchanged "that" and "this" occasion; but it is difficult to see what "on that occasion" would mean following the neglect of "this" occasion. He might better have proposed "who, neglecting this occasion, should see fit on another occasion," thus paralleling the idea expressed in the next sentence.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

<sup>2</sup> φράσω. ἅπασιν μὲν γὰρ ἴσως ὅσοις τῇ πατρίδι  
 . . . δώσιν<sup>1</sup> ἀναγκαῖός ἐστιν ὁ περὶ τῶν κοινῇ  
 συμφερόντων λόγος, μάλιστα δ' ἐμοί. πρῶτον  
 μὲν γὰρ ὅτι γνώμης ἄρχειν<sup>2</sup> ἡξίωμαι διὰ τιμὴν·  
 αἰσχύνῃ δὲ καὶ μωρία πολλὴ πρῶτον ἀναστάντα  
 μὴ οὐχ ἂν δεῖ πρῶτον ἐπανορθώσασθαι λέγειν.  
 ἔπειθ' ὅτι συμβέβηκεν ὄντι θείῳ πρὸς πατρὸς  
 Ἀππίου τοῦ προεστηκότος τῆς δεκαδαρχίας ἡδε-  
 σθαί τε πάντων μάλιστα ὅταν<sup>3</sup> εὖ τὰ κοινὰ ὑπ'  
 αὐτῶν ἐπιτροπεύηται, καὶ ἀνιάσθαι παντὸς<sup>4</sup> ὅτου-  
<sup>3</sup> δῆτινος μᾶλλον ὅταν μὴ καλῶς. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις  
 ὅτι ταύτην<sup>5</sup> πολιτείας διαδέδεγμα<sup>6</sup> προαίρεσιν ἐκ  
 προγόνων τὰ κοινὰ συμφέροντα πρὸ τῶν οἰκείων  
 λυσιτελῶν αἰρεῖσθαι καὶ μηδένα κίνδυνον ἴδιον  
 ὑπολογίζεσθαι, ἣν οὐκ ἂν προδοίην ἐκὼν εἶναι<sup>7</sup>  
 καὶ οὐκ ἂν καταισχύνομαι τὰς ἐκείνων τῶν ἀνδρῶν  
<sup>4</sup> ἀρετάς. περὶ μὲν οὖν τῆς καθεστῶσης πολιτείας,  
 ὅτι πονηρῶς ἡμῶν ἔχει καὶ δυσχεραίνουσιν ὀλίγου  
 δεῖν πάντες αὐτῇ, μέγιστον ὑμῖν γενέσθω τεκμή-  
 ριον,<sup>8</sup> ὃ μόνον οὐδ' ἀγνοεῖν ἔξεστιν ὑμῖν, ὅτι  
 φεύγουσιν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ὁσημέραι καταλιπόντες  
 τὰς πατρώας ἐστίας οἱ χαριέστατοι τῶν δημοτικῶν,  
 οἱ μὲν εἰς τὰς πλησιοχώρους πόλεις ἅμα γυναιξὶ  
 καὶ τέκνοις μετατιθέμενοι τὰς οἰκήσεις, οἱ δ' εἰς  
 τοὺς πλείστον ἀπέχοντας τῆς πόλεως ἀγρούς· καὶ

<sup>1</sup> τῇ πατρίδι σώσειν L, τῇ πατρίδι δώσιν V, τῇ πατρίδι μέλει  
 τοῦ καλῶς ἔχειν R, ὅσοις σὺν τῇ πατρίδι μέλει τοῦ καλῶς  
 ἑαυτοὺς ἔχειν Reiske. <sup>2</sup> ἄρχειν VM : ἀρξείν L.

<sup>3</sup> μάλιστα ὅταν Sylburg : ὅταν μάλιστα O.

<sup>4</sup> Sylburg : πάντως O.

<sup>5</sup> ταύτην (or τοιαύτην) added by Sylburg.

<sup>6</sup> διαδέδειγμα LV.

<sup>7</sup> δέ μοι ταύτην τοῦ βίου προαίρεσιν after εἶναι deleted by  
 Smit and Schenkl. Reiske proposed to read <προσθήκει> δέ

is perhaps incumbent upon all who . . .<sup>1</sup> for the fatherland, to speak of the matters that are for the public interest, and this is true particularly in my case. First, because I have been asked, as an honour due me, to take the lead in expressing my opinion, and it would be a shame, yes a great folly, for the man who rises up first not to mention the things that need to be reformed first. In the next place, because it has fallen to me, as the paternal uncle of Appius, the chief of the decemvirs, both to be pleased more than all others when the commonwealth is well governed by them and to be grieved above anyone else when it is not so governed. Besides these motives, I have inherited it as a political principle from my ancestors to prefer the interests of the public to my own private advantages and to take thought for no personal danger, a principle that I would not willingly betray and thus dishonour the virtues of those men. As to the present form of government, that it is in a bad state and that almost everyone is dissatisfied with it, let this be the strongest proof for you, the one thing you cannot be ignorant of, that the most respectable of the plebeians are daily abandoning their ancestral hearths and fleeing out of the city, some with their wives and children removing to the neighbouring cities and others to country districts that lie farthest from Rome.

<sup>1</sup> The better MSS. have a gap here in the text which has not been satisfactorily filled either by the readings found in the inferior MSS. or by the conjectures of modern scholars.

μοι ταύτην <τηρεῖν τήν> τοῦ βίου προαίρεσιν, Kiessling <φυλάξω> δὴ τοιαύτην τοῦ βίου προαίρεσιν.

<sup>8</sup> πάντες οἱ τὰ κοινὰ διοικούντες after τεκμήριον deleted by Jacoby. Kiessling placed these words after ὁλόγου δεῖν.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

οὐδὲ τῶν πατρικίων πολλοὶ τὰς<sup>1</sup> κατ' ἄστυ  
 ποιοῦνται διατριβὰς ὡς πρότερον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τούτων  
 5 οἱ πλείους τὸν βίον ἔχουσιν<sup>2</sup> ἐν τοῖς ἀγροῖς. καὶ  
 τί δεῖ περὶ τῶν ἄλλων λέγειν, ὅτε<sup>3</sup> καὶ τῶν βου-  
 λευτῶν ὀλίγοι μὲν τινες οἱ κατὰ συγγένειαν ἢ  
 φιλίαν προσήκοντες ὑμῖν ὑπομένουσιν ἐντὸς τεί-  
 χους, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι τὴν ἐρημίαν ποθεινοτέραν ἡγοῦνται  
 τῆς πατρίδος; ὅτε γοῦν ἐδέξεν ὑμῖν καλέσαι  
 τὴν<sup>4</sup> βουλήν, ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν καθ' ἓνα καλούμενοι  
 συνῆλθον, οἷς πάτριον ἦν ἅμα ταῖς ἀρχαῖς διὰ  
 φυλακῆς ἔχειν τὴν πατρίδα καὶ μηδενὸς ἀπολεί-  
 6 πεσθαι τῶν κοινῶν. ἄρ' οὖν τὰγαθὰ φεύγοντας  
 ὑπολαμβάνετε ἀνθρώπους καταλιπεῖν τὰς ἑαυτῶν  
 πατρίδας ἢ τὰ κακά; ἐγὼ μὲν γὰρ οἶομαι τὰ  
 κακά. καίτοι τίνος ἔλαττον οἶεσθ' εἶναι κακὸν  
 πόλει, καὶ ταῦτα τῇ Ῥωμαίων, ἥ πολλῶν οἰκείων  
 δεῖ σωμάτων εἰ μέλλει βεβαίως καθέξειν τὴν τῶν  
 προσοίκων ἀρχήν, τὸ καταλείπεσθαι μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν  
 δημοτικῶν, ἐρημοῦσθαι δ' ὑπὸ τῶν πατρικίων,  
 οὔτε πολέμου κατασχόντος αὐτὴν οὔτε νόσου λοι-  
 μικῆς οὔτ' ἄλλης θεηλάτου συμφορᾶς οὐδεμιᾶς;

X. " Βούλεσθε οὖν ἀκοῦσαι τίνες εἰσὶν αἱ βια-  
 ζόμεναι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους καταλιπεῖν αἰτίαι ἱερὰ  
 καὶ τάφους προγόνων καὶ ἐξερημοῦν ἐφέστια καὶ  
 κτήσεις πατέρων καὶ πᾶσαν ἡγεῖσθαι γῆν ἀναγ-  
 καιοτέραν τῆς πατρίδος; οὐ γὰρ ἄτερ αἰτίας ταῦθ'  
 οὕτως ἔχει. ἐγὼ δὲ φράσω πρὸς ὑμᾶς καὶ οὐκ  
 2 ἀποκρύψομαι. κατηγορίαι γίνονται τῆς ἀρχῆς

<sup>1</sup> τὰς placed before διατριβὰς by Cobet.

<sup>2</sup> ἄγουσιν (or διάγουσιν) Grasberger.

<sup>3</sup> Sylburg : ὅτι O.

<sup>4</sup> τὴν om. I.V.

BOOK XI. 9, 4—10, 2

And even of the patricians not many continue to reside in the city as they formerly did, but the greater part of these also are living in the country. Yet why should I speak of the others when only a few even of the senators, and those such as are attached to you either by relationship or friendship, remain within the walls, while the rest regard solitude as more desirable than their native city? At any rate, when you found it necessary to assemble the senate, the members came together only when summoned from their country seats one by one—these men with whom it was a time-honoured custom to keep watch over the fatherland in conjunction with the magistrates and to shirk none of the public business. Do you imagine, then, that it is to flee from their blessings or rather from their evils that men abandon their native lands? For my part, I think it is from their evils. And yet what greater evil do you think there is for a commonwealth, particularly for that of the Romans, which needs many troops of its own nationals if it is to maintain firmly its sovereignty over its neighbours, than to be abandoned by the plebeians and deserted by the patricians, when oppressed neither by war, pestilence nor any other calamity inflicted by the hand of Heaven?

X. “Do you wish, then, to hear the reasons that are compelling these men to abandon temples and sepulchres of their ancestors, to desert hearths and possessions of their fathers, and to look upon every land as dearer to them than their own? For these things are not taking place without reason. Well, then, I will inform you and conceal nothing. Many charges are being brought against the magistracy

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ὑμῶν, "Αππιε, πολλαὶ καὶ παρὰ πολλῶν· εἰ μὲν  
 ἀληθεῖς ἢ ψευδεῖς οὐδὲν δέομαι ζητεῖν ἐν τῷ  
 παρόντι, γίνονται δ' οὖν ὁμως. οὐδεῖς δ', ὡς  
 εἶπεῖν,<sup>1</sup> ἔξω τῶν ὑμετέρων ἐταίρων οἰκείως τοῖς  
 παροῦσιν ἔχει πράγμασιν. οἱ μὲν γ' ἀγαθοὶ καὶ  
 ἐξ ἀγαθῶν, οἷς προσῆκεν ἱερᾶσθαι τε καὶ ἄρχειν  
 καὶ τὰς ἄλλας καρποῦσθαι τιμὰς ἃς οἱ πατέρες  
 αὐτῶν ἐκαρποῦντο, ἄχθονται τούτων ἀπελαινό-  
 μενοι δι' ὑμᾶς τὰς προγονικὰς ἀξιώσεις ἀπολωλε-  
 3 κότες. οἱ δὲ τὴν διὰ μέσου τάξιν ἔχοντες ἐν τῇ  
 πόλει καὶ τὴν ἀπράγμονα διώκοντες ἡσυχίαν χρη-  
 μάτων τ' ἀδίκους ἀρπαγὰς ἐγκαλοῦσιν ὑμῖν καὶ  
 προπηλακισμοὺς εἰς γαμετὰς ὀδύρονται γυναῖκας  
 καὶ παροινίας εἰς θυγατέρας ἐπιγάμους καὶ ἄλλας  
 4 ὕβρεις πολλὰς καὶ χαλεπάς. τὸ δὲ πενέστατον  
 τοῦ δημοτικοῦ μέρος, οὗτ' ἀρχαιρεσιῶν ἔτι κύριον  
 γινόμενον<sup>2</sup> οὔτε ψηφοφοριῶν οὗτ' εἰς ἐκκλησίας  
 καλούμενον οὗτ' ἄλλης πολιτικῆς φιλανθρωπίας  
 μεταλαμβάνον οὐδεμιᾶς, διὰ ταῦτα πάνθ' ὑμᾶς  
 μισεῖ καὶ τυραννίδα καλεῖ τὴν ἀρχήν.

XI. " Πῶς οὖν ἐπανορθώσετε ταῦτα καὶ παύ-  
 σεσθε δι' αἰτίας παρὰ τοῖς πολίταις ὄντες; τοῦτο  
 γὰρ ἔσθ'<sup>3</sup> ὑπόλοιπον εἶπεῖν. εἰ προβούλευμα τοῦ  
 συνεδρίου ποιήσαντες ἀποδοίγητε τῷ δήμῳ δια-  
 γνῶναι πότερον αὐτῷ δοκεῖ πάλιν ὑπάτους τ'  
 ἀποδεικνύναι καὶ δημάρχους καὶ τὰς ἄλλας ἀρχὰς  
 τὰς πατρίους ἢ μένειν ἐπὶ τῆς αὐτῆς πολιτείας.  
 2 εἴαν τε γὰρ ἀγαπῶσι Ῥωμαῖοι πάντες ὀλιγαρχού-  
 μενοι καὶ μένειν ὑμᾶς ἐπὶ τῆς αὐτῆς ἐξουσίας

<sup>1</sup> οὐδεῖς δ' ὡς εἶπεῖν Casaubon, οὐδ' ἔστιν εἶπεῖν Reiske : οὐδὲν  
 εἶπεῖν O.      <sup>2</sup> Reiske : γενόμενον O.

<sup>3</sup> ἔθ' Kiessling.



of you decenvirs, Appius, and by many people. Whether they are true or false I do not care to inquire at present, but at any rate they are being brought. And not a man, I may say, outside of your own partisans is well disposed toward the present state of affairs. For the men of worth, descended from men of worth, who ought to hold the priest-hoods and the magistracies and to enjoy the other honours which were enjoyed by their fathers, are indignant when they are excluded from these by you and thus have lost the dignities of their ancestors. The men of middle rank in the state, who pursue a life of tranquillity free from public duties, accuse you of snatching away their property unjustly and lament the insults you offer to their wedded wives, your drunken licentiousness toward their marriageable daughters, and many other grievous abuses. And the poorest part of the populace, who have no longer the power either of choosing magistrates or of giving their votes upon other occasions, who are not summoned to assemblies and do not share in any other political courtesy, hate you upon all these accounts and call your government a tyranny.

XI. "How, then, shall you reform these matters and cease being the object of accusations among your fellow citizens? For this remains to be discussed. You can do so if you will procure a preliminary decree of the senate and restore to the people the right of deciding whether they prefer to appoint consuls, tribunes and the other traditional magistrates once more or to continue under the same form of government as at present. For if all the Romans are content to be governed by an oligarchy and vote that you shall continue in possession of the

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ψηφίσωνται, κατὰ νόμον ἔξτε καὶ οὐ βίῃ τὴν ἀρχήν· ἐάν τε ὑπάτους πύλιν αἰρεῖσθαι βουλευθῶσι καὶ τὰς ἄλλας ἀρχὰς ὡς πρότερον, ἀποθήσεσθε νόμῳ τὴν ἐξουσίαν καὶ οὐ δόξετε ἀκόντων ἄρχειν τῶν ἴσων· τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ τυραννικόν, τὸ δὲ παρ' ἐκόντων τὰς ἀρχὰς λαμβάνειν ἀριστοκρατικόν.

- <sup>3</sup> τοῦ δὲ πολιτεύματος τούτου πρῶτον οἶομαι δεῖν ἄρξαι σέ καὶ παῦσαι τὴν ὑπὸ σοῦ κατασταθεῖσαν ὀλιγαρχίαν, "Αππιε, λυσιτελῇ γέ<sup>1</sup> ποθ' ἡμῖν γενομένην,<sup>2</sup> νῦν δ' ἐπαχθῇ. ἃ δ' ἐκ τοῦ πεισθῆναί μοι καὶ ἀποθέσθαι τὴν ἐπίφθονον ἐξουσίαν ταύτην
- <sup>4</sup> κερδανεῖς, ἄκουσον. ἐὰν μὲν ὅλον ὑμῶν τὸ ἀρχεῖον ἐπὶ τῆς αὐτῆς γένηται προαιρέσεως, διὰ σέ πάντες ὑπολήφονται τὸν ἄρξαντα καὶ τούτους γεγενῆσθαι χρηστούς· ἐὰν δ' οὗτοι φιλοχωρῶσιν ἐπὶ τῇ παρὰ νόμῳ δυναστείᾳ, σοὶ μὲν ἅπαντες εἴσονται τὴν χάριν ὅτι μόνος ἐβουλήθης δίκαια ποιεῖν, τοὺς δὲ μὴ θέλοντας σὺν αἰσχύνη καὶ μεγάλῃ βλάβῃ
- <sup>5</sup> παύσουσι τῆς ἀρχῆς. ὁμολογίας δὲ καὶ πίστεις ἀπορρήτους εἴ τινας ἀλλήλοις δεδώκατε θεοὺς ἐγγυητὰς ποιησάμενοι—τάχα γάρ τι καὶ τοιοῦτον ὑμῖν πέπρακται—φυλαττομένας μὲν<sup>3</sup> ἀνοσίχτους εἶναι νόμιζε ὡς κατὰ πολιτῶν καὶ πατρίδος, καταλυομένας δ' εὖσεβεῖς. θεοὶ γὰρ ἐπὶ καλαῖς καὶ δικάαις παραλαμβάνεσθαι φιλοῦσιν ὁμολογίαις, οὐκ ἐπ' αἰσχροῖς καὶ ἀδίκοις.

XII. "Εἰ δὲ διὰ φόβον ἐχθρῶν ὀκνεῖς ἀποθέσθαι τὴν ἀρχήν, μὴ σοι κίνδυνοὶ τινες ἐξ αὐτῶν

<sup>1</sup> Reiske : τέ O.

<sup>2</sup> Syllburg : γενόμενον O.

<sup>3</sup> μὲν R : om. I.V, Jacoby.

BOOK XI. 11, 2—12. 1

same power, you will hold your magistracy in accordance with law and not by force ; whereas, if they wish to choose consuls again and all the other magistrates as aforetime, you will resign your power in a legal manner and avoid the imputation of governing your equals without their consent. For the latter course is tyrannical, but to receive the magistracies with the consent of the governed is the mark of an aristocracy. And of this measure I think that you, Appius, ought to be the author and thus put an end to the oligarchy instituted by yourself, which was once an advantage to us but is now a grievance. Hear, now, what you will gain by following my advice and resigning this invidious power. If your whole college is actuated by the same principle, everyone will think that it is because of you who set the example that the others too have become virtuous, whereas if these others are too fond of their illegal power, all will feel grateful to you for being the only person who desired to do what was right, and they will force out of office with ignominy and great hurt those who refuse to resign it. And if you have entered into any agreements and given secret pledges to one another, invoking the gods as witnesses,—for it is possible that you may have done something even of this nature,—look upon the observance of these agreements as impious, since they were made against your fellow citizens and your country, and the breaking of them as pious. For the gods like to be called in as partners for the performance of honourable and just agreements, not of those that are shameful and unjust.

XII. “ However, if it is through fear of your enemies that you hesitate to resign your magistracy,

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ἐπαχθῶσι καὶ δίκας ἀναγκασθῆς ὑπέχειν τῶν πεπραγμένων, οὐκ ὀρθῶς δέδοικας. οὐ γὰρ οὕτω μικρόθυμος οὐδ' ἀχάριστος ἔσται ὁ Ῥωμαίων δῆμος ὥστε τῶν μὲν ἁμαρτημάτων σου μεμνησθαι τῶν δ' εὐεργεσιῶν ἐπιλελῆσθαι, ἀλλ' ἀντιπαρ-  
εξετάζων τὰ νῦν ἀγαθὰ τοῖς πάλαι κακοῖς ἐκείνα μὲν ἡγήσεται συγγνώμης ἄξια, ταῦτα δ' ἐπαίνων.

<sup>2</sup> ὑπάρξει δέ σοι καὶ τῶν πρὸ τῆς ὀλιγαρχίας ἔργων πολλῶν καὶ καλῶν ὄντων ὑπομνησκειν τὸν δῆμον, καὶ τὴν ὑπὲρ ἐκείνων χάριν εἰς βοήθειαν καὶ σωτηρίαν ἀπαιτεῖν, ἀπολογίαις τε χρῆσθαι πρὸς τὰ κατηγορήματα πολλαῖς. τοῦτο μὲν, ὥς οὐκ αὐτὸς ἡμαρτες, ἀλλὰ τῶν ἄλλων τις ἀγνοοῦντός σου. τοῦτο δ', ὥς οὐχ ἱκανὸς ἦσθα τὸν πράττοντα κωλύειν ἰσότιμον ὄντα. τοῦτο δ', ὥς ἐτέρου τινὸς ἔργου χρησίμου χάριν ἡναγκάσθης ἀβούλητόν τι

<sup>3</sup> ὑπομείναι. πολὺς γὰρ ἂν εἴη ὁ<sup>1</sup> λόγος εἰ πάσας ἐξαριθμεῖσθαι βουλοίμην τὰς ἀπολογίας. καὶ οἷς μηδὲν ἀπολόγημα ὑπάρχει μήτε δίκαιον μήτ' ἐπιεικές, ὁμολογοῦντες καὶ παραιτούμενοι πραΰ-  
νουςι τὰς τῶν ἡδικημένων ὀργάς, οἱ μὲν εἰς ἄνοιαν ἡλικίας καταφεύγοντες, οἱ δ' εἰς πονηρῶν ἀνθρώπων ὀμιλίας, οἱ δ' εἰς μέγεθος ἀρχῆς, οἱ δ' εἰς τὴν ἅπαντας πλανῶσαν τοὺς ἀνθρωπίνους

<sup>4</sup> λογισμοὺς τύχην. ἐγὼ σοι τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀποστάντι ὑπισχνοῦμαι πάντων ἀμνηστίαν ὑπάρξειν τῶν ἡμαρτημένων καὶ διαλλαγὰς πρὸς τὸν δῆμον ὥς ἐν κακοῖς εὐπρεπεῖς.

XIII. " Ἀλλὰ δέδοικα μὴ πρόφασις μὲν οὐκ

<sup>1</sup> ὁ LV : om. R.

lest they should form some dangerous designs against you and you should be compelled to give an account of your actions, your fear is not justified. For the Roman people will be neither so mean-spirited nor so ungrateful as to remember your faults and forget your good services, but offsetting your past errors by your present merits, will look upon the former as deserving of forgiveness and the latter of praise. You will also have the opportunity of reminding the people of the many fine actions you performed before the establishment of the oligarchy, of claiming the gratitude due for these as a means to assist and save you, and of employing many lines of defence against the charges. For example, that you yourself did not commit the wrong, but one of the others without your knowledge ; or that you had no power to restrain the person who did the deed, since he was of equal authority with yourself ; or, again, that you were forced to submit to something undesirable for the sake of something else which was useful. Indeed, it would be a long story if I chose to enumerate all the lines of defence open to you. And even those who can make no defence that is either just or plausible, by acknowledging their guilt and craving pardon soften the resentment of the injured parties, some by falling back on the folly of youth, and others on their association with wicked men, some on the greatness of their power, and still others on Fortune that misleads all human calculations. I myself promise you, if you resign your magistracy, that all your faults shall be forgotten and that the people shall be reconciled to you upon such terms as in your unfortunate situation will be honourable.

XIII. " But I fear that the danger is not the real

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ἀληθῆς ὁ κίνδυνος ἢ τοῦ μὴ παραχωρεῖν τῆς ἀρχῆς,—μυρίοις γοῦν ὑπῆρξε τυραννίδας ἀποθε-  
 μένοις μηδὲν δεινὸν ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν παθεῖν,—  
 αἱ<sup>2</sup> δ' ἀληθεῖς ὧσιν αἰτίαι φιλοτιμία κενὴ τὴν  
 εἰκόνα τοῦ καλοῦ<sup>3</sup> διώκουσα καὶ πόθος ἡδονῶν  
 2 ὀλεθρίων ἃς οἱ τυραννικοὶ φέρουσι βίοι. εἰ δὲ  
 βούλει μὴ τὰ εἶδωλα καὶ τὰς σκιὰς<sup>4</sup> τῶν τιμῶν  
 καὶ τῶν εὐπαθειῶν<sup>5</sup> διώκειν, ἀλλ' αὐτὰς καρ-  
 ποῦσθαι τὰς ἀληθεῖς τιμὰς, ἀπόδος τὴν ἀριστο-  
 κρατίαν τῇ πατρίδι καὶ τιμὰς λάμβανε παρὰ τῶν  
 ἴσων καὶ ζήλου τύγχανε παρὰ τῶν ἐπιγιγνομένων  
 καὶ κλέος ἀθάνατον ἀντὶ τοῦ θνητοῦ σώματος  
 κατάλιπε τοῖς ἐγγόνοις. αὗται γὰρ εἰσι βέβαιοι  
 καὶ ἀληθεῖς τιμαὶ καὶ ἀναφαίρετοι χαριέστατοί  
 3 τε<sup>6</sup> καὶ ἀμεταμέλητοι. τρέφε' τὴν ψυχὴν ἐπὶ τοῖς  
 ἀγαθοῖς τῆς πατρίδος ἡδόμενος, ὣν οὐκ ἐλαχίστη  
 μοῖρα δόξεις γεγονέναι δυναστείαν βαρεῖαν αὐτῆς  
 ἀφελόμενος. ποιῆσαι δὲ τούτων παραδείγματα  
 τοὺς προγόνους, ἐνθυμηθεῖς ὅτι τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἐκείνων  
 οὐδεὶς ἐπεθύμησεν ἐξουσίας δεσποτικῆς οὐδὲ<sup>8</sup> ταῖς  
 ἐπονειδίστοις τοῦ σώματος ἐδούλευσεν ἡδοναῖς.  
 τοιγάρτοι καὶ ζῶσιν αὐτοῖς ὑπῆρχε τιμᾶσθαι καὶ  
 τελευτήσασιν ὑπὸ τῶν ἐπιγιγνομένων<sup>9</sup> ἐπαινέσθαι.  
 4 μαρτυρεῖται γὰρ τοι<sup>10</sup> παρὰ πάντων αὐτοῖς ὅτι τῆς  
 ἀριστοκρατίας, ἣν ἐκβαλοῦσα τοὺς βασιλεῖς ἡμῶν  
 ἢ πόλις κατεστήσατο, βεβαιότατοι φύλακες ἐγέ-  
 νοντο. καὶ μηδὲν τῶν σεαυτοῦ λαμπροτάτων  
 λόγων τε καὶ πράξεων ἐπιλανθάνου. καλαὶ γὰρ

<sup>1</sup> οὖν LVM.

<sup>2</sup> αἱ Portus : ἐὰν O.

<sup>3</sup> τῆς δόξης after τοῦ καλοῦ deleted by Cobet ; Garrar and Jacoby preferred to delete τοῦ καλοῦ.

<sup>4</sup> καὶ τὰς σκιὰς Sylburg : κατὰ σκιὰς V, καὶ τὰς σκοτίας M, κατασκοτίας L.

ground for your not resigning your magistracy—at all events, men without number have been able to lay aside their tyrannies without suffering any harm at the hands of their fellow citizens—but that the true causes are a vain ambition, which pursues the phantom of honour, and a yearning for those pernicious pleasures which the life led by tyrants brings in its train. If, however, instead of pursuing the vain images and shadows of the honours and enjoyments, you wish to enjoy the real honours themselves, then restore the aristocracy to your country, receive honours from your equals and gain the praise of posterity, and in exchange for your mortal body leave an immortal renown to your descendants. For these are lasting and real honours, which can never be taken from you and afford the greatest pleasure without any regrets. Nourish your soul by finding pleasure in your country's welfare, of which you will be regarded as the chief author by delivering her from a grievous domination. In doing this take your ancestors as your examples, bearing in mind that not one of those men aimed at despotic power or became a slave to the shameful pleasures of the body. For these reasons it was their fortune not only to be honoured while they lived, but after their death to be praised by those who came after them. For all bear witness that they were the stoutest guardians of the aristocracy which our state established after banishing the kings. And by no means forget your own most splendid words and deeds.

<sup>5</sup> Reiske: εὐθειῶν O, εὐκλειῶν Sylburg, εὐημεριῶν Jacoby.

<sup>6</sup> χαριέστατοι τε Sylburg: χαρίεις τε O, χάριτες τε Reiske.

<sup>7</sup> Reiske: στρέφε O. <sup>8</sup> οὐδέν LV, οὐδ' ἐν M.

<sup>9</sup> ἐπιγινόμενων VM: ἐπιγενομένων L.

<sup>10</sup> γάρ τοι V: γὰρ M, γέ τοι L.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

αἱ πρῶταί σου τῶν πολιτικῶν ἔργων ὑποθέσεις  
 ἐγένοντο καὶ μεγάλας ἐπέθρεψαν<sup>1</sup> ἡμῖν ἀρετῆς  
 ἐλπίδας, αἷς ἀκολουθῶς<sup>2</sup> καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ πράττειν  
 5 σ' ἅπαντες<sup>3</sup> ἀξιούμεν. ἀναχῶρει δὴ πάλιν εἰς τὴν  
 σεαυτοῦ φύσιν, "Ἀππιε τέκνον, καὶ γίνου τῇ προ-  
 αιρέσει τῶν πολιτευμάτων μὴ τυραννικὸς ἀλλ'  
 ἀριστοκρατικὸς, καὶ φεῦγε τοὺς πρὸς ἡδονὴν  
 ὁμιλοῦντας, δι' οὓς ἐξέβης τῶν χρηστῶν ἐπιτη-  
 δευμάτων καὶ παρεπλάγχθης τῆς ὀρθῆς ὁδοῦ.  
 οὐ γὰρ ἔχει λόγον, ὑφ' ᾧ ἂν γένηται τις ἐξ  
 ἀγαθοῦ κακός, ὑπὸ τούτων πάλιν αὐτὸν<sup>4</sup> ἐκ πονηροῦ  
 γενέσθαι χρηστόν.

XIV. "Ταῦτά σοι πολλάκις ἐβουλήθην ὑποθέ-  
 σθαι<sup>5</sup> μόνῳ μόνος<sup>6</sup> εἰς λόγους παραγενόμενος καὶ  
 τὰ μὲν ὡς ἀγνοοῦντα διδάξαι, τὰ δ' ὡς ἀμαρτά-  
 νοντα νουθετῆσαι· καὶ παρεγενόμην εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν  
 οὐχ ἄπαξ, ἀπήλασαν δέ με οἱ σοὶ παῖδες ἐπὶ τοῖς  
 οἰκείοις<sup>7</sup> οὐ σχολὴν ἄγειν σε λέγοντες, ἀλλ' ἕτερά  
 2 τινα<sup>8</sup> πράττειν ἀναγκαιότερα, εἰ δὴ τί<sup>9</sup> σοι τῆς  
 πρὸς τὸ γένος εὐσεβείας ἀναγκαιότερον ἦν. τάχα  
 δ' οὐχ ὑπὸ σοῦ κελευσθέντες οἱ παῖδες, ἀλλ' ἐφ'<sup>10</sup>  
 ἑαυτῶν γνόντες, διέκλεισάν με τῆς εἰσόδου, καὶ  
 βουλοίμην οὕτως τὸ ἀληθές ἔχειν. τὸ πρᾶγμα δὴ  
 με ἠνάγκασε τοῦτο διαλεχθῆναι ἐν<sup>11</sup> τῷ συνεδρίῳ  
 πρὸς σέ περὶ ᾧ ἐβουλόμην, ἐπειδὴ μόνῳ πρὸς

<sup>1</sup> ἐπέθρεψαν Jacoby : ὑπέστρεψαν R, υπίστρυψαν M, ὑπέθρεψαν Sylburg, ὑπέγραψαν Casaubon.

<sup>2</sup> ἀκολουθῶς L : ἀκόλουθον VM.

<sup>3</sup> ἅπαντες L : om. R.

<sup>5</sup> ὑποθέσθαι L : ἐκθέσθαι MV.

<sup>6</sup> μόνῳ μόνος L : μόνος μόνῳ R.

<sup>7</sup> ἐπὶ τοῖς οἰκείοις Cary, πρὸς τὸν οἰκεῖον Reiske : ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκείων O, Jacoby, ἀπὸ τῆς οἰκίας Sylburg.



For your first principles of political action were honourable and inspired in us great hopes of your virtue; and we all ask you to act in future in conformity with those principles. Revert, then, once more to your own character, Appius, my son, and in your choice of policies do not espouse the cause of tyranny, but that of the aristocracy; and shun the pleasure-seeking companions who were the cause of your departing from honest practices and of your straying from the straight path. For it is unreasonable to suppose that those through whose influence a man has been changed from good to bad will change him back again from an evil to a virtuous man.

XIV. "This advice I have often desired to give you, if I could have a private conversation with you, not only by way of instructing one who is ignorant, but also of reproving one who errs; and I have gone more than once to your house. But your servants turned me away, saying that you had no leisure for private matters, but were attending to other more urgent business—if, indeed, anything could be more urgent for you than respect for your family! Perhaps it was not by your command but of their own accord that they barred my entrance, and I could wish that this were the truth of the matter. This experience, then, has forced me to talk to you in the senate about the matters I wished to discuss with you, since I got no opportunity of doing

<sup>8</sup> ἔτερά τι LV.

<sup>9</sup> δὴ τί Reiske : δ' ἐπὶ O. ὥσπερ εἰ δὴ τί . . . ἦν Capps,  
ὥς δὴ τί . . . ὅν Carv.

<sup>10</sup> ἐφ' M : ἀφ' LV.

<sup>11</sup> ἐν added by Casaubon.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

μόνον οὐκ ἔξεγένετο. καιρὸν δ' ἔχει πάντῃ λέγεσθαι τὰ καλὰ καὶ συμφέροντα παρ' ἀνθρώποις ἢ μᾶλλον, "Αππιε, ἡ μηδαμῇ. ἀποδεδωκώς δὴ σοι<sup>1</sup> τὰ τοῦ γένους ὀφειλήματα μαρτύρομαι θεοὺς, ὧν ἱερὰ καὶ βωμοὺς κοιναῖς θυσίαις γεραίρομεν οἱ τῆς Ἀππίου γενεᾶς διάδοχοι, καὶ προγόνων δαίμονας, οἷς μετὰ θεοὺς δευτέρας τιμὰς καὶ χάριτας ἀποδίδομεν κοινάς, ὑπὲρ ἅπαντας δὲ τούτους γῆν, ἣ κατέχει τὸν σὸν μὲν πατέρα ἐμὸν δ' ἀδελφόν, ὅτι σοι παρέσχημαι ψυχὴν τε καὶ φωνὴν τὴν ἐμαυτοῦ τὰ κράτιστα βουλευομένην· καὶ ἐπανορθῶν τὰς ἀγνοίας σου κατὰ δύναμιν τὴν ἐμὴν ἀξιώ σε μὴ κακοῖς<sup>2</sup> ἰᾶσθαι τὰ κακά, μηδὲ τῶν πλειόνων ὀρεγόμενον καὶ τὰ παρόντα ἀπολέσαι, μηδ' ἵνα τῶν ἴσων τε καὶ κρείττωνων ἄρχῃς ὑπὸ τῶν ἡττόνων τε καὶ κακιόνων ἄρχεσθαι. πολλὰ καὶ περὶ πολλῶν ἔτι σοι λέγειν βουλόμενος ὀκνῶ. εἰ μὲν γὰρ ἐπὶ τὰ κρείττω βουλευμάτων ὁ θεὸς ἄγει σε, καὶ ταῦτα πλείω τῶν ἱκανῶν εἴρηκα, εἰ δ' ἐπὶ τὰ χείρω, διὰ κενῆς καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ ἐρῶ. ἔχετε, ὦ βουλὴ καὶ ὑμεῖς οἱ προεστηκότες τῆς πόλεως, τὴν ἐμὴν γνώμην καὶ περὶ τοῦ πολέμου τῆς καταλύσεως καὶ περὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει θορύβων τῆς ἐπανορθώσεως. εἰ δέ τις ἕτερα τούτων κρείττω ἐρεῖ, τὰ βέλτιστα νικάτω."

XV. Τοιαῦτ' εἰπόντος Κλαυδίου καὶ πολλὴν ἐλπίδα τῷ συνεδρίῳ παρασχόντος ὡς ἀποθησομένων τῶν δέκα τὴν ἀρχήν, Ἀππίος μὲν πρὸς ταῦτα οὐδὲν ἡξίωσεν εἰπεῖν· ἐκ δὲ τῶν ἄλλων ὀλιγαρ-

<sup>1</sup> σοι Steph. : σου O (ἀποδεδωκός σου M).

<sup>2</sup> κακοῖς Cohet : τοῖς κακοῖς O, Jacoby.

BOOK XI. 14, 2—15, 1

so by ourselves alone ; and things that are honourable and advantageous, Appius, may be mentioned seasonably anywhere in public rather than nowhere. Having now performed for you the duty I owe to our family, I protest by the gods, whose temples and altars we who carry on the succession of the Appian family honour with common sacrifices, and by the genii of our ancestors, to whom after the gods we pay the next honours and gratitude in common, and, above all these, by the earth, which holds your father and my brother, that I have put at your disposal both my mind and my voice to give you the best advice. And now, desiring to correct your ignorance as best I may, I ask you not to attempt to cure the evils by evils, nor, by aiming at too much, to lose even what you already have, nor again, by attempting to rule over your equals and your superiors, to be ruled yourself by those who are inferior and baser. I should like to say much more to you upon many subjects, but hesitate to do so. For if God is leading you to better resolutions, even this that I have said is more than sufficient ; but if to worse, then what I have still to say will also be said in vain. You now have my opinion, senators, and you who are at the head of the commonwealth, concerning the means both of putting an end to the war and of reforming the civil disorders. If anyone, however, shall offer better advice than this, let the best prevail."

XV. After Claudius had spoken thus and given the senate great reason to hope that the decemvirs would resign their power, Appius did not see fit to make any answer to his advice. But Marcus Cornelius, one of the other members of the oligarchy,

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

χῶν<sup>1</sup> προελθὼν Κορνήλιος Μάρκος· “Ἡμεῖς μὲν,”  
 ἔφησεν, “ὦ Κλαύδιε, περὶ τῶν ἰδίων συμφερόν-  
 των αὐτοῖ διαγνωσόμεθα τῆς σῆς οὐδὲν δεόμενοι  
 βουλῆς. καὶ γὰρ ἡλικίας ἐν τῇ φρονιμωτάτῃ  
 ἔσμεν, ὥστε μηδὲν τῶν διαφερόντων ἀγνοεῖν, καὶ  
 φίλων οὐ σπανίζομεν, οἷς, ἐάν τι δέῃ, συμβούλοις  
 2 χρῆσόμεθα. παῦσαι δὴ πρᾶγμα ποιῶν ἄωρον,  
 ἀνὴρ πρεσβύτερος οὐ δεομένοις συμβουλῆς γνώμας  
 ἀποδεικνύμενος. τῷ Ἀππίῳ δ’ εἴ τι βούλει  
 παραινεῖν ἢ λοιδορεῖσθαι—τοῦτο γὰρ ἀληθέστερον  
 —ὅταν ἐξέλθῃς ἐκ τοῦ συνεδρίου, λοιδορήσῃ. νῦν  
 δ’ ὑπὲρ τοῦ πρὸς Αἰκανοὺς καὶ Σαβίνους πολέμου,  
 περὶ οὗ κέκλησαι γνώμην ἀποδειξόμενος,<sup>2</sup> ὃ τι  
 σοι φαίνεται λέγε καὶ παῦσαι τὰ ἔξω τοῦ πράγμα-  
 3 τος φλυαρῶν.” μετὰ τοῦτον ἀνίσταται πάλιν ὁ  
 Κλαύδιος κατηφῆς καὶ μεστοὺς ἔχων τοὺς ὀφθαλ-  
 μοὺς δακρύνων καὶ φησιν· “Ἀππίος μὲν οὐδ’  
 ἀποκρίσεως ἄξιον ἡγείται με, ὦ<sup>3</sup> βουλή, τὸν  
 ἑαυτοῦ θεῖον ἐναντίον ὑμῶν· ἀλλ’ ὥσπερ τὴν  
 οἰκίαν τὴν ἰδίαν ἀπέκλεισέ<sup>4</sup> μοι, καὶ τουτὶ τὸ συν-  
 ἔδριον ἄβατον ὅσονπερ<sup>5</sup> ἐφ’ ἑαυτῷ ποιεῖ. εἰ δὲ  
 χρή τὸ ἀληθὲς λέγειν, καὶ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἔξε-  
 4 λαύνομαι. οὐκέτι γὰρ ἂν<sup>6</sup> αὐτὸν ὀρθοῖς ὄμμασι  
 δυναίμην ὁρᾶν ἀνάξιον γεγονότα τῶν προγόνων  
 καὶ τυραννικὴν ἐξηλωκότα παρανομίαν, ἀλλ’ ἀνα-  
 σκευασάμενος ἅπαντα τὰ ἐμὰ καὶ τοὺς ἐμοὺς εἰς  
 Σαβίνους ἅπειμι, πόλιν οἰκῆσων Ῥήγιλλον,<sup>7</sup> ἐξ  
 ἧς τὸ γένος ἡμῶν ἐστι, καὶ μενῶ τὸν λοιπὸν ἐκεῖ  
 χρόνον ἕως ἂν οὗτοι κατέχωσι τὴν καλὴν ταύτην

<sup>1</sup> Jacoby : ὀλιγαρχῶν LMV, ὀλιγαρχικῶν Steph.

<sup>2</sup> ἀποδειξάμενος LVM. <sup>3</sup> ὦ added by Sylburg.

<sup>4</sup> ἀπόκλεισον LV.

BOOK XI. 15, 1-4

advanced and said : " We, Claudius, shall ourselves decide about our own interests without any need of your advice. For we are of the age best qualified for prudence, so that we are ignorant of nothing that concerns us, and we do not lack for friends whom we may take as advisers if necessary. Cease, then, doing an unseasonable thing in expressing your opinions as an older man to those who do not need advice. As for Appius, if you wish to give him any admonition or abuse—for this is the truer term for it—when you have left the senate-chamber, you may abuse him. For the present, state what you think about the war with the Aequians and Sabines, the matter regarding which you have been called upon to deliver your opinion, and cease talking idly of things that are beside the point." After him Claudius rose up again, with downcast countenance and with tears in his eyes, and said : " Appius does not think me, his uncle, worthy even of an answer, senators, in your presence ; but, just as he shut his own house against me, so he does everything in his power to render the senate-chamber here inaccessible to me likewise. And if I must speak the truth, I am even driven out of the city. For I could no longer bear the sight of him, now that he has become unworthy of his ancestors and has emulated the lawlessness of tyrants, but removing all my effects and my household to the Sabines, I shall live at Regillum,<sup>1</sup> the city from which our family comes, and shall remain there for the future as long as these men continue

<sup>1</sup> Cf. v. 40, 3 ff. and Livy iii. 58, 1.

<sup>5</sup> ὅσονπερ Sylburg : ὥσπερ O, om. Jacoby.

<sup>6</sup> ἄν added by Kayser.

<sup>7</sup> Sylburg : ἐνρίλιον O.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ἀρχήν. ἐπειδὰν δ' οἶα μαντεύομαι περὶ τὴν δεκαδαρχίαν γένηται, γενήσεται δ' οὐκ εἰς μακράν, ἥ τότε παρέσομαι. καὶ τὰ μὲν ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ τοσαῦτα· περὶ δὲ τοῦ πολέμου ταύτην ὑμῖν, ὦ βουλή, γνώμην ἀποδείκνυμαι,<sup>1</sup> μηδὲν ψηφίζεσθαι περὶ μηδενὸς πράγματος ἕως<sup>2</sup> ἀποδειχθῶσι νέαι<sup>3</sup> ἀρχαί." ταῦτ' εἰπὼν καὶ πολὺν ἐκ τοῦ συνεδρίου κινήσας ἔπαινον ἐπὶ τῷ γενναίῳ καὶ φιλελευθέρῳ<sup>4</sup> τῆς γνώμης ἐκάθισε. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον ἀναστὰς Λεύκιος Κοῖντιος ὁ καλούμενος<sup>5</sup> Κικινῶτος καὶ Τίτος Κοῖντιος Καπιτωλῖνος καὶ Λεύκιος Λουκρήτιος καὶ πάντες ἐξῆς οἱ πρωτεύοντες<sup>6</sup> τοῦ συνεδρίου τῇ Κλαυδίου γνώμῃ προσετίθεντο.

XVI. Ἐφ' ᾧ διαταραχθέντες οἱ περὶ τὸν Ἀππιον ἐβουλεύσαντο μηκέτι καθ' ἡλικίαν καὶ βουλῆς ἀξίωσιν<sup>7</sup> συμβούλους καλεῖν, ἀλλὰ κατ' οἰκειότητα καὶ τὴν πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἐταιρίαν. καὶ παρελθὼν Μάρκος Κορνήλιος ἀνίστησι Λεύκιον Κορνήλιον τὸν ἀδελφόν, ὃς Κοῖντῳ Φαβίῳ Οὐιβουλανῷ συν-υπάτευσε τὸ τρίτον ὑπατεύοντι, δραστήριον ἄνδρα καὶ πολιτικούς διεξελθεῖν λόγους οὐκ ἀδύνατον. οὗτος ἀναστὰς ἔλεξε τοιάδε·

2 "Θαυμαστὸν μὲν ἦν καὶ τοῦτ', ὦ βουλή, εἰ<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Sintenis : ἀποδείκνυμι O.      <sup>2</sup> ἕως LV : ἕως ἂν R.

<sup>3</sup> ἀποδειχθῶσι νέαι ἀρχαί Grasberger : ἀποδειχθῶσιν αἱ ἀρχαί O.

<sup>4</sup> φιλελευθερίῳ LV.      <sup>5</sup> κόντος καλούμενος LV.

<sup>6</sup> δέκα after οἱ πρωτεύοντες deleted by Glareanus, Sylburg ; retained by Kiessling, Jacoby.

<sup>7</sup> βουλῆς ἀξίωσιν O : τιμῆς ἀξίωσιν Kiessling, ἀρετῆς ἀξίωσιν Cobet. But perhaps βουλῆς should be rejected outright as an interpolation due to the neighbouring ἐβουλεύσαντο or συμβούλους. For the omission of a genitive with ἀξίωσις in similar phrases see x. 50, 4 ; vi. 81, 2 ; vi. 35, 1.      <sup>8</sup> εἰ VM : οἱ L.

in possession of this fine magistracy. But when the fate I foresee shall have overtaken the decemvirate—and it will overtake them soon—I shall then return. So much concerning myself. As to the war, I give you this advice, senators, to pass no vote concerning anything whatever until new magistrates are appointed.” After he had thus spoken and received great applause from the senate for the noble spirit and the love of liberty that his words breathed, he sat down. And after him Lucius Quintius, surnamed Cincinnatus, Titus Quintius Capitolinus, Lucius Lucretius, and all the leading men<sup>1</sup> of the senate rose up one after another and supported the motion of Claudius.

XVI. Appius and his colleagues,<sup>2</sup> being disturbed at this, resolved no longer to call upon others for advice according to their age or senatorial rank,<sup>3</sup> but according to their friendship and attachment to themselves. And Marcus Cornelius, coming forward, asked Lucius Cornelius to rise,—his brother, who had been colleague to Quintus Fabius Vibulanus in his third consulship, a man of action and not without eloquence in political debates. This man, rising up, spoke as follows :

“ This also was surprising, senators, that men of

<sup>1</sup> The MSS. have “ all the ten leading men,” probably due to confusion with the decemvirs.

<sup>2</sup> For chaps. 16–18 *cf.* Livy iii. 40, 8–14.

<sup>3</sup> It is uncertain whether the phrase *βουλῆς ἀξίωσιν*, given by the MSS., should be rendered “ senatorial rank ” or rather “ reputation for (wise) counsel.” The expression is unusual and has been challenged by more than one editor ; see the critical note. If we reject *βουλῆς* as an interpolation, we shall have, in agreement with Dionysius’ usage elsewhere, “ according to their age or rank.”

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ταύτην ἔχοντες ἄνθρωποι τὴν ἡλικίαν ἤν<sup>1</sup> ἔχουσιν οἱ πρὸ ἐμοῦ γνώμην ἀποφηνάμενοι καὶ πρωτεύειν ἀξιούντες τῶν συνέδρων, τὴν ἐκ τῶν πολιτικῶν προσκρουσμάτων ἀπέχθειαν ἀδιάλλακτον πρὸς τοὺς προεστηκότας τῆς πόλεως οἴονται δεῖν φυλάττειν, οὓς ἐχρῆν<sup>2</sup> καὶ τοῖς νέοις παραινεῖν ἀπὸ τοῦ κρατίστου ποιεῖσθαι τοὺς ὑπὲρ τῶν καλῶν ἀγῶνας, καὶ μὴ πολεμίους ἀλλὰ φίλους ἡγεῖσθαι τοὺς περὶ

3 τῶν κοινῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀντιπάλους. πολλῶ δ' ἔτι τούτου θαυμασιώτερόν ἐστιν εἰ τὰς ἰδίας ἀπεχθείας ἐπὶ τὰ κοινὰ τῆς πόλεως πράγματα μεταφέρουσι καὶ συναπολέσθαι τοῖς ἐαυτῶν ἐχθροῖς βούλονται μᾶλλον ἢ σωθῆναι μετὰ πάντων τῶν φίλων. ὑπερβολή<sup>3</sup> γὰρ ἀνοίας τοῦτό γε<sup>4</sup> καὶ οὐ πόρρω θεοβλαβείας ὅ<sup>5</sup> πεποιήκασιν οἱ πρόεδροι τῆς βου-

4 λῆς ἡμῶν. οὗτοι γὰρ ἀγανακτοῦντες ὅτι μετιόντας αὐτοὺς τὴν τῶν δέκα ἀρχήν, ἧς αὐτοὶ νῦν κατηγοροῦσιν, ἐνίκησαν ἐν ἀρχαιρεσίαις ἐπιτηδειώτεροι φανέντες, αἰὲ πολεμοῦσιν αὐτοῖς πόλεμον ἀδιάλλακτον, καὶ εἰς τοῦθ' ἤκουσιν εὐηθείας, μᾶλλον δὲ μανίας, ὥσθ', ἵνα τούτους διαβάλλωσι πρὸς ὑμᾶς, ὅλην ὑπομένουσιν ἀνατρέψαι τὴν πα-

5 τρίδα· οἱ γ' ὁρῶντες μὲν ἀνάστατον<sup>6</sup> τὴν χώραν ἡμῶν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων γενομένην, ὁρῶντες δὲ ὅσον οὕπω καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν αὐτοὺς ἐλεύσεσθαι (τὸ γὰρ διὰ μέσου χωρίον οὐ πολὺ) ἀντὶ τοῦ παρα-

<sup>1</sup> ἦν added by Cobet, οἶαν by Kiessling.

<sup>2</sup> οἴονται δεῖν φυλάττειν, οὓς ἐχρῆν Post : οὓς ἐχρῆν οἶόν τε δεῖ (δεῖν M) φυλάττειν O ; Jacoby did not attempt to emend this corrupt text.

<sup>3</sup> ὑπερβολή O : ὑπερβολὴν Jacoby.



BOOK XI. 16, 2-5

the age of those who preceded me in declaring their opinions and claim to be the foremost men of the senate, think fit to maintain unrelenting their enmity,<sup>1</sup> derived from political clashes, toward those who are at the head of the commonwealth, when they ought to be exhorting the young men also to engage from the highest motives in competition for noble rewards, and to regard, not as enemies, but as friends, those who are their rivals in striving for the public good. And much more surprising still than this it is that they transfer their private animosities to the affairs of the commonwealth and choose rather to perish with their enemies than to be saved with all their friends. This is an excess of folly and not far from a Heaven-sent madness which the presiding officers of our senate have been guilty of. For these men, displeased because others who appeared more worthy defeated them at the election when they were candidates for the decemvirate,—a magistracy which they themselves now inveigh against,—continually wage an unrelenting war against them and have come to this pitch of folly, or rather of madness, that in order to slander these men to you they are willing to overthrow the whole country. For although they see that our land has been laid waste by our enemies and though they see that these foes will come almost immediately against Rome (the distance separating us is not great), instead of exhorting and

<sup>1</sup> This passage is badly corrupted in the MSS. The text of Post here adopted gives a satisfactory meaning and construction for the first time.

<sup>4</sup> τοῦτό γε Casaubon : τοῦτοις O, Jacoby.

<sup>5</sup> δ Naber : om. O, Jacoby.

<sup>6</sup> μὲν ἀνάστατον Sylburg : μετ'ἀνάστατον O.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

καλεῖν καὶ παρορμᾶν τοὺς νέους ἐπὶ τὸν ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος ἀγῶνα καὶ αὐτοὶ πάσῃ προθυμίᾳ καὶ σπουδῇ βοηθεῖν, ὅση γοῦν ἐν τοῖς τηλικούτοις ἐστὶν ἰσχὺς, περὶ πολιτείας κόσμου νῦν ἀξιούσιν ὑμᾶς σκοπεῖν καὶ νέας ἀρχὰς ἀποδεικνύναι καὶ πάντα μᾶλλον ἢ τοὺς ἐχθροὺς κακῶς ποιεῖν· καὶ οὐδ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο δύνανται συνιδεῖν, ὅτι γνώμας ἀκαίρους<sup>1</sup> εἰσφέρουσι, μᾶλλον δ' εὐχὰς ἀδυνάτους λέγουσιν.<sup>2</sup>

XVII. “Σκοπεῖτε γὰρ οὕτως· προβούλευμα γενήσεται τῆς βουλῆς ὑπὲρ ἀρχαιρεσιῶν, ἔπειτ' ἐξοίσουσιν οἱ δέκα τὰ βουλευθέντα εἰς τὸν δῆμον ὀρίσαντες ἀγορὰν τὴν ἀπὸ ταύτης τρίτην. πῶς γὰρ ἂν<sup>3</sup> ἀληθῶς<sup>4</sup> γένοιτό<sup>5</sup> τι τῶν ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου ψηφιζομένων κύριον, ἐὰν μὴ κατὰ νόμους γένηται; ἔπειθ' ὅταν αἱ φυλαὶ διενέγκωσι τὴν ψήφον, τότε αἱ νέαι παραλήψονται<sup>6</sup> τὴν πόλιν ἀρχαὶ καὶ προ-  
2 θήσουσιν ὑμῖν ὑπὲρ πολέμου σκοπεῖν. ἐν δὲ τοῖς μεταξὺ τῶν ἀρχαιρεσιῶν χρόνοις τοσούτοις οὖσιν, ἐὰν ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν ἡμῶν ἔλθωσιν οἱ πολέμιοι καὶ προσαγάγωσι τοῖς τείχεσι, τί ποιήσομεν, Κλαύδιε; ἐροῦμεν αὐτοῖς νῆ Δία· ‘Μείναθ’ ἕως ἂν ἀποδείξωμεν ἑτέρας ἀρχάς. Κλαύδιος γὰρ ἡμᾶς ἔπεισε περὶ μηδενὸς ἄλλου πράγματος μῆτε προ-

<sup>1</sup> ἀκαίρους (or ἀώρους) added by Cary, πονηρὰς by Kiessling, ἀσυμφόρους by Grasberger, Jacoby. See note on translation.

<sup>2</sup> λέγουσιν (as in vi. 52, 2) Reiske : ἔχουσιν O, Jacoby; ἀδυνάτους ἐχούσας Smit. <sup>3</sup> ἂν added by Casaubon.

<sup>4</sup> ἄλλως Casaubon.

<sup>5</sup> γένηται VM.

<sup>6</sup> Sylburg : παραιτοῦνται or παραιτοῦντας O.

urging the young men to fight for their country and going themselves to her relief with all alacrity and enthusiasm, so far at least as there is strength in men so aged, they ask you now to consider the form of government, to create new magistrates, and to do everything rather than injure the enemy; and they cannot see even this itself, that they are introducing inopportune<sup>1</sup> motions, or rather uttering impracticable wishes.

XVII. "For consider the matter in this light. There will be a preliminary vote of the senate for the election of magistrates; then the decemvirs will lay this resolution before the people after appointing the third market-day thereafter for its consideration. For how can anything that is voted by the people become really valid if it is not done in accordance with the laws? Then, after the tribes have given their votes, the new magistrates will take over the administration of the commonwealth and propose to you the consideration of the war. During the interval before the election, which will be such a long one, if our enemies march up to the city and approach the walls, what are we going to do, Claudius? We shall say to them, by heaven: 'Wait until we have appointed other magistrates. For Claudius persuaded us neither to pass a preliminary decree concerning

<sup>1</sup> The adjective modifying "motions" has been lost from the Greek text. The words hitherto proposed, "bad" (or "mischievous") by Kiessling, and "disadvantageous" by Grasberger (the latter a particularly attractive emendation palaeographically), would seem to be ruled out by the statement of Valerius in chap. 19, 5, that no one had ventured to call the motion disadvantageous. The motions should here be characterized, then, not as inherently objectionable, but rather as out of place at the moment, "inopportune" or "ill-timed."

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

βουλεύειν μήτ' εἰς τὸν δῆμον ἐκφέρειν μήτε<sup>1</sup>  
 δυνάμεις καταγράφειν, ἐὰν μὴ τὰ περὶ τὰς ἀρχὰς  
 3 καταστήσωμεν ὡς βουλόμεθα. ἅπιτ' οὖν, καὶ  
 ὅταν ἀκούσητε ὑπάτους καὶ τὰς ἄλλας ἀρχὰς ἀπο-  
 δειχθείσας ὑπὸ τῆς πόλεως καὶ τὰ πρὸς τὸν  
 ἀγῶνα πάντα γεγονότα ἡμῖν εὐτρεπῇ, τόθ' ἤκετε  
 περὶ διαλλαγῶν ποιησόμενοι τοὺς λόγους, ἐπειδὴ  
 κακῶς ἤρξασθε ἡμᾶς ποιεῖν οὐδέν προπεπονθότες  
 ὑφ' ἡμῶν. καὶ ὅσα ἡμᾶς ἐβλάβαστε κατὰ τὰς  
 ἐμβολὰς εἰς χρημάτων λόγον, ἅπαντα ἐκ τοῦ  
 4 δικαίου διαλύσατε<sup>2</sup>. τὸν δὲ τῶν γεωργῶν ὄλεθρον  
 οὐχ ὑπολογιούμεθα ὑμῖν, οὐδ' εἴ τινα γύναια  
 ἐλεύθερα ὕβρεως καὶ παροινίας ἐπειράθη στρα-  
 τιωτικῆς οὐδ' ἄλλο τῶν ἀνηκέστων οὐδέν. κἀκεῖ-  
 νοι ταῦτα προκαλουμένων ἡμῶν μετριάσουσι καὶ  
 συγχωρήσαντες τῇ πόλει νέας ἀρχὰς ἀποδείξαι  
 καὶ τὰ πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον εὐτρεπῇ ποιήσασθαι,  
 τότε ἥξουσιν ἱκετηρίας φέροντες ἀντὶ τῶν ὅπλων  
 καὶ παραδιδόντες ἡμῖν<sup>3</sup> ἑαυτούς.

XVIII. “ὦ πολλῆς μὲν εὐηθείας τούτων οἷς  
 ἐπὶ νοῦν ἔρχεται τοιαῦτα ληρεῖν, πολλῆς δ' ἀν-  
 αλγησίας ἡμῶν, εἰ τοιαῦτα λεγόντων αὐτῶν οὐκ  
 ἀγανακτοῦμεν, ἀλλ' ὑπομένομεν ἀκούειν, ὥσπερ  
 ὑπὲρ τῶν πολεμίων ἀλλ' οὐχ ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν  
 2 καὶ τῆς πατρίδος βουλευόμενοι. οὐκ ἀνελοῦμεν  
 ἐκ μέσου τοὺς φλυαροὺς; οὐ ταχεῖαν ψηφιοῦμεθα  
 τῇ ὑπονοθευομένῃ<sup>4</sup> χώρα τὴν βοήθειαν; οὐ καθ-  
 οπλιοῦμεν ἅπασαν τὴν ἀκμὴν τῆς πόλεως; οὐκ  
 ἐπὶ τὰς ἐκείνων πόλεις αὐτοὶ στρατευσόμεθα;  
 ἀλλ' οἴκοι μένοντες καὶ τοῖς δέκα λαιδορούμενοι  
 καὶ νέας ἀρχὰς καθιστάντες καὶ περὶ κόσμου

<sup>1</sup> μηδὲ Kiessling.

<sup>2</sup> διαλύσατε LV : ληψόμεθα M.

BOOK XI. 17, 2—18, 2

any other matter nor to lay anything else before the people nor to enrol forces until we have settled everything relating to the magistracies as we wish. Depart, therefore, and when you hear that the consuls and the other magistrates have been appointed and that we have all the necessary preparations made for war, then come and make your pleas for peace, since you injured us first without any provocation on our part. And for whatever damage you have caused us in your raids, so far as property is concerned, pay us in full in accordance with justice; but the slaying of our husbandmen and any insults and drunken abuse offered by your soldiers to women of free condition or any other irreparable mischief we shall not include in your account.' And they doubtless in response to this invitation of ours will show moderation, and after permitting us to choose new magistrates and to make our preparations for war, will then come with olive branches in their hands instead of arms and deliver themselves up to us!

XVIII. "Oh, the great folly of these men who can think of uttering such nonsense, and our own great stupidity if, when they say such things, we show no displeasure, but submit to hearing them, as if we were consulting in the interest of our enemies and not of ourselves and our country! Shall we not remove these triflers from our midst? Not vote speedy relief to the land that is being ravished? Not arm all the youth of Rome? Not march ourselves against the cities of our enemies? Or shall we stay at home and, abusing the decemvirs, installing new magistrates and considering a form of government

<sup>3</sup> ὁμῖν ΙΝ. <sup>4</sup> ὑπονοθευμένη Ο : προνομευμένη Sylburg.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

- πολιτικοῦ σκοποῦντες ὥσπερ ἐν εἰρήνῃ πάντ' ἐά-  
 σομεν ὑπὸ τοῖς πολεμίοις τὰ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ γενέσθαι,  
 καὶ τελευτῶντες ὑπὲρ ἀνδραποδισμοῦ κινδυνεύ-  
 σομεν καὶ κατασκαφῆς τῆς πόλεως,<sup>1</sup> ἐάσαντες  
 3 τὸν πόλεμον τοῖς τείχεσι προσελθεῖν; οὐκ ἔστιν  
 ὑγιαίνοντων ἀνθρώπων τὰ τοιαῦτα βουλευματα, ὧ  
 πατέρες, οὐδὲ προνοίας πολιτικῆς τὰ κοινὰ συμ-  
 φέροντα τῶν ἰδίων ἀπεχθειῶν ἡγουμένης ἀναγ-  
 καιότερα, ἀλλὰ φιλονεικίας ἀκαιροῦ καὶ δυσμενείας  
 ἀβούλου καὶ φθόνου κακοδαίμονος, ὃς οὐκ ἔα τοὺς  
 ἔχοντας αὐτὸν σωφρονεῖν. ἀλλὰ τὰς μὲν τούτων  
 φιλονεικίας ἐάσατε χαίρειν· ἃ δὲ ψηφισάμενοι τῇ  
 πόλει σωτήρια καὶ ὑμῖν<sup>2</sup> αὐτοῖς προσήκοντα ἔσεσθε  
 βεβουλευμένοι καὶ τοῖς ἐχθροῖς φοβερά, ἐγὼ πει-  
 4 ράσομαι λέγειν. νῦν μὲν τὸν πρὸς Αἰκανοὺς καὶ  
 Σαβίνους πόλεμον ἐπικυρώσατε καὶ τὰς δυνάμεις  
 μετὰ πλείστης προθυμίας καὶ σπουδῆς καταγράφετε  
 τὰς ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρους ἐξελεусομένας. ὅταν δὲ τὰ  
 τοῦ πολέμου τέλος ἡμῖν τὸ κράτιστον λάβῃ καὶ  
 ἀναστρέψωσιν εἰς τὴν πόλιν αἱ δυνάμεις εἰρήνης  
 γενομένης, τότε καὶ περὶ τοῦ κόσμου τῆς πολιτείας  
 σκοπεῖτε, καὶ λόγον ἀπαιτεῖτε τοὺς δέκα περὶ  
 πάντων ὧν ἐπὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἔπραξαν καὶ νέας ἀρχὰς  
 ψηφοφορεῖτε καὶ δικαστήρια καθίζετε καὶ τιμᾶτε  
 τοὺς ἐκατέρου τούτων ἀξίους ὅταν ἐφ' ὑμῖν γένηται  
 ταῦτ' ἀμφότερα, μαθόντες ὅτι οὐ τοῖς πράγμασιν  
 οἱ καιροὶ δουλεύουσιν, ἀλλὰ τοῖς καιροῖς τὰ  
 πράγματα.”
- 5 Ταύτην ἀποδειξαμένου Κορνηλίου τὴν<sup>3</sup> γνώμην  
 οἱ μετ' ἐκείνον ἀνιστάμενοι χωρὶς ὀλίγων τῆς  
 αὐτῆς ἐγένοντο προαιρέσεως, οἱ μὲν ἀναγκαῖα καὶ

<sup>1</sup> ὡς after πόλεως deleted by Reiske.

<sup>2</sup> ἡμῖν LV.

BOOK XI. 18, 2-5

as if we were at peace, let everything in the country fall into the enemy's hands, and at last run the hazard of being enslaved ourselves and seeing our city laid in ruins as the result of our having allowed the war to approach our walls? Such counsels, fathers, are not those of men in their senses nor do they spring from the political foresight which regards the public advantages as more essential than private animosities, but rather from an unseasonable contentiousness, an ill-starred enmity, and an unfortunate envy which does not permit those who are under its influence to show sound judgement. Dismiss, however, from your minds the rivalries of these men; but the measures which you should pass if your counsels are to prove salutary to the commonwealth, becoming to yourselves and formidable to our foes, I shall now attempt to indicate. For the present, vote your approval of the war against the Aequians and Sabines and enrol with the greatest alacrity and expedition the forces that are to set out against both. And after the war is terminated in the happiest manner for us and our forces return to the city upon the conclusion of peace, then not only consider the form of government, but also call the decemvirs to account for all their actions during their administration, vote for new magistrates and establish courts and honour with both these offices those who are worthy of them when both are in your power; for you must know that opportunities do not wait upon events, but events upon opportunities."

When Cornelius had delivered this opinion, those who rose up after him were, with few exceptions, of the same advice, some looking upon these measures

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

τῷ παρόντι καιρῷ ταῦτα προσήκοντα ὑπολαμβάνοντες εἶναι, οἱ δ' ὑποκατακλινόμενοι καὶ θεραπεύοντες τοὺς δέκα τῷ φόβῳ τῆς ἀρχῆς. ἦν γάρ τι καὶ κατεπτηχὸς τὴν ἐξουσίαν οὐκ ἐλάχιστον μέρος ἐκ τῶν συνέδρων.

XIX. Ὡς δ' αἱ πλείους γινώμαι διηγορεύθησαν, καὶ παρὰ πολὺ κρατεῖν ἐδόκουν οἱ τὸν πόλεμον ἐπικυροῦντες τῶν ἐτέρων, τότε Λεύκιον Οὐαλέριον ἐν τοῖς ἐσχάτοις ἐκάλουν, ὃν ἔφην εὐθύς ἐν ἀρχαῖς βουλόμενόν τι λέγειν κεκωλῦσθαι πρὸς αὐτῶν. ὁ δὲ ἀναστὰς τοιούτους διεξῆλθε λόγους·

- 2 “ Τὴν μὲν ἐπιβουλὴν τῶν δέκα ὁρᾶτε, ὦ πατέρες, οἱ κατ' ἀρχάς τ' οὐκ ἐπέτρεψάν μοι λέγειν ὅσα προηρούμην πρὸς ὑμᾶς, καὶ νῦν ἐν τοῖς ὑστάτοις ἀποδεδώκασι λόγον, ἐνθυμηθέντες, ὅπερ εἰκός, ὅτι τῇ τε Κλαυδίου γνώμῃ προσθέμενος οὐδὲν ὠφελήσω τὸ κοινὸν ὀλίγων αὐτῇ συνειρηκότων, ἐτέραν τε γνώμην παρὰ τὰς εἰρημένας αὐτοῖς<sup>1</sup> ἀποφηνάμενος, κἂν τὰ κράτιστα ὑποθῶμαι, διὰ
- 3 κενῆς ἐρραϊσθηκῶς ἔσομαι. εὐαρίθμητοι γάρ τινές εἰσιν οἱ μετ' ἐμὲ ἀναστησόμενοι, οὓς ἐὰν ἅπαντας ὁμογνώμονας λάβω, τί γενήσεται μοι πλέον οὐδὲ πολλοστήν ἔξοντι μοῖραν τῶν Κορνηλίων συναγορευόντων; οὐ μὴν ἐγὼ ταῦθ' ὑφορώμενος ὀκνήσω τὴν ἐμαυτοῦ γνώμην εἰπεῖν. ὅταν γὰρ ἀκούσητε πάντων, ἐφ' ὑμῖν ἔσται<sup>2</sup> τὰ κράτιστα
- 4 ἐλέσθαι. περὶ μὲν οὖν τῆς δεκαδαρχίας, ὃν τρόπον ἐπιμελεῖται τῶν κοινῶν, ὅσα Κλαύδιος ὁ

<sup>1</sup> αὐτοῖς R : αὐτῆς I..

<sup>2</sup> ἔσται Sylburg : ἔστι O.



as necessary and suited to the present juncture, and others yielding to the times and paying court to the decemvirs through dread of their magistracy; for no small part of the senators actually stood in awe of their power.

XIX. After most of the senators had delivered their opinions and those who declared for war appeared to be much more numerous than the others, the decemvirs then called upon Lucius Valerius among the last. He was the one, as I have related,<sup>1</sup> who had wished to say something at the very beginning of the debate but had been prevented by them. And now rising, he delivered a speech of the following tenor :

“ You see, fathers, the plot of the decemvirs who not only at first would not allow me to say to you all that I had proposed, but now have assigned to me my turn to speak among the last, with this in mind, as we may reasonably assume, that, if I concur in the opinion of Claudius, I shall render no service to the commonwealth, since few have supported it, and again, if I deliver an opinion different from those they themselves have expressed, however excellent my advice may be, I shall have recited my piece in vain. For those are easily counted who are to rise up after me, and even if I shall have them all agreeing with me, what advantage will it give me when I shall not have the smallest fraction of those who side with Cornelius? However, in spite of these misgivings I shall not hesitate to express my opinion. For when you have heard everybody, you will have it in your power to choose what is best. Concerning the decemvirs, therefore, and the manner in which they look after the commonwealth, consider that everything the

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

βέλτιστος εἶπε, καὶ ἐμοὶ νομίσατε εἰρῆσθαι, καὶ ὅτι δεῖ νέας ἀρχὰς ἀποδειχθῆναι πρὶν ἢ τὸ περὶ τοῦ πολέμου γενέσθαι ψήφισμα· καὶ γὰρ ταῦτα  
 5 εἴρηται τῷ ἀνδρὶ κατὰ τὸ βέλτιστον. ἐπεὶ δὲ Κορνήλιος εἰς τὸ ἀδύνατον ἀπάγειν ἐπειρᾶτο τὴν γνώμην πολλοὺς τοὺς μεταξὺ χρόνους ἀποφαίνων ταῖς πολιτικαῖς οἰκονομίαις γενησομένους ἐν χερσὶν ὄντος τοῦ πολέμου, καὶ χλευάζειν ἐπεχείρει πράγματα οὐκ ἐπιτήδεια χλευασμῶν, οἷς παρακρουσάμενος ὑμᾶς τοὺς πολλοὺς ᾤχετο φέρων, ἐγὼ καὶ περὶ τοῦ μὴ ἀδύνατον εἶναι τὴν Κλαυδίου γνώμην διαλέξομαι πρὸς ὑμᾶς· ὥς μὲν γὰρ ἀσύμφορος, οὐδὲ τῶν διασυράντων αὐτὴν οὐδεὶς ἐτόλμησεν εἰπεῖν· καὶ διδάξω πῶς ἂν ἡ τε χώρα δι' ἀσφαλείας γένοιτο καὶ δίκην δοῖεν οἱ τολμήσαντες αὐτὴν κακῶς ποιεῖν καὶ τὴν πάτριον ἀπολάβοιμεν ἀριστοκρατίαν, καὶ ταῦθ' ἅμα γένοιτο συναγωνιζομένων ἀπάντων τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει καὶ μηδενὸς τᾶναντία πράττειν ἀξιοῦντος, σοφίαν οὐδεμίαν<sup>1</sup> ἀποδεικνύμενος ὑμῖν,<sup>2</sup> τὰ δὲ πραχθέντα ὑφ' ὑμῶν αὐτῶν παραδείγματα φέρων. ἔνθα γὰρ ἡ πείρα διδάσκει τὸ συμφέρον, τί δεῖ στοχασμῶν ἐκεῖ;

XX. “ Μέννησθε ὅτι ἀπὸ τῶν αὐτῶν τούτων ἔθνων ὥσπερ<sup>3</sup> νῦν δυνάμεις ἐνέβαλον, αἱ μὲν εἰς τὴν ἡμετέραν γῆν, αἱ δ' εἰς τὴν τῶν συμμάχων ἡμῶν, κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν ἀμφότεροι χρόνον Γαῖου Ναυτίου καὶ Λευκίου Μηνυκίου<sup>4</sup> τὴν ὑπατείαν  
 2 ἐχόντων, ἕνατον ἢ δέκατον ἔτος οἶμαι τουτί. τότε

<sup>1</sup> After οὐδεμίαν Reiske added ἐμην, Cobet ἰδίαν.

<sup>2</sup> ὑμῖν La : ἡμῖν R.

<sup>3</sup> ὥσπερ Sintenis.

<sup>4</sup> Μηνυκίου Cary, Μινυκίου Sylburg, Jacoby : γενυκίου O.

most excellent Claudius has said has been said by me also and that new magistrates ought to be chosen before any decree is passed concerning the war; for this point also was treated by him in the best manner. But since Cornelius endeavoured to show that his motion is impracticable, pointing out that the intervening period devoted to matters of civil administration would be a long one, while the war is at our doors, and since he attempted to ridicule things that do not deserve ridicule and by that means seduced and carried away most of you with him, I for my part shall also talk to you about the motion of Claudius, showing that it is not impracticable; for that it is disadvantageous no one even of those who derided it has ventured to allege. And I shall show you how our territory may be made secure, how those who have dared to do it injury may be punished, how we may recover our ancient aristocracy, and how these things may all come about at the same time with the concurrence of all the citizens and without the least opposition. All this I shall do, not through the display of any wisdom,<sup>1</sup> but by citing your own actions as precedents for you to follow; for where experience teaches what is advantageous, what need is there of conjectures?

XX. "You recall that forces from these same nations as at present made incursions, partly into our territory and partly into that of our allies, both at the same time, when Gaius Nautius and Lucius Minucius were consuls, some eight or nine<sup>2</sup> years ago I believe it was. When on that occasion you

<sup>1</sup> Or, following Cobet, "any special wisdom of my own."

<sup>2</sup> It was actually nine years earlier (456 B.C. by Dionysius' chronology). See x. 22 f.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

τοίνυν ἀποστειλάντων ὑμῶν νεότητα πολλήν καὶ ἀγαθὴν ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρα τὰ ἔθνη τῷ μὲν ἑτέρῳ τῶν ὑπάτων εἰς δυσχωρίας ἀναγκασθέντι κατακλείσαι τὸ στρατόπεδον πράξαι μὲν οὐδὲν ἐξεγένετο, πολιορκεῖσθαι δ' ἐν τῷ χάρακι καὶ κινδυνεύειν σπάνει τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἁλῶναι. Ναυτίῳ δ' ἀντικαθημένῳ Σαβίνοις<sup>1</sup> μάχας ἀναγκαῖον ἦν τίθεσθαι πρὸς τοὺς αὐτοὺς συνεχεῖς καὶ μῆδ'<sup>2</sup> οἷω τ' εἶναι τοῖς κάμνουσι τῶν σφετέρων βοηθεῖν. ἦν τ' οὐκ ἄδηλον ὅτι τῆς ἐν Αἰκανοῖς στρατιᾶς ἀναρπασθείσης οὐδ' ἡ Σαβίνους πολεμοῦσα ἀνθέξει συνελθόντων

<sup>3</sup> εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἀμφοτέρων. τοιούτων δὴ κινδύνων τὴν πόλιν περιστάντων καὶ οὐδὲ τῶν ἐντὸς τείχους ὁμονοούντων τίνα βοήθειαν εὔρασθε ὑμεῖς, ἥπερ ὦνησεν ὁμολογουμένως πάντα τὰ πράγματα καὶ φερομένην τὴν πόλιν εἰς ἀτυχὲς πτώμα ὥρθωσεν; περὶ μέσας νύκτας εἰς τὸ βουλευτήριον συνελθόντες<sup>3</sup> ἀρχὴν ἀπεδείξατε<sup>4</sup> μίαν αὐτοκράτορα πολέμου καὶ<sup>5</sup> εἰρήνης, ἀπάσας τὰς ἄλλας καταλύσαντες ἀρχάς, καὶ πρὶν ἡμέραν γενέσθαι δικτάτωρ ἀπεδέδεικτο Λεύκιος Κοῖντιος ὁ βέλτιστος,<sup>4</sup> οὐδ' ἐν τῇ πόλει τότε ὦν, ἀλλ' ἐν ἀγρῷ. τὰ μετὰ ταῦτα ἵστε δῆπου τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἔργα, ὅτι καὶ δυνάμεις ἀξιοχρέους παρεσκευάσατο καὶ τὸ κινδυνεῦον στρατόπεδον ἐρρύσατο καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἐτιμωρήσατο καὶ τὸν στρατηγὸν αὐτῶν<sup>6</sup> αἰχμάλωτον ἔλαβε· καὶ ταῦτα ἐν ἡμέραις τεσσαρεσκαίδεκα

<sup>1</sup> Sylburg : σαβίνων O, Jacoby.

<sup>2</sup> Jacoby : μῆθ' O, μῆθεν Reiske.

<sup>3</sup> περὶ μέσας νύκτας . . . συνελθόντες placed here by Kiessling : after ὑμεῖς (2 lines above) by O, Jacoby.

<sup>4</sup> ἀποδείξαι LMV.

<sup>5</sup> καὶ M : τῆς LV.

<sup>6</sup> αὐτῶν R : αὐτὸν LV.

had sent out numerous and brave youths against both these nations, it chanced that one of the consuls, being obliged to encamp in a difficult position, was unable to accomplish anything, but was besieged in his camp and in danger of being captured for want of provisions, while Nautius, who was encamped against the Sabines, was under the necessity of fighting battles with the same foes continually and could not even go to the aid of his fellow Romans who were in distress. And there was no doubt that if the army which was encamped among the Aequians should be destroyed, the other, that was carrying on the war against the Sabines, would not be able to hold out either when both armies of our enemies should have united. When the commonwealth was encompassed by such dangers and even the people inside the city walls were not harmonious, what relief did you yourselves hit upon—a relief which is acknowledged to have helped your whole cause and to have rectified the commonwealth when it was rushing to a miserable downfall? Assembling in the senate-chamber about midnight, you created a single magistracy with absolute authority over both war and peace, abrogating all the other magistracies; and before day came, the most excellent Lucius Quintius had been appointed dictator, although he was not even in the city at the time, but in the country. You know, of course, the deeds which this man performed after that, how he got ready adequate forces, rescued the army which was in danger, chastised the enemy and took their general prisoner; and how, after accomplishing all this in only four-

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

μόναις ἅπαντα διαπραξάμενος καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο<sup>1</sup>  
 σαθρὸν ἦν τῆς πολιτείας ἐπανορθωσάμενος ἀπέθετο  
 τὰς ῥάβδους· καὶ τὸ κωλύον<sup>2</sup> οὐδὲν ἐγένετο νέαν  
 ἀρχὴν ἐν ἡμέρᾳ κυρωθῆναι μιᾷ βουλομένων ὑμῶν.  
 5 τοῦτο δὴ τὸ παράδειγμα μιμησαμένους ἡμᾶς<sup>3</sup>  
 οἴομαι δεῖν, ἐπειδὴ οὐδὲν ἄλλο ποιεῖν δυνάμεθα,  
 δικτάτορα ἐλέσθαι πρὶν ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελθεῖν· ἐὰν γὰρ  
 ὑπερβαλώμεθα τοῦτον τὸν καιρὸν, οὐκέτι συν-  
 ἄξουσιν ἡμᾶς οἱ δέκα βουλευσομένους ὑπὲρ οὐδενός·  
 ἵνα δὲ καὶ κατὰ νόμους ἢ τοῦ δικτάτορος ἀνάρρη-  
 σις γένηται, τὴν μεσοβασίλειον ἀρχὴν ἐλέσθαι, τὸν  
 ἐπιτηδεϊότατον<sup>4</sup> ἐκλέξαντας<sup>5</sup> τῶν πολιτῶν· ὁ ποιεῖν  
 σύνηθές ἐστιν ὑμῖν ὅταν μήτε βασιλεῖς<sup>6</sup> ἔχητε μήτε  
 ὑπάτους μήτ' ἄλλην νόμιμον ἀρχὴν μηδεμίαν,  
 ὥσπερ νῦν οὐκ ἔχετε. τοῖς γὰρ ἀνδράσι τούτοις  
 παρελήλυθεν ὁ τῆς ἀρχῆς χρόνος καὶ τὰς ῥάβδους  
 6 αὐτῶν ὁ νόμος ἀφῆρηται. ταῦτ' ἐστὶν ἃ παραινῶ  
 πράττειν, ὦ πατέρες, ὑμῖν, καὶ συμφέροντα καὶ  
 δυνατά. ἦν δὲ Κορνήλιος εἰσηγεῖται γνώμην  
 κατάλυσις ὁμολογουμένη τῆς ἀριστοκρατίας ὑμῶν  
 ἐστίν. ἐὰν γὰρ ἅπαξ ὄπλων οἱ δέκα γένωνται  
 κύριοι τῇδε τῇ προφάσει τοῦ πολέμου, δέδοικα μὴ  
 καθ' ἡμῶν αὐτοῖς χρήσωνται. οἱ γὰρ οὐκ ἀξιοῦν-  
 τες ἀποθέσθαι τὰς ῥάβδους, ἢ πού γε τὰ ὄπλα  
 ἀποθήσονται; λογιζόμενοι δὴ ταῦτα φυλάττεσθε  
 τοὺς ἀνθρώπους καὶ πᾶσαν ἀπάτην αὐτῶν προ-  
 βλέπετε. κρείττων γὰρ ἢ πρόνοια τῆς μεταμελείας  
 καὶ τὸ μὴ πιστεύειν τοῖς πονηροῖς σωφρονέστερον  
 τοῦ προπιστεύσαντας κατηγορεῖν."

XXI. Ταύτην ἀποδειξαμένου τὴν γνώμην Οὐάλε-

<sup>1</sup> καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο LV : καὶ εἴ τι καὶ ἄλλο R.

<sup>2</sup> κολυεῦ V, κολύσον R.

<sup>3</sup> Sylburg : ὑμᾶς O.

teen days and reforming whatever else was corrupt in the commonwealth, he laid down the rods. Nothing hindered you then from creating a new magistracy in one day when you wished to do so. This example, then, I think we ought to imitate, since there is nothing else we can do, and choose a dictator before we leave this chamber. For if we neglect this opportunity, the decemvirs will never assemble us again to deliberate about anything. And in order that the appointment of a dictator shall also be in accordance with the laws, we should create an *interrex*, choosing the most suitable person from among the citizens; for this is the customary thing for you to do when you have neither kings, consuls nor any other legal magistrates, which is the case at present, since these men's term of office has expired and the law has taken their rods from them. This is the course I advise you to take, fathers, one that is both advantageous and practicable; whereas the motion proposed by Cornelius is confessedly the overthrow of your aristocracy. For if the decemvirs once get arms in their hands under this excuse of the war, I fear they will use them against us. For is it at all likely that those who refuse to lay down their rods will lay down their arms? Taking these considerations into account, then, beware of these men and forestall any treachery on their part. For foresight is better than repentance, and it is more prudent not to trust wicked men than to accuse them after they have betrayed your trust."

XXI. This opinion of Valerius<sup>1</sup> pleased the

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Livy iii. 41, 1-6.

<sup>4</sup> Reiske : ἐπιτηδειότερον O.

<sup>5</sup> Kiessling : ἐκλέξαντες O.

<sup>6</sup> Sylburg : μεσοβασίλεις O.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ρίου κεχαρισμένην τοῖς πλείοσιν, ὡς ἐκ τῆς φωνῆς αὐτῶν εἰκάσαι ῥάδιον ἦν,<sup>1</sup> καὶ τῶν μετ' ἐκείνων ἀνισταμένων (ἦν δ' αὐτῶν<sup>2</sup> τὸ νέον τῆς βουλῆς μέρος τὸ λειπόμενον) ταῦτα ἡγουμένων κράτιστα εἶναι πλὴν ὀλίγων, ἐπειδὴ πάντες ἀπεδείξαντο τὰς ἑαυτῶν γνώμας καὶ τέλος ἔδει τὰ βουλευόμενα λαβεῖν, Οὐαλέριος μὲν ἡξίου διαδικασίαν<sup>3</sup> τοὺς δέκα προθεῖναι ταῖς γνώμαις, αὐθις ἐξ ἀρχῆς πάντας τοὺς βουλευτὰς καλοῦντας, καὶ πολλοῖς τῶν συνέδρων ἀναθέσθαι βουλομένοις τὰς προ-  
<sup>2</sup> τέρας ἀποφάσεις ταῦτα λέγων πιθανὸς ἦν· Κορνήλιος δ', ὁ συμβουλευὼν<sup>4</sup> τοῖς δέκα τὴν ἡγεμονίαν ἐπιτρέψαι τοῦ πολέμου, κατὰ τὸ καρτερόν ἀπεμάχετο, κεκρίσθαι τὸ πρᾶγμα ἤδη λέγων καὶ τέλος ἔχειν νόμιμον ἀπάντων ἐψηφικόντων, ἡξίου τε δι-  
 αριθμεῖν τὰς γνώμας καὶ μηδὲν ἔτι καινουργεῖν.  
<sup>3</sup> τούτων δὲ λεγομένων ὑφ' ἑκατέρου<sup>5</sup> μετὰ πολλῆς φιλοτιμίας τε καὶ κραυγῆς, καὶ τοῦ συνεδρίου διαστάντος πρὸς ἑκάτερον, τῶν μὲν ἐπανορθώσασθαι τὴν ἀκοσμίαν τοῦ πολιτεύματος βουλομένων τῷ Οὐαλερίῳ συλλαμβανόντων, τῶν δὲ τὰ χεῖρω προαιρουμένων καὶ ὅσοις κίνδυνός τις ὑπωπτεύετο ἐκ τῆς μεταβολῆς ἔσεσθαι τῷ Κορνηλίῳ συναγορευόντων, λαβόντες ἀφορμὴν οἱ δέκα τοῦ πράττειν ὃ τι δόξειεν αὐτοῖς τὴν τοῦ συνεδρίου ταραχήν, τῇ Κορνηλίου προστίθενται γνώμη. καὶ παρελθὼν  
<sup>4</sup> εἰς ἐξ αὐτῶν, Ἀππίος, ἔφη· "Περὶ τοῦ πρὸς Αἰκανοῦς καὶ Σαβίνους πολέμου συνεκαλέσαμεν ὑμᾶς, ὦ βουλὴ, διαγνωσομένους, καὶ λόγον ἀπεδώκαμεν ἅπασιν τοῖς βουλομένοις ἀπὸ τῶν πρώτων

<sup>1</sup> ἦν Sylburg : εἴη O ; Vassiss would delete ῥάδιον εἴη.

<sup>2</sup> αὐτῷ LV.



BOOK XI. 21. 1-4

majority of the senators, as was easy to conclude from their acclamations : and since those who rose up after him (those still remaining were the younger members of the senate) with few exceptions considered his measures the best, as soon as they all had delivered their own opinions and the discussion was due to be ended, Valerius asked the decemvirs to propose a division on the various opinions by calling upon all the senators over again from the beginning, and this request met with the approval of many of the senators who desired to retract their former opinions. But Cornelius, who advised giving the command of the war to the decemvirs, strenuously opposed this, declaring that the matter was already decided and legally ended, since all had voted : and he demanded that the votes be counted and that no further innovation be admitted. When these proposals were urged by both men with great contention and shouting, and the senate split toward one side and the other, the party desiring to correct the disorder in the government backing Valerius, and the party which espoused the worse cause and suspected that there would be some danger from the change giving their support to Cornelius, the decemvirs, taking advantage of the dissension in the senate to do as they saw fit, sided with the opinion of Cornelius. And Appius, one of their number, coming forward, said : " It was the war with the Aequians and Sabines, senators, which we called you together to deliberate about, and we have given all of you who so desired leave to speak, calling upon each one from the fore-

<sup>3</sup> ἀναδικασίαν Reiske.

<sup>4</sup> συμβουλευών Mb : συμβασιλεύων LVMa.

<sup>5</sup> Kiessling : ἐκατέρων O.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ἄχρι τῶν νεωτάτων ἐν τῷ προσήκοντι καλοῦντες  
 ἕκαστον τόπῳ. τριῶν δ' ἀποδειξαμένων γνώμας  
 διαφόρους, Κλαυδίου τε καὶ Κορνηλίου καὶ Οὐα-  
 λερίου τελευταίου, διέγνωτε<sup>1</sup> περὶ αὐτῶν ὑμεῖς οἱ  
 λοιποί, καὶ παριῶν<sup>2</sup> ἕκαστος ἀπεφήνατο πάντων  
 5 ἀκουόντων ἢ προσετίθετο γνώμη. ἀπάντων δὴ  
 γεγονότων κατὰ νόμον,<sup>3</sup> ἐπειδὴ τοῖς πλείοσιν ὑμῶν  
 Κορνήλιος ἐδόκει τὰ κράτιστα ὑποθέσθαι, τοῦτον  
 ἀπεφηνάμεθα νικᾶν καὶ τὴν ἀποδειχθεῖσαν ὑπὸ  
 τούτου γνώμην γράψαντες ἐκφέρομεν. Οὐαλέριος  
 δὲ καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ συνεστῶτες<sup>4</sup> ὅταν αὐτοὶ  
 τύχῳσιν ἐξουσίας ὑπατικῆς, δίκας τ' ἤδη τέλος  
 ἐχούσας ἀναδίκους ποιείτωσαν, ἐὰν αὐτοῖς φίλον  
 ᾖ, καὶ βουλευμάτων διεγνωσμένα ὑπὸ πάντων ὑμῶν  
 6 ἄκυρα καθιστάτωσαν." ταῦτ' εἰπὼν καὶ τὸν  
 γραμματέα κελεύσας ἀναγνῶναι τὸ προβούλευμα,  
 ἐν ᾧ τὴν καταγραφὴν τοῦ στρατοῦ<sup>5</sup> καὶ τὴν  
 ἡγεμονίαν τοῦ πολέμου τοὺς δέκα παραλαβεῖν  
 ἐτέτακτο, διέλυσε τὸν σύλλογον.

XXII. Μετὰ τοῦθ' οἱ μὲν τῆς ὀλιγαρχικῆς  
 ἐταιρίας σοβαροὶ καὶ θρασεῖς περιήεσαν ὥς δὴ  
 κρείττους τῶν ἐτέρων γεγονότες καὶ διαπεπραγ-  
 μένοι μηκέτι καταλυθῆναι σφῶν<sup>6</sup> τὴν δυναστείαν  
 ἐπειδὴν ἅπαξ ὅπλων καὶ στρατιᾶς<sup>7</sup> γένωνται κύριοι.  
 2 οἱ δὲ τὰ βέλτιστα τῷ κοινῷ φρονοῦντες, ἀνιαρῶς  
 διακείμενοι καὶ περιφόβως ὥς<sup>8</sup> οὐδενὸς τῶν  
 κοινῶν ἔτι γενησόμενοι κύριοι, διέστησαν<sup>9</sup> εἰς μέρη  
 πολλά, τῶν μὲν ἀγεννεστέρων τὰς φύσεις ἅπαντα  
 συγχωρεῖν τοῖς κρατοῦσιν ἀναγκαζομένων καὶ

<sup>1</sup> διέγνωτε Sylburg : διέγνω τὰς LV.

<sup>2</sup> παριῶν Reiske : περὶ ὧν LV.

<sup>3</sup> Kiessling : νόμων L, νόμους M.

<sup>4</sup> Cobet : ἐστῶτες O, Jacoby.

most down to the youngest in the proper order. And three senators having given different opinions, namely Claudius, Cornelius, and last of all Valerius, the rest of you have come to your decision concerning them and each one has come forward and declared in the hearing of all which opinion he supported. Everything, therefore, having been done according to law, since the majority of you thought that Cornelius gave the best advice, we declare that he prevails, and we are engrossing and publishing the motion he made. Let Valerius and those who are leagued with him, when they shall obtain the consular power themselves, grant a rehearing, if they like, to causes already determined and annul resolutions passed by you all." Having said this and ordered the clerk to read the preliminary decree, in which it had been ordered that the enrolling of the army and the command of the war should be assumed by the decemvirs, he dismissed the meeting.

XXII. After that those of the oligarchical faction went about swaggering and insolent, as if they had gained a victory over their adversaries and had contrived that their power could no longer be overthrown when once they should be in control of arms and an army. But the men who had the best interests of the commonwealth at heart were in great distress and consternation, imagining that they should never again have any share in the government. These split into many groups, those of less noble dispositions feeling obliged to yield all to the victors and join the

<sup>5</sup> ποιῆσθαι added after στρατοῦ by Reiske.

<sup>6</sup> μηκέτι καταλυθῆναι σφῶν L : μὴ σφῶν καταλυθῆναι R.

<sup>7</sup> καὶ στρατιᾶς L : om. R.

<sup>8</sup> ὥς added by Reiske.

<sup>9</sup> διέστησαν Kiessling : καὶ διέστησαν O, Jacoby.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

κατανέμειν ἑαυτοὺς εἰς τὰς ὀλιγαρχικὰς ἑταιρίας,<sup>1</sup>  
 τῶν δ' ἦττον ψοφοδεῶν ἀφισταμένων τῆς ὑπὲρ  
 τῶν κοινῶν φροντίδος καὶ<sup>2</sup> τὸν ἀπράγμονα βίον  
 μεθαρμοττομένων· ὅσοις δὲ πολὺ τὸ γενναῖον ἐν  
 τοῖς τρόποις ἦν ἰδίας ἑταιρίας κατασκευαζομένων  
 καὶ συμφρονούντων ἐπὶ φυλακῇ<sup>3</sup> τε ἀλλήλων καὶ  
 3 μεταστάσει<sup>4</sup> τῆς πολιτείας. τούτων δὲ τῶν  
 ἑταιριῶν ἡγεμόνες ἦσαν οἱ πρῶτοι τολμήσαντες  
 ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ περὶ καταλύσεως τῆς δεκαδαρχίας  
 εἰπεῖν, Λεύκιος Οὐαλέριος καὶ Μάρκος Ὀράτιος,  
 φραξάμενοί τε τὰς οἰκίας ὄπλοις καὶ φυλακὴν  
 θεραπόντων καὶ πελατῶν καρτερὰν περὶ ἑαυτοὺς  
 ἔχοντες, ὥς μήτ' ἐκ τοῦ<sup>5</sup> βιαίου παθεῖν μηθὲν μήτ'  
 4 ἐκ τοῦ δολίου.<sup>6</sup> ὅσοις δ' οὔτε θεραπεύειν τὴν τῶν  
 κρατούντων ἐξουσίαν βουλομένοις ἦν οὔτε μηδενὸς  
 ἐπιστρέφεσθαι τῶν κοινῶν οὐδ'<sup>7</sup> ἐν ἀπράκτῳ ζῆν  
 ἡσυχία καλὸν<sup>8</sup> ἐδόκει, πολεμεῖν τ' ἀνὰ κράτος (οὐ  
 ῥάδιον γὰρ καθαιρεθῆναι δυναστείαν τηλικαύτην)  
 ἀνόητον<sup>9</sup> ἐφαίνετο εἶναι, κατέλιπον τὴν πόλιν.  
 ἡγεμῶν δὲ τούτων ἀνὴρ ἦν<sup>10</sup> ἐπιφανὴς Γάιος  
 Κλαύδιος, ὁ τοῦ κορυφαιοτάτου τῆς δεκαδαρχίας  
 Ἀππίου θεῖος, ἐμπεδῶν τὰς ὑποσχέσεις ἃς ἐπὶ  
 τῆς βουλῆς ἐποιήσατο πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφιδοῦν ὅτ'  
 αὐτὸν ἀποθέσθαι τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀξιῶν οὐκ ἔπεισεν.

<sup>1</sup> καὶ κατανέμειν . . . ἑταιρίας om. M.

<sup>2</sup> καὶ O : καὶ εἰς Cobet.

<sup>3</sup> φυλακῆς VI..

<sup>4</sup> Reiske : μεταναστάσει O.

<sup>5</sup> μήτ' ἐκ τοῦ I. : μήτε τι τοῦ VM.

<sup>6</sup> μήτ' ἐκ τοῦ δολίου R : μήτ' ἐκ τοῦ φανεροῦ δειλίαν καταγνωσθῆναι M.

<sup>7</sup> οὐδ' Jacoby : οὐτ' O, καὶ Cohet.

<sup>8</sup> Sylburg : καλῶς O.

<sup>9</sup> (οὐ ῥάδιον γὰρ κ. δ. τηλικαύτην) ἀνόητον Post : οὐ ῥάδιον, ἐπεὶ κ. δ. τηλικαύτην ἀνόητον O, Jacoby, ἀνόητον, ἐπεὶ κ. δ.

# BOOK XI. 22, 2-4

oligarchical bands, and such as were less timorous abandoning their concern for the public interests in exchange for a carefree life; but those who had great nobility of character employed themselves in organizing bands of their own and planning together for their mutual defence and for a change in the form of government. The leaders of these groups were the men who had first dared to speak in the senate in favour of abolishing the decemvirate, namely Lucius Valerius and Marcus Horatius; and they had surrounded their houses with armed men and had about their persons a strong guard of their servants and clients, so as to suffer no harm from either violence or treachery. Those persons, again, who were unwilling either to court the power of the victors or to pay no attention to any of the business of the commonwealth and to lead a quiet, carefree life, and to whom the carrying on of open warfare, since it was not easy for so great a power to be overthrown, seemed to be senseless,<sup>1</sup> quitted the city. At the head of these was a distinguished man, Gaius Claudius, uncle to Appius, the chief of the decemvirate, who by this step fulfilled the promises he had made to his nephew in the senate when he advised but failed to persuade him to resign his power. He was followed

<sup>1</sup> The MSS. have "and for whom the carrying on of open warfare was not easy, since for so great a power to be overthrown seemed to be senseless." In place of "senseless" Sylburg proposed to read "impossible," Reiske "endless" (an endless task). Kiessling wished to transpose "not easy" and "senseless." Post's emendation, adopted in the text, accomplishes the same result by a simpler change.

τηλικαύτην οὐ ῥάδιον Kiessling. In place of ἀνόητον Sylburg proposed ἀδύνατον, Reiske ἀνήνυτον.

<sup>10</sup> ἣν added by Sintenis.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

5 ἡκολούθει δ' αὐτῷ πολὺς μὲν ἑταίρων ὄχλος,  
 πολὺς δὲ πελατῶν. τούτου δ' ἀρξαμένου καὶ τὸ  
 ἄλλο πολιτικὸν πλῆθος οὐκέτι λάθρα καὶ κατ'  
 ὀλίγους, ἀλλ' ἐκ τοῦ φανεροῦ καὶ ἀθρόον<sup>1</sup> ἐξέλιπε  
 τὴν πατρίδα, τέκνα καὶ γυναῖκας ἐπαγόμενον.  
 οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Ἀππιον ἀγανακτοῦντες τοῖς γινο-  
 μένοις ἐπεβάλοντο μὲν κωλύειν πύλας τ' ἀποκλεί-  
 σαντες καὶ ἀνθρώπους τινὰς συναρπάσαντες· ἔπειτα  
 —δέος γὰρ εἰσῆλθεν αὐτοῖς μὴ πρὸς ἀλκὴν οἱ  
 κωλυόμενοι τράπωνται, καὶ λογισμὸς ὀρθὸς ὡς  
 κρεῖττον εἶη σφίσιν ἐκποδῶν εἶναι τοὺς ἐχθροὺς  
 ἢ μένοντας ἐνοχλεῖν—ἀνοίξαντες τὰς πύλας ἀφῆκαν  
 τοὺς θέλοντας ἀπιέναι, οἰκίας δ' αὐτῶν καὶ κλήρους  
 καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα ὑπελείπετο ἀδύνατα ὄντα ἐν φυγαῖς  
 φέρεσθαι λειποστρατίαν ἐπενεγκόντες ἐδήμεισαν  
 τῷ λόγῳ, τὸ δ' ἀληθὲς τοῖς ἑαυτῶν ἑταίροις  
 ὥσανεῖ παρὰ τοῦ δήμου πριαμένοις ἐχαρίσαντο.  
 6 ταῦτα δὴ<sup>2</sup> τὰ ἐγκλήματα προστεθέντα<sup>3</sup> τοῖς προ-  
 τέροις πολλῷ δυσμενεστέρους ἐποίησε πρὸς τὴν  
 δεκαδαρχίαν τοὺς πατρικίους καὶ τοὺς δημοτικούς.  
 εἰ μὲν οὖν μηδὲν ἐπεξήμαρτον ἔτι πρὸς τοῖς εἰρη-  
 μένοις, δοκοῦσιν ἂν μοι πολὺν ἐπὶ τῆς αὐτῆς  
 ἐξουσίας διαμεῖναι χρόνον· ἡ γὰρ φυλάττουσα τὴν  
 δυναστείαν αὐτῶν στάσις ἔτι διέμενεν<sup>4</sup> ἐν τῇ πόλει,  
 διὰ πολλὰς αἰτίας καὶ ἐκ<sup>5</sup> πολλῶν αὐξηθεῖσα  
 χρόνων, δι' ἣν ἔχαιρον ἑκάτεροι τοῖς ἀλλήλων  
 7 κακοῖς· οἱ μὲν δημοτικοὶ τὸ φρόνημα τῶν πατρι-  
 κίων τεταπεινωμένον ὁρῶντες καὶ τὴν βουλήν  
 οὐδενὸς ἔτι τῶν κοινῶν οὔσαν κυρίαν, οἱ δὲ πα-

<sup>1</sup> ἀθρόον MV : ἀθρόου L.

<sup>2</sup> δὴ added by Portus.

<sup>3</sup> προστεθέντα VM.

<sup>4</sup> διέμεινεν VM.

<sup>5</sup> ἐκ LV : διὰ M.

BOOK XI. 22. 5-7

by a large crowd of his friends and likewise of his clients. Following his lead, the multitude also of citizens that were left, no longer privately or in small groups, but openly and in a body, abandoned their country, taking with them their wives and children. Appius and his colleagues, being vexed at this, endeavoured at first to stop them by closing the gates and arresting some of the people. But afterwards, becoming afraid lest those they were attempting to stop should turn and defend themselves, and rightly judging it to be better for themselves that their enemies should be out of the way than that they should remain and make trouble, they opened the gates and permitted all who so wished to depart; as for the houses and estates, however, and all the other things that they left behind because they could not carry them away in their flight, the decemvirs nominally confiscated these to the treasury, bringing against their owners a charge of desertion, but in reality they bestowed these possessions on their own followers, pretending that the latter had purchased them from the public. These grievances, added to the former, greatly inflamed the hostility of the patricians and plebeians against the decemvirs. If, now, they had not added any fresh crime to those I have related, I think they might have retained the same power for a considerable time; for the sedition which maintained that power still continued in the city and had been increased by many causes and by the great length of time it had lasted, and because of the sedition each of the two parties rejoiced in the other's misfortunes, the plebeians in seeing the spirit of the patricians humbled and the senate no longer possessing authority over any of the business of state, and

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

τρίκιοι τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἀπολωλεκότα τὸν δῆμον  
 καὶ μηδὲ τὴν ἐλαχίστην ἔχοντα ἰσχὺν ἐξ οὗ τὴν  
 δημαρχικὴν ἐξουσίαν αὐτῶν οἱ δέκα ἀφείλαντο·  
 αὐθαδεῖα δὲ πολλῇ πρὸς ἄμφω τὰ μέρη χρώμενοι  
 καὶ οὗτ' ἐπὶ στρατοπέδου μετριάζοντες οὗτ' ἐν τῇ  
 πόλει σωφρονοῦντες ὁμονοῆσαι πάντας ἠνάγκασαν  
 καὶ καταλύσαι τὴν ἀρχὴν αὐτῶν, ὅπλων γεννηθέντας  
 8 κυρίους διὰ τὸν πόλεμον. τὰ δ' ἁμαρτήματα αὐτῶν  
 τὰ τελευταῖα καὶ δι' ἃ κατελύθησαν ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου  
 (τοῦτον γὰρ δὴ μάλιστα προπηλακίζοντες ἐξηγγρίω-  
 σαν) τοιάδε ἦν.

XXIII. Ὅτε τὸ περὶ τοῦ πολέμου ψήφισμα  
 ἐκύρωσαν, καταγράφαντες ἐν τάχει τὰς δυνάμεις  
 καὶ τριχῇ νεύμαντες δύο μὲν τάγματα κατέλιπον  
 ἐν τῇ πόλει φυλακῆς τῶν ἐντὸς τείχους ἕνεκεν·  
 ἡγεῖτο δὲ τῶν δύο τούτων ταγμάτων Ἀππίος  
 Κλαύδιος ὁ προεστηκὼς τῆς ὀλιγαρχίας καὶ σὺν  
 αὐτῷ Σπόριος Ὀππίος.<sup>1</sup> τρία δὲ ἔχοντες ἐξῆγον  
 ἐπὶ Σαβίνους Κόιντος Φάβιος καὶ Κόιντος Ποιτέ-  
 2 λιος<sup>2</sup> καὶ Μάνιος Ῥαβολήμιος. πέντε δὲ τὰ λοιπὰ  
 τάγματα παραλαβόντες Μάρκος τε Κορνήλιος  
 καὶ Λεύκιος Μηνύκιος καὶ Μάρκος Σέργιος καὶ  
 Τίτος Ἀντώνιος καὶ τελευταῖος Καίσιων Δουέλλιος  
 ἐπὶ τὸν πρὸς Αἰκανοὺς πόλεμον ἀφίκοντο· συν-  
 εστρατεύετο δ' αὐτοῖς Λατίνων τε καὶ ἄλλων  
 συμμάχων ἐπικουρικὸν οὐκ ἔλαττον τοῦ πολιτικοῦ  
 πλήθους. ἀλλ' οὐδὲν αὐτοῖς ἐχώρει κατὰ νοῦν τοσ-  
 αύτην μὲν οἰκείαν δύναμιν ἐπαγομένοις, τοσαύτην  
 3 δὲ συμμαχίαν. οἱ γὰρ πολέμιοι καταφρονήσαν-  
 τες αὐτῶν, ὅτι νεοσύλλεκτοι ἦσαν οἱ στρατευό-  
 μενοι, πλησίον ἀντεστρατοπεδεύσαντο καὶ τὰς  
 τ' ἀγορὰς ἀγομένας ἀφηροῦντο λοχῶντες τὰς ὁδοὺς



the patricians in seeing the people stripped of their liberty and without the least strength since the decemvirs had taken from them the tribunician power. But the decemvirs, by treating both parties with great arrogance and by showing neither moderation in the army nor self-restraint in the city, forced the parties to unite and to abolish their magistracy as soon as the war had put arms into their hands. Their last crimes, for which they were overthrown by the people, whom they had particularly enraged by their abuses, were as follows.

XXIII. After they had secured the ratification of the decree of the senate for the war,<sup>1</sup> they hastily enrolled their forces and divided them into three bodies. Two legions they left in the city to keep guard over matters inside the walls; and Appius Claudius, the chief of the oligarchy, together with Spurius Oppius commanded these two. Quintus Fabius, Quintus Poetelius and Manius Rabuleius marched out with three legions against the Sabines. Marcus Cornelius, Lucius Minucius, Marcus Sergius, Titus Antonius, and last, Caeso Duilius, taking over the five remaining legions, arrived for the campaign against the Aequians. They were accompanied by an auxiliary force both of Latins and other allies that was as large as the citizen army. But nothing succeeded according to their plans, even though they were leading such large forces of both their own and allied troops. For their foes, despising them because their troops were new recruits, encamped over against them, and placing ambuscades in the roads, cut off the provisions that were being brought to them and

<sup>1</sup> For chaps. 23-24, 1 *cf.* Livy iii. 41, 7-42, 7.

<sup>1</sup> ἄππιος VM.

<sup>2</sup> πουτέλλιος O.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

καὶ ἐπὶ προνομὰς ἐξιούσιν ἐπετίθεντο, καὶ εἴ ποτε ἵππεῖς εἰς χεῖρας ἔλθοιεν ἵππευσι καὶ πεζοὶ πεζοῖς καὶ φάλαγξ<sup>1</sup> πρὸς φάλαγγα μαχόμενοι πανταχῇ πλέον ἔχοντες ἀπήεσαν, ἐθελοκακούντων οὐκ ὀλίγων ἐν ταῖς συμπλοκαῖς καὶ οὔτε τοῖς ἡγεμόσι πειθομένων οὔτε ὁμόσε χωρεῖν τοῖς πολεμίοις 4 βουλομένων. οἱ μὲν οὖν ἐπὶ Σαβίνους στρατεύσαντες ἐν τοῖς ἐλάττοσι κακοῖς σωφρονισθέντες ἐκόντες ἔγνωσαν ἐκλιπεῖν τὸν χάρακα· καὶ περὶ μέσας νύκτας ἀναστήσαντες τὸν στρατὸν ἀπήγον ἐκ τῆς πολεμίας εἰς τὴν ἑαυτῶν, φυγῇ παραπλησίαν ποιούμενοι τὴν ἀνάξευξιν, ἕως ἐπὶ πόλιν Κρουστομερίαν, ἣ ἐστὶν οὐ πρόσω τῆς Ῥώμης, ἀφίκοντο. οἱ δ' ἐν Ἀλγιδῶ<sup>2</sup> τῆς Αἰκανῶν χώρας θέμενοι τὴν παρεμβολὴν πολλὰς καὶ αὐτοὶ λαμβάνοντες ὑπὸ<sup>3</sup> τῶν πολεμίων πληγὰς καὶ παρὰ τὰ δεινὰ μένειν ἀξιούντες ὡς ἐπανορθωσόμενοι<sup>4</sup> τὰς 5 ἐλαττώσεις οἴκτιστα πράγματα ἔπαθον. ὡσάμενοι γὰρ ἐπ' αὐτοὺς οἱ πολέμοι καὶ τοὺς ὑποστάντας τοῦ χάρακος καταβαλόντες ἐπέβησαν τῶν ἐρυμάτων· καὶ καταλαβόμενοι τὸ στρατόπεδον ὀλίγους μὲν τινὰς ἀμυνομένους ἀπέκτειναν, τοὺς δὲ πλείους ἐν τῷ διωγμῷ διέφθειραν. οἱ δὲ διασωθέντες ἐκ τῆς φυγῆς τραυματίαι τε οἱ πλείους καὶ τὰ ὅπλα μικροῦ δεῖν πάντες ἀπολωλεκότες εἰς πόλιν Τύσκλον ἀφικνοῦντο· σκηνὰς δ' αὐτῶν καὶ ὑποζύγια καὶ χρήματα καὶ θεράποντας καὶ τὴν ἄλλην τοῦ πολέμου παρασκευὴν οἱ πολέμοι διήρπασαν. 6 ὥς δ' ἀπηγγέλη ταῦτα τοῖς κατὰ τὴν πόλιν, ὅσοι περ<sup>5</sup> ἦσαν ἐχθροὶ τῆς ὀλιγαρχίας καὶ οἱ τέως

<sup>1</sup> καὶ φάλαγξ added by Kiessling. <sup>2</sup> ἀργιδίω O.

<sup>3</sup> ὑπὸ I. : παρὰ R, ἀπὸ Teggē.

BOOK XI. 23. 3-6

attacked them when they went out for forage : and whenever cavalry clashed with cavalry, infantry with infantry, and phalanx against phalanx, the Sabines always came off superior to the Romans, not a few of whom voluntarily played the coward in their encounters and not only disobeyed their officers but refused to come to grips with the foe. Those, accordingly, who had set out against the Sabines, grown wise amid these minor misfortunes, resolved to quit their entrenchments of their own accord : and breaking camp about midnight, they led the army back from the enemy's territory into their own, making their withdrawal not unlike a flight, till they came to the city of Crustumerium, which is not far from Rome. But those who had made their camp at Algidum in the country of the Aequians, when they too had received many blows at the hands of the enemy and still resolved to stand their ground in the midst of these dangers in hopes of retrieving their reverses, suffered a most grievous disaster. For the enemy, having thrust forward against them and cleared the palisades of those who defended them, mounted the ramparts, and possessing themselves of the camp, killed some few while fighting but destroyed the greater part in the pursuit. Those who escaped from this rout, being most of them wounded and having almost all lost their arms, came to the city of Tusculum ; but their tents, beasts of burden, money, slaves, and the rest of their military provisions became the prey of the enemy. When the news of this defeat was brought to the people in Rome, all who were enemies of the oligarchy and those who had hitherto

<sup>4</sup> ἐπανορθωσάμενοι LV.

<sup>5</sup> ὅσοι περ Kiessling : ὅσοι γὰρ O, ὅσοι μὲν Sylburg.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ἀποκρυπτόμενοι τὸ μῖσος φανεροὺς ἐποίουν αὐτοὺς τότε χαίροντες ἐπὶ ταῖς κακοπραγίαις τῶν στρατηγῶν· καὶ ἦν ἤδη καρτερὰ χεὶρ περὶ τὸν Ὀράτιόν τε καὶ τὸν Οὐαλέριον, οὓς ἔφην ἡγεμόνας εἶναι τῶν ἀριστοκρατικῶν ἑταιρειῶν.

XXIV. Οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Ἀππιον τοῖς μὲν ἐπὶ στρατοπέδου συνάρχουσιν ὄπλα τε καὶ χρήματα καὶ σῆτον καὶ τᾶλλα ὧν ἐδέοντο ἐπεchorήγουν τά τε δημόσια καὶ ἰδιωτικὰ ἐκ πολλῆς ὑπεροφίας λαμβάνοντες, καὶ ἀντὶ τῶν ἀπολωλότων ἀνδρῶν στρατολογήσαντες ἐξ ἀπάσης φυλῆς τοὺς ὄπλα φέρειν δυναμένους ἀπέστειλαν, ὥστ' ἐκπληρωθῆναι τοὺς λόχους· τῶν τε κατὰ πόλιν<sup>1</sup> ἐπιμελῇ φυλακὴν ἐποιοῦντο φρουραῖς τοὺς ἐπικαιροτάτους καταλαμβανόμενοι τόπους, μή τι λάθωσι παρακινήσαντες οἱ μετὰ τοῦ Οὐαλερίου συνεστῶτες.

<sup>2</sup> ἐπέσκηπτόν τε δι' ἀπορρήτων τοῖς ἐπὶ τῶν στρατοπέδων συνάρχουσι τοὺς ἐναντιουμένους σφίσι διαφθεῖρειν, τοὺς μὲν ἐπιφανεῖς ἀδήλως, ὧν δ' ἐλάττων λόγος<sup>3</sup> ἦν καὶ<sup>4</sup> ἀπὸ τοῦ φανεροῦ, προφάσεις αἰεὶ τινὰς ἐπιφέροντας, ἵνα δικαίως δόξωσιν ἀποθανεῖν. καὶ ἐγένετο ταῦτα· οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἐπὶ προνομὰς ἀποστελλόμενοι ὑπ' αὐτῶν, οἱ δ' ἀγορὰν παραπέμψαι κομιζομένην, οἱ δ' ἄλλας τινὰς ἐπιτελέσασθαι πολεμικὰς χρεῖας, ἔξω γενόμενοι τοῦ

<sup>3</sup> χάρακος οὐδαμοῦ ἔτι ὥφθησαν· οἱ δὲ<sup>4</sup> ταπεινότατοι, φυγῆς ἄρχειν κατηγορηθέντες ἢ τὰ ἀπόρρητα πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐκφέρειν ἢ τάξιν μὴ φυλάττειν, ἐν τῷ φανερῷ καταπλήξεως ἕνεκα τῶν ἄλλων ἀπώλλυντο. ἐγένετο δὲ<sup>5</sup> διχόθεν τῶν στρατιωτῶν

<sup>1</sup> πόλιν O : τὴν πόλιν Ambrosch, Jacoby.

<sup>2</sup> λόγος Collet (cf. chap. 25, l. 4) : ὁ λόγος O, Jacoby.

BOOK XI. 23. 6—24, 3

been concealing their hatred revealed themselves now by rejoicing at the misfortunes of the generals : and there was now a strong body of men attached to both Horatius and Valerius, who, as I said, were the leaders of the aristocratical groups.

XXIV. Appius and Spurius supplied their colleagues who were in the field with arms, money, corn and everything else they stood in need of, taking all these things with a high hand, whether public or private property : and enrolling all the men in every tribe who were able to bear arms in order to replace those who had been lost, they sent them out so that the centuries might be filled up. They also kept strict guard over matters in the city by garrisoning the most critical positions, lest the followers of Valerius should foment some disorders without their knowledge. They also gave secret instructions to their colleagues in the army to put to death all who opposed their measures, the men of distinction secretly, and those of less account even openly, always using some specious excuses to make their death seem deserved. And these things were being done. For some, being sent out by them for forage, others to convoy provisions that were being brought in, and some to perform other military tasks, when they were once out of the camp, were nowhere seen again, while the humblest men, being accused of being the first to take flight or of carrying secret information to the enemy or of quitting their posts, were being put to death publicly in order to strike terror into the rest. Two causes, therefore, contributed to the destruction of the soldiers : the friends

<sup>3</sup> καὶ LV : om. R.

<sup>4</sup> οἱ δὲ M : οὐδὲ LV.

<sup>5</sup> δὴ Kiessling : δὲ O, Jacoby.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ὄλεθρος, τῶν μὲν οἰκείων τῆς ὀλιγαρχίας ἐν ταῖς πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους συμπλοκαῖς διαφθειρομένων, τῶν δὲ τὴν ἀριστοκρατικὴν ποθοῦντων κατάστασιν ὑπὸ τῶν στρατηγῶν ἀπολλυμένων.

XXV. Πολλὰ δὲ τοιαῦτα καὶ κατὰ τὴν πόλιν ὑπὸ τῶν περὶ τὸν Ἀππιον ἐγένετο. τῶν μὲν οὖν ἄλλων καίτοι συχνῶν ἀναιρουμένων ἐλάττων τοῖς πλήθεσι λόγος ἦν, ἐνὸς δ' ἀνδρὸς ἐπιφανεστάτου τῶν δημοτικῶν καὶ πλείστας ἀρετὰς ἐν τοῖς κατὰ πόλεμον ἔργοις ἀποδειξαμένου θάνατος ὤμους καὶ ἀνόσιος ἐπιτελεσθεῖς ἐν θατέρῳ τῶν στρατοπέδων ἔνθα οἱ τρεῖς ἡγεμόνες ἦσαν, ἅπαντας ἐτοίμους  
 2 ἐποίησε πρὸς τὴν ἀπόστασιν τοὺς ἐκεῖ. ἦν δ' ὁ φονευθεὶς Σίκκιος, ὁ τὰς ἑκατὸν εἴκοσι μάχας ἀγωνισάμενος καὶ ἐξ ἀπασῶν ἀριστεία<sup>1</sup> λαβών, ὃν ἔφην ἀπολελυμένον ἤδη στρατείας διὰ τὸν χρόνον ἐκούσιον τοῦ πρὸς Αἰκανοὺς συνάρασθαι πολέμου, σπεῖραν ἀνδρῶν ὀκτακοσίων ἐκπεπληρωκότων ἤδη τὰς κατὰ νόμον στρατείας εὐνοίᾳ τῇ πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐπαγόμενον· μεθ' ὧν ἀποσταλεῖς ὑπὸ θατέρου τῶν ὑπάτων ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον τῶν πολεμίων εἰς πρόδηλον ὄλεθρον, ὡς πᾶσιν ἐδόκει, τοῦ τε χάρακος ἐκράτησε καὶ τῆς ὀλοσχεροῦς νίκης  
 3 αἷτιος ἐγένετο τοῖς ὑπάτοις. τοῦτον δὴ<sup>2</sup> τὸν ἄνδρα πολλοὺς ἐν τῇ πόλει διεξιόντα λόγους κατὰ τῶν ἐπὶ στρατοπέδου στρατηγῶν, ὡς ἀνάνδρων τε καὶ ἀπείρων πολέμου, ἐκποδῶν ποιῆσαι σπεύδοντες οἱ περὶ τὸν Ἀππιον εἰς ὁμιλίας προὔκαλοῦντο φιλανθρώπους καὶ συνδιαπορεῖν σφίσιν ἡξίου ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐπὶ στρατοπέδου, καὶ πῶς ἂν<sup>3</sup> ἐπανορθωθείη

<sup>1</sup> τὰριστεία Kiessling.

<sup>2</sup> δὴ L : δὲ V, om. M.

<sup>3</sup> ἂν added by Kayser.

BOOK XI. 24, 3—25, 3

of the oligarchy were perishing in the skirmishes with the enemy, while those who longed for the aristocratic régime were being slain by the orders of the generals.

XXV. Many crimes of this nature<sup>1</sup> were committed in the city also by Appius and his colleague. The destruction of most of the victims, numerous as they were, was a matter of no great concern to the masses; but the cruel and wicked death of one man, who was the most distinguished of the plebeians and had performed the most gallant exploits in war, only to be murdered now in that one of the camps where the three generals commanded, disposed everyone there to revolt. The man assassinated was that Siccus<sup>2</sup> who had fought the hundred and twenty battles and had received prizes for valour in all of them, a man of whom I have said that, when he was exempt from military service by reason of his age, he voluntarily engaged in the war against the Aequians at the head of a cohort of eight hundred men who had already completed the regular term of service and followed him out of affection for him; and having been sent with these men by one of the consuls against the enemy's camp, to manifest destruction, as everyone thought, he not only made himself master of their camp, but enabled the consuls to gain the complete victory they did. This man, who kept making many speeches in the city against the generals in the field, accusing them of both cowardice and inexperience in warfare, Appius and his colleague were eager to remove out of their way, and to that end they invited him to friendly conversations and asked him to consult with them concerning affairs in camp, urging him

<sup>1</sup> For chaps. 25-27 *cf.* Livy iii. 43.    <sup>2</sup> See x. 36 ff., 43 ff.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

τὰ τῶν στρατηγῶν ἀμαρτήματα λέγειν παρεκάλουν, καὶ τελευτῶντες ἔπεισαν ἐξελθεῖν ἐπὶ τὸν ἐν Κρουστομερίᾳ χάρακα αὐτὸν ἐξουσίαν ἔχοντα πρεσβευτικὴν. ἔστι δὲ πάντων ἱερώτατόν τε καὶ τιμιώτατον ὁ πρεσβευτῆς παρὰ Ῥωμαίοις ἐξουσίαν μὲν ἄρχοντας ἔχων καὶ δύναμιν, ἀσυλίαν δὲ καὶ <sup>4</sup> σεβασμὸν ἱερέως. ὥς δ' ἀφίκετο, φιλοφρονουμένων αὐτὸν ἐκεῖ τῶν ἡγεμόνων καὶ δεομένων συστρατηγεῖν μένοντα, καὶ τινὰς καὶ δωρεὰς τὰς μὲν διδόντων ἤδη, τὰς δ' ὑπισχνουμένων, ἔξαπατηθεὶς ὑπ' ἀνθρώπων πονηρῶν καὶ τῇ γοητείᾳ τῶν λόγων οὐ συνειδὼς<sup>1</sup> ὥς ἐξ ἐπιβουλῆς ἐγίνετο,<sup>2</sup> στρατιωτικὸς ἀνὴρ καὶ τὸν τρόπον ἀπλοῦς, τὰ τ' ἄλλα ὑπέθετο<sup>3</sup> αὐτοῖς, ὅσα συμφέρειν ὑπελάμβανε, καὶ πρῶτον ἀπάντων παρήνει μετάγειν τὴν παρεμβολὴν εἰς τὴν πολεμίαν ἐκ τῆς σφετέρας, τὰς τε βλάβας διεξιὼν τὰς τότε γινομένας καὶ τὰς ὠφελείας ἐπιλογιζόμενος ὅσας ἔμελλον ἔξειν μεταστρατοπεδευσάμενοι.

XXVI. Οἱ δ' ἀσμένως δέχεσθαι τὰς παραινήσεις σκηψάμενοι, “Τί οὖν,” ἔφασαν, “οὐκ αὐτὸς ἡγεμὼν γίνῃ τῆς ἀναζεύξεως τόπον ἐπιτήδειον προκατασκευάμενος; ἐμπειρίαν δ' ἱκανὴν ἔχεις τῶν τόπων διὰ τὰς πολλὰς στρατείας, λόχον δέ σοι δώσομεν ἐπιλέκτων νέων εὐζώνῳ ἐσταλμένων ὀπλίσει· σοὶ δὲ ἵππος τε διὰ τὴν ἡλικίαν παρέστω, <sup>2</sup> καὶ ὀπλισμὸς ὁ τοῖς τηλικούτοις πρέπων.” ὑποδεξαμένου δὲ τοῦ Σικκίου καὶ ψιλοὺς αἰτήσαντος ἑκατὸν ἐπιλέκτους οὐδένα χρόνον ἐπισχόντες ἐκ-

<sup>1</sup> τὴν γοητείαν . . . οὐ συνιδὼν Reiske.

<sup>2</sup> ἐγίνετο L : ἐγένετο R.



BOOK XI. 25. 3—26, 2

to tell how the mistakes of the generals might be corrected ; and at last they prevailed upon him to go out to the camp at Crustumerium invested with the authority of a legate. The position of legate is the most honourable and the most sacred of all dignities among the Romans, possessing as it does the power and authority of a magistrate and the inviolable and holy character of a priest. When he arrived at the camp and the generals there gave him a friendly greeting and asked him to remain and command in conjunction with them, also offering him some presents on the spot and promising others, Siccus, deceived by these wicked men and not conscious that the charm of their conversation was due to a plot, he being a military man and of a simple nature, not only made other recommendations, such as he thought advantageous, but, first of all, advised them to move their camp from their own territory to that of the enemy, recounting the losses they were then suffering and also estimating the advantages they would gain by shifting their camp.

XXVI. The generals, professing that they were glad to accept his advice, said : " Why, then, do you not take charge yourself of the army's removal, after first looking out a suitable position for it ? You are sufficiently acquainted with the region because of the many campaigns you have made, and we will give you a company of picked youths fitted out with light equipment ; for yourself there shall be a horse, on account of your age, and armour suitable for such an expedition." Siccus having accepted the commission and asked for a hundred picked light-

---

<sup>3</sup> *ὁπλιτικο* Sylburg : *ἐπιθετο* L.M., Jacoby.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

πέμπουσιν αὐτὸν ἔτι νυκτὸς οὔσης καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ τοὺς ἑκατὸν ἄνδρας ἐκ τῶν ἰδίων ἐταίρων τοὺς ἰταμωτάτους ἐπιλεξάμενοι, οἷς ἐπέσκηψαν ἀποκτείνειν τὸν ἄνδρα μεγάλους μισθοὺς τῆς ἀνδροφονίας ὑποσχόμενοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ πολὺ προελθόντες ἀπὸ τοῦ χάρακος εἰς χωρίον ἦλθον ὀχθηρὸν καὶ στενόπορον καὶ χαλεπὸν ἵππῳ διεξελεθεῖν, ὅτι μὴ βάδην ἀνιόντι,<sup>1</sup> διὰ τὴν τραχύτητα τῶν ὄχθων, σύνθημα δόντες ἀλλήλοις στίφος ἐποιοῦν ὡς ἅμα χωρήσοντες<sup>2</sup> ἐπ' αὐτὸν ἀθρόοι. θεράπων δέ τις ὑπασπιστῆς τοῦ Σικκίου τὰ πολεμικὰ ἀγαθὸς εἰκάσας τὴν διάνοιαν

<sup>3</sup> αὐτῶν μηνυτῆς γίνεται τῷ δεσπότῃ. κακεῖνος ὡς ἔγνω κατακλειόμενον αὐτὸν εἰς δυσχωρίας, ἔνθα οὐκ ἦν δυνατόν ἀνὰ κράτος ἐλάσαι τὸν ἵππον, καθάλλεται τε καὶ στὰς ἐπὶ τὸν ὄχθον, ἵνα μὴ κυκλωθεῖη πρὸς αὐτῶν, τὸν ὑπασπιστὴν μόνον ἔχων τοὺς ἐπιόντας ὑπέμεινεν. ὀρμησάντων δὲ ἅμα πάντων πολλῶν ὄντων<sup>3</sup> ἐπ' αὐτὸν ἀποκτείνει μὲν περὶ<sup>4</sup> πεντεκαίδεκα, τραυματίζει δὲ καὶ διπλασίους. ἐδόκει δ' ἂν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἅπαντας

<sup>4</sup> διαφθεῖραι μαχόμενος εἰ συνήεσαν ὁμόσε. οἱ δ' ἄρα συμφρονήσαντες ὡς ἅμαχον<sup>5</sup> εἶη χρῆμα καὶ οὐκ ἂν ἔλοιεν αὐτὸν συστάδην, τῆς μὲν ἐκ χειρὸς ἀπείχοντο μάχης, προσωτέρω δ' ἀποστάντες ἔβαλλον οἱ μὲν σαυνοῖς, οἱ δὲ χερμάσιν, οἱ δὲ ξύλοις· τινὲς δ' αὐτῶν προσελθόντες ἐκ τῶν πλαγίων τῷ ὄχθῳ<sup>6</sup> καὶ γενόμενοι κατὰ κεφαλῆς κατεκύλιον ὑπερμεγέθεις ἄνωθεν πέτρας, ἕως ὑπὸ πλήθους τῶν

<sup>1</sup> ἀνιόντι Lb : ἀπιόντι LaMV, ἐπιόντι Sylburg.

<sup>2</sup> ὡς ἅμα χωρήσοντες Sintenis : ὡς χωρήσοντες Lc, Reiske, ὡς ἀναχωρήσοντες LaMV.

<sup>3</sup> πάντων πολλῶν ὄντων MV : ἅμα πολλῶν L.

<sup>4</sup> μὲν περὶ LV.

<sup>5</sup> ἅμαχον LV : ἅμαχόν τι R.

BOOK XI. 26, 2-4

armed men, they sent him out without delay while it was still night; and with him they sent the hundred men, whom they had picked out as the most daring of their own faction, with orders to kill the man, promising them great rewards for his murder. When they had advanced a long distance from the camp and had come to a hilly region where the road was narrow and difficult for a horse to traverse at any other pace than a walk as it climbed, by reason of the ruggedness of the hills, they gave the signal to one another and formed in a compact mass, with the intention of falling upon him all together in a body. But a servant of Siccus, who was his shield-bearer and a brave warrior, guessed their intention and informed his master of it. Siccus, seeing himself confined in a difficult position where it was not possible to drive his horse at full speed, leaped down, and taking his stand upon the hill in order to avoid being surrounded by his assailants, with only his shield-bearer to aid him, awaited their attack. When they fell upon him all at once, many in number, he killed some fifteen of them and wounded twice as many; and it seemed as if he might have slain all the others in combat if they had come to close quarters with him. But they, concluding that he was an invincible prodigy and that they could never vanquish him by engaging hand to hand, gave over that way of fighting, and withdrawing to a greater distance, hurled javelins, stones and sticks at him; and some of them, approaching the hill from the flanks and getting above him, rolled down huge stones upon him till they overwhelmed him with the multi-

---

<sup>6</sup> τῷ ὄχθῳ Jacoby : τῶν ὄχθων O, τοῦ ὄχθου Grasberger; περιελθόντες . . . τὸν ὄχθον Reiske.

## DIONYSIUS OI' HALICARNASSUS

ἐξ ἐναντίας βαλλομένων καὶ βάρους τῶν ἄνωθεν ἐπικαταραττομένων διέφθειραν αὐτόν. Σίκκιος μὲν δὴ τοιαύτης καταστροφῆς ἔτυχεν.

XXVII. Οἱ δὲ διαπραξάμενοι τὸν φόνον ἤκον ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἄγοντες τοὺς τραυματίας καὶ διέσπειραν λόγον ὡς ἐπιφανεῖς αὐτοῖς πολεμίων λόχος τόν τε Σίκκιον ἀποκτείνει καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἄνδρας οἷς πρώτοις ἐνέτυχεν, αὐτοὶ τε πολλὰ τραύματα λαβόντες μόλις αὐτοὺς ἀποφύγοιεν. καὶ ἐδόκουν ἅπασι πιστὰ λέγειν. οὐ μὴν ἔλαθέ γ' αὐτῶν τὸ ἔργον, ἀλλὰ καίπερ ἐν ἔρημίᾳ τοῦ φόνου γεγονότος καὶ μηδένα μηνυτὴν ἔχοντος ὑπὸ τοῦ χρεῶν αὐτοῦ καὶ τῆς ἅπαντα ἐπισκοπούσης τὰ θνητὰ πράγματα δίκης ἐξηλέγχθησαν τεκμηρίοις  
 2 ἀναμφισβητήτοις. οἱ γὰρ ἐν τῷ<sup>1</sup> στρατοπέδῳ ταφῆς τε δημοσίας ἄξιον ἡγούμενοι τὸν ἄνδρα καὶ τιμῆς<sup>2</sup> παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους διαφόρου,<sup>3</sup> διὰ πολλὰ μὲν καὶ ἄλλα, μάλιστα δ' ὅτι πρεσβύτης ὢν καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς ἡλικίας πολεμικῶν ἀγῶνων ἀπολυόμενος εἰς κίνδυνον ἐκούσιον ἔδωκεν αὐτόν<sup>4</sup> ὑπὲρ τοῦ κοινῇ συμφέροντος, ψηφίζονται συνελθόντες εἰς ἐν ἀπὸ τῶν τριῶν ταγμάτων ἐξελθεῖν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀναίρεσιν<sup>5</sup> τοῦ σώματος, ἵνα μετὰ πολλῆς ἀσφαλείας τε καὶ τιμῆς ἐπὶ τὴν παρεμβολὴν παρακομισθείη. συγχωρησάντων δὲ τῶν ἡγεμόνων δι' εὐλάβειαν μή τινα παράσχοιεν αὐτοῖς ὑποψίαν περὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα ἐπιβουλῆς καλῶ καὶ προσήκοντι ἔργῳ  
 3 ἐνιστάμενοι, λαβόντες τὰ ὄπλα ἐξήρσαν. ἐλθόντες δ' ἐπὶ τὸν τόπον, ὡς εἶδον οὔτε δρυμοὺς

<sup>1</sup> τῷ V : om. R.

διαφόρου LV : διαφόρους M.

<sup>2</sup> Kiessling : τιμαῖς O, Jacoby.

<sup>4</sup> αὐτόν L : ἐαυτόν R.

<sup>5</sup> ἀναίρεσιν L : ἀνεύρεσιν R.

BOOK XI. 26, 4—27. 3

tude of the missiles that were hurled at him from in front and the weight of the stones that crashed down upon him from above. Such was the fate of Siccus.

XXVII. Those who had accomplished his murder returned to the camp bringing their wounded with them, and spread a report that a body of the enemy, having suddenly come upon them, had killed Siccus and the other men whom they first encountered and that they themselves after receiving many wounds had escaped with great difficulty. And their report seemed credible to everyone. However, their crime did not remain concealed, but though the murder was committed in a solitude where there was no possible informant, by the agency of fate itself and that justice which oversees all human actions they were convicted on the strength of incontrovertible evidence. For the soldiers in the camp, feeling that the man deserved both a public funeral and distinctive honour above other men, not only for many other reasons, but particularly because, though he was an old man and exempted by his age from contests of war, he had voluntarily exposed himself to danger for the public good, voted to join together from the three legions and go out to recover his body,<sup>1</sup> in order that it might be brought to the camp in complete security and honour. And the generals consenting to this, for fear that by opposing a worthy and becoming action they might create some suspicion of a plot in regard to the incident, they took their arms and went out of the camp. When they came to the spot and

<sup>1</sup> Livy states (iii. 43, 6) that one cohort went out for the purpose.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

οὔτε φάραγγας οὔτ' ἄλλο χωρίον ἔνθα ὑποκαθίζειν  
 ἐστὶ λόχοις<sup>1</sup> ἕθος, ἀλλὰ ψιλὸν καὶ περιφανῇ καὶ  
 στενόπορον ὄχθον, δι' ὑποψίας ἔλαβον εὐθέως  
 τὸ πραχθέν· ἔπειτα τοῖς νεκροῖς προσελθόντες ὡς  
 ἐθεάσαντο τὸν τε Σίκκιον αὐτὸν ἀσκύλευτον ἐρ-  
 ριμμένον καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἅπαντας, ἐν θαύματι  
 ἦσαν εἰ πολέμιοι κρατήσαντες ἐχθρῶν μήτε ὄπλα  
 4 περιείλαντο<sup>2</sup> μήτ' ἐσθῆτα περιέδυσαν. διερευνώ-  
 μενοί τε τὰ πέριξ ἅπαντα ὡς οὔτε στίβον ἵππων  
 οὔτ' ἵχνος ἀνθρώπων οὐδὲν εὕρισκον ἔξω τῶν  
 διὰ τῆς ὁδοῦ, πρᾶγμα ἀμήχανον ὑπελάμβανον  
 εἶναι πολεμίους ἐπιφανῆναι τοῖς σφετέροις ἀφα-  
 νεῖς, ὥσπερ πτηνοὺς τινας ἢ διοπετεῖς. ὑπὲρ  
 ἅπαντα δὲ ταῦτα καὶ τὰ ἄλλα μέγιστον αὐτοῖς  
 ἐφάνη τεκμήριον τοῦ μὴ πρὸς ἐχθρῶν ἀλλ' ὑπὸ  
 φίλων τὸν ἄνδρα ἀπολωλέναι, τὸ μηδένα τῶν  
 5 πολεμίων εὑρεθῆναι νεκρόν. οὐ γὰρ ἀκονιτί γ'<sup>3</sup>  
 ἂν ἐδόκουν ἀποθανεῖν Σίκκιον, ἄνδρα καὶ ῥώμην  
 καὶ ψυχὴν ἀνυπόστατον, οὐδὲ τὸν ὑπασπιστήν,  
 οὐδὲ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ πεσόντας ἄλλως  
 τε καὶ ἐκ χειρὸς γενομένης τῆς μάχης. ἔτεκμή-  
 ραντο δὲ τοῦτο ἐκ τῶν τραυμάτων. αὐτός τε<sup>4</sup>  
 γὰρ ὁ Σίκκιος πολλὰς εἶχε πληγὰς τὰς μὲν ὑπὸ  
 χερμάδων, τὰς δ' ὑπὸ σαυνίων, τὰς δ' ὑπὸ μαχαι-  
 ρῶν,<sup>5</sup> καὶ ὁ ὑπασπιστής· οἱ δ' ὑπ' ἐκείνων ἀνηρη-  
 μένοι πάντες μαχαιρῶν μὲν, βέλους δὲ οὐδεμίαν.<sup>6</sup>  
 6 ἀγανάκτησις δὴ' μετὰ τοῦτ' ἐγένετο πάντων καὶ

<sup>1</sup> λόχοις O : λόχους Grashberger, Jacoby.

<sup>2</sup> περιείλαντο LbVM : εἶλαντο I.a; ἀφείλοντο Kiessling.

<sup>3</sup> τ' LVM.

<sup>4</sup> γε LV.

<sup>5</sup> μαχαιρῶν O : βελῶν Reiske.

<sup>6</sup> μαχαιρῶν μὲν, βέλους δὲ οὐδεμίαν Cary : μαχαιρῶν ἢ χερ-  
 μάδων ἢ σαυνίων, βέλους δὲ οὐδεμίαν (οὐδὲ μὲν LV) O, Jacoby,

BOOK XI. 27, 3-6

saw neither woods nor ravines nor any other place of the sort customary for the setting of ambuscades, but a bare hill exposed on all sides and reached by a narrow pass, they at once began to suspect what had happened. Then, approaching the dead bodies and seeing Siccus himself and all the rest cast aside but not despoiled, they marvelled that the enemy, after overcoming their foes, had stripped off neither their arms nor their clothes. And when they examined the whole region round about and found neither tracks of horses nor footsteps of men besides those in the road, they thought it impossible that enemies till then invisible could have suddenly burst into view of their comrades, as if they had been creatures with wings or had fallen from heaven. But, over and above all these and the other signs, what seemed to them the strongest proof that the man had been slain, not by enemies, but by friends, was that the body of no foeman was found. For they could not conceive that Siccus, a man irresistible by reason both of his strength and of his valour, or his shield-bearer either, or the others who had fallen with him would have perished without offering a stout resistance, particularly since the contest had been waged hand to hand. This they conjectured from their wounds; for both Siccus himself and his shield-bearer had many wounds, some from stones, others from javelins, and still others from swords, whereas those who had been slain by them all had wounds from swords,<sup>1</sup> but none from a missile weapon. Thereupon they all gave way to resentment and cried out, making great lamenta-

<sup>1</sup> See the critical note.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

βοή καὶ πολὺς ὀδυρμός<sup>1</sup>. ὥς δὲ κατωλοφύραντο τὴν συμφορὰν, ἀράμενοι καὶ κομίσαντες τὸν νεκρὸν ἐπὶ τὸν χάρακα, πολλὰ τῶν στρατηγῶν κατεβόων, καὶ μάλιστα μὲν ἡξίουν κατὰ τὸν στρατιωτικὸν ἀποκτεῖναι νόμον τοὺς ἀνδροφόνους, εἰ δὲ μή, δικαστήριον αὐτοῖς ἀποδοῦναι παραχρῆμα· καὶ 7 πολλοὶ ἦσαν οἱ κατηγορεῖν μέλλοντες αὐτῶν. ὥς δ' οὐδὲν αὐτῶν εἰσήκουον ἐκεῖνοι, ἀλλὰ τοὺς τ' ἀνδρας ἀπεκρύψαντο καὶ τὰς δίκας ἀνεβάλοντο<sup>2</sup> φήσαντες ἐν Ῥώμῃ λόγον ἀποδώσειν τοῖς βουλομένοις αὐτῶν κατηγορεῖν, μαθόντες ὅτι τῶν στρατηγῶν τὸ ἐπιβούλευμα ἦν, τὸν μὲν Σίκκιον ἔθαπτον, ἐκκομιδὴν τε ποιησάμενοι λαμπροτάτην καὶ πυρὰν νήσαντες ὑπερμεγέθη καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἀπαρχόμενοι<sup>3</sup> κατὰ δύναμιν ὧν νόμος ἐπ' ἀνδράσιν ἀγαθοῖς εἰς τὴν τελευταίαν τιμὴν φέρεσθαι· πρὸς δὲ τὴν δεκαδαρχίαν ἡλλοτριοῦντο πάντες<sup>4</sup> καὶ γνώμην εἶχον ὥς ἀποστησόμενοι. τὸ μὲν δὴ περὶ Κρουστομερίαν καὶ Φιδήνην στράτευμα διὰ τὸν Σικκίου τοῦ πρεσβευτοῦ<sup>5</sup> θάνατον ἐχθρὸν τοῖς προεστηκόσι τῶν πραγμάτων ἦν.

XXVIII. Τὸ δ' ἐν Ἀλγιδῷ τῆς Αἰκανῶν χώρας καθιδρυμένον καὶ τὸ ἐν τῇ πόλει πλῆθος ἅπαν διὰ ταύτας ἐξεπολεμώθη<sup>6</sup> τὰς αἰτίας πρὸς αὐτούς. ἀνὴρ ἐκ τῶν δημοτικῶν, Λεύκιος Οὐεργίνιος, οὐδενὸς χείρων τὰ πολεμικά, λόχου τινὸς ἡγεμονίαν ἔχων ἐν τοῖς πέντε τάγμασιν ἐτάχθη τοῖς ἐπ' 2 Αἰκανοὺς στρατευσαμένοις. τούτῳ θυγάτηρ ἔτυχεν

<sup>1</sup> ὀδυρμός R (?) : ὁ δρόμος L.

<sup>2</sup> Reiske : ἀνεβάλλοντο O.

<sup>3</sup> Sylburg : ἐπαρχόμενοι O.

<sup>4</sup> Kiessling : ἅπαντες O. <sup>5</sup> πρεσβυτάτου MV.

<sup>6</sup> ἐξεπολεμώθη Lb : ἐξεπολεμήθη LaV.



tion. After bewailing the calamity, they took up the body, and carrying it to the camp, indulged in loud outcries against the generals, and they demanded, preferably, that the murderers be put to death in accordance with military law, or else that a civil court be assigned to them immediately; and many were those who were ready to be their accusers. When the generals paid no heed to them, but concealed the men and put off the trials, telling them they would give an accounting in Rome to any who wished to accuse them, the soldiers, convinced that the generals had been the authors of the plot, proceeded to bury Siccus, after arranging a most magnificent funeral procession and erecting an immense pyre, where every man according to his ability presented the first-offerings of everything that is usually employed in rendering the last honours to brave men: but they were all becoming alienated from the decemvirs and had the intention of revolting. Thus the army that lay encamped at Crustumerium and Fidenae, because of the death of Siccus the legate, was hostile to the men who stood at the head of the government.

XXVIII. The other army,<sup>1</sup> which lay at Algidum in the territory of the Aequians, as well as the whole body of the people at Rome became hostile to them for the following reasons. One of the plebeians, whose name was Lucius Verginius, a man inferior to none in warfare, had the command of a century in one of the five legions which had taken the field against the Aequians. He had a daughter, called Verginia

<sup>1</sup> For chaps. 28–37 *cf.* Livy iii. 44–48, 6.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

οὔσα καλλίστη τῶν ἐν Ῥώμῃ παρθένων τὸ πατρῶον  
ὄνομα φέρουσα, ἣν ἐνεγγνήσατο Λεύκιος εἰς ἐκ  
τῶν δεδημαρχηκότων υἱὸς Ἰκιλίου τοῦ πρώτου  
τε καταστησαμένου τὴν δημαρχικὴν ἐξουσίαν καὶ  
3 πρώτου λαβόντος. ταύτην τὴν κόρην ἐπίγαμον  
οὔσαν ἤδη θεασάμενος Ἀππίος Κλαύδιος ὁ τῆς  
δεκαδαρχίας ἡγεμὼν ἀναγινώσκουσιν ἐν γραμμα-  
τιστοῦ (ἦν δὲ τὰ διδασκαλεῖα τότε τῶν παιδῶν  
περὶ τὴν ἀγοράν) εὐθύς τε ὑπὸ τοῦ κάλλους τῆς  
παιδὸς ἐάλω καὶ ἔτι μᾶλλον ἔξω τῶν φρενῶν  
ἐγένετο πολλάκις ἀναγκαζόμενος παριέναι<sup>1</sup> τὸ  
διδασκαλεῖον ἤδη κρατούμενος ὑπὸ τοῦ πάθους.  
4 ὥς δ' οὐκ ἡδύνατο πρὸς γάμον αὐτὴν λαβεῖν  
ἐκείνην τε ὁρῶν ἐγγεγυημένην ἐτέρῳ καὶ αὐτὸς  
ἔχων γυναῖκα γαμετήν, καὶ ἅμα οὐδ' ἀξίων ἐκ  
δημοτικοῦ γένους ἀρμόσασθαι γάμον δι' ὑπεροψίαν  
τῆς τύχης καὶ ὥς<sup>2</sup> παρὰ τὸν νόμον ὃν αὐτὸς ἐν ταῖς  
δώδεκα δέλτοις ἀνέγραψε, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐπειράθη  
διαφθεῖραι χρήμασι τὴν κόρην, καὶ προσέπεμπε  
τινας αἰεὶ πρὸς τὰς τροφούς αὐτῆς γυναῖκας (ἦν  
γὰρ ὀρφανὴ μητρὸς ἢ πατρὸς) διδοὺς τε πολλὰ καὶ  
ἔτι πλείονα τῶν διδομένων<sup>3</sup> ὑπισχνούμενος. παρ-  
ηγγέλλετο<sup>4</sup> δὲ τοῖς πειρωμένοις τὰς τροφούς μὴ  
λέγειν τίς ὁ τῆς κόρης ἐστὶν ἐρῶν, ἀλλ' ὅτι τῶν  
δυναμένων τις εὖ ποιεῖν οὕς βουλευθείη καὶ κακῶς.  
5 ὥς δ' οὐκ ἔπειθον αὐτάς, ἀλλὰ καὶ φυλακῆς ἑώρα  
τὴν κόρην κρείττονος ἢ πρότερον ἀξιουμένην,  
φλεγόμενος ὑπὸ τοῦ πάθους τὴν ἱταμωτέραν ἔγνω  
βαδίζειν ὁδόν. μεταπεμψάμενος δὴ τινα τῶν  
ἑαυτοῦ πελατῶν, Μάρκον Κλαύδιον, ἄνδρα τολμη-

<sup>1</sup> περιέναι VM.

<sup>2</sup> ὥς added by Capps.

BOOK XI. 28. 2-5

after her father, who far surpassed all the Roman maidens in beauty and was betrothed to Lucius, a former tribune and son of the Icilius who first instituted and first received the tribunician power. Appius Claudius, the chief of the decenvirs, having seen this girl, who was now marriageable, as she was reading at the schoolmaster's (the schools for the children stood at that time near the Forum), was immediately captivated by her beauty and became still more frenzied because, already mastered by his passion, he could not help passing by the school frequently. But, as he could not marry her, both because he saw that she was betrothed to another and because he himself had a lawfully-wedded wife, and furthermore because he would not deign to take a wife from a plebeian family through scorn of that station and as being contrary to the law which he himself had inscribed in the Twelve Tables, he first endeavoured to bribe the girl with money, and for that purpose was continually sending women to her governesses (for she had lost her mother), giving them many presents and promising them still more than was actually given. Those who were tempting the governesses had been instructed not to tell them the name of the man who was in love with the girl, but only that he was one of those who had it in his power to benefit or harm whom he wished. When they could not persuade the governesses and he saw that the girl was thought to require an even stronger guard than before, inflamed by his passion, he resolved to take the more audacious course. He accordingly sent for Marcus Claudius, one of his clients, a daring man and

<sup>3</sup> δεδομένων Kiessling.

<sup>4</sup> παρεγγέλλετο L; παρηγγέλετο VM : παρήγγελο Kiessling.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ρὸν καὶ πρὸς πᾶσαν ὑπηρεσίαν ἔτοιμον, τό τε  
 πάθος αὐτῷ διηγεῖται καὶ διδάξας ὅσα ποιεῖν  
 αὐτὸν ἐβούλετο καὶ λέγειν, ἀποστέλλει συχνούς  
 6 τῶν ἀναιδεσμάτων ἐπαγόμενον. ὁ δὲ παραγενό-  
 μενος ἐπὶ τὸ διδασκαλεῖον ἐπιλαμβάνεται τῆς  
 παρθένου καὶ φανερώς ἄγειν ἐβούλετο δι' ἀγορᾶς.  
 κραυγῆς δὲ γενομένης καὶ πολλοῦ συνδραμόντος  
 ὄχλου κωλυόμενος ὅποι προηρεῖτο τὴν κόρην ἄγειν  
 ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν παραγίνεται. ἐκάθητο δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ  
 βήματος τηνικαῦτα μόνος Ἀππίος χρηματίζων  
 τε καὶ δικάζων τοῖς δεομένοις. βουλομένου δ'  
 αὐτοῦ λέγειν κραυγὴ τε καὶ ἀγανάκτησις ἦν ἐκ  
 τοῦ περιστῶτος ὄχλου, πάντων ἀξιούντων περι-  
 μένειν ἕως ἔλθωσιν οἱ συγγενεῖς τῆς κόρης· καὶ ὁ  
 7 Ἀππίος οὕτως ἐκέλευσε ποιεῖν. ὥς δ' ὀλίγος  
 ὁ μεταξὺ χρόνος ἐγεγόνει, καὶ<sup>1</sup> παρῆν ὁ πρὸς  
 μητρὸς θεῖος τῆς παρθένου Πόπλιος Νομιτώριος<sup>2</sup>  
 φίλους τε πολλοὺς ἐπαγόμενος καὶ συγγενεῖς, ἀνὴρ  
 ἐκ τῶν δημοτικῶν ἐμφανής, καὶ μετ' οὐ πολὺ  
 Λεύκιος, ὁ παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς ἐνεγγυημένος τὴν  
 κόρην, χεῖρα περὶ αὐτὸν ἔχων νέων δημοτικῶν  
 καρτεράν. ὥς δὲ τῷ βήματι προσῆλθεν ἀσθμαίνων  
 ἔτι καὶ μετέωρος τὸ πνεῦμα, λέγειν ἡξίου τίς ἐστιν  
 ὁ τολμήσας ἄψασθαι παιδὸς ἀστῆς καὶ τί βουλό-  
 μενος.

XXIX. Σιωπῆς δὲ γενομένης Μάρκος Κλαύδιος  
 ὁ τῆς παιδὸς ἐπιλαβόμενος τοιοῦτον διεξῆλθε  
 λόγον· “Οὐδὲν οὔτε προπετὲς οὔτε βίαιον πέ-  
 πρακταί μοι περὶ τὴν κόρην, Ἀππίε Κλαύδιε·  
 κύριος δ' αὐτῆς<sup>3</sup> ὢν κατὰ τοὺς νόμους ἄγω. ὃν  
 2 δὲ τρόπον ἐστὶν ἐμή,<sup>4</sup> μάθε. ἔστι μοι θεράπαινα

<sup>1</sup> καὶ deleted by Sylburg.

<sup>2</sup> νομιτόριος Ο.

ready for any service, and acquainted him with his passion; then, having instructed him in what he wished him to do and say, he sent him away accompanied by a band of the most shameless men. And Claudius, going to the school, seized the maiden and attempted to lead her away openly through the Forum; but when an outcry was raised and a great crowd gathered, he was prevented from taking her whither he intended, and so betook himself to the magistracy. Seated at the time on the tribunal was Appius alone, hearing causes and administering justice to those who applied for it. When Claudius wished to speak, there was an outcry and expressions of indignation on the part of the crowd standing about the tribunal, all demanding that he wait till the relations of the girl should be present: and Appius ordered it should be so. After a short interval Publius Numitorius, the maiden's maternal uncle, a man of distinction among the plebeians, appeared with many of his friends and relations; and not long afterwards came Lucius, to whom she had been betrothed by her father, accompanied by a strong body of young plebeians. As he came up to the tribunal still panting and out of breath, he demanded to know who it was that had dared to lay hands upon a girl who was a Roman citizen and what his purpose was.

XXIX. When silence had been obtained, Marcus Claudius, who had seized the girl, spoke to this effect: "I have done nothing either rash or violent in regard to the girl, Appius Claudius; but, as I am her master, I am taking her according to the laws. Hear now by what means she is mine. I have a female slave who

<sup>3</sup> Sylburg : *αὐτὸς* O.

<sup>4</sup> *ἐμὴ* M : *ἐμοὶ* LV.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

πατρική πολλοὺς πάνυ δουλεύουσα χρόνους. ταύτην κύουσαν ἡ Οὐεργινίου γυνὴ συνήθη καὶ εἰσοδίαν οὔσαν ἔπεισεν, ὅταν<sup>1</sup> τέκη, δοῦναι τὸ παιδίον αὐτῇ. καὶ κείνη φυλάττουσα τὰς ὑποσχέσεις γενομένης αὐτῇ ταύτης τῆς<sup>2</sup> θυγατρὸς πρὸς μὲν ἡμᾶς ἐσκήψατο νεκρὸν τεκεῖν, τῇ δὲ Νομιτωρίᾳ δίδωσι τὸ παιδίον· ἡ δὲ λαβοῦσα ὑποβάλλεται καὶ τρέφει παίδων οὐτ'<sup>3</sup> ἀρρένων οὔτε θηλειῶν οὔσα μήτηρ. πρότερον μὲν<sup>4</sup> οὖν ἐλάνθανέ με ταῦτα, νῦν δὲ διὰ μηνύσεως ἐπιγνούς καὶ μάρτυρας ἔχων πολλοὺς καὶ ἀγαθοὺς καὶ τὴν θεράπαιναν ἐξητακῶς ἐπὶ τὸν κοινὸν ἀπάντων καταφεύγω νόμον, ὃς οὐ τῶν ὑποβαλλομένων, ἀλλὰ τῶν μητέρων εἶναι τὰ ἔκγονα<sup>5</sup> δίκαιοι, ἐλευθέρων μὲν<sup>6</sup> οὐσῶν ἐλεύθερα, δούλων δὲ δοῦλα, τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἔχοντα κυρίους οὓς ἂν καὶ αἱ μητέρες<sup>4</sup> αὐτῶν ἔχωσι. κατὰ τοῦτον τὸν νόμον ἀξιώ τὴν θυγατέρα τῆς ἐμῆς θεραπαίνης ἄγειν, καὶ<sup>6</sup> δίκας ὑπέχειν βουλόμενος, κἂν<sup>7</sup> ἀντιποιῇται τις, ἐγγυητὰς καθιστὰς<sup>8</sup> ἀξιοχρέους<sup>9</sup> ἄξειν αὐτὴν ἐπὶ τὴν δίκην· εἰ δὲ ταχεῖαν βούλεται τις γενέσθαι τὴν<sup>10</sup> διάγνωσιν, ἔτοιμος ἐπὶ σοῦ λέγειν τὴν δίκην ἀντίκα μάλα, καὶ μὴ διεγγυᾶν τὸ σῶμα μηδ'<sup>11</sup> ἀναβολὰς τῷ πράγματι προσάγειν<sup>12</sup>. ὅποτέραν δ' ἂν οὗτοι βουλθῶσι τῶν αἰρέσεων, ἐλέσθωσαν."

XXX. Τοιαῦτ' εἰπόντος Κλαυδίου καὶ πολλὴν προσθέντος δέησιν ὑπὲρ τοῦ μηδὲν ἐλαττωθῆναι

<sup>1</sup> ὅταν Capps : ἐὰν O, Jacoby.

<sup>2</sup> τῆς added by Jacoby.

<sup>3</sup> μὲν Garrer : om. O, Jacoby.

<sup>4</sup> ἐγγονα LV. <sup>5</sup> μὲν Reiske : τε O.

<sup>6</sup> καὶ deleted by Portus.

<sup>7</sup> κἂν Post : ἐὰν O, Jacoby, ἐὰν δὲ Steph.

<sup>8</sup> καθιστὰς Kayser : καθίστησιν O, καταστήσειν Kiessling.

belonged to my father and has served a great many years. This slave, being with child, was persuaded by the wife of Verginius, whom she was acquainted with and used to visit, to give her the child when she should bear it. And she, keeping her promise, when this daughter was born, pretended to us that she had given birth to a dead child, but she gave the babe to Numitoria; and the latter, taking the child, palmed it off as her own and reared it, although she was the mother of no children either male or female. Hitherto I was ignorant of all this; but now, having learned of it through information given me and having many credible witnesses and having also examined the slave, I have recourse to the law, common to all mankind, which declares it right that the offspring belong, not to those who palm off others' children as their own, but to their mothers, the children of freeborn mothers being free, and those of slave mothers slaves, having the same masters as their mothers. In virtue of this law I claim the right to take the daughter of my slave woman, consenting to submit to a trial and, if anyone puts in a counter claim, offering sufficient securities that I will produce her at the trial. But if anyone wishes to have the decision rendered speedily, I am ready to plead my cause before you at once, instead of offering pledges for her person and interposing delays to the action. Let these claimants choose whichever of these alternatives they wish."

XXX. After Claudius had spoken thus and had added an urgent plea that he might be at no disadvantage as compared with his adversaries because

<sup>9</sup> ἀξιοχρέως L : ἀξιώχρεως R (and similarly in chaps. 31, 34).

<sup>10</sup> τὴν added by Kiessling.

<sup>11</sup> Kiessling : μήτε O.

<sup>12</sup> Reiske : προσλέγειν O.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

τῶν ἀντιδίκων ὅτι πελάτης ἦν καὶ ταπεινός, παρα-  
 λαβὼν τὸν λόγον ὁ τῆς κόρης θεῖος ὀλίγα καὶ αὐτὰ  
 τὰ πρὸς τὸν ἄρχοντα εἰρησθαι προσήκοντα εἶπε·  
 πατέρα μὲν οὖν εἶναι<sup>1</sup> τῆς κόρης λέγων Οὐεργίνιον  
 ἐκ τῶν δημοτικῶν, ὃν ἀποδημεῖν στρατευόμενον  
 ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως· μητέρα δὲ γενέσθαι Νομιτωρίαν  
 τὴν ἀδελφὴν τὴν ἑαυτοῦ, σῶφρονα καὶ ἀγαθὴν  
 γυναῖκα, ἣν οὐ πολλοῖς πρότερον ἐνιαυτοῖς ἀπο-  
 θανεῖν· τραφεῖσαν δὲ τὴν παρθένον, ὡς ἐλευθέρᾳ καὶ  
 ἀστῇ προσῆκεν, ἀρμοσθῆναι κατὰ νόμον Ἴκιλίῳ,  
 καὶ τέλος ἂν ἐσχηκέναι τὸν γάμον, εἰ μὴ θᾶπτον ὁ  
 2 πρὸς Αἰκανοὺς ἀνέστη<sup>2</sup> πόλεμος. ἐν δὲ τοῖς μεταξὺ  
 χρόνοις οὐκ ἐλαττόνων ἢ πεντεκαίδεκα διεληλυ-  
 θότων ἐτῶν οὐδὲν τοιοῦτον ἐπιχειρήσαντα πρὸς  
 αὐτοὺς εἰπεῖν Κλαύδιον, ἐπειδὴ<sup>3</sup> γάμων ἢ παῖς  
 ἔσχεν ὦραν καὶ διαφέρειν δοκεῖ τὴν ὄψιν, ἐροῦντα<sup>4</sup>  
 ἦκειν ἀναίσχυντον συκοφάντημα πλάσαντα, οὐκ  
 ἀπὸ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ γνώμης, ἀλλὰ κατεσκευασμένον  
 ὑπ' ἀνδρὸς ἀπάσαις οἰομένου δεῖν ταῖς ἐπιθυμίαις  
 3 ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου χαρίζεσθαι. τὴν μὲν οὖν δίκην  
 αὐτὸν ἔφη τὸν πατέρα περὶ τῆς θυγατρὸς ἀπο-  
 λογήσεσθαι παραγενόμενον ἀπὸ τῆς στρατιᾶς<sup>5</sup>. τὴν  
 δὲ τοῦ σώματος ἀντιποίησιν, ἣν ἔδει γενέσθαι κατὰ  
 τοὺς νόμους, αὐτὸς ποιεῖσθαι θεῖος ὢν τῆς κόρης  
 καὶ τὰ δίκαια ὑπέχειν, οὐδὲν ἀξιώων οὔτε ξένον  
 οὔτε ὁ μὴ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀποδέδοται<sup>6</sup> Ῥωμαίοις  
 δίκαιον, εἰ καὶ μὴ πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις, σώματος εἰς  
 δουλείαν ἐξ ἐλευθερίας ἀγομένου μὴ τὸν ἀφαιρού-

<sup>1</sup> οὖν εἶναι MV : οὖν ἦν εἶναι L.

<sup>2</sup> ἀνέστη Cobet, συνέστη Casaubon : ἔστη O.

<sup>3</sup> δὲ after ἐπειδὴ deleted by Reiske.



BOOK XI. 30, 1-3

he was a client and of humble birth, the uncle of the girl answered in few words and those such as were proper to be addressed to a magistrate. He said that the father of the girl was Verginius, a plebeian, who was then abroad in the service of his country : that her mother was Numitoria, his own sister, a virtuous and good woman, who had died not many years before ; that the maiden herself, after being brought up in such a manner as became a person of free condition and a citizen, had been legally betrothed to Icilius, and that the marriage would have taken place if the war with the Aequians had not intervened. In the meantime, he said, no less than fifteen years having elapsed, Claudius had never attempted to allege anything of this sort to the girl's relations, but now that she was of marriageable age and had a reputation for exceptional beauty, he had come forward with his allegation after inventing a shameless calumny, not indeed on his own initiative, but coached by a man who thought he must by any and every means gratify his desires. As for the trial, he said the father himself would defend the cause of his daughter when he returned from the campaign ; but as for the claiming of her person, which was required according to the laws, he himself, as the girl's uncle, was attending to that and was submitting to trial, in doing which he was demanding nothing either unprecedented or not granted as a right to all other Roman citizens, if indeed not to all men, namely, that when a person is being haled from a condition of freedom into slavery, it is not the man who is trying

---

<sup>4</sup> ἐρῶντα Post : ἐρῶντα O, Jacoby.

<sup>5</sup> Sylburg : σπαρείας O.

<sup>6</sup> Kiessling : ἀποδίδοται O, Jacoby.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

μενον τὴν ἐλευθερίαν, ἀλλὰ τὸν φυλάττοντα κύριον  
 4 εἶναι μέχρι δίκης. ἔφη τε διὰ πολλὰς αἰτίας  
 προσήκειν τῷ Ἀππίῳ φυλάττειν τοῦτο τὸ δίκαιον·  
 πρῶτον μὲν ὅτι τὸν νόμον τοῦτον ἅμα τοῖς ἄλλοις  
 ἐν ταῖς δώδεκα δέλτοις ἀνέγραψεν· ἔπειθ' ὅτι τῆς  
 δεκαδαρχίας ἡγεμών· πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ὅτι μετὰ  
 τῆς ὑπατικῆς ἐξουσίας καὶ τὴν δημαρχίαν προσ-  
 ειλήφει, ἥς εἶναι κράτιστον ἔργον τοῖς ἀσθενέσι  
 5 καὶ ἐρήμοις τῶν πολιτῶν βοηθεῖν. ἡξίου τε τὴν  
 καταπεφευγυῖαν ἐπ' αὐτὸν ἐλεῆσαι παρθένον,  
 μητρὸς μὲν ὀρφανὴν οὖσαν ἔτι πάλοι, πατρὸς δ'  
 ἔρημον ἐν τῷ τότε χρόνῳ, κινδυνεύουσαν οὐ χρη-  
 μάτων ἀποστερηθῆναι προγονικῶν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀνδρὸς  
 καὶ πατρίδος καί, ὃ πάντων<sup>1</sup> μέγιστον εἶναι δοκεῖ  
 τῶν ἀνθρωπίνων ἀγαθῶν, τῆς τοῦ σώματος ἐλευ-  
 θερίας. ἀνακλαυσάμενος δὲ τὴν ὕβριν εἰς ἣν  
 ἔμελλεν ἡ παῖς παραδοθήσεσθαι καὶ πολὺν ἐκ τῶν  
 παρόντων κινήσας ἔλεον περὶ τοῦ χρόνου τῆς  
 6 δίκης ἔφη τελευτῶν· “Ἐπειδὴ ταχεῖαν αὐτῆς  
 βούλεται γενέσθαι τὴν κρίσιν Κλαύδιος, ὁ μηδὲν  
 ἡδικῆσθαι φάμενος ἐν τοῖς πεντεκαίδεκα ἔτεσιν,  
 ἕτερος μὲν ἂν τις ὑπὲρ τηλικούτων ἀγωνιζόμενος  
 δεινὰ πάσχειν ἔλεξε<sup>2</sup> καὶ ἡγανάκτει κατὰ τὸ εἶκός,  
 ὅταν εἰρήνη γένηται καὶ πάντες ἔλθωσιν οἱ νῦν  
 ὄντες ἐπὶ στρατοπέδου, τότε τὴν δίκην ἀξιῶν  
 ἀπολογεῖσθαι, ὅτε καὶ μαρτύρων εὐπορία καὶ  
 φίλων καὶ δικαστῶν ἀμφοτέροις ἔσται τοῖς δικα-  
 ζομένοις, πολιτικὰ καὶ μέτρια πράγματα προφέρων  
 7 καὶ τῇ Ῥωμαίων συνήθει πολιτείᾳ· ἡμεῖς δ’,” ἔφη,  
 “λόγων οὐδὲν δεόμεθα οὔτ' εἰρήνης οὔτ' ὄχλου

<sup>1</sup> ὃ πάντων Portus : πάντων ὁ O.

<sup>2</sup> ἔλεξε Casaubon : ἔδοξε O.

BOOK XI. 30, 3-7

to deprive him of his liberty, but the man who maintains it, that has the custody of him until the trial. And he said that it behooved Appius to maintain that principle for many reasons : first, because he had inscribed this law among the others in the Twelve Tables, and, in the next place, because he was chief of the decemvirate : and furthermore, because he had assumed not only the consular but also the tribunician power, the principal function of which was to relieve such of the citizens as were weak and destitute of help. He then asked him to show compassion for a maiden who had turned to him for refuge, having long since lost her mother and being at the moment deprived of her father and in danger of losing not only her ancestral fortune but also her husband, her country, and, what is regarded as the greatest of all human blessings, her personal liberty. And having lamented the insolence to which the girl would be delivered up and thus roused great compassion in all present, he at last spoke about the time to be appointed for the trial, saying : " Since Claudius, who during those fifteen years never complained of any injury, now wishes to have the decision in this cause rendered speedily, anyone else who was contending for a matter of so great importance as I am would say that he was grievously treated and would naturally feel indignant, demanding to offer his defence only after peace is made and all who are now in camp have returned, at a time when both parties to the suit will have an abundance of witnesses, friends and judges—a proposal which would be democratic, moderate and agreeable to the Roman constitution. But as for us," he said, " we have no need of speeches nor of peace nor of a throng of friends and

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

φίλων καὶ δικαστῶν οὐτ' εἰς τοὺς δικασίμους<sup>1</sup> χρόνους τὸ πρᾶγμα ἀναβαλλόμεθα, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν πολέμῳ καὶ ἐν σπάνει φίλων καὶ οὐκ ἐν ἴσοις δικασταῖς καὶ παραχρῆμα ὑπομένομεν ἀπολογεῖσθαι, τοσοῦτον αἰτησάμενοι παρὰ σοῦ χρόνον, "Ἀππιε, ὅσος ἱκανὸς ἔσται τῷ πατρὶ τῆς κόρης ἀπὸ στρατοπέδου παραγεννηθέντι τὰς ἰδίας ἀποδύρασθαι τύχας καὶ δι' ἑαυτοῦ τὴν δίκην ἀπολογησασθαι."

XXXI. Τοιαῦτα τοῦ Νομιτωρίου λέξαντος καὶ τοῦ περιεστηκότος ὄχλου μεγάλη βοῇ διασημνάντος ὡς δίκαια ἀξιοῖ, μικρὸν ἐπισχὼν χρόνον "Ἀππιος, "Ἐγὼ τὸν μὲν νόμον," εἶπεν, "οὐκ ἄγνοῶ τὸν ὑπὲρ<sup>2</sup> τῆς διεγγυήσεως<sup>3</sup> τῶν εἰς δουλείαν ἀγομένων κείμενον, ὃς οὐκ ἔῃ παρὰ τοῖς ἀφαιρουμένοις<sup>4</sup> εἶναι τὸ σῶμα μέχρι δίκης, οὐδὲ καταλύσαιμι ἂν ὃν αὐτὸς ἔγραψα ἐκὼν. ἐκεῖνο μέντοι δίκαιον ἡγοῦμαι, δεῖν ὄντων τῶν ἀντιποιουμένων, κυρίου καὶ πατρός, εἰ μὲν ἀμφότεροι παρήσαν, τὸν πατέρα κρατεῖν τοῦ σώματος μέχρι  
2 δίκης· ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκεῖνος ἄπεστι, τὸν κύριον ἀπαγαγεῖν ἐγγυητὰς ἀξιοχρέους δόντα καταστήσειν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν ὅταν ὁ πατήρ αὐτῆς παραγένηται. περὶ δὲ τῶν ἐγγυητῶν καὶ τοῦ τιμήματος καὶ τοῦ μηδὲν ὑμᾶς ἐλαττωθῆναι περὶ τὴν δίκην πολλὴν ποιήσομαι πρόνοιαν, ὦ Νομιτώριε. νῦν δὲ παράδος τὴν κόρην."

3 Τοῦτο τὸ τέλος ἐξενέγκαντος Ἀππίου πολὺς μὲν ὀδυρμὸς ὑπὸ τῆς παρθένου καὶ τῶν περὶ αὐτὴν γυναικῶν ἐγίνετο καὶ κοπετός, πολλὴ δὲ κραυγὴ

judges, nor are we trying to put the matter off to the times appropriate for such decisions : but even in war, and when friends are lacking and judges are not impartial, and at once, we are ready to make our defence, asking of you only so much time, Appius, as will suffice for the father of the girl to come from camp, lament his misfortunes, and plead his cause in person."

XXXI. Numitorius having spoken to this effect and the people who stood round the tribunal having signified by a great shout that his demand was just, Appius after a short pause said : " I am not ignorant of the law concerning the bailing of those who are claimed as slaves, which does not permit their persons to be in the power of the claimants till the hearing of the cause, nor would I willingly break a law which I myself draughted. This, however, I consider to be just, that, as there are two claimants, the master and the father, if they were both present, the father should have the custody of her person till the hearing ; but since he is absent, the master should take her away, giving sufficient sureties that he will produce her before the magistrate when her father returns. I shall take great care, Numitorius, concerning the sureties and the amount of their bond and also that you defendants shall be at no disadvantage in respect of the trial. For the present, deliver up the girl."

When Appius had pronounced this sentence, there was much lamentation and beating of breasts on the part of the maiden and of the women surrounding her,

<sup>1</sup> Steph. : δεκασίμους O.

<sup>2</sup> τὸν ὑπὲρ R : τὸν δι' ὑπὲρ L.M.

<sup>3</sup> Kiessling : ἐγγυήσεως O.

<sup>4</sup> παρὰ τοὺς ἀφαιρουμένους L.M.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

καὶ ἀγανάκτησις ἐκ τοῦ περιεστηκότος ὄχλου τὸ βῆμα. ὁ δὲ μέλλων ἄγεσθαι τὴν κόρην Ἰκίλιος  
 4 ἐμφύεται τε αὐτῆς καὶ φησιν· “ Οὐκ ἐμοῦ γε  
 ζῶντος, Ἀππιε, ταύτην ἀπάξεται τις. ἀλλ’ εἴ  
 σοι δέδοκται τοὺς νόμους καταλύειν, τὰ δὲ δίκαια  
 συγχεῖν καὶ τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἡμῶν ἀφαιρεῖσθαι,  
 μηκέτι τὴν ὀνειδιζομένην ὑμῖν ἄρνού τυραννίδα,  
 ἀλλὰ τὸν ἐμὸν ἀποκόψας τράχηλον ταύτην τε  
 ἀπαγαγεῖν,<sup>1</sup> ὅπου σοι δοκεῖ, καὶ τὰς ἄλλας παρθέ-  
 νους καὶ γυναῖκας, ἵνα δὴ μάθωσιν ἤδη ποτὲ  
 Ῥωμαῖοι δοῦλοι γεγονότες ἀντ’ ἐλευθέρων καὶ  
 5 μηδὲν ἔτι μείζον φρονῶσι τῆς τύχης. τί οὖν ἔτι  
 μέλλεις, ἀλλ’ οὐ τοῦμόν ἐκχεῖς αἷμα πρὸ τοῦ  
 βήματος ἐν τοῖς ἀπάντων ὀφθαλμοῖς; ἴσθι μέντοι  
 σαφῶς ὅτι ἦτοι<sup>2</sup> μεγάλων κακῶν ἄρξει Ῥωμαίοις  
 ὁ θάνατος οὐμὸς ἢ μεγάλων ἀγαθῶν.”

XXXII. Ἐτι δ’ αὐτοῦ βουλομένου λέγειν οἱ μὲν  
 ῥαβδούχοι κελευσθέντες ὑπὸ τῆς ἐξουσίας ἀνείρ-  
 γον αὐτοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ βήματος καὶ πειθαρχεῖν τοῖς  
 κεκριμένοις ἐκέλευον· ὁ δὲ Κλαύδιος ἐπιλαβόμε-  
 νος τῆς παιδὸς ἀπάγειν ἐβούλετο τοῦ θείου καὶ  
 τοῦ μνηστήρος ἀντεχομένην. ἰδόντες δὲ πένθος<sup>3</sup>  
 ἐλεεινὸν οἱ περὶ τὸ βῆμα πάντες ἀνέκραγον ἅμα  
 καὶ παρ’ οὐδὲν ἡγησάμενοι τὴν τοῦ κρατοῦντος ἐξ-  
 ουσίαν ὠθοῦνται τοῖς βιαζομένοις ὁμόσε, ὥστε  
 δεῖσαντα τὴν ἐπιφορὰν αὐτῶν τὸν Κλαύδιον τὴν  
 τε κόρην ἀφεῖναι καὶ ὑπὸ τοὺς πόδας τοῦ στρατη-  
 2 γοῦ καταφυγεῖν. ὁ δ’ Ἀππίος κατ’ ἀρχὰς μὲν  
 εἰς πολλὴν ταραχὴν κατέστη ἡγριωμένους ἅπαντας

<sup>1</sup> ἀπαγε Cobet; <κέλευε> ἀποκόψαι . . . ἀπαγαγεῖν Sylburg.

<sup>2</sup> ὅτι ἦτοι Jacoby : ἦτοι ἢ LV, ὅτι ἢ M, ἦτοι Kiessling.

<sup>3</sup> πάθος Kiessling.

BOOK XI. 31, 3—32, 2

and much clamour and indignation on the part of the crowd which stood about the tribunal. But Icilius, who was intending to marry the girl, clasped her to him and said: "Not while I am alive, Appius, shall anyone take this girl away. But if you are resolved to break the laws, to confound our rights, and to take from us our liberty, deny no longer the tyranny you decemvirs are reproached with, but after you have cut off my head lead away not only this maiden whithersoever you choose, but also every other maiden and matron, in order that the Romans may now at last be convinced that they have become slaves instead of free men and may no longer show a spirit above their condition. Why, then, do you delay any longer? Why do you not shed my blood before your tribunal in the sight of all? But know of a certainty that my death will prove the beginning either of great woes to the Romans or of great blessings."

XXXII. While he wished to go on speaking, the lictors by order of the magistrate kept him and his friends back from the tribunal and commanded them to obey the sentence; and Claudius laid hold on the girl as she clung to her uncle and her betrothed, and attempted to lead her away. But the people who stood round the tribunal, upon seeing her piteous grief, all cried out together, and disregarding the authority of the magistrate, crowded upon those who were endeavouring to use force with her, so that Claudius, fearing their violence, let the girl go and fled for refuge to the feet of the general.<sup>1</sup> Appius was at first greatly disturbed as he saw all the people

<sup>1</sup> Appius was one of the two decemvirs left as generals in the city; see chap. 23, 1.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ὁρῶν καὶ πολὺν ἠπόρει χρόνον ὃ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν, ἔπειτα τὸν Κλαύδιον καλέσας ἐπὶ τὸ βῆμα καὶ μικρὰ διαλεχθεὶς πρὸς αὐτόν, ὡς ἐδόκει, τοῖς τε περιστῶσι διασημῆνας ἡσυχίαν παρασχεῖν λέγει  
 3 τοιάδε· “ Ἐγὼ τὸ μὲν ἀκριβές, ὦ δημόται, περὶ τῆς διεγγυήσεως τοῦ σώματος, ἐπειδὴ τραχυνομένους ὑμᾶς πρὸς τὴν ἀπόφασιν ὁρῶ, παρήμι· χαρίζεσθαι δ’ ὑμῖν βουλόμενος πέπεικα τὸν ἑμαυτοῦ πελάτην ἔἶσαι μὲν τοῖς συγγενέσι τῆς παρθένου δοῦναι τὴν διεγγύησιν ἕως ὃ πατὴρ αὐτῆς παρα-  
 4 γένηται. ἀπάγεσθε οὖν, ὦ Νομιτώριε, τὴν κόρην, καὶ τὴν ἐγγύην ὁμολογεῖτε περὶ αὐτῆς εἰς τὴν αὔριον ἡμέραν. ἀπόχρη γὰρ ὁ χρόνος ὑμῖν οὗτος ἀπαγγεῖλαι τε Οὐεργινίῳ τήμερον καὶ τριῶν ἢ τεττάρων ὥρων αὔριον<sup>1</sup> ἐκ τοῦ χάρακος δεῦρο ἀγαγεῖν.” πλείονα δ’ αὐτῶν χρόνον αἰτουμένων οὐδὲν ἔτι ἀποκρινάμενος ἀνέστη καὶ τὸν δῖφρον ἐκέλευσεν ἄραι.

XXXIII. Ὡς δ’ ἀπῆλθεν ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἀδημονῶν καὶ μαινόμενος ὑπὸ τοῦ πάθους, ἔγνω μηκέτι μεθέσθαι<sup>2</sup> τῆς παρθένου τοῖς συγγενέσιν, ἀλλ’ ὅταν ἐπὶ τὴν ἐγγύην προαχθῇ, μετὰ βίας αὐτὴν ἀπάγειν, ἑαυτῷ τε πλείονα φυλακὴν περιστησάμενος, ὡς μηδὲν ὑπὸ τῶν ὄχλων βιασθείη, καὶ τὰ πέριξ τοῦ βήματος ἐταίρων τε καὶ πελατῶν ὄχλῳ προκατα-  
 2 λαβών. ἵνα δὲ σὺν εὐσχήμονι δίκης τοῦτο πράττῃ<sup>3</sup> προφάσει, μὴ παραγεννηθέντος ἐπὶ τὴν ἐγγύην τοῦ πατρός, ἐπιστολὰς δούς τοῖς πιστοτάτοις ἵππεῦσιν ἔπεμψεν ἐπὶ τὸν χάρακα<sup>4</sup> πρὸς Ἀντώνιον, τὸν ἡγεμόνα τοῦ τάγματος ὑφ’ οὗ<sup>5</sup> ἦν Οὐεργίνιος,

<sup>1</sup> αὔριον O : αὐτὸν Kiessling.

<sup>2</sup> μεθέσθαι Reiske, μεθείσθαι Sylburg : μεθείσθαι O.



enraged, and for a considerable time was in doubt what he ought to do. Then, after calling Claudius to the tribunal and conversing a little with him, as it seemed, he made a sign for the bystanders to be silent and said : “ I am waiving the strict letter of the law, citizens, relative to the bailing of her person, inasmuch as I see you growing exasperated at the sentence I have pronounced ; and desiring to gratify you, I have prevailed upon my client to consent that the relations of the maiden shall go bail for her till the arrival of her father. Do you men, therefore, take the girl away, Numitorius, and acknowledge yourselves bound for her appearance to-morrow. For this much time is sufficient for you both to give Verginius notice to-day and to bring him here from the camp in three or four hours to-morrow.” When they asked for more time, he gave no answer but rose up and ordered his seat to be taken away.

XXXIII. As he left the Forum, sorely troubled and maddened by his passion, he determined not to relinquish the maiden another time to her relations, but when she was produced by her surety, to take her away by force, after first placing a stronger guard about his person, in order to avoid suffering any violence from the crowds, and occupying the neighbourhood of the tribunal ahead of time with a throng of his partisans and clients. That he might do this with a plausible show of justice when the father should fail to appear as her surety, he sent his most trusted horsemen to the camp with letters for Antonius, the commander of the legion in which Verginius served,

<sup>3</sup> δίκης τοῦτο πράττει Kayser : δίκη τοῦτο πράττει Ο ; δακὴ τοῦτο πράττειν Kiessling.

<sup>4</sup> καὶ after χάρακα deleted by Sylburg.

<sup>5</sup> ἕφ' ὃν Ο.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ἀξιῶν αὐτὸν κατέχειν τὸν ἄνδρα ἐν ἐπιμελεῖ  
 φυλακῇ, μὴ λάθῃ πυθόμενος τὰ περὶ τὴν θυγατέρα  
 3 καὶ διαδράς ἐκ τοῦ χάρακος. ἔφθησαν δ' αὐτὸν  
 οἱ τῇ κόρῃ προσήκοντες, Νομιτωρίου τε υἱὸς καὶ  
 ἀδελφὸς Ἰκιλίου, προαποσταλέντες ὑπὸ τῶν ἄλλων  
 ἀρχομένης ἔτι τῆς καταστάσεως, νεανίαι λήματος  
 πλήρεις ἀπὸ ῥυτῆρος καὶ μετὰ μάστιγος ἐλαθεῖσι  
 τοῖς ἵπποις πρότερον διανύσαντες τὴν ὁδὸν καὶ τῷ  
 4 Οὐεργινίῳ τὰ πεπραγμένα διασαφηνίσαντες. ὁ  
 δὲ τὴν μὲν ἀληθῆ πρὸς Ἀντώνιον αἰτίαν ἀποκρυ-  
 ψάμενος, ἀναγκαίου δέ τινος συγγενοῦς σκηψά-  
 μενος πεπύσθαι θάνατον, οὗ τὴν ἐκκομιδὴν τε καὶ  
 ταφὴν αὐτὸν ἔδει ποιήσασθαι κατὰ τὸν νόμον,  
 ἀφίεται καὶ περὶ λύχνων ἀφὰς ἤλαυνε μετὰ τῶν  
 μειρακίων κατ' ἄλλας ὁδοὺς, διωγμὸν ἐκ τε τοῦ  
 στρατοπέδου καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως δεδοικώς· ὅπερ  
 5 καὶ συνέβη. ὁ τε<sup>1</sup> γὰρ Ἀντώνιος τὰς ἐπιστολὰς  
 δεξάμενος περὶ πρώτην μάλιστα φυλακὴν, ἵλην  
 ἀπέστειλεν ἱππέων ἐπ' αὐτόν, ἐκ τε τῆς πόλεως  
 ἕτεροι πεμφθέντες ἱππεῖς δι' ὅλης νυκτὸς ἐφρούρου  
 τὴν ἀπὸ στρατοπέδου φέρουσαν ὁδόν. ὥς δὲ  
 ἀπήγγειλεν Ἀππίῳ τις τὸν Οὐεργινίον ἐληλυθότα  
 παρὰ τὴν ὑπόληψιν, ἔξω τῶν φρενῶν γενόμενος  
 παρῆν μετὰ πολλοῦ στίφους ἐπὶ τὸ βῆμα καὶ  
 προσάγειν ἐκέλευσε τοὺς τῆς κόρης συγγενεῖς.  
 6 προσελθόντων δ' αὐτῶν ὁ μὲν Κλαύδιος τοὺς  
 αὐτοὺς πάλιν διεξελθὼν λόγους ἡξίου τὸν Ἀππίον  
 γενέσθαι δικαστὴν τοῦ πράγματος μηδεμίαν ἀνα-  
 βολὴν ποιησάμενον, τὸν τε μηνυτὴν παρεῖναι  
 λέγων καὶ τοὺς μάρτυρας καὶ τὴν θεράπαιναν  
 αὐτὴν παραδούς· ἐφ' οἷς ἅπασι πολὺς ὁ προσποιητὸς  
 σχετλιασμὸς ἦν εἰ μὴ τεύξεται<sup>2</sup> τῶν ἴσων τοῖς

BOOK XI. 33. 2-6

asking him to detain the man under strict guard, lest he learn of the situation of his daughter and steal away from the camp unobserved. But he was forestalled by two relations of the girl, namely a son of Numitorius and a brother of Icilius, who had been sent ahead by the rest at the very beginning of the affair. These, being young and full of spirit, drove their horses with loose rein and under the whip, and completing the journey ahead of the men sent by Appius, informed Verginius of what had taken place. He, going to Antonius and concealing the true reason for his request, pretended that he had received word of the death of a certain near relation whose funeral and burial he was obliged by the law to perform : and being given a furlough, he set out about lamp-lighting time with the youths, taking by-roads for fear of being pursued both from the camp and from the city—the very thing which actually happened. For Antonius, upon receiving the letters about the first watch, sent a troop of horse after him, while other horsemen, sent from the city, patrolled all night long the road that led from the camp to Rome. When Appius was informed by somebody of the unexpected arrival of Verginius, he lost control of himself, and going to the tribunal with a large body of attendants, ordered the relations of the girl to be brought. When they had come, Claudius repeated what he had said before and asked Appius to act as judge in the matter without any delay, declaring that both the informant and the witnesses were present and offering the slave woman herself to be examined. On top of all this there was the pretence of great indignation, if he was not to

---

<sup>1</sup> τε V : om. R.

<sup>2</sup> Sylburg : τεύξονται LV.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ἄλλοις, ὡς πρότερον, ὅτι πελάτης ἦν αὐτοῦ, καὶ παράκλησις μὴ τοῖς ἐλεεινότερα λέγουσιν ἀλλὰ τοῖς δικαιοτέρα ἀξιοῦσι βοηθεῖν.<sup>1</sup>

XXXIV. Ὁ δὲ τῆς κόρης πατὴρ καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ συγγενεῖς ἀπελογοῦντο περὶ τῆς ὑποβολῆς πολλὰ καὶ δίκαια καὶ ἀληθῆ λέγοντες, ὡς οὐτ' αἰτίαν οὐδεμίαν εἶχεν ὑποβολῆς εὖλογον ἢ Νομιτωρίου μὲν ἀδελφή, Οὐεργινίου δὲ γυνή, παρθένος γαμηθεῖσα νέῳ ἀνδρὶ καὶ μετ' οὐ<sup>2</sup> πολλοὺς τοῦ γάμου τεκοῦσα χρόνους· οὐτ' εἰ τὰ<sup>3</sup> μάλιστα ἐβούλετο γένος ἀλλότριον εἰς τὸν ἴδιον οἶκον εἰσαγαγεῖν, δούλης ἀλλοτρίας ἂν ἐλάμβανε<sup>4</sup> παιδίον μᾶλλον ἢ οὐ γυναικὸς ἐλευθέρης κατὰ γένος ἢ φιλίαν αὐτῇ προσηκούσης, παρ' ἧς πιστῶς τε ἅμα καὶ βεβαίως<sup>5</sup> ἐξεί<sup>6</sup> τὸ ληφθέν. ἐξουσίαν τε ἔχουσιν ὅποιον ἐβούλετο λαβεῖν, ἄρρεν ἂν<sup>7</sup> ἐλέσθαι παιδίον μᾶλλον ἢ θῆλυ. τεκοῦσαν μὲν γὰρ ἀνάγκη<sup>8</sup> τῶν τέκνων δεομένην στέργειν καὶ τρέφειν ὅ τι ἂν ἡ φύσις ἐξενέγκῃ, ὑποβαλλομένην δὲ τὸ κρεῖττον ἀντὶ τοῦ<sup>9</sup> χείρονος εἰκὸς εἶναι λαβεῖν. πρὸς τε τὸν μηνυτὴν καὶ τοὺς μάρτυρας, οὓς ὁ Κλαύδιος ἔφη πολλοὺς καὶ ἀξιοχρέους παρέξεσθαι, τὸν ἐκ τῶν εἰκότων παρείχοντο λόγον, ὡς οὐκ ἂν ποτε ἡ Νομιτωρία πρᾶγμα σιγῆς δεόμενον καὶ δι' ἐνὸς ὑπηρετηθῆναι προσώπου δυνάμενον, φανερώς ἔπραττε καὶ μετὰ μαρτύρων ἐλευθέρων, ἵν' ἐκτραφείσαν τὴν κόρην

<sup>1</sup> μὴ . . . βοηθεῖν Kiessling : ἵνα μὴ . . . βοηθεῖν O, ἵνα μὴ βοηθοῖ Steph.

<sup>2</sup> μετ' οὐ Jacoby in note : οὐ μετὰ O, Jacoby in text.

<sup>3</sup> τὰ L : om. R.

<sup>4</sup> ἂν ἐλάμβανε Reiske : ἀνελάμβανε O.

<sup>5</sup> ἐξεί LM.

<sup>6</sup> ἂν added by Kiessling.

<sup>7</sup> ἀνάγκη Steph.<sup>2</sup>, Portus : ἀνάγκη O, ἀνάγκη ἦν Cobet.

obtain the same justice as other people, as he had previously, because he was a client of Appius, and also an appeal that Appius should not support those whose complaints were the more pitiful, but rather those whose claims were the more just.

XXXIV. The father of the girl and her other relations made a defence with many just and truthful arguments against the charge that she had been substituted for a still-born child, namely, that the sister of Numitorius, wife of Verginius, had had no reasonable ground for a substitution, since she, a virgin, married to a young man, had borne a child no very considerable time after her marriage: and again, if she had desired ever so much to introduce the offspring of another woman into her own family, she would not have taken the child of someone else's slave rather than that of a free woman united to her by consanguinity or friendship, one from whom she would take it in the confidence and indeed certainty that she could keep what she had received. And when she had it in her power to take a child of whichever sex she wished, she would have chosen a male child rather than a female. For a mother, if she wants children, must of necessity be contented with and rear whatever offspring nature produces, whereas a woman who substitutes a child will in all probability choose the better sex instead of the inferior. As against the informer and the witnesses whom Claudius said he would produce in great numbers, and all of them trustworthy, they offered the argument from probability, that Numitoria would never have done openly and in conjunction with witnesses of free condition a deed that required secrecy and could have been performed for her by one person, when as a result she

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

4 ὑπὸ τῶν κυρίων τῆς μητρὸς ἀφαιρεθείη. τὸν τε χρόνον οὐ μικρὸν ἔλεγον εἶναι τεκμήριον τοῦ μηδὲν ὑγιὲς λέγειν τὸν κατήγορον· οὔτε γὰρ ἂν τὸν μηνυτὴν οὔτε τοὺς μάρτυρας κατασχεῖν ἐν πεντεκαίδεκα ἔτεσιν ἀπόρρητον τὴν<sup>1</sup> ὑποβολήν, ἀλλ' ἔτι πρότερον  
5 εἰπεῖν. διαβάλλοντες<sup>2</sup> δὲ τὰς τῶν κατηγορῶν πίστεις ὥς<sup>3</sup> οὔτ' ἀληθεῖς οὔτε πιθανάς, ἀντιπαρεξετάζουσιν ταύταις ἡξίουσιν τὰς ἑαυτῶν, πολλὰς καὶ οὐκ ἀσήμους γυναῖκας ὀνομάζοντες ὥς ἔφασαν εἶδέναι Νομιτωρίαν ἐγκύμονα γενομένην ἐκ τοῦ περὶ τὴν γαστέρα ὄγκου. χωρὶς δὲ τούτων τὰς ἐπὶ τοῦ τόκου καὶ τῆς λοχείας παραγενομένας διὰ τὸ συγγενὲς καὶ τικτόμενον τὸ παιδίον ἰδούσας  
6 ἐπεδείκνυντο<sup>4</sup> καὶ ἀνακρίνειν ἡξίουσιν. ὁ δὲ πάντων τεκμήριον ἦν περιφανέστατον ἔκ τε τῶν ἀνδρῶν πολλῶν καὶ γυναικῶν μαρτυρούμενον, οὐ μόνον ἐλευθέρων ἀλλὰ καὶ δούλων, τοῦτ' ἔλεγον τελευτῶντες, ὅτι τῷ γάλακτι τῆς μητρὸς ἐτράφη τὸ παιδίον· ἀμήχανον δ' εἶναι γάλακτος πληρωθῆναι μαστοὺς γυναικὶ μὴ τεκούσῃ.

XXXV. Ταῦτα καὶ πολλὰ τούτοις ὅμοια παρεχομένων αὐτῶν ἰσχυρὰ καὶ οὐδένα λόγον ἐναντίον δέξασθαι δυνάμενα καὶ πολλὴν ἐπὶ<sup>5</sup> ταῖς συμφοραῖς τῆς κόρης ἔλεον καταχεομένων, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι πάντες ὅσοι συνήκουον τῶν λόγων τῆς τε μορφῆς οἶκτον  
2 ἐλάμβανον ὅπότε<sup>6</sup> εἰς τὴν παρθένον ἵδοιεν (καὶ γὰρ ἐν ἐσθῇτι οὔσα πιναρὰ καὶ κατηφὲς ὀρώσα καὶ τὸ καλὸν τῶν ὀμμάτων ἐκτήκουσα τὰς ἀπάντων ἥρπαζεν ὄψεις, οὕτως ὑπεράνθρωπός τις ὥρα περὶ αὐτὴν καὶ χάρις ἦν) καὶ τὸ τῆς τύχης ἀνεκλαίοντο

<sup>1</sup> τὴν added by Kiessling.

<sup>2</sup> διαβαλόντες Capps.

<sup>3</sup> ὥς added by Sylburg.

might see the girl she had reared taken away from her by the owners of the girl's mother. Also the lapse of time, they said, was no slight evidence that there was nothing sound in what the plaintiff alleged; for neither the informer nor the witnesses would have kept the substitution a secret during fifteen years, but would have told of it before this. While discrediting the plaintiff's proofs as neither true nor probable, they asked that their own proofs might be weighed against them, and named many women, and those of no mean note, who they said had known when Numitoria came with child by the size of her abdomen. Besides these they produced the women who because of their kinship had been present at her labour and delivery and had seen the child brought into the world, and asked that these be questioned. But the clearest proof of all, which was attested by both men in large numbers and women, freemen and slaves as well, they brought in at the last, stating that the child had been suckled by her mother and that it was impossible for a woman to have her breasts full of milk if she had not borne a child.

XXXV. While they were presenting these arguments and many others equally weighty and incontrovertible and were pouring forth a stream of compassion over the girl's misfortunes, all the others who heard their words felt pity for her beauty as they cast their eyes upon her,—for being dressed in squalid attire, gazing down at the ground, and dimming the lustre of her eyes with tears, she arrested the eyes of all, so superhuman a beauty and grace enveloped her.—and all bewailed the perversity of Fortune when

---

<sup>4</sup> Sylburg : ἐπεδείκνυτο O.

<sup>5</sup> ἐπὶ (cf. ix. 28, 5) Kiessling : ἐν O, Jacoby.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

παράλογον, εἰς οἷας ὕβρεις καὶ προπηλακισμοὺς  
 3 ἐλεύσοιτο ἐξ οἷων ἀγαθῶν. εἰσῆει τ' αὐτοὺς λο-  
 γισμὸς ὅτι τοῦ περὶ τῆς ἐλευθερίας νόμου κατα-  
 λυθέντος οὐδὲν ἔσται τὸ κωλύον καὶ τὰς αὐτῶν  
 γυναῖκας καὶ θυγατέρας τὰ αὐτὰ ἐκείνῃ παθεῖν.  
 ταῦτά τε δὴ καὶ πολλὰ τούτοις ὅμοια ἐπιλογιζό-  
 μενοι καὶ πρὸς ἀλλήλους διαλαλοῦντες ἔκλαιον.  
 4 ὁ δὲ Ἀππίος, οἷα δὴ φύσιν τε οὐ φρενῆρης ἀνὴρ  
 καὶ ὑπὸ μεγέθους ἐξουσίας διεφθαρμένος, οἰδῶν  
 τε τὴν ψυχὴν καὶ ζέων τὰ σπλάγχνα διὰ τὸν ἔρωτα  
 τῆς παιδός, οὔτε τοῖς λόγοις τῶν ἀπολογουμένων  
 προσεῖχεν οὔτε τοῖς δάκρυσιν αὐτῆς ἐπεκλάτο,<sup>1</sup>  
 τὴν τε συμπάθειαν τῶν παρόντων δι' ὀργῆς ἐλάμ-  
 βανεν, ὥς αὐτὸς δὴ πλείονος ὢν<sup>2</sup> ἄξιος ἐλέου καὶ  
 δεινότερα ὑπὸ τῆς δεδουλωμένης αὐτὸν εὐμορφίας  
 5 πεπονθώς. διὰ δὴ ταῦτα πάντα οἰστρῶν λόγον  
 τε ὑπέμεινεν εἰπεῖν ἀναίσχυντον, ἐξ οὗ καταφανῆς  
 ἐγένετο τοῖς ὑπονοοῦσιν ὅτι τὸ συκοφάντημα κατὰ  
 τῆς κόρης αὐτὸς ἔρραψε,<sup>3</sup> καὶ ἔργον ἐτόλμησε  
 τυραννικὸν πρᾶξαι καὶ ὤμόν.

XXXVI. Ἐτι γὰρ αὐτῶν λεγόντων ἡσυχίαν  
 γενέσθαι κελεύσας, ἐπειδὴ σιωπὴ τ' ἐγένετο καὶ  
 πᾶς ὁ κατὰ τὴν ἀγορὰν ὄχλος τὴν ὁρμὴν ἐλάμβανεν  
 ἐπιθυμίᾳ γνώσεως τῶν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ λεχθησομένων  
 προαχθεῖς, πολλάκις ἐπιστρέψας τὸ πρόσωπον τῇδε  
 καὶ τῇδε καὶ τὰ στίφη τῶν ἐταίρων οἷς διεκλήφει  
 τὴν ἀγορὰν τοῖς ὅμμασι διαριθμησάμενος τοιάδ'  
 2 εἶπεν. "Ἐγὼ δὲ περὶ τοῦδε τοῦ πράγματος, ὦ  
 Οὐεργίνιε, καὶ ὑμεῖς οἱ σὺν τούτῳ παρόντες, οὐ

<sup>1</sup> ἐπεκλάτο LV : ἐπεκλάτο τῆς κόρης R.

<sup>2</sup> πλείονος ἢν LV.



they considered what abuses and insults she would encounter after falling from such prosperity. And they began to reason that, once the law which secured their liberty was violated, there was nothing to prevent their own wives and daughters also from suffering the same treatment as this girl. While they were making these and many like reflections and communicating them to one another, they wept. But Appius, inasmuch as he was not by nature sound of mind and now was spoiled by the greatness of his power, his soul turgid and his bowels inflamed because of his love of the girl, neither paid heed to the pleas of her defenders nor was moved by her tears, and furthermore resented the sympathy shown for her by the bystanders, as though he himself deserved greater pity and had suffered greater torments from the comeliness which had enslaved him. Goaded, therefore, by all these emotions, he not only had the effrontery to make a shameless speech, by which he made it clear to those who suspected as much that he himself had contrived the fraudulent charge against the girl, but he also dared to commit a tyrannical and cruel deed.

XXXVI. For while they were still pleading their cause, he commanded silence; and when there was quiet and the whole crowd in the Forum began moving forward, prompted by a desire to know what he would say, he repeatedly turned his glance here and there, his eyes taking count of the bands of his partisans, who by his orders had posted themselves in different parts of the Forum, and then spoke as follows: "This is not the first time, Verginius and you who are present with him, that I have heard of this

---

<sup>3</sup> ἔγραφε Kiessling : ἔγραψε I.V., Jacoby, ἐπλασε M.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

νῦν πρῶτον ἀκήκοα, ἀλλὰ παλαιότερον ἔτι πρὶν  
 ἢ τήνδε τὴν ἀρχὴν παραλαβεῖν. ὃν τρόπον δ'  
 ἔγνω, ἀκούσατε. ὁ πατήρ ὁ Μάρκου Κλαυδίου  
 τουδὶ τελευτῶν τὸν βίον ἡξίωσε με τὸν υἱὸν  
 αὐτοῦ παῖδα<sup>1</sup> καταλειπόμενον ἐπιτροπεῦσαι· πελά-  
 3 ται δ' εἰσὶ τῆς οἰκίας ἡμῶν ἐκ προγόνων. ἐν δὲ  
 τῷ χρόνῳ τῆς ἐπιτροπείας μήνυσις ἐγένετό μοι  
 περὶ τῆς παιδός, ὡς ὑποβάλοιτο αὐτὴν Νομιτωρία  
 λαβοῦσα παρὰ τῆς Κλαυδίου δούλης, καὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα  
 ἐξετάσας ἔμαθον οὕτως ἔχον. ἐφάπτεσθαι μὲν οὖν  
 ἐνῆν αὐτὸν οὗ<sup>2</sup> προσῆκέ<sup>3</sup> μοι, βέλτιον δὲ ἡγη-  
 σάμην τούτῳ τὴν ἐξουσίαν καταλιπεῖν, ὅποτε  
 γένοιτο ἀνὴρ, εἴτε βουλευθείη τὴν παιδίσκην ἀπ-  
 άγειν, εἴτε διαλύσασθαι πρὸς τοὺς τρέφοντας αὐτὴν  
 4 χρηματισθεῖς ἢ χαρισάμενος. ἐν δὲ τοῖς μεταξὺ  
 χρόνοις ἐγὼ μὲν εἰς τὰς πολιτικὰς πράξεις ἐγκυ-  
 λισθεῖς οὐδὲν ἔτι τῶν Κλαυδίου πραγμάτων εἶχον  
 ἐν φροντίδι. τούτῳ δ', ὡς ἔοικε, τὸν ἴδιον ἐξετά-  
 ζοντι βίον καὶ περὶ τῆς παιδίσκης ἢ μήνυσις  
 ἀπεδόθη καθάπερ ἐμοὶ πρότερον, καὶ οὐδὲν ἄδικον  
 ἀξιοῖ τὴν ἐκ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ θεραπαίνης γεγονυῖαν  
 5 ἀπάγειν βουλόμενος. εἰ μὲν οὖν ἀλλήλους ἔπεισαν  
 αὐτοί, καλῶς ἂν εἶχεν<sup>4</sup>. ἐπεὶ δ' εἰς ἀμφισβήτησιν  
 ἦλθε τὸ πρᾶγμα, μαρτυρῶ τ' αὐτῷ ταῦτα καὶ  
 κρίνω εἶναι τοῦτον τῆς παιδίσκης κύριον."

XXXVII. 'Ὡς δὲ ταῦτ' ἤκουσαν, ὅσοι μὲν ἦσαν

<sup>1</sup> παῖδα O : om. Jacoby, νήπιον Kiessling.

<sup>2</sup> ἐνῆν αὐτὸν οὗ Post : ἑμαυτὸν οὐ R, ἑμαυτῷ οὐ LV, ἑμαυτοῦ Jacoby, ὡς ἑμαυτοῦ Capps.

<sup>3</sup> προσῆκέ R : προσήκει I.V.

matter, but it was long ago, even before I assumed this magistracy. Hear, now, in what way it came to my knowledge. The father of Marcus Claudius here, when he was dying, asked me to be the guardian of his son, whom he was leaving a mere boy ; for the Claudii are hereditary clients of our family. During the time of my guardianship information was given me regarding this girl, to the effect that Numitoria had palmed her off as her own child after receiving her from the slave woman of Claudius : and upon investigating the matter, I found it was so. Now I might myself have claimed what I had a right to claim,<sup>1</sup> but I thought it better to leave the power of choice to my ward here, when he should come to man's estate, either to take away the girl, if he thought fit, or to come to an accommodation with those who were rearing her, by taking money for her or making a present of her. Since that time, having become involved in public affairs, I have given myself no further concern about the interests of Claudius. But he, it would seem, when taking account of his estate, also received the same information concerning the girl which had previously been given to me ; and he is making no unjust demand when he wishes to take away the daughter of his own slave woman. Now if they had come to terms with one another, it would have been well ; but since the matter has been brought into litigation, I give this testimony in his favour and declare him to be the girl's master."

XXXVII. When they heard this, all who were

<sup>1</sup> Or, following Capps, " now it was right for me to claim her as my own."

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

- ἀκέραιοί τε καὶ τῶν τὰ δίκαια λεγόντων παράκλητοι  
 τὰς χεῖρας ἄραντες εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν ἀνέκραγον  
 ὁδυρμῷ καὶ ἀγανακτήσει μεμιγμένην κραυγὴν, οἱ  
 δὲ τῆς ὀλιγαρχίας κόλακες τὴν ἐπικελεύουσάν τε  
 καὶ θάρσος ἐμποιῆσαι δυναμένην τοῖς κρατοῦσι  
 φωνήν. ἡρεθισμένης δὲ τῆς ἀγορᾶς καὶ παντο-  
 δαπῶν γεμούσης λόγων τε καὶ παθῶν σιωπὴν  
 2 γενέσθαι κελεύσας Ἀππίος ἔλεξεν· “ Εἰ μὴ παύ-  
 σεσθε<sup>1</sup> διαστασιάζοντες τὴν πόλιν καὶ ἀντιστρα-  
 τηγοῦντες ἡμῖν οἱ ταραχώδεις, μηδαμῇ χρήσιμοι  
 μήτ’ ἐν εἰρήνῃ μήτε κατὰ πολέμους, ὑπὸ τῆς  
 ἀνάγκης σωφρονισθέντες εἴξετε. μὴ τούτους οἴεσθε  
 τοὺς ἐπὶ τοῦ Καπιτωλίου καὶ τῆς ἄκρας φρουροὺς  
 ἐπὶ τοὺς ἔξωθεν πολεμίους ἡμῖν παρεσκευάσθαι<sup>2</sup>  
 μόνον, ὑμᾶς δὲ τοὺς ἔνδον ὑποκαθημένους καὶ  
 πάντα σήποντας τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράγματα ἑάσειν.  
 3 γνῶμην δὴ λαβόντες κρείττονα ἧς ἔχετε νῦν ἅπιτε,  
 οἷς μὴ τι πρᾶγμα, καὶ πράσσετε τὰ ἑαυτῶν, εἰ  
 σωφρονεῖτε· σὺ δ’ ἄγου τὴν παιδίσκην ἔχων,  
 Κλαύδιε, μηδένα δεδοικῶς δι’ ἀγορᾶς· οἱ γὰρ  
 Ἀππίου σε προπέμψουσι δώδεκα πελέκεις.”  
 4 Ὡς δὲ ταῦτ’ εἶπεν, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι στένοντες καὶ  
 τὰ μέτωπα παίοντες καὶ τὰ δάκρυα κατέχειν οὐ  
 δυνάμενοι παρεχώρουν ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς, ὃ δὲ  
 Κλαύδιος ἀπῆγε τὴν παῖδα τῷ πατρὶ περιπεπλεγ-  
 μένην καὶ καταφιλοῦσαν καὶ ταῖς ἡδίσταις φωναῖς  
 ἀνακαλοῦσαν. ἐν τοιούτοις δὴ κακοῖς Οὐεργίνιος  
 ὦν ἔργον εἰς νοῦν βάλλεται πατρὶ μὲν ταλαίπωρον  
 καὶ πικρόν, ἐλευθέρῳ δ’ ἀνδρὶ καὶ μεγαλόφρονι  
 5 πρέπον. αἰτησάμενος γὰρ ἐξουσίαν ἀσπάσασθαι

<sup>1</sup> παύσησθε LV.

# BOOK XI. 37. 2-5

unprejudiced and ready to be advocates for those who plead the cause of justice held up their hands to heaven and raised an outcry of mingled lamentation and resentment, while the flatterers of the oligarchy uttered their rallying cry that was calculated to inspire the men in power with confidence. While the Forum was seething and filled with cries and emotions of every sort. Appius, commanding silence, said: "If you do not cease dividing the city into factions and contending against us, you trouble-makers, useless fellows everywhere whether in peace or in war, you shall be brought to your senses by compulsion and so submit. Do not imagine that these guards on the Capitol and the citadel have been made ready by us solely against foreign foes and that we shall be indifferent to you who sit idle inside the walls and corrupt all the interests of the commonwealth. Adopt, then, a better disposition than you have at present and be off with you, all you who have no business here, and mind your own affairs, if you are wise. And do you, Claudius, take the girl and lead her through the Forum without fearing anyone; for the twelve axes of Appius will attend you."

After he had spoken thus, the others withdrew from the Forum, sighing, beating their foreheads, and unable to refrain from tears; but Claudius began to lead away the girl as she held her father close, kissing him and calling upon him with the most endearing words. Finding himself in so sore a plight, Verginius thought of a deed that was grievous and bitter indeed to a father, yet becoming to a free man of lofty spirit. For he asked leave to embrace his daughter for the

---

<sup>αι</sup>  
<sup>2</sup> Sylburg : παρασκευασθα V(?), παρασκευάσαι R.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

τὴν θυγατέρα τοὺς τελευταίους ἀσπασμοὺς ἐπ' ἐλευθερίας<sup>1</sup> καὶ διαλεχθῆναι μόνῃ μόνος ὅποσα βούλεται πρὶν ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς αὐτὴν ἀπαχθῆναι, συγχωρήσαντος τοῦ στρατηγοῦ καὶ τῶν ἐχθρῶν μικρὸν ἀναχωρησάντων ὑπολαβὼν αὐτὴν<sup>2</sup> ἐκλυομένην τε καὶ καταρρέουσιν καὶ κατέχων<sup>3</sup> τέως μὲν ἀνεκαλείτο τε καὶ κατεφίλει καὶ τὰς λιβάδας ἐξέματτε τῶν δακρύων, ἔπειτα κατὰ μικρὸν ὑπάγων, ὡς ἦν<sup>4</sup> ἐγγὺς ἐργαστηρίου μαγειρικοῦ, μάχαιραν ἐξαρπάσας ἀπὸ τῆς τραπέζης παίει τὴν θυγατέρα διὰ τῶν σπλάγχχνων τοσοῦτον εἰπών·

- 6 “ Ἐλευθέραν σε καὶ εὐσχήμονα, τέκνον, ἀποστέλλω τοῖς κατὰ γῆς<sup>5</sup> προγόνοις· ζῶσα γὰρ ταῦτα οὐκ ἐξῆν ἔχειν<sup>6</sup> ἀμφοτέρω διὰ τὸν τύραννον.”  
κραυγῆς δὲ γενομένης ἡμαῖγμένην ἔχων τὴν σφαγίδα<sup>7</sup> καὶ αὐτὸς<sup>8</sup> ἀνάμεστος αἵματος γενόμενος, ὧ προσέφυρεν<sup>9</sup> αὐτὸν ἡ σφαγὴ τῆς κόρης, ἔθει διὰ τῆς πόλεως ἐμμανὲς ἐπὶ τὴν ἐλευθερίαν τοὺς
- 7 πολίτας καλῶν. διεκπαισάμενος δὲ τὰς πύλας ἀνέβη τὸν ἵππον ὃς ἦν παρεσκευασμένος αὐτῷ καὶ συνέτεινεν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον, Ἰκιλίου τε καὶ Νομιτωρίου τῶν ἀγαγόντων αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ χάρακος νεανίσκων καὶ τότε συμπροπεμπόντων. ἠκολούθει δ' αὐτοῖς καὶ ἄλλος ὄχλος δημοτῶν οὐκ ὀλίγος, ὥστε τοὺς σύμπαντας ἀμφὶ τετρακοσίους γενέσθαι.

XXXVIII. Ὁ δὲ Ἀππίος, ὡς τὸ περὶ τὴν κόρην ἐπέγνω πάθος, ἀναπηδᾷ τε ἀπὸ τοῦ δίφρου καὶ

<sup>1</sup> ἐπ' ἐλευθερίας Post, ἐφ' ἡσυχίας Capps : ἐπ' ἐξουσίας O, Jacoby.

<sup>2</sup> αὐτὴν Portus : εἰς τὴν O, Jacoby.

<sup>3</sup> Reiske : κατέχουσιν O, Jacoby.

<sup>4</sup> ἦν om L.

<sup>5</sup> Sylburg : γῆν O.

<sup>6</sup> ἔχειν L : om. R.

BOOK XI. 37, 5—38. 1

last time as a free woman<sup>1</sup> and to say what he thought fit to her in private before she was taken from the Forum, and when the general<sup>2</sup> granted his request and his enemies withdrew a little, he held her up and supported her as she was fainting and sinking to the ground, and for a time called her by name, kissed her, and wiped away her streaming tears: then, drawing her away by degrees, when he came close to a butcher's shop, he snatched up a knife from the table and plunged it into his daughter's vitals, saying only this: "I send you forth free and virtuous, my child, to your ancestors beneath the earth. For if you had lived, you could not have enjoyed these two blessings because of the tyrant." When an outcry was raised, holding the bloody knife in his hand and covered as he was himself with blood, with which the slaying of the girl had besprinkled him, he ran like a madman through the city, calling the citizens to liberty. Then, forcing his way out through the gates, he mounted the horse that stood ready for him and hastened to the camp, attended this time also by Icilius and Numitorius, the young men who had brought him from the camp. They were followed by another crowd of plebeians, not small in number, but amounting to some four hundred in all.

XXXVIII. When Appius learned of the girl's fate,<sup>3</sup> he leaped up from his seat and was minded to pursue

<sup>1</sup> Or, following the reading proposed by Capps, "embrace her . . . free from interference."

<sup>2</sup> See the note on chap. 32, 1.

<sup>3</sup> For chaps. 38 f. cf. Livy iii. 48, 7-49, 8.

<sup>7</sup> σφαγίδα Kiessling; σφραγίδα I.a (in marg.): μάχαιραν LcMV.

<sup>8</sup> αὐτὸς Cobet: οὕτως O.

<sup>9</sup> ᾧ προσέφηνεν Casaubon: ᾧ προσέφηνεν O.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

διώκειν τὸν Οὐεργίνιον ἐβούλετο πολλὰ καὶ λέγων  
 καὶ πράττων ἄκοσμα. περιστάντων δ' αὐτὸν τῶν  
 φίλων καὶ μηδὲν ἐξαμαρτάνειν ἀξιούντων ἀπῆει  
 2 πρὸς ἅπαντας ἀγανακτῶν. ἤδη δ' αὐτῷ κατ'  
 οἰκίαν ὄντι προσαγγέλλουσι τῶν ἐταίρων τινὲς ὅτι  
 περὶ τὸ πτώμα τῆς κόρης Ἰκίλιός τε ὁ κηδεστής  
 καὶ Νομιτώριος ὁ θεῖος σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐταίροις  
 τε καὶ συγγενέσιν ἐστῶτες ῥητὰ καὶ ἄρρητα κατ'  
 αὐτοῦ λέγουσι καὶ καλοῦσι τὸν δῆμον ἐπὶ τὴν  
 3 ἐλευθερίαν. ὁ δ' ὑπ' ὀργῆς ὡς εἶχε πέμπει τῶν  
 ῥαβδούχων τινὰς κελεύσας ἀπάγειν εἰς τὸ δεσμο-  
 τήριον τοὺς κεκραγότες καὶ τὸ πτώμα μεταφέρειν  
 ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς, ἀφρονέστατον πράγμα ποιῶν καὶ  
 τοῖς τότε καιροῖς ἥκιστα ἀρμόττον. δέον γὰρ  
 ἀποθεραπεύειν τὸν ὄχλον ὀργῆς εἰληφότα δικαίαν  
 πρόφασιν, εἴξαντα μὲν<sup>1</sup> ἐν τῷ παραχρήμα χρόνῳ,  
 ὕστερον δὲ<sup>2</sup> τὰ μὲν ἀπολογούμενον, τὰ δὲ παρ-  
 αιτούμενον, τὰ δ' ἐτέραις τισὶν εὐεργεσίαις ἀναλα-  
 βόντα, ἐπὶ τὸ βιαιότερον ἐνεχθεῖς εἰς ἀπόνοιαν  
 4 αὐτοὺς ἠνάγκασε τραπέσθαι. οὐ γὰρ ἀνέσχοντο  
 τῶν ἐπιβαλλομένων<sup>3</sup> ἔλκειν τὴν νεκρὰν ἢ τοὺς  
 ἄνδρας εἰς τὸ δεσμομήριον ἀπάγειν, ἀλλ' ἐμβοή-  
 σαντες ἑαυτοῖς σὺν ὠθισμῷ τε καὶ πληγαῖς τῶν  
 βιαζομένων ἐξέβαλον αὐτοὺς ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς. ὥστ'  
 ἠναγκάσθη ἀκούσας ταῦτα<sup>4</sup> Ἀππίος ἅμα συχνοῖς  
 ἐταίροις καὶ πελάταις εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν πορεύεσθαι  
 παίειν κελεύων καὶ ἀνείργειν ἐκποδῶν τοὺς ἐν τοῖς  
 5 στενωποῖς. πυθόμενοι δὲ τὴν διάνοιαν αὐτοῦ τῆς  
 ἐξόδου Οὐαλέριός τε καὶ Ὀράτιος, οὓς ἔφην

<sup>1</sup> μὲν Portus : δ' O.

<sup>2</sup> δὲ added by Portus.

<sup>3</sup> Sylburg : περιβαλλομένων O.

<sup>4</sup> ταῦτα LV : ταῦθ' ὁ Jacoby.



BOOK XI. 38, 1-5

Verginius, meanwhile both saying and doing many indecorous things. But when his friends stood round him and besought him to do nothing reckless, he departed full of resentment against everybody. Then, when he was already home, some of his followers informed him that Icilius, the betrothed of Verginia, and Numitorius, her uncle, together with her other friends and relations, standing round her body, were charging him with crimes speakable and unspeakable and summoning the people to liberty. In his rage he sent some of the lictors with orders to hale to prison those who had raised the clamour and to remove the body out of the Forum, thereby doing a most imprudent thing and one by no means suited to that crisis. For when he ought to have courted the multitude, who had found a just cause for resentment, by yielding to them for the moment and afterwards justifying some of his actions, seeking pardon for others, and making amends for yet others by sundry acts of kindness, he was carried away to more violent measures and forced the people to resort to desperation. For instance, they would not permit it when the lictors attempted to drag away the body or hale the men to prison, but shouting encouragement to one another, they indulged in both pushing and blows against them when they attempted to use violence and drove them out of the Forum. As a result, Appius, on hearing of this, was obliged to proceed to the Forum, accompanied by numerous partisans and clients, whom he ordered to beat and hold back out of the way the people who were in the streets. But Valerius and Horatius, who, as I have said,<sup>1</sup> were the chief leaders of those who

<sup>1</sup> See chap. 22, 3.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ἡγεμονικωτάτους εἶναι τῶν ἀντιποιοιμένων τῆς ἐλευθερίας, πολλὴν καὶ ἀγαθὴν νεότητα περὶ αὐτοὺς ἄγοντες ἴστανται πρὸ τοῦ νεκροῦ καὶ ἐπειδὴ πλησίον αὐτῶν οἱ περὶ τὸν Ἀππίον ἐγίνοντο, πρῶτον μὲν εἰς λόγους ἐπαχθεῖς καὶ προπηλακιστὰς<sup>1</sup> κατὰ τῆς ἐξουσίας αὐτῶν ἐχώρουν, ἔπειτα καὶ τὰ ἔργα ὅμοια τοῖς λόγοις παρείχοντο παίοντές τε καὶ ἀνατρέποντες τοὺς ὁμόσε χωροῦντας.

XXXIX. Ὁ δ' Ἀππίος ἀδημονῶν ἐπὶ τῷ παρ' ἐλπίδα τῆς κωλύσεως<sup>2</sup> καὶ οὐκ ἔχων ὃ τι χρήσεται τοῖς ἀνδράσι τὴν ὀλεθριωτάτην ἔγνω βαδίζειν ὁδόν. ὥς γὰρ ἔτι τοῦ πλήθους αὐτῷ διαμένοντος οἰκείου ἀναβάς ἐπὶ τοῦ Ἡφαίστου τὸ ἱερὸν ἐκάλει τὸν δῆμον εἰς ἐκκλησίαν καὶ κατηγορεῖν ἐπειρᾶτο τῶν ἀνδρῶν παρανομίαν τε καὶ ὕβριν, ἐξουσία δημαρχικῇ καὶ ἐλπίδι κούφη ἐπαιρόμενος ὅτι συναγανακτήσας ὁ δῆμος αὐτῷ παρήσει ρῦσαι τοὺς ἄνδρας κατὰ 2 τῆς πέτρας. οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Οὐαλέριον ἕτερον τόπον τῆς ἀγορᾶς καταλαβόμενοι καὶ τὸ πτώμα τῆς παρθένου θέντες ὅθεν ὑπὸ πάντων ὀφθῆσεσθαι ἔμελλεν, ἑτέραν συνῆγον ἐκκλησίαν καὶ πολλὴν ἐποιοῦντο τοῦ τ' Ἀππίου καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ὀλιγαρχῶν 3 κατηγορίαν. ἔμελλέ τε, ὅπερ εἰκὸς ἦν, οὓς μὲν τὸ ἀξίωμα τῶν ἀνδρῶν, οὓς δ' ὁ τῆς κόρης ἔλεος δεινὰ καὶ πέρα δεινῶν διὰ τὸ ἀτυχὲς κάλλος παθούσης, οὓς δ' αὐτὸς ὁ τῆς ἀρχαίας καταστάσεως πόθος εἰς ταύτην τὴν ἐκκλησίαν παρακαλῶν πλείους τῶν ἐτέρων συνάξειν, ὥστ' ὀλίγους τινὰς

<sup>1</sup> προπηλακιστὰς L : προπηλακισμοὺς R.

BOOK XI. 38. 5—39. 3

desired to recover their liberty, having learned of his purpose in thus coming forth, came bringing with them a large and brave company of youths and took their stand before the body ; and when Appius and his followers drew near, they first proceeded to harsh and bitter taunts against the power of the decemvirs, and then, suiting their actions to their words, they struck and knocked down all who engaged with them.

XXXIX. Appius, sorely troubled by this unexpected setback and not knowing how to deal with the men, resolved to take the most pernicious course. For, feeling that the populace still remained friendly to him, he went up to the sanctuary of Vulcan, and calling an assembly of the people, he attempted to accuse those men of violation of the law and of insolent behaviour, being carried away by his tribunician power and the vain hope that the people would share his resentment and permit him to throw the men down from the cliff.<sup>1</sup> But Valerius and his followers took possession of another part of the Forum, and placing the body of the maiden where it would be seen by all, held another assembly of the people and made a sweeping accusation of Appius and the other oligarchs. And it was bound to happen, as one would expect, that with some being attracted thither by the rank of the men, others by their compassion for the girl who had suffered dreadful and worse than dreadful calamities because of her unfortunate beauty, and still others by their very yearning for the ancient constitution, this assembly would be better attended than the other, so that just a few were left round

<sup>1</sup> The Tarpeian Rock.

<sup>2</sup> Sylburg : *κολάσεως* O, Jacoby.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ὑπολειφθῆναι περὶ τὸν Ἀππίον, αὐτοὺς δὴ<sup>1</sup> τοὺς  
 ὀλιγαρχικούς, ἐν οἷς ἦσαν τινες οὐκέτι τῶν ὀλιγαρχῶν<sup>2</sup>  
 αὐτῶν ἀκροώμενοι, διὰ πολλὰς προφάσεις, ἀλλ',  
 εἰ γένοιτο ἰσχυρὰ τὰ τῶν ἐναντίων, ἄσμενοι  
 4 χωρήσοντες<sup>3</sup> ἐπ' ἐκείνους. ἐρημούμενον δὲ θεωρῶν  
 ἑαυτὸν ὁ Ἀππίος ἠναγκάσθη μεταγνῶναι καὶ  
 ἀπελθεῖν ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς, ὃ καὶ μάλιστ' ὤνησεν  
 αὐτόν. ἐπιβαλλόμενος<sup>4</sup> γὰρ ὑπὸ τοῦ δημοτικοῦ  
 5 πλήθους καλὰς ἔτισεν ἂν<sup>5</sup> αὐτῷ τὰς δίκας. μετὰ  
 τοῦτ' ἐξουσίας ὅσης ἐβούλοντο τυχόντες οἱ περὶ  
 τὸν Οὐαλέριον ἐνεφοροῦντο τῶν κατ' ὀλιγαρχίας  
 λόγων καὶ τοὺς ἔτι ἐνδοιάζοντας ἐξεδημαγώγουν.  
 ἔτι δὲ μᾶλλον ἐξηλλοτρίωσαν τὸν πολιτικὸν ὄχλον  
 οἱ τῆς κόρης συγγενεῖς κλίνην τε κομίσαντες εἰς  
 τὴν ἀγορὰν καὶ τὸν ἄλλον κόσμον τὸν ἐπιτάφιον  
 οἶον ἐδύναντο πολυτελέστατον παρασκευάσαντες  
 καὶ τὴν ἐκφορὰν τοῦ σώματος διὰ τῶν ἐπιφανε-  
 στατῶν τῆς πόλεως ποιησάμενοι στενωπῶν, ὅθεν  
 6 ὑπὸ πλείστων ὀφθῆσέσθαι ἔμελλεν.<sup>6</sup> ἐξεπήδων γὰρ  
 ἐκ τῶν οἰκιῶν γυναῖκές τε καὶ παρθένοι τὸ πάθος  
 ἀποδυρόμεναι, αἱ μὲν ἄνθη καὶ στεφάνους βάλλουσαι  
 κατὰ τῆς κλίνης, αἱ δὲ τελαμώνας ἢ μίτρας, αἱ  
 δὲ ἀθύρματα παρθενικά, καὶ πού τινες καὶ πλο-  
 7 κάμων ἀποκειράμεναι<sup>7</sup> βοστρύχους· ἄνδρες τε  
 συχνοὶ λαμβάνοντες ἐκ τῶν πλησίων ἐργαστηρίων  
 τὰ μὲν ὠνῆ, τὰ δὲ χάριτι συνεπεκόσμουσαν τοῖς  
 προσφόροις δωρημασι τὴν ἐκκομιδὴν· ὥστε περι-  
 βόητον ἀνὰ τὴν πόλιν γενέσθαι τὸ κῆδος, καὶ

<sup>1</sup> δὴ M : om. R(?).

<sup>2</sup> τῶν ὀλιγαρχῶν Cary : τῆς ὀλιγαρχικῆς O, Jacoby, τῆς ὀλιγαρχίας Reiske. Unless we have the oligarchs (i.e. the decemvirs) mentioned, there is nothing to show who are meant by αὐτῶν and ἐκείνους.

Appius, consisting solely of the oligarchical faction ; and among those there were some who for many reasons no longer paid heed to the oligarchs themselves, but, if the cause of their opponents should become strong, would gladly turn against the others. Appius, accordingly, seeing himself being deserted, was obliged to change his mind and leave the Forum, a course which proved of the greatest advantage to him ; for if he had been set upon by the plebeian crowd, he would have paid a fitting penalty to them. After that Valerius and his followers, having all the authority they wished, indulged themselves in anti-oligarchic speeches and by their harangues won over those who still hesitated. The dissatisfaction of the citizens at large was still further increased by the relations of the girl, who brought her bier into the Forum, prepared all the funeral trappings on the most costly scale they could, and then bore the body in procession through the principal streets of the city, where it would be seen by the largest number of people. In fact the matrons and maidens ran out of their houses lamenting her fate, some throwing flowers and garlands upon the bier, some their girdles or fillets, others their childhood toys, and others perhaps even locks of their hair that they had cut off : and many of the men, either purchasing ornaments in the neighbouring shops or receiving them as a favour, contributed to the funeral pomp by the appropriate gifts. Hence the funeral was much talked about throughout the

---

<sup>3</sup> Cary : χωρήσειν O, Jacoby.

<sup>4</sup> βαλλόμενος Reiske.

<sup>5</sup> ἄν added by Sylburg.

<sup>6</sup> Kiessling : ἐμελλον O, Jacoby.

<sup>7</sup> ἀποράμεναι<sup>κελ</sup> L : ἀποκράμενοι V.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

προθυμίαν ἅπαντας καταλαβεῖν τῆς τῶν ὀλιγαρχῶν<sup>1</sup> καταλύσεως. ἀλλ' οἱ φρονοῦντες τὰ τῆς ὀλιγαρχίας ὄπλα ἔχοντες μέγα παρείχον αὐτοῖς δέος, οἳ τε περὶ τὸν Οὐαλέριον οὐκ ἠξίουσαν αἵματι πολιτικῷ τὸ νεῖκος διαιρεῖν.

XL. Τὰ μὲν δὴ κατὰ πόλιν ἐν τοιαύταις ἦν ταραχαῖς. Οὐεργίνιος δ', ὃν ἔφην αὐτόχειρα γενέσθαι τῆς ἑαυτοῦ θυγατρὸς, ἀπὸ ῥυτῆρος ἐλαύνων τὸν ἵππον ἀφικνεῖται περὶ λύχνων ἀφὰς ἐπὶ τὸν πρὸς Ἀλγιδῷ χάρακα, τοιοῦτος οἶος ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐξέδραμεν, αἵματι πεφυρμένος ἅπας καὶ τὴν μαγειρικὴν σφαγίδα<sup>2</sup> διὰ χειρὸς ἔχων. <sup>2</sup> ἰδόντες δ' αὐτὸν οἱ πρὸ τοῦ στρατοπέδου τὰς φυλακὰς φυλάττοντες ἐν ἀπόρῳ τ' ἦσαν ὃ τι πέπονθεν εἰκάσαι, καὶ παρηκολούθουν ὥς ἀκουσόμενοι μέγα πρᾶγμα καὶ δεινόν. ὃ δὲ τέως μὲν ἐπορεύετο κλαίων καὶ διασημαίνων τοῖς ὁμόσε χωροῦσιν ἀκολουθεῖν· ἐξέτρεχον δ' ἐκ τῶν σκηνῶν ἄς διεπορεύετο μεταξὺ δειπνοῦντες ἅπαντες ἀθρόοι φανούς ἔχοντες καὶ λαμπάδας, ἀγωνίας πλήρεις καὶ θορύβου<sup>3</sup> περιχεόμενοί τε<sup>4</sup> περὶ αὐτὸν ἠκολούθουν. <sup>3</sup> ἐπεὶ δ' εἰς τὸν ἀναπεπταμένον τοῦ στρατοπέδου τόπον ἦλθεν, ἐπὶ μετεώρου τιγρὸς στάς,<sup>5</sup> ὥσθ' ὑπὸ πάντων ὁρᾶσθαι, διηγεῖτο τὰς καταλαβούσας αὐτὸν συμφοράς, μάρτυρας τῶν λόγων παρεχόμενος τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ παρόντας ἐκ τῆς πόλεως.

Ὡς δὲ κατέμαθεν ὀλοφυρομένους τε πολλοὺς καὶ δακρύνοντας, εἰς ἱκεσίας καὶ δεήσεις αὐτῶν

<sup>1</sup> ὀλιγαρχῶν Sylburg : ὀλιγαρχιῶν O, ὀλιγαρχικῶν Kiessling, Jacoby. <sup>2</sup> σφαγίδα La : μάχαιραν Lb (in marg.) VM.

<sup>3</sup> θορύβου La : θορύβῳ Lb, θορύβων VM.

BOOK XI. 39, 7—40, 3

entire city, and all were seized with an eager desire for the overthrow of the oligarchs. But those who favoured the cause of the oligarchy, being armed, kept them in great fear, and Valerius and his followers did not care to decide the quarrel by shedding the blood of their fellow citizens.

XL. Affairs in the city, then, were in this state of turmoil.<sup>1</sup> In the meantime Verginius, who, as I have related, had slain his daughter with his own hand, rode with loose rein and at lamp-lighting time came to the camp at Algidum, still in the same condition in which he had rushed out of the city, all covered with blood and holding the butcher's knife in his hand. When those who were keeping guard before the camp saw him, they could not imagine what had happened to him, and they followed along in the expectation of hearing of some great and dreadful occurrence. Verginius for the time continued on his way, weeping and making signs to those he met to follow him; and from the tents which he passed the soldiers, who were then at supper, all ran out in a body, full of anxious suspense and consternation, carrying torches and lamps; and pouring round him, they accompanied him. But when he came to the open space in the camp, he took his stand upon an elevated spot, so as to be seen by all, and related the calamities that had befallen him, offering as witnesses to the truth of his statements those who had come with him from the city.

When he saw many of them lamenting and shedding tears, he turned to supplications and entreaties,

<sup>1</sup> For chaps. 40—44, 5 *cf.* Livy iii. 50 f.

<sup>4</sup> περιχρόμενοι τε Sylburg : περιεχόμενοι O, Jacoby.

<sup>5</sup> τινὸς στάς L : στάς τινος R.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

- ἐτράπετο μὴ περιδεῖν μήτ' αὐτὸν ἀτιμώρητον  
γενόμενον μήτε τὴν πατρίδα προπηλακίζομένην.  
λέγοντι δ' αὐτῷ ταῦτα πολὺ τὸ βουλούμενον ἐξ  
ἀπάντων ἀκούειν καὶ ἐπικελευόμενον λέγειν ἐγίνετο.
- 4 τοιγάρτοι καὶ θρασύτερον ἤδη καθήπτετο τῆς  
ὀλιγαρχίας, διεξιὼν ὡς πολλῶν μὲν ἀφείλοντο τὰς  
οὐσίας οἱ δέκα, πολλῶν δὲ πληγαῖς ἠκίσαντο τὰ  
σώματα, παμπόλλους δὲ φυγεῖν ἠνάγκασαν ἐκ  
τῆς πατρίδος οὐδὲν ἀδικήσαντας, γυναικῶν τε  
ὑβρεῖς καὶ παρθένων ἐπιγάμων ἄρπαγὰς καὶ  
παίδων ἐλευθέρων προπηλακισμοὺς καὶ τὰς ἄλλας  
αὐτῶν παρανομίας τε καὶ ὠμότητας ἐκλογιζόμενος.
- 5 “Καὶ ταῦτ’,” ἔφη, “προπηλακίζουσιν ἡμᾶς οἱ  
μήτε<sup>1</sup> νόμῳ τὴν ἐξουσίαν ἔχοντες μήτε ψηφίσματι  
βουλῆς ἢ δήμου συγχωρήματι λαβόντες (ὁ γὰρ  
ἐνιαύσιος αὐτοῖς τῆς ἀρχῆς χρόνος, ὃν ἐχρῆν  
αὐτοὺς ἄρξαντας ἐτέροις παραδοῦναι τὰ κοινά,  
παρελήλυθεν), ἀλλ’ ἐκ τοῦ βιαιοτάτου τῶν τρόπων,  
πολλὴν δειλίαν καὶ μαλακίαν καταγνόντες ἡμῶν
- 6 ὥσπερ γυναικῶν. εἰσελθέτω δὴ λογισμὸς ἕκαστον  
ὑμῶν ὧν τ’ αὐτὸς πέπονθε καὶ ὧν οἶδεν ἐτέρους  
παθόντας· καὶ εἴ τις ὑμῶν δελεαζόμενος ὑπ’ αὐτῶν  
ἡδοναῖς τισιν ἢ χάρισιν οὐ πεφόβηται τὴν ὀλιγαρχίαν οὐδὲ δέδοικε μὴ καὶ ἐπ’ αὐτὸν ἔλθοι ποτὲ  
σὺν χρόνῳ τὰ δεινὰ, μαθὼν ὅτι τυράννοις οὐδὲν  
ἔστι πιστόν, οὐδ’ ἀπ’ εὐνοίας αἱ τῶν κρατούντων  
δίδονται τισι χάριτες, καὶ πάντα τὰ ὅμοια τούτοις,
- 7 μεταγνώτω· καὶ μιᾷ διανοίᾳ χρησάμενοι πάντες  
ἐλευθεροῦτε ἀπὸ τῶν τυράννων τὴν πατρίδα, ἐν  
ᾗ θεῶν τε ὑμῖν<sup>2</sup> ἱερὰ ἰδρυται καὶ θῆκαι προγόνων  
εἰσίν, οὓς ὑμεῖς τιμᾶτε μετὰ θεοῦς, καὶ γηραιοὶ

<sup>1</sup> Jacoby : μὴ Ο.

<sup>2</sup> ὑμῖν L : om. R.



BOOK XI. 40, 3-7

begging them neither to permit him to go unavenged nor to let the fatherland be foully abused. While he was speaking thus, great eagerness was shown by them all to hear him and great encouragement for him to speak on. Accordingly, he now assailed the oligarchy with greater boldness, recounting how the decemvirs had deprived many of their fortunes, caused many to be scourged, forced ever so many to flee from the country though guilty of no crime, and enumerating their insults offered to matrons, their seizing of marriageable maidens, their abuse of boys of free condition, and all their other excesses and cruelties. "And these abuses," he said, "we suffer at the hands of men who hold their power neither by law nor by a decree of the senate nor by the consent of the people (for the year's term of their magistracy, after serving which they should have handed over the administration of affairs to others, has expired), but by the most violent of all means, since they have adjudged us great cowards and weaklings, like women. Let every one of you consider both what he has suffered himself and what he knows others to have suffered; and if any one of you, lured by them with pleasures or gratifications, does not stand in dread of the oligarchy or fear that the calamities will eventually come upon him too some day, let him learn that tyrants know no loyalty, that it is not out of goodwill that the favours of the powerful are bestowed, and all the other truths of like purport: then let him change his opinion. And becoming of one mind, all of you, free from these tyrants your country, in which stand both the temples of your gods and the sepulchres of your ancestors, whom you honour next to the gods, in which also are your aged

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

πατέρες τροφεία πολλὰ καὶ ἄξια τῶν πόνων ἀπαιτοῦντες, γυναικῆς τε κατὰ νόμους ἐγγυηθεῖσαι, καὶ θυγατέρες ἐπίγαμοι φροντίδος οὐ μικρᾶς δεόμεναι τοῖς ἔχουσι, καὶ γοναὶ παίδων ἀρρένων, οἷς  
 8 ὀφείλεται δίκαια τὰ<sup>1</sup> φύσεως καὶ προγόνων.<sup>2</sup> οἰκίας γὰρ δὴ καὶ κλήρους καὶ χρήματα σὺν πολλοῖς κτηθέντα πόνοις ὑπὸ πατέρων καὶ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν σιωπῶ· ὧν οὐδὲν ὑμῖν ἕξεστι βεβαίως ἔχειν ἕως ἂν ὑπὸ τῶν δέκα τυραννήσθε.

XLI. "Οὔτε σωφρόνων οὔτε γενναίων ἐστὶν ἀνθρώπων τὰ μὲν ἀλλότρια κτᾶσθαι δι' ἀνδραγαθίαν, τὰ δ' οἰκεῖα περιορᾶν ἀπολλύμενα διὰ μαλακίαν οὐδὲ πρὸς μὲν Αἰκανοὺς καὶ Οὐολούσκους καὶ Σαβίνους καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους<sup>3</sup> περιοίκους ἅπαντας πολεμεῖν μακροὺς καὶ ἀδιαλείπτους πολέμους ὑπὲρ ἀρχῆς καὶ δυναστείας, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς παρὰ νόμον ἄρχοντας ὑμῶν μὴ θέλειν ἄρασθαι τὰ ὄπλα ὑπὲρ  
 2 ἀσφαλείας τε καὶ ἐλευθερίας. οὐκ ἀναλήψεσθε τὸ φρόνημα τῆς πατρίδος; οὐ παραστήσεται λογισμὸς ὑμῖν τῆς ἀρετῆς τῶν γονέων ἄξιος, οἱ διὰ μιᾶς γυναικὸς ὕβριν ὑφ' ἐνὸς τῶν Ταρκυνίου παίδων ὑβρισθείσης καὶ διὰ τὴν συμφορὰν ταύτην ἑαυτὴν διαχρησαμένης<sup>4</sup> οὕτως ἡγανάκτησαν ἐπὶ τῷ πάθει καὶ παρωξύνθησαν<sup>5</sup> καὶ κοινὴν ἀπάντων ἡγήσαντο τὴν ὕβριν ὥστ' οὐ μόνον Ταρκύνιον ἐξέβαλον ἐκ τῆς πόλεως, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ βασιλικὸν πολίτευμα κατέλυσαν, καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ἀπέειπαν<sup>6</sup> μηδένα Ῥωμαίων ἄρχειν διὰ βίου τὴν ἀνυπεύθυνον ἀρχήν.

<sup>1</sup> τὰ, added here by Post, before δίκαια by Kayser Jacoby.

<sup>2</sup> καὶ προγόνων Reiske : προγόνων O, Jacoby, om. Kayser.

fathers, who demand of you many acknowledgements such as the pains they have bestowed upon your rearing deserve, and also your lawfully betrothed wives, your marriageable daughters, who require much solicitous care on the part of their parents, and your sons, to whom are owed the rights deriving from Nature and from your forefathers. I say nothing indeed of your houses, your estates and your goods, which have been acquired with great pains both by your fathers and by yourselves, none of which things you can possess in security so long as you live under the tyranny of the decemvirs.

XLI. "It is the part neither of prudent nor of brave men to acquire the possessions of others by valour and then to allow their own to be lost through cowardice, nor, again, to wage long and incessant wars against the Aequians, the Volscians, the Sabines, and all the rest of your neighbours for the sake of sovereignty and dominion and then to be unwilling to take up arms against your unlawful rulers for the sake of both your security and your liberty. Will you not recover the proud spirit of your country? Will you not come to a decision worthy of the virtue of your ancestors who, because one woman was outraged by one of Tarquin's sons and because of this calamity put herself to death, became so indignant at her fate and so exasperated, looking upon the outrage as one done to them all alike, that they not only banished Tarquin from the state, but even abolished the monarchy itself and forbade that anyone should thereafter rule over Romans for life with irresponsible

<sup>3</sup> ἄλλους LV : om. It.

<sup>4</sup> διαχειρισαμένης MV.

<sup>5</sup> ἡγανάκτησαν καὶ παρωξύνθησαν ἐπὶ τῷ πάθει L.

<sup>6</sup> ἀείπαν O : ἀείπον Jacoby.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

αὐτοί τε τοὺς μεγίστους ὁμόσαντες ὄρκους, καὶ  
κατὰ τῶν ἐγγόνων ἀράς, εἴαν τι παρὰ ταῦτα ποιῶ-  
3 σι, καταρασάμενοι; ἔπειτ' ἐκείνοι μὲν ἑνὸς οὐκ  
ἤνεγκαν ἀκολάστου μειρακίου τυραννικὴν ὕβριν  
εἰς ἓν σῶμα ἐλεύθερον γενομένην, ὑμεῖς δὲ πολυ-  
κέφαλον τυραννίδα πάσῃ παρανομίᾳ τε καὶ ἀσελ-  
γείᾳ χρωμένην καὶ ἔτι μᾶλλον χρησομένην, εἴαν  
4 νῦν ἀνάσχησθε, ὑπομενεῖτε; οὐχ ἔμοι μόνῳ θυγά-  
τηρ ἐγένετο διαφέρουσα τὴν ὄψιν ἐτέρων, ἣν ἀπὸ  
τοῦ φανεροῦ βιάζεσθαι καὶ προπηλακίζειν Ἀππίος  
ἐπεβάλετο, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὑμῶν εἰσι πολλαὶ τοῖς μὲν  
θυγατέρες, τοῖς δὲ γαμεταί, τοῖς δὲ νεανίαι παῖδες  
εὐπρεπεῖς, οὓς τί κωλύσει πρὸς ἄλλον τινὸς τῶν  
δέκα τυράννων ἢ πρὸς αὐτοῦ τοῦ<sup>1</sup> Ἀππίου ταῦτὰ  
παθεῖν; εἰ μὴ τις ἄρα θεῶν ἐστὶν ἐγγυητής, ὥς,  
εἴαν τὰς ἐμὰς ταύτας συμφορὰς ἀτιμωρήτους  
ἐάσητε, οὐκ ἐφ' ὑμῶν πολλοὺς τὰ ὅμοια δεινὰ  
ἦξει, ἀλλὰ μέχρι τῆς ἐμῆς θυγατρὸς ὁ τυραννικὸς  
ἔρως προελθὼν στήσεται καὶ περὶ τὰ λοιπὰ σώματα  
5 παίδων τε καὶ παρθένων σωφρονήσει. πολλῆς  
μέντοι μωρίας καὶ σκαιότητος, σαφῶς ἴστε, τὰ  
νοούμενα<sup>2</sup> ταῦθ' ὥς οὐκ ἔσται λέγειν. ἀόριστοι  
γὰρ αἱ τῶν τυράννων ἐπιθυμίαι κατὰ τὸ εἰκός,  
οἷα δὴ μήτε νόμον ἔχουσαι κωλυτὴν μήτε φόβον.  
ἐμοί τε δὴ πράττοντες τιμωρίαν δικαίαν καὶ ὑμῖν  
αὐτοῖς ἀσφάλειαν ἵνα μὴ ταῦτὰ πάθητε παρα-  
σκευαζόμενοι διαρρήξατε ἤδη ποτὲ τοὺς χαλινούς,  
ὧ σκέτλιοι· ἀναβλέψατε ὀρθοῖς ὄμμασι πρὸς τὴν  
6 ἐλευθερίαν. ἐπὶ τίνι γὰρ ἐτέρα προφάσει μᾶλλον  
ἀγανακτήσετε ἢ ταύτῃ, ὅτε<sup>3</sup> τὰς τῶν πολιτῶν

<sup>1</sup> αὐτοῦ τοῦ R : αὐτοῦ τούτου L.

<sup>2</sup> ὑπονοούμενα Reiske, φοβούμενα Capps.

power, not only binding themselves by the most solemn oaths, but also invoking curses upon their descendants if in any respect they should act to the contrary? Then, when they refused to bear the tyrannical outrage committed by one licentious youth upon one person of free condition, will *you* tolerate a many-headed tyranny that indulges in every sort of crime and licentiousness and will indulge still more if you now submit to it? I am not the only man who had a daughter superior in beauty to others whom Appius has openly attempted to violate and besmirch, but many of you also have daughters or wives or comely young sons; and what shall hinder these from being treated in the same manner by another of the ten tyrants or by Appius himself? Unless, indeed, there is some one of the gods who will guarantee that if you permit these calamities of mine to go unavenged the same misfortunes will not come upon many of you, but having pursued its way only as far as my daughter, this lust of tyrants will stop and toward the persons of others, both youths and maidens, will grow chaste! Know of a certainty, however, that it is the part of great folly and stupidity to say that these imagined crimes will not come to pass. For the desires of tyrants are naturally limitless, inasmuch as they have neither law nor fear to check them. Therefore, by effecting for me a just vengeance and also by procuring for yourselves security against suffering the same mistreatment, break now at last your bonds, O miserable men; look up toward liberty, your eyes fixed upon her. What other ground for indignation greater than this will you have, when the tyrants carry off the daughters

---

<sup>3</sup> 571 Kiessling.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

θυγατέρας ὡς δούλας ἀπάγουσιν οἱ τύραννοι καὶ μετὰ μαστίγων νυμφαγωγοῦσιν; ἐν ποίῳ δὲ τὸ ἐλεύθερον φρόνημα ἀναλήψεσθε καιρῷ τὸν νῦν παρέντες, ἐν ᾧ τὰ ὄπλα περὶ τοῖς σώμασιν ἔχετε;”

- XLII. "Ἐτι δ' αὐτοῦ λέγοντος ἀνεβόησαν οἱ πολλοὶ τιμωρήσιν ὑπισχνούμενοι καὶ τοὺς ἡγεμόνας τῶν λόχων ἐξ ὀνόματος ἐκάλουν ἀξιοῦντες ἔργου ἔχεσθαι, καὶ ἐκ τοῦ φανεροῦ πολλοὶ παριόντες ἐθάρρουν λέγειν εἴ τι δεινὸν ἦσαν πεπονθότες.
- 2 μαθόντες δὲ τὰ γενόμενα οἱ πέντε ἄνδρες οὓς ἔφην ἡγεῖσθαι τῶν ταγμάτων, δείσαντες μή τις ἐπ' αὐτοὺς τῶν ὄχλων ὀρμὴ γένηται, συνέδραμον εἰς τὸ στρατήγιον πάντες<sup>1</sup> καὶ μετὰ τῶν φίλων ἐσκόπουν ὅπως παύσουσι<sup>2</sup> τὴν ταραχὴν τὰ οἰκεία ὄπλα
- 3 περιστησάμενοι. ὡς δ' ἐπύθοντο ἀπεληλυθότας ἐπὶ τὰς σκηναὺς λήξαντά τε καὶ παυσάμενον<sup>3</sup> τὸν θόρυβον, ἀγνοοῦντες ὅτι τῶν ἑκατοντάρχων τοῖς πλείοσι δεδογμένον ἦν δι' ἀπορρήτων συνωμοσιῶν ἀπόστασιν πράττειν καὶ συνελευθεροῦν τὴν πατρίδα, ἔκριναν ἐπειδὰν ἡμέρα τάχιστα γένηται τὸν μὲν ἐκταράττοντα τοὺς ὄχλους Οὐεργίνιον συλλαβόντες ἔχειν ἐν φυλακῇ, τὰς δὲ δυνάμεις ἀναστήσαντες ἐκ τοῦ χάρακος ἄγειν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, καὶ τὴν κρατίστην αὐτῶν τῆς χώρας ἐγκαθήμενοι δηοῦν, περὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει πραττομένων μηδὲν τοὺς σφετέρους<sup>4</sup> ἔτι ἑῶντες<sup>5</sup> πολυπραγμονεῖν, τὰ μὲν διὰ τὰς ὠφελείας, τὰ δὲ διὰ τοὺς ἐσομέ-
- 4 νους ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ἐκάστοτε ἀγῶνας. ἐγένετο δ'

<sup>1</sup> ἅπαντες Kiessling.

<sup>2</sup> Krüger : παύσωσι O.

<sup>3</sup> ἀπεληλυθότες . . . λήξαντες . . . παυσάμενοι C.

<sup>4</sup> τοὺς σφετέρους CbMb : τοῖς σφετέροις LVCaMa.

<sup>5</sup> συλλαβόντες . . . ἀναστήσαντες . . . ἐγκαθήμενοι . . . ἑῶντες

BOOK XI. 41, 6—42, 4

of citizens like slaves and with the lash lead their brides home? On what occasion will you regain the spirit of free men if you let slip the present one when your bodies are protected by arms?"

XLII. While he was yet speaking, most of the soldiers cried out, promising to avenge him, and called upon the centurions by name, demanding immediate action; and many, coming forward, made bold to speak openly of any ill-treatment they had suffered. Upon learning of what had happened, the five men, who, as I have stated,<sup>1</sup> had the command of these legions, fearing lest some attack might be made upon them by the rabble, all ran to the general's headquarters and considered with their friends how they might allay the tumult by surrounding themselves with an armed guard of their own faction. But being informed that the soldiers had retired to their tents and that the disturbance was abated and ended, and being unaware that most of the centurions had secretly conspired to revolt and to unite in freeing their country, they resolved that as soon as it was day they would seize Verginius, who was stirring up the rabble, and keep him in custody, and then, breaking camp and leading their forces against the enemy, would settle down in the best part of their territory and lay it waste, thus keeping their men from meddling any longer with what was going on in the city, partly because of the booty they would acquire and partly because of the battles that would be waged in each instance to secure their own safety.

<sup>1</sup> Chap. 23, 2.

---

Kayser : συλλαβόντας . . . ἀναστήσαντας . . . ἐγκαθημένους . . . ἐώντας O (except that C has ἀναστήσαντας and L omits ἐώντας in a lacuna), Jacoby.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

αὐτοῖς οὐδὲν τῶν ἐκ διαλογισμοῦ· οὐδὲ γὰρ<sup>1</sup> τὸν Οὐεργίνιον εἶασαν οἱ λοχαγοὶ καλούμενον εἰς τὸ στρατήγιον ἀπελθεῖν, ὑποπτεύ[οντες<sup>2</sup> μή τι πάθοι δεινόν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸν] διαληφθέντ[α λόγον, ὡς] ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἀγαγεῖν τοὺς λόχους<sup>3</sup> ἐβούλοντο, [κατωνεῖδιζον] λέγοντες· “ Ὡς<sup>4</sup> καλῶς ἡμῶν ἐστρατηγήκατε<sup>5</sup> καὶ πρότερον, ἵνα καὶ νῦν λαβόντες ἐλπίδας<sup>6</sup> ἀκολουθῶμεν ὑμῖν, οἷτινες ὅσῃν οὐπω πρότερον ἕτεροι Ῥωμαίων ἡγεμόνες ἐκ τ’ αὐτῆς ἄγοντες<sup>7</sup> τῆς πόλεως στρατιὰν καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων ἀγείραντες, οὔτε [τινὰ νίκηῃν ἢ βλάβην ἐποίησατε κατὰ] τῶν ἐχθρῶν, ἀλλ’ ἀνανδρίαν<sup>8</sup> τε καὶ ἀπειρίαν [ἀπεδείξασθε,<sup>9</sup> κακῶς] στρατοπεδευσάμενοι, καὶ τὴν ἑαυτῶν χώραν ὡς<sup>10</sup> ὑπὸ τῶν πολέμιων [καταδηθθεῖσαν]<sup>11</sup> πτωχοὺς καὶ ἀπόρους ἡμᾶς ἐποίησατε ἀπάντων, ὅσοις<sup>12</sup> κ[ρατοῦντες τοῖς ὅπλοις τῶν ἐναντίων] ἐνικῶμεν ταῖς μάχαις, ὅτε ὑμῶν κρείττους ἦσαν στρατηγοί· τρόπαιά τε καθ’ ἡμῶν ἀνιστάσι καὶ σκηναὺς καὶ ἀνδράποδα καὶ ὅπλα καὶ χρήματα διηρπακότες ἔχουσι τὰ ἡμέτερα.”

XLIII. Ὁ δὲ Οὐεργίνιος ὑπὸ τ’ ὀργῆς καὶ ἐκ τοῦ μηδὲν ἔτι δεδοικέναι τοὺς ἡγεμόνας αὐθαδέστερον αὐτῶν καθήπτετο λυμεῶνάς· τε καὶ ὀλέθρους τῆς πατρίδος ἀποκαλῶν καὶ παραινῶν

<sup>1</sup> γὰρ om. VM.

<sup>2</sup> The words enclosed in square brackets from here to the end of the chapter are wanting in L and V, which usually leave a lacuna; they appear only in the inferior MSS., C and M, and reflect the efforts of an unskilful interpolator.

<sup>3</sup> λόχους Kiessling : ὄχλους O.

<sup>4</sup> ὡς CM : ὅτι LV.

<sup>5</sup> ἐστρατηγήσατε Sintenis.

<sup>6</sup> χρηστάς λαβόντες ἐλπίδας Kiessling.

<sup>7</sup> ἄγοντες deleted by Capps.



But they succeeded in none of their calculations: for the centurions would not even permit Verginius to go to the generals' headquarters when he was sent for, suspect[ing<sup>1</sup> that he might suffer some harm; nay, they even heaped scorn upon the] intercept[ed report that] the generals wished to lead the troops against the enemy, saying: "How skilfully you have commanded us in the past, that now also we should take hope and follow you—you who, after assembling a greater army both from the city itself and from our allies than any other generals in the past, have not only failed to gain [any victory] over the enemy [or to do them any harm.] but on the contrary [have shown] a lack of both courage and experience by encamping [in cowardly fashion], and also, by permitting your own territory [to be ravaged] by the enemy, have made us beggars and destitute of all the means by which, [when we were superior to our foes in equipment,] we conquered them in battle when we had better generals than you! And now our foes erect trophies to commemorate our defeats and are in possession of our tents, our slaves, our arms and our money, which they have seized as plunder."

XLIII. Verginius, moved by anger and no longer standing\* in awe of the generals, now inveighed against them with greater assurance, calling them despoilers and plagues of their country, and exhorting

<sup>1</sup> See the critical note.

<sup>8</sup> ἀλλὰ δι' ἀνδρίαν L, ἀλλὰ δ' ἀνδρίαν corrected from ἀλλ' ἀνδρίαν V, ἀλλὰ δι' ἀνανδρίαν Kiessling, Jacoby.

<sup>9</sup> ἀπεδείξατε C.

<sup>10</sup> ὡς deleted by Capps.

<sup>11</sup> After καταδηωθείσαν Reiske added διαθέντες. Sintenis proposed καταδηώθηναι ἐάσαντες.

<sup>12</sup> ὅσοις M : ὅσοι κ . . . (lacuna of 16 letters) LV.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

τοῖς λοχαγοῖς ὅπασιν ἀραμένους τὰ σημεῖα οὐκάδε  
 2 ἀπάγειν τὴν στρατιάν. ὀρρωδούντων δ' ἔτι τῶν  
 πολλῶν τὰ ἱερὰ σημεῖα κινεῖν, ἔπειτα τοὺς ἡγε-  
 μόνας καὶ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καταλιπεῖν οὔτε ὅσιον  
 οὔτ' ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι παντάπασι<sup>1</sup> νομιζόντων (ὃ τε  
 γὰρ ὄρκος ὁ στρατιωτικός, ὃν ἀπάντων μάλιστα  
 ἐμπεδοῦσι Ῥωμαῖοι, τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ἀκολουθεῖν  
 κελεύει τοὺς στρατευομένους ὅποι ποτ' ἂν ἄγωσιν,  
 ὃ τε νόμος ἀποκτείνειν ἔδωκε τοῖς ἡγεμόσιν ἐξου-  
 σίαν τοὺς ἀπειθοῦντας ἢ τὰ σημεῖα καταλιπόντας  
 3 ἀκρίτως), ταῦτα δὴ δι' εὐλαβείας αὐτοὺς ἔχοντας  
 ὄρων Οὐεργίνιος ἐδίδασκεν ὅτι λέλυκεν αὐτῶν τὸν  
 ὄρκον ὁ νόμος, ἐπειδὴ νόμῳ μὲν ἀποδειχθέντα  
 δεῖ τὸν στρατηγὸν ἄρχειν τῶν δυνάμεων, ἡ δὲ τῶν  
 δέκα ἀνδρῶν ἐξουσία παράνομος ἦν ὑπερβαλοῦσα  
 τὸν ἐνιαύσιον χρόνον εἰς ὃν ἀπεδείχθη. τὸ δὲ τοῖς  
 μὴ κατὰ νόμον ἄρχουσι ποιεῖν τὸ κελευόμενον οὐκ  
 εὐπείθειαν εἶναι καὶ εὐσέβειαν, ἀλλ' ἄνοιαν καὶ  
 4 μανίαν. ταῦτ' ἀκούσαντες ὀρθῶς λέγεσθαι ἡγού-  
 μενοι καὶ<sup>2</sup> παρακελευόμενοί τε ἀλλήλοις καὶ τι  
 καὶ θάρσος ἐκ τοῦ δαιμονίου λαβόντες αἶρον-  
 ται τὰ σημεῖα καὶ προῆγον ἐκ τοῦ χάρακος.  
 ἔμελλον δ', ὅπερ εἰκὸς ἐν ποικίλοις τ' ἦθεσι καὶ οὐχ  
 ἅπασι τὰ κράτιστα διανοοῦμένοις, ἔσεσθαι τινες  
 οἱ μένοντες ἅμα τοῖς ὀλιγάρχαις καὶ στρατιώται  
 καὶ λοχαγοί, πλὴν οὐ τοσοῦτοι<sup>3</sup> τὸ πλῆθος, ἀλλ'  
 5 ἐλάττους παρὰ πολὺ τῶν ἐτέρων. οἱ δ' ἐξελθόντες  
 ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου δι' ὅλης ἡμέρας ἐπιπορευ-  
 θέντες ἐσπέρας καταλαβούσης παρήσαν εἰς τὴν

<sup>1</sup> παντάπασι Post : πᾶσιν I., σφισι Kayser, εἶναι νομιζόντων τοῖς πᾶσιν V.

<sup>2</sup> ἡγούμενοι καὶ om. VM.

<sup>3</sup> τοσοῦτο L.

BOOK XI. 43, 1-5

all the centurions to take up the standards and lead the army home. But most of them were still afraid to remove the sacred standards, and, again, did not think it either right or safe at all to desert their commanders and generals. For not only does the military oath, which the Romans observe most strictly of all oaths, bid the soldiers follow their generals wherever they may lead, but also the law has given the commanders authority to put to death without a trial all who are disobedient or desert their standards. Verginius, accordingly, perceiving that these scruples kept them in awe, proceeded to show them that the law had set aside their oath, since it is necessary that the general who commands the forces should have been legally appointed. whereas the power of the decemvirs was illegal, inasmuch as it had exceeded the term of a year, for which it had been granted. And to do the bidding of those who were commanding illegally, he declared, was not obedience and loyalty, but folly and madness. The soldiers, hearing these arguments, approved of them ; and encouraging one another and inspired also by Heaven with a certain boldness, they took up the standards and set out from the camp. However, as was to be expected among men of various dispositions and not all of them entertaining the best intentions, there were bound to be some, both soldiers and centurions, who remained with the oligarchs, though they were not so numerous as the others, but far fewer. Those who departed from the camp marched throughout the entire day, and when evening came

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

πόλιν οὐδενὸς ἐξαγγείλαντος αὐτῶν τὴν ἔφοδον, καὶ συνετάραξαν τοὺς ἔνδον οὐ μετρίως πολέμιον οἰομένους στρατὸν εἰσεληλυθέναι· κραυγὴ τε καὶ δρόμος ἄτακτος ἀνὰ τὴν πόλιν ἦν. οὐ μὴν ἐπὶ πολὺν γε διέμεινεν ἡ ταραχὴ χρόνον ὥστε κακὸν τι γενέσθαι δι' αὐτήν. διεξιόντες γὰρ τοὺς στενωποὺς ἐβόων ὅτι φίλοι τ' εἰσὶ καὶ ἐπ' ἀγαθῇ τῆς πόλεως εἰσεληλύθασιν, καὶ τὰ ἔργα ὅμοια παρ-  
 6 εἶχοντο τοῖς λόγοις ἀδικοῦντες οὐδένα.<sup>1</sup> ἀφικόμενοι δ' εἰς τὸν καλούμενον Ἀουεντῖνον<sup>2</sup> (ἔστι δὲ τῶν ἐμπεριεχομένων ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ λόφων οὗτος ἐπιτηδειότατος ἐνστρατοπεδεύεσθαι) περὶ τε τὸ τῆς Ἀρτεμίδος ἱερὸν τίθενται τὰ ὅπλα, τῇ θ'<sup>3</sup> ἑξῆς ἡμέρᾳ κρατυνόμενοι τὸν χάρακα καὶ χιλί-  
 ἀρχους δέκα τῶν κοινῶν ἀποδείξαντες κυρίους, ὧν ἡγεμῶν ἦν Μάρκος Ὀππιος,<sup>4</sup> ἔμενον ἐφ' ἡσυχίας.

XLIV. Ἦκον δ' αὐτοῖς ἐπικούροι μετ' οὐ πολὺ καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς ἐν Φιδήνῃ στρατιᾶς οἱ κράτιστοι τῶν τριῶν ταγμάτων λοχαγοὶ πολλὴν δύναμιν ἐπαγόμενοι, ἀλλοτρίως μὲν ἔτι πάλαι διακείμενοι πρὸς τοὺς ἐκεῖ στρατηγούς, ἐξ οὗ Σίκκιον τὸν πρεσβευτὴν ἀπέκτειναν, ὥσπερ ἔφην, δεδιότες δ' ἄρξαι τῆς ἀποστάσεως πρότερον,<sup>5</sup> ὡς οἰκείων ὄντων τῇ δεκαδαρχίᾳ τῶν ἐν Ἀλγιδῷ πέντε ταγμάτων, τότε δ', ἐπειδὴ τὴν ἐκείνων ἀπόστασιν ἐπέγνωσαν, ἀγαπητῶς τὸ συμβὰν ἀπὸ τῆς τύχης δεξάμενοι.  
 2 ἡγεμόνες δὲ καὶ τούτων τῶν ταγμάτων ἦσαν δέκα χιλίαρχοι καθ' ὁδὸν ἀποδειχθέντες, ὧν ἐπιφα-

<sup>1</sup> Kiessling : οὐδὲν Ο.

<sup>2</sup> λουεντῖνον Ο.

<sup>3</sup> θ' Kiessling : δ' Ο, Jacoby.

<sup>4</sup> Sylburg : ἄππιος Ο (and similarly in following chapters).

on, arrived in Rome, no one having announced their approach. Hence they caused the inhabitants no slight dismay, since they thought that a hostile army had entered the city ; and there was shouting and disorderly running to and fro throughout the city. Nevertheless, the confusion did not last long enough to produce any mischief. For the soldiers, passing through the streets, called out that they were friends and had come for the good of the commonwealth ; and they made their words match their deeds, as they did no harm to anyone. Then, proceeding to the hill called the Aventine, which of all the hills included in Rome is the most suitable for an encampment, they put down their arms near the temple of Diana. The following day they strengthened their camp, and having appointed ten tribunes, at the head of whom was Marcus Oppius, to take care of their common interests, they remained quiet.

XLIV. There soon came to them as reinforcements from the army at Fidenæ the ablest centurions of the three legions there, bringing with them a large force. These had long been disaffected toward the generals at Fidenæ, ever since those men had caused the death of Siccus the legate, as I have related,<sup>1</sup> but were afraid of beginning the revolt earlier, because they considered the five legions at Algidum to be attached to the decemvirate ; but at the time in question, as soon as they heard of the revolt of the others, they were glad to embrace the opportunity presented to them by Fortune. These legions also were commanded by ten tribunes, who had been appointed during their march, the most prominent of

<sup>1</sup> See chaps. 25-27.

<sup>5</sup> πρότερον Ο : πρότεροι Sylburg, Jacoby.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

νέστατος Σέξτος Μάλιος ἦν. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνέμιξαν ἀλλήλοις, θέμενοι τὰ ὄπλα τοῖς εἴκοσι χιλιάρχοις ἐπέτρεψαν ἅπαντα ὑπὲρ τοῦ κοινοῦ λέγειν τε καὶ πράττειν. ἐκ δὲ τῶν εἴκοσι τοὺς ἐπιφανεστάτους ἀπέδειξαν δύο προβούλους, Μάρκον Ὀππιον καὶ Σέξτον Μάλιον· οὗτοι βουλευτήριον ἐξ πάντων καταστησάμενοι τῶν λοχαγῶν, μετ' ἐκείνων ἅπαντα  
 3 διετέλουν πραγματευόμενοι. ἀδήλου δ' ἔτι τοῖς πολλοῖς τῆς διανοίας αὐτῶν οὔσης Ἀππιος μὲν, οἷα δὴ συγγινώσκων ἑαυτῷ τῆς παρούσης ταραχῆς αἰτίῳ γεγονότι καὶ τῶν προσδοκωμένων δι' αὐτὴν ἔσεσθαι κακῶν, οὐκέτι τῶν κοινῶν οὐδὲν ἡξίου πράττειν, ἀλλὰ κατ' οἶκον ἔμενεν· ὁ δὲ σὺν αὐτῷ τεταγμένος ἐπὶ τῆς πόλεως Σπόριος Ὀππιος, διαταραχθεὶς κατ' ἀρχὰς καὶ αὐτός, ὥς αὐτίκα μάλα τῶν ἐχθρῶν σφίσιν ἐπιθησομένων καὶ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἡκόντων, ἐπειδὴ κατέμαθεν οὐδὲν νεωτερίσαντας αὐτοὺς, ὑφόμενος τοῦ δέους ἐκάλει τὴν βουλὴν εἰς τὸ συνέδριον ἐκ τῶν οἰκιῶν κατ' ἄνδρα  
 4 μεταπεμπόμενος. ἔτι δ' αὐτῶν συλλεγομένων ἦκον οἱ<sup>1</sup> ἐκ τῆς ἐν Φιδήνῃ στρατιᾶς ἡγεμόνες ἀγανακτοῦντες ἐπὶ τῷ καταλελείφθαι τοὺς χάρακας ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἀμφοτέρους, καὶ τὴν βουλὴν πείθοντες ἀξίαν τοῦ πράγματος ὀργὴν κατ' αὐτῶν λαβεῖν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἀγορεύειν γνώμην ἕκαστον ἔδει, Λεύκιος μὲν Κορνήλιος ἔφη δεῖν ἀπιέναι<sup>2</sup> τοὺς ταχθέντας εἰς<sup>3</sup> τὸν Ἀουεντῖνον αὐθημερὸν ἐπὶ τοὺς

<sup>1</sup> οἱ added by Sylburg.

<sup>2</sup> Sylburg : ἀπείναι O, Jacoby.

<sup>3</sup> εἰς added by Jacoby, ἐπὶ by Steph. ; τοὺς κατέχοντας τὸν Ἀ. Kiessling, τοὺς συναχθέντας εἰς τὸν Ἀ. Post.

BOOK XI. 44, 2-4

whom was Sextus Malius.<sup>1</sup> After joining the others, they put down their arms and left it to the twenty tribunes to speak and act in all matters as representatives of the whole group. Out of these twenty they appointed two persons, Marcus Oppius and Sextus Malius, who were the most prominent, to determine policies. These established a council consisting of all the centurions and handled all matters in conjunction with them. While their intentions were not as yet generally known, Appius, inasmuch as he was conscious of having been the cause of the present disturbance and of the evils that were expected to result from it, no longer thought fit to transact any of the public business, but stayed at home. Spurius Oppius, however, who had been placed in command of the city together with him, although he too had been alarmed at first, believing that their enemies would immediately attack them and had indeed come for this purpose, nevertheless, when he found that they had attempted nothing revolutionary, relaxed from his fear and summoned the senators from their homes to the senate-house, sending for each one individually. While these were still assembling, the commanders of the army at Fidenae arrived, full of indignation that both the camps had been abandoned by the soldiers, and they endeavoured to persuade the senate to resent this action as it deserved. When the senators were to deliver their opinions one after another, Lucius Cornelius declared that the soldiers who were posted<sup>2</sup> on the Aventine must return that very day to their

<sup>1</sup> The name should probably be Manilius, as given by Livy (iii. 51, 10).

<sup>2</sup> Or, following Kiessling's reading, "who were occupying the Aventine."

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ἑαυτῶν χάρακας καὶ τὰ κελευόμενα ὑπὸ τῶν στρα-  
 τηγῶν ἐπιτελεῖν, μηδενὸς ὄντας τῶν γεγονότων  
 ὑποδίκους πλὴν τῶν αἰτίων τῆς ἀποστάσεως  
 μόνων· τούτοις δὲ προσθεῖναι δίκας τοὺς στρα-  
 5 τηγούς. ἐὰν δὲ μὴ ποιῶσι ταῦτα, βουλευεῖν περὶ  
 αὐτῶν τὸ συνέδριον ὡς ἐκλελοιπότες τὴν τάξιν  
 ἐφ' ἣν ἐτάχθησαν ὑπὸ τῶν ἡγεμόνων καὶ περὶ τὸν  
 στρατιωτικὸν ἡσεβηκότων ὄρκον. Λεύκιος δὲ  
 Οὐαλέριος<sup>1</sup> . . . . .

6 Ἄλλ' ὑπὲρ τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν νόμων οὓς ἐν ταῖς  
 δώδεκα δέλτοις ἀναγεγραμμένους εὗρομεν οὔτε  
 μηδένα ποιήσασθαι λόγον ἤρμοττεν,<sup>2</sup> οὕτω σεμνῶν  
 ὄντων καὶ τοσαύτην ἐχόντων διαφορὰν παρὰ τὰς  
 Ἑλληνικὰς νομοθεσίας, οὔτε περαιτέρω τοῦ δέοντος  
 προβαίνειν ἐκμηκύναντας τὴν περὶ αὐτῶν ἱστορίαν.

XLV. Οἱ δὲ μετὰ τὴν κατάλυσιν τῆς δεκαδαρ-  
 χίας<sup>3</sup> τὴν ὑπατον ἀρχὴν πρῶτοι παρὰ τοῦ δήμου  
 λαβόντες ἐπὶ τῆς λοχίτιδος ἐκκλησίας, ὥσπερ  
 ἔφην, Λεύκιος Οὐαλέριος Ποτίτος καὶ Μάρκος  
 Ὀράτιος Βαρβᾶτος, αὐτοὶ τε δημοτικοὶ τὰς φύσεις  
 ὄντες καὶ παρὰ τῶν προγόνων ταύτην διαδεδεγ-  
 μένοι τὴν πολιτείαν, τὰς ὑποσχέσεις φυλάττοντες  
 ἃς ἐποιήσαντο πρὸς τοὺς δημοτικούς ὅτ' ἀπο-  
 θέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα συνέπειθον αὐτούς, ὡς πάντα τὰ  
 συμφέροντα τῷ δήμῳ πολιτευσόμενοι, νόμους  
 ἐκύρωσαν ἐν ἐκκλησίαις λοχίτισι, δυσχεραίνοντων  
 μὲν τῶν πατρικίων, αἰδουμένων δ' ἀντιλέγειν,

<sup>1</sup> After Οὐαλέριος all the MSS. indicate an extensive lacuna, L (the best) adding the notation *λείπει φύλλα β'*. They all give the two remaining sections of the Book—(a) chaps. 44, 6–51, and (b) chaps. 52–63—in the reverse order. The correct order was restored by Lapus and Sylburg.



camp and carry out the orders of their generals, though they should not be subject to trial for anything that had happened, save only the authors of the revolt, who should be punished by the generals. If, however, they did not do as commanded, the senate should deliberate concerning them as concerning men who had abandoned the post to which they had been assigned by their generals and had violated their military oath. Lucius Valerius<sup>1</sup> . . .

But it behooved me neither to make no mention of the Roman laws which I found written on the Twelve Tables, since they are so venerable and so far superior to the codes of the Greeks, nor to go on and extend my account of them farther than was necessary.

XIV. After the overthrow of the decemvirate<sup>2</sup> the first persons to receive the consular office from the people in a centuriate assembly were, as I have stated, Lucius Valerius Potitus and Marcus Horatius Barbatus, who were not only of their own nature favourable to the populace, but had also inherited that political creed from their ancestors. In fulfilment of the promises they had made to the plebeians, when they persuaded them to lay down their arms, that in their administration they would consult all the interests of the people, they secured the ratification in centuriate assemblies of various laws, most of which I need not mention, laws with which the patricians were displeased though they were ashamed

<sup>1</sup> For the gap in the MSS. at this point see the critical note. Lost is the account of the second withdrawal of the plebs to the Sacred Mount and of the resignation of the decemvirs, described in Livy iii. 52–54.

<sup>2</sup> For chap. 45 *cf.* Livy iii. 55.

<sup>2</sup> ἡρμοστρον LV.

<sup>3</sup> Ambrosch : δεκαρχίας O.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ἄλλους τέ τινας, οὓς οὐ δέομαι γράφειν,<sup>1</sup> καὶ τὸν  
 κελεύοντα τοὺς ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου τεθέντας ἐν ταῖς  
 φυλετικαῖς ἐκκλησίαις νόμους ἅπασιν κεῖσθαι Ῥω-  
 μαίοις ἐξ ἴσου, τὴν αὐτὴν ἔχοντας δύναμιν τοῖς  
 ἐν ταῖς λοχίτισιν ἐκκλησίαις τεθησομένοις. τιμω-  
 ρίαι δὲ προσέκειντο<sup>2</sup> τοῖς καταλύουσιν ἢ παραβαί-  
 νουσι τὸν νόμον, ἐὰν ἀλῶσι, θάνατος καὶ δήμευσις  
 2 τῆς οὐσίας. οὗτος ὁ νόμος ἐξέβαλε τὰς ἀμφισβη-  
 τήσεις τῶν πατρικίων ἃς ἐποιοῦντο πρὸς τοὺς  
 δημοτικούς πρότερον, οὐκ ἀξιοῦντες τοῖς ὑπ'  
 ἐκείνων τεθεῖσι νόμοις πειθαρχεῖν οὐδ' ὅλως τὰ  
 ἐν ταῖς φυλετικαῖς ἐκκλησίαις ἐπικυρούμενα κοινὰ  
 τῆς πόλεως ἀπάσης δόγματα νομίζοντες, ἀλλ'  
 αὐτοῖς<sup>3</sup> μόνοις ἐκείνοις ἴδια<sup>4</sup>. ὃ τι δ' ἂν ἡ λοχίτις  
 ἐκκλησία γνῶ, τοῦθ' ἡγούμενοι σφίσι τ' αὐτοῖς  
 3 καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις πολίταις τετάχθαι. εἴρηται δὲ καὶ  
 πρότερον ὅτι ἐν μὲν ταῖς φυλετικαῖς ἐκκλησίαις  
 οἱ δημοτικοὶ καὶ πένητες ἐκράτουν τῶν πατρικίων,  
 ἐν δὲ ταῖς λοχίτισιν ἐκκλησίαις οἱ πατρίκιοι παρὰ  
 πολὺ τῶν ἄλλων ἐλάττους ὄντες περιῆσαν τῶν  
 δημοτικῶν.

XLVI. Τούτου κυρωθέντος ὑπὸ τῶν ὑπάτων  
 τοῦ νόμου σὺν ἄλλοις τισὶν ὥσπερ ἔφην δημοτικοῖς  
 εὐθύς οἱ δήμαρχοι καιρὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἤκειν νομί-  
 ζοντες ἐν ᾧ τιμωρήσονται τοὺς περὶ τὸν Ἀππίον,  
 εἰσαγγελίας ᾧοντο δεῖν ποιήσασθαι κατ' αὐτῶν,  
 οὐχ ἅμα πάντα ὑπάγοντες ὑπὸ<sup>5</sup> τὴν δίκην, ἵνα  
 μηδὲν ἀλλήλους ὠφελῶσιν, ἀλλὰ καθ' ἓνα· ῥᾶον  
 γὰρ οὕτως ὑπελάμβανον εὐμεταχειρίστους ἔσεσθαι.

<sup>1</sup> γράφειν LbR : λέγειν La.

<sup>2</sup> προσέκειντο Sylburg.

<sup>3</sup> Reiske : αὐτὸν O, αὐτὸ Steph., Jacoby.

<sup>4</sup> Kiessling : ἴδιον O, Jacoby.

<sup>5</sup> Reiske : ἐπὶ O.

BOOK XI. 45, 1—46, 1

to oppose them, and particularly the one which ordained that the laws passed by the populace in its tribal assemblies<sup>1</sup> should apply to all the Romans alike, having the same force as those which should be passed in the centuriate assemblies. The penalties provided for such as should abrogate or transgress this law, in case they were convicted, were death and the confiscation of their estates. This law put an end to the controversies previously carried on by the patricians against the plebeians when they refused to obey the laws enacted by the latter and would not at all regard the measures passed in the tribal assemblies as joint decrees of the whole state, but as merely private matters for the plebeians only; whereas they considered that any resolution the centuriate assembly passed applied not only to themselves but to the rest of the citizens as well. It has been mentioned earlier<sup>1</sup> that in the tribal assemblies the plebeians and the poor prevailed over the patricians, whereas in the centuriate assemblies the patricians, though far less numerous, had the upper hand over the plebeians.

XLVI. When this law,<sup>2</sup> together with some others of a popular nature, as I have related, had been ratified by the consuls, the tribunes immediately, believing a fitting occasion had arrived for punishing Appius and his colleagues, thought they ought to bring charges against them, but not to put them all on trial at the same time, in order to prevent their helping one another in any way, but one by one; for they concluded that in this way they would be

<sup>1</sup> See vii. 59; viii. 82, 6.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Livy iii. 56–59.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

- 2 σκοποῦμενοι δ' ἀπὸ τίνος ἂν ἄρξαιντο ἐπιτηδεο-  
τάτου, τὸν Ἄππιον πρῶτον ἔγνωσαν εὐθύνειν τῶν  
τ' ἄλλων ἀδικημάτων ἔνεκα μισούμενον ὑπὸ τοῦ  
δήμου καὶ τῶν νεωστὶ περὶ τὴν παρθένον γενο-  
μένων παρανομιῶν. ἐλόντες μὲν γὰρ τοῦτον  
εὐπετῶς ἐδόκουν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων κρατήσειν, εἰ  
δ' ἀπὸ τῶν ταπεινοτέρων ἄρξαιντο, μαλακώτερας  
ὑπελάμβανον τὰς ὀργὰς τῶν πολιτῶν πρὸς τοὺς  
ἐπιφανεστάτους τελευταίους<sup>1</sup> κρινομένους ἔσεσθαι,  
συντονωτέρας οὖσας ἐπὶ τοῖς προτέροις ἀγῶσιν,
- 3 ὃ πολλάκις ἤδη συνέβη. ταῦτα βουλευσάμενοι  
συνέσχον τοὺς ἄνδρας, Ἄππιου δὲ Οὐεργινίου  
ἔταξαν ἄνευ κλήρου κατηγορεῖν. εἰσαγγέλλεται  
δὴ μετὰ τοῦτο εἰς τὸν δῆμον Ἄππιος ὑπὸ τοῦ  
Οὐεργινίου κατηγορηθεὶς ἐπὶ τῆς ἐκκλησίας καὶ  
αἰτεῖται χρόνον εἰς ἀπολογία. ἀπαχθεὶς δ' εἰς  
τὸ δεσμωτήριον, ἵνα φυλάττηται μέχρι δίκης (οὐ  
γὰρ ἐδόθη διεγγύησις<sup>2</sup> αὐτῷ) πρὶν ἐπιστῆναι τὴν  
ἀποδειχθεῖσαν<sup>3</sup> ἡμέραν τῆς κρίσεως ἐν τοῖς δεσμοῖς  
ἀποθνήσκει, ὥς μὲν ἡ τῶν πολλῶν ὑπόληψις ἦν,  
ἐξ ἐπιταγῆς τῶν δημάρχων, ὥς δ' οἱ τὴν αἰτίαν  
ἀπολύσασθαι βουλόμενοι διεφήμεζον, αὐτὸς ἑαυτὸν
- 4 ἀναρτησάμενος βρόχῳ. μετ' ἐκείνον Σπόριος  
Ὀππιος εἰσαχθεὶς εἰς τὸν δῆμον ὑφ' ἑτέρου τῶν  
δημάρχων Ποπλίου Νομιτωρίου καὶ τυχὼν ἀπο-  
λογίας ἀπάσαις ἀλίσκεται ταῖς ψήφοις καὶ παρα-  
δοθεὶς εἰς τὸ δεσμωτήριον αὐθημερὸν ἀποθνήσκει.  
οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ τῶν δέκα πρὶν εἰσαγγελθῆναι φυγαῖς  
αὐτοὺς ἐξημίωσαν. τὰς δ' οὐσίας τῶν ἀνηρημέ-

<sup>1</sup> τελευταίους Reiske : καὶ τελευταίους O, Jacoby.

BOOK XI. 46, 2-4

easier to manage. And considering which one of them would be the most suitable to begin with, they determined to call Appius to account first, since he was hated by the people, not only because of his other crimes, but particularly because of his recent lawless acts with regard to the maiden. For they judged that if they convicted him they would easily get the better of the others, whereas, if they should begin with those of humbler station, they imagined that the resentment of the citizens, which is always more violent in the earlier trials, would be milder toward the most eminent men if they were tried last—as had often happened before. Having resolved upon this course, they took the decemvirs into custody and appointed Verginius to be the accuser of Appius without drawing lots. Thereupon Appius was cited before the tribunal of the people to answer an accusation brought against him in their assembly by Verginius ; and he asked for time to prepare his defence. He was haled to prison to be guarded until his trial, as bail was not allowed him ; but before the day appointed for the trial came, he met his death in prison,—according to the suspicion of most people, by order of the tribunes, but according to the report of those who wished to clear them of this charge, by hanging himself. After him, Spurius Oppius was brought before the tribunal of the people by another of the tribunes, Publius Numitorius, and being allowed to make his defence, was unanimously condemned, committed to prison, and put to death the same day. The rest of the decemvirs punished themselves by voluntary exile before they were indicted. The estates both of those

---

<sup>2</sup> Götzelor : ἐγγύησις O.

<sup>3</sup> Reiske : ἐπιδειχθεῖσαν O.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

νων καὶ τῶν πεφευγόντων<sup>1</sup> οἱ ταμίαι τῆς πόλεως  
 5 ἀνέλαβον εἰς τὸ δημόσιον. εἰσαγγέλλεται δὲ καὶ  
 Μάρκος Κλαύδιος ὁ τὴν παρθένον ἐπιβαλόμενος<sup>2</sup>  
 ὡς δούλην ἀπάγειν ὑπὸ τοῦ μνηστῆρος αὐτῆς  
 Ἴκιλίου· καὶ τὴν αἰτίαν εἰς τὸν ἐπιτάξαντα παρα-  
 νομεῖν Ἀππιον ἀναφέρων θανάτου μὲν ἀπολύεται,  
 φυγῇ δ' αἰδῶ ζημιούται· τῶν δ' ἄλλων τῶν  
 ὑπηρετησάντων τι παράνομον τοῖς ὀλιγάρχαις  
 οὐδεὶς ἔσχεν ἀγῶνα δημόσιον, ἀλλὰ πᾶσιν ἄδεια  
 ἐδόθη. ὁ δὲ τοῦτο τὸ πολίτευμα εἰσηγησάμενος  
 ἦν Μάρκος Δοέλλιος ὁ δήμαρχος ἀχθομένων ἤδη  
 τῶν πολιτῶν καὶ πολεμίων γενέσθαι προσδοκόν-  
 των.<sup>3</sup>

XLVII. Ἐπεὶ δ' αἱ κατὰ πόλιν<sup>4</sup> ἐπαύσαντο τα-  
 ραχαί, συναγαγόντες τὴν βουλὴν<sup>5</sup> οἱ ὕπατοι<sup>6</sup> δόγμα  
 κυροῦσιν ἐξάγειν τὸν στρατὸν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους  
 διὰ ταχέων. ἐπικυρώσαντος δὲ τοῦ δήμου τὰ  
 ψηφισθέντα ὑπὸ τῆς βουλῆς Οὐαλέριος μὲν ἄτερος  
 τῶν ὑπάτων τὴν ἡμίσειαν ἔχων τοῦ στρατοῦ  
 μοῖραν ἐξῆγεν ἐπὶ τ' Αἰκανοὺς καὶ Οὐολούσκους·  
 2 συνῆλθε γὰρ ἀμφοτέρα τὰ ἔθνη. ἐπιστάμενος δὲ  
 τοὺς Αἰκανοὺς ἐκ τῶν προτέρων κατορθωμάτων  
 αὐχμημα προσειληφότας καὶ εἰς πολλὴν καταφρό-  
 νησιν τῆς Ῥωμαίων δυνάμεως προελθόντας,<sup>7</sup> ἔτι

<sup>1</sup> πεφευγόντων (cf. v. 13, 4) M : πο . . . (lacuna of 8 letters) L, πολιτικῶν V, ἀποφυγόντων Kiessling.

<sup>2</sup> ἐπιβαλόμενος MV.

<sup>3</sup> καὶ πολεμίων γενέσθαι προσδοκόντων O : καὶ τῶν πολεμίων . . . γ. π. Kiessling, καὶ τῶν πολεμίων γ. π. Jacoby, καὶ τῶν πολεμίων ἔφοδον γενήσεσθαι π. Hertlein, καὶ τῶν πολεμίων γενέσθαι προσβολὰς π. Capps, καὶ πολεμίων γενέσθαι λόγω π. Grasberger.

<sup>4</sup> πόλιν R : πόλεις LV.

<sup>5</sup> τὴν βουλὴν om. L in lacuna.

<sup>6</sup> οἱ ὕπατοι added by Reiske.

who had been put to death and of those who had made their escape<sup>1</sup> were confiscated by the quaestors. Marcus Claudius, who had attempted to take away the maiden as his slave, was also accused by Icilius, her betrothed; however, by putting the blame on Appius, who had ordered him to commit the crime, he escaped death, but was condemned to perpetual banishment. Of the others who had been the instruments of the decemvirs in any crime, none had a public trial, but impunity was granted to them all. This course was proposed by Marcus Duilius, the tribune, when the citizens were already showing irritation and were expecting that . . . would be . . . enemies.<sup>2</sup>

XLVII. After the domestic disturbances ceased,<sup>3</sup> the consuls assembled the senate and procured the passing of a decree that they should lead out the army in all haste against the enemy. And the people having ratified the decree of the senate, Valerius, one of the consuls, marched with one half of the army against the Aequians and the Volscians; for these two nations had joined forces. Understanding that the Aequians had gained assurance from their former successes and had come to entertain a great contempt for the Roman forces, he wished to increase their

<sup>1</sup> Or, "who had fled," "who had gone into exile." The verb is uncertain.

<sup>2</sup> The text at the end of this sentence is very uncertain. The MSS. have "expecting to become enemies," an idea expressed more clearly by Grasberger's "expecting to be regarded in the light of enemies." More suitable to the context would seem to be the readings proposed by Hertlein and Capps, "expecting there would be an attack (assaults) from their enemies."

<sup>3</sup> For chaps. 47-50 cf. Livy iii. 60-63.

---

<sup>7</sup> Sylburg : πάντας Ο, ἐπαρθένας Reiske.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

μᾶλλον ἐβούλετο ἐπᾶραι καὶ θρασυτέρους ποιῆσαι  
 δόξαν οὐκ ἀληθῇ παρασχών, ὡς ὀρρωδῶν εἰς  
 χεῖρας ἰέναι πρὸς αὐτούς, καὶ πάντα δεδιότως<sup>1</sup>  
<sup>3</sup> ἐποίει. χωρίον τε γὰρ εἰς στρατοπεδείαν ὑψηλὸν  
 καὶ δυσπρόσιτον ἐξελέξατο τάφρον τε βαθεῖαν  
 περιεβάλετο καὶ χάρακας ἤγειρεν ὑψηλοὺς. προ-  
 καλουμένων δὲ τῶν πολεμίων αὐτὸν εἰς μάχην  
 πολλάκις καὶ κακιζόντων τὴν ἀνανδρίαν ἠνείχετο  
 μένων ἐφ' ἡσυχίας. ἐπεὶ δ' ἔγνω τὴν κρατίστην  
 τῶν πολεμίων δύναμιν ἐπὶ προνομὴν τῆς Ἑρνίκων  
 τε καὶ Λατίνων γῆς ἐξεληλυθυῖαν, ἐν δὲ τῷ χάρακι  
 φυλακὴν οὐτε πολλὴν καταλειπομένην οὐτ' ἀγαθὴν,  
 τοῦτον εἶναι νομίσας τὸν καιρὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἐξῆγε  
 κεκοσμημένην τὴν στρατιὰν καὶ παρέστησεν ὡς  
<sup>4</sup> εἰς μάχην. οὐδενός τ' ἀντεπιόντος ἐκείνην μὲν  
 τὴν ἡμέραν ἐπέιχε, τῇ δ' ἐξῆς ἐπὶ τὴν ἀποσκευὴν<sup>2</sup>  
 αὐτῶν ἤγεν οὐ σφόδρα ὀχυρὰν οὖσαν. μαθόντες  
 δὲ πολιορκούμενον τὸν χάρακα οἱ προεξεληλυθότες  
 ἐπὶ τὰς προνομὰς ταχέως ἦκον,<sup>3</sup> πλὴν οὐχ ἅμα  
 καὶ ἐν κόσμῳ, σποράδες δὲ καὶ κατ' ὀλίγους ὡς  
 ἕκαστοι εἶχον ἐπιφαινόμενοι· οἳ τ' ἐκ τοῦ χάρακος  
 ἐπεὶ τοὺς σφετέρους προσιόντας θεάσαντο, θρα-  
<sup>5</sup> σύτεροι γεγονότες ἐξῆλθον ἀθρόοι. καὶ γίνεται  
 μέγας ἀγὼν καὶ φόνος ἐξ ἀμφοτέρων πολὺς, ἐν  
 ᾧ νικήσαντες οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι τοὺς τε συστάδην μαχο-  
 μένους ἐτρέψαντο καὶ τοὺς φεύγοντας ἐπιδιώκοντες,  
 οὓς μὲν ἀπέκτειναν, οὓς δ' αἰχμαλώτους ἔλαβον,  
 τοῦ δὲ χάρακος αὐτῶν κρατήσαντες χρήματα

<sup>1</sup> Reiske : δεδιότος O, ὡς δεδιότος Capps; πάντα τὰ δεδιότος Hertlein.

<sup>2</sup> ἀποσκευὴν O : παρεμβολὴν Hertlein.



BOOK XI. 47. 2-5

confidence and boldness by creating the false impression that he dreaded coming to close quarters with them, and in every move he simulated timidity. For instance, he chose for his camp a lofty position difficult of access, surrounded it with a deep ditch, and erected high ramparts. And when the enemy repeatedly challenged him to battle and taunted him with cowardice, he bore it with patience and remained quiet. But upon learning that their best forces had set out to plunder the territory of the Hernicans and the Latins and that there was left in the camp a garrison that was neither large nor able, he thought this was the fitting moment, and leading out his army in regular formation, he drew it up as for battle. Then, when no one came out to meet him, he held it in check that day, but on the next day led it against their camp,<sup>1</sup> which was not very strong. When the enemy's detachments which had earlier gone out after forage heard that their camp was besieged, they speedily returned, though they did not put in an appearance all together and in good order, but scattered and in small parties, everyone coming up as he could; and those in the camp, as soon as they saw their own men approaching, took courage and sallied out in a body. Upon this, a great battle ensued, with much slaughter on both sides, a battle in which the Romans, gaining the victory, put to flight those who fought in closed ranks, and pursuing those who fled, killed some and made others prisoners; and taking possession of their camp, they seized much

<sup>1</sup> "Camp" seems the meaning required here, but the MSS. give "baggage."

<sup>2</sup> ταχέως ἦκον Reiske : τοῦ ἀστεὸς ἦκον VM, om. L in lacuna.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

πολλὰ καὶ λείαν ἄφθονον περιέβαλοντο.<sup>1</sup> Οὐα-  
λέριος μὲν δὴ ταῦτα διαπραξάμενος ἀδεῶς ἤδη  
τὴν γῆν τῶν πολεμίων ἐπιὼν ἐδήρου.

XLVIII. Μάρκος δ' Ὀράτιος ἐπὶ τὸν κατὰ Σα-  
βίνων πόλεμον . . .,<sup>2</sup> ἐπειδὴ τὰ κατὰ τὸν συνάρ-  
χοντα ἔγνω, προαγαγὼν καὶ αὐτὸς ἐκ τοῦ χάρακος  
τὰς δυνάμεις ἀντεπήγε θάττον [ὅλη δυνάμει]<sup>3</sup> πρὸς  
οὐκ ἐλάττους ἀριθμὸν τοὺς Σαβίνους καὶ τὰ πολέ-  
μια [ἐμπειροτάτους· ἐνεδείξαντο γὰρ]<sup>4</sup> φρόνημά τε  
καὶ τόλμαν ἐκ τῶν προτέρων κατορθωμάτων  
πολλὴν [πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιμαχομένους,<sup>5</sup> καὶ κοινῶς  
πάντες καὶ ἰδίως ὁ τούτων προηγούμενος·]<sup>6</sup> ἦν  
γὰρ οὐ μόνον στρατηγὸς ἀγαθός, ἀλλὰ καὶ πο-  
2 λεμιστὴς κατὰ χεῖρα γενναῖος· καὶ τῶν ἱππέων  
μεγάλην προθυμίαν παρασχομένων νίκην ἀναιρεῖται  
λαμπροτάτην, πολλοὺς μὲν ἀποκτείνας τῶν πολε-  
μίων, πολλῷ δ' ἔτι πλειόνων αἰχμαλώτων τε-  
τυχηκώς,<sup>7</sup> τοῦ τε χάρακος αὐτῶν<sup>8</sup> ἐρήμου κρατήσας,  
ἐν ᾧ τὴν τ' ἀποσκευὴν τῶν πολεμίων πολλὴν εὔρε  
καὶ τὴν λείαν ἅπασαν ἣν ἐκ τῆς Ῥωμαίων γῆς  
ἐληίσαντο, αἰχμαλώτους τε πάνυ πολλοὺς τῶν  
σφετέρων ἀνέσώσατο.<sup>9</sup> οὐ γὰρ ἔφθασαν ἀνασκευα-  
σάμενοι τὰς ὠφελείας οἱ Σαβῖνοι διὰ καταφρόνησιν.  
3 τὰ μὲν οὖν τῶν πολεμίων χρήματα τοῖς στρατιώ-  
ταις ὠφέλειαν ἐφήκε ποιεῖσθαι προεξελόμενος ἐκ

<sup>1</sup> τοῦ δὲ χάρακος . . . περιέβαλοντο L : om. R.

<sup>2</sup> A participle has apparently been lost after πόλεμον. Kiessling placed προαγαγὼν here instead of in the following line. <sup>3</sup> ὅλη δυνάμει om. L in lacuna.

<sup>4</sup> ἐμπειροτάτους· ἐνεδείξαντο γὰρ om. L : add. R.

<sup>5</sup> ἀντιμαχομένους V : ἀντεχομένους LbM.

<sup>6</sup> πρὸς τοὺς . . . προηγούμενος om. La : added by Lb (πρὸς τοὺς . . . κοινῶς in lacuna, πάντες . . . προηγούμενος in margin).

money and vast booty. After accomplishing this, Valerius now freely overran the enemy's country and laid it waste.

XLVIII. Marcus Horatius, who had been sent out <sup>1</sup> to prosecute the war against the Sabines, when he learned of the exploits of his colleague, likewise marched out of camp and promptly led [all] his forces against the Sabines, who were not inferior in numbers and were [thoroughly acquainted] with the art of war. [For they displayed] spirit and great boldness [against their opponents] in consequence of their former successes, [not only all of them in common, but particularly their commander ;] <sup>2</sup> for he was both a good general and also a gallant fighter at close quarters. And since the cavalry displayed great zeal, he won a most brilliant victory, killing many of the enemy and [taking] far more of them prisoners, and also gaining possession of their abandoned camp, in which he found not only the baggage of the enemy in great quantity but also all the booty they had taken from the Romans' territory, and rescued a great many of his own people who had been taken prisoner. For the Sabines, in their contempt of the Romans, had not packed up and sent away their booty before the battle. The effects belonging to the enemy he allowed the soldiers to take as spoils after he had first selected such a portion of them as he intended

<sup>1</sup> See the critical note.

<sup>2</sup> The words enclosed in brackets are found only in the inferior MSS. and, in part, as later entries in L; there is an error somewhere, since the words "he was a good general" obviously refer to the Roman commander.

<sup>7</sup> τετυχηκώς om. L in lacuna. <sup>8</sup> αὐτῶν LV : αὐτοῦ M.

<sup>9</sup> ἀνεσώσατο L : εὔρε καὶ ἀνεσώσατο VM.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

τῶν λαφύρων ὅσα τοῖς θεοῖς καθιερώσειν ἔμελλε· τὴν δὲ λείαν τοῖς ἀφαιρεθεῖσιν ἀπέδωκε.

XLIX. Ταῦτα διαπραξάμενος ἀπῆγεν εἰς Ῥώμην τὰς δυνάμεις, καὶ κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον Οὐαλέριος ἦκεν· ἦν τ' ἀμφοτέροις μέγα φρονοῦσιν ἐπὶ ταῖς  
 2 νίκαις<sup>1</sup> ἐλπίς ἐπιφανεῖς κατὰξιν θριάμβους. οὐ μὴν ἐχώρησέ γε αὐτοῖς κατ' ἐλπίδα τὸ ἔργον. συναχθεῖσα γὰρ κατ' αὐτῶν ἡ βουλὴ κατεστρατο-  
 πεδευκότων ἔξω τῆς πόλεως εἰς<sup>2</sup> τὸ καλούμενον Ἄρειον πεδίον, καὶ τὰ πραχθέντα ὑπ' ἀμφοτέρων  
 μαθοῦσα τὴν ἐπινίκιον οὐκ ἐπέτρεψε ποιήσασθαι θυσίαν, πολλῶν μὲν καὶ ἄλλων ἐναντιωθέντων αὐ-  
 3 τοῖς ἐκ τοῦ φανεροῦ, μάλιστα δὲ Κλαυδίου Γαῖου (θεῖος δ' ἦν οὗτος, ὥσπερ ἔφην, Ἀππίῳ τῷ κατα-  
 στησαμένῳ τὴν ὀλιγαρχίαν καὶ νεωστὶ ὑπὸ τῶν δημάρχων ἀναιρεθέντι) τοὺς τε κυρωθέντας ὑπ'  
 αὐτῶν νόμους προβαλλομένου, δι' ὧν ἡλάττωσαν τὸ τῆς βουλῆς κράτος, καὶ τὰλλα πολιτεύματα  
 ὅσα οὗτοι πολιτευόμενοι<sup>3</sup> διετέλεσαν· τελευταίαν δὲ τὴν τῶν δέκα ἀνδρῶν, οὓς προὔδωκαν τοῖς  
 δημάρχοις, τῶν μὲν ἀπώλειαν, τῶν δὲ δήμευσιν, ὥς παρὰ τοὺς ὅρκους καὶ τὰς συνθήκας, διεξιόν-  
 4 τος (τὰ γὰρ ἐπὶ τῶν ἱερῶν συνομολογηθέντα τοῖς πατρικίοις πρὸς τοὺς δημοτικούς ἐπ' ἀδείᾳ τε  
 πάντων γενέσθαι καὶ ἀμνηστία τῶν προτέρων)· τόν τ' Ἀππίου θάνατον οὐκ αὐτοχειρίᾳ γενέσθαι  
 λέγοντος, ἀλλ' ἐπιβούλῳ ὑπὸ τῶν δημάρχων πρὸ δίκης, ἵνα μήτε λόγου τύχῃ κρινόμενος μήτ' ἐλέου,<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> After νίκαις L has a lacuna, VM add καὶ. Grasberger proposed either to omit καὶ or to substitute καλῇ.

<sup>2</sup> εἰς added by Kiessling.

to consecrate to the gods : but the booty he restored to the owners.

XLIX. After accomplishing these things he led his forces back to Rome, and Valerius arrived at about the same time. Both of them, being greatly elated by their victories, expected to celebrate brilliant triumphs ; however, the matter did not turn out according to their expectation. For the senate, having been convened in their case while they lay encamped outside the city in the Field of Mars, as it was called, and being informed of the exploits of both, would not permit them to perform the triumphal sacrifice, since many of the senators opposed their demand openly. and particularly Gaius Claudius, uncle, as I have stated,<sup>1</sup> to Appius who had established the oligarchy and had been put to death recently by the tribunes. Claudius reproached them for the laws they had got enacted by which they had weakened the power of the senate and for the other policies they had constantly pursued ; and, last of all, he told of the killing of some of the decemvirs, whom they had betrayed to the tribunes, and the confiscation of the estates of the others, in violation, as he claimed, of their oaths and covenants ; for he maintained that the compact entered into by the patricians with the plebeians had been made on the basis of a general amnesty and impunity for what was past. He added that Appius had not perished by his own hand, but by the treachery of the tribunes before his trial, in order that he might not by standing trial either

<sup>1</sup> In chap. 7, 1.

<sup>3</sup> ὅσα οὗτοι πολυτενόμενοι VΜ : ὅσα του . . . πολυτενόμενοι L, ὅσα περὶ τοῦ δήμου πολυτενόμενοι Kiessling.

<sup>4</sup> Grasberger : ἐλέους O.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

κατὰ τὸ εἰκός,<sup>1</sup> εἰ κατέστη γοῦν εἰς κρίσιν ἀνὴρ<sup>2</sup>  
γένους ἀξίωμα παρεχόμενος καὶ πολλὰ τὸ κοινὸν  
εὖ πεποιηκώς<sup>3</sup> ὄρκους τε καὶ πίστεις ἐπιβου-  
λεμένος, αἷς ἀνθρωποὶ<sup>4</sup> πιστεύοντες εἰς διαλλαγὰς  
συνέρχονται,<sup>5</sup> τέκνα τε καὶ συγγένειαν καὶ αὐτὸ  
τὸ ταπεινὸν σχῆμα καὶ ἄλλα πολλὰ [φέρων<sup>6</sup>] εἰς  
5 οἶκτον ἐφέλκόμενα τὸ πλῆθος. ταῦτα δὴ<sup>7</sup> πάντα  
κατηγορήματα τῶν ὑπάτων [κατ' αὐτῶν ἐκχέαν-  
τος Κλαυδίου Γαίου, καὶ αὐ]τῶν παρόντων,<sup>8</sup> ἔδοξεν  
ἀγαπᾶν<sup>9</sup> αὐτοὺς εἰ μὴ δώσουσι δίκας· θριάμβων  
δὲ καταγωγῆς ἢ τινων τοιούτων συγχωρήσεων<sup>10</sup>  
οὐδὲ κατὰ μικρὸν ἀξιόους εἶναι τυγχάνειν.

L. Ἀποψηφισαμένης δὲ τῆς βουλῆς τὸν θρίαμβον  
ἀγανακτοῦντες οἱ περὶ τὸν Οὐαλέριον καὶ δεινὴν  
ὑβριν ὑπολαμβάνοντες ὑβρίζεσθαι συνεκάλεσαν εἰς  
ἐκκλησίαν τὸ πλῆθος· καὶ πολλὰ τῆς βουλῆς κατ-  
ηγορήσαντες, συναγορευσάντων αὐτοῖς τῶν δημάρ-  
χων καὶ νόμον<sup>11</sup> εἰσηγησαμένων, παρὰ τοῦ δήμου  
λαμβάνουσι τὴν καταγωγὴν τοῦ θριάμβου, πρῶτοι  
Ῥωμαίων ἀπάντων τοῦτο εἰσηγησάμενοι τὸ ἔθος.  
2 ἐκ δὲ τούτου πάλιν εἰς ἐγκλήματα καὶ διαφορὰς

<sup>1</sup> κατὰ τὸ εἰκός Post, ὡς εἰκός Sylburg : ὡς O, Jacoby. Reiske and Jacoby added ἀπέφυγεν ἂν ὅτε ἀνὴρ, while Portus wished to add οὐκ ἂν κατεκρίθη at the end of the sentence.

<sup>2</sup> Kiessling : ἀνὴρ O.

<sup>3</sup> πολλὰ ἃ τὸ κοινὸν ἐφαίνετο εὖ πεποιηκώς Reiske.

<sup>4</sup> ἀνθρωποὶ Kiessling, οἱ ἀνθρωποὶ Steph. : ἀνθρωποὶ O.

<sup>5</sup> ἔρχονται Kayser.

<sup>6</sup> φέρων om. L.

<sup>7</sup> δὴ VM : δὲ L.

<sup>8</sup> ὑπάτων πολ . . . τῶν παρόντων L (lacuna of some 20 letters), ὑπάτων πολλὰ κατ' αὐτῶν ἐκχέαντος κλαυδίου γαίου καὶ αὐτῶν παρόντων V, ὑπάτων πολλὰ φέρων εἰς οἶκτον ἐφέλκόμενα τὸ πλῆθος κατ' αὐτῶν ἐκχέαντος κλαυδίου γαίου καὶ αὐτῶν παρόντων M. The words supplied by V and M are obviously

get a chance to speak or obtain mercy,—as might well have been the case if the man<sup>1</sup> had come into court citing in his defence his illustrious lineage and the many good services he had rendered to the commonwealth, appealing too to the oaths and pledges of good faith, on which men rely when accommodating their differences, [bringing forward] his children and relations, [displaying] even the humble garb of the suppliant, and doing many other things that move the multitude to compassion. When [Claudius had poured out] all these accusations against the consuls [and all] who were present [had expressed their approval],<sup>2</sup> it was decided that the consuls ought to be content if they were not punished; but that they were not in the least worthy of celebrating triumphs or of gaining any concessions of that sort.

L. The senate having rejected their request for a triumph, Valerius and his colleague were indignant, and feeling that they had been grievously affronted, they called the multitude to an assembly; and after they had uttered many invectives against the senate and the tribunes had espoused their cause and introduced a law for the purpose, they obtained from the people the privilege of celebrating a triumph, being the first of all the Romans to introduce this custom. This gave occasion to fresh accusations and quarrels

<sup>1</sup> Or, to make the condition more general, “a man,” the reading of the MSS.

<sup>2</sup> The translation follows Kiessling’s restoration of the text. None of the MSS. gives a satisfactory reading.

---

wrong; Kiessling suggested ὑπάτων [ἐκχέαντος Κλαυδίου καὶ ἐπαινεσάντων ἀπάντων] τῶν π.

<sup>9</sup> ἔδοξεν δεῖν ἀγαπᾶν Reiske.

<sup>10</sup> τιμῶν τοσοῦτων συγχωρήσεως Kiessling.

<sup>11</sup> Reiske : νόμων Ο.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

οἱ δημοτικοὶ καθίσταντο πρὸς τοὺς πατρικίους· παρώξυνον δ' αὐτοὺς οἱ δήμαρχοι καθ' ἡμέραν ἐκκλησιάζοντες καὶ πολλὰ κατὰ τῆς βουλῆς λέγοντες. ἦν δ' ἡ μάλιστα ἐρεθίζουσα τοὺς πολλοὺς ὑπόληψις, ἦν ἐκεῖνοι παρεσκεύασαν ἰσχυρὰν γενέσθαι, φήμαις τ' ἀδεσπότοις καὶ εἰκασμοῖς αὐξηθεῖσα οὐκ ὀλίγοις,<sup>1</sup> ὡς καταλυσόντων τῶν πατρικίων τοὺς νόμους οὓς ἐκύρωσαν οἱ περὶ Οὐαλέριον ὑπατοί· δόξα τ' ἰσχυρὰ καὶ οὐ πολὺ ἀπέχουσα τοῦ<sup>2</sup> πίστις εἶναι τοὺς πολλοὺς κατεῖχε. καὶ τὰ μὲν ἐπὶ τούτων πραχθέντα τῶν ὑπάτων ταῦτ' ἦν.

LI. Οἱ δὲ τὸν ἐξῆς ὑπατεύσαντες ἐνιαυτὸν Λάρος Ἑρμίνιος<sup>3</sup> καὶ Τίτος Οὐεργίνιος· καὶ οἱ παρὰ τούτων τὴν ἀρχὴν παραλαβόντες, Μάρκος Γε[γά- νιος]<sup>4</sup> . . . . .

LII. Μηδὲν δὲ αὐτῶν ἀποκρινομένων, ἀλλ' ἀγανακτούντων παρελθὼν αὖθις Σκάπτιος<sup>5</sup> ἐπὶ τὸ βῆμα, "Ἐχετ'," ἔφη, " παρακεχωρημένον, ἄνδρες πολῖται, παρ' αὐτῶν τῶν διαφερομένων ὅτι τῆς ἡμετέρας χώρας ἑαυτοῖς μηδὲν προσηκούσης ἀντιποιοῦνται· πρὸς ταῦτα ὀρώντες τὰ δίκαια καὶ τὰ  
2 εὖορκα ψηφίσασθε." ταῦτα τοῦ Σκαπτίου λέγοντος αἰδῶς εἰσῆει τοὺς ὑπάτους ἐνθυμουμένους ὡς οὔτε δίκαιον οὔτ' εὐπρεπὲς ἡ δίκη λήψεται τέλος ἂν τινα ἀμφισβητουμένην ὑφ' ἐτέρων χώραν δικαστῆς αἰρεθεῖς ὁ Ῥωμαίων δῆμος μηδέποτε

<sup>1</sup> ὀλίγοις O : ἀληθέσιν Reiske, ἀλόγοις Kiessling.

<sup>2</sup> τοῦ added by Reiske.

<sup>3</sup> Sylburg : ἑρουίνιος O.

<sup>4</sup> The MSS. all break off with μάρκος γε. See the note on chap. 44, 5.



on the part of the plebeians against the patricians : they were egged on by the tribunes, who called assemblies every day and uttered many invectives against the senate. But the thing which exasperated the masses most was the suspicion, which the tribunes had contrived to strengthen and was increased by unavowed reports and not a few conjectures, that the patricians were going to abolish the laws which had been enacted by Valerius and his colleague ; and a strong opinion to this effect, which was little less than a conviction, possessed the minds of the masses. These were the events of that consulship.

LI. The consuls of the following year<sup>1</sup> were Lar Herminius and Titus Verginius : and they were succeeded by Marcus Ge[ganius] : . . . . .

LII. When they made no answer<sup>2</sup> but continued to feel aggrieved, Scaptius again came forward to the tribunal and said : " There you have the admission, citizens, from our adversaries themselves that they are laying claim to territory of ours which in no wise belongs to them. Bearing this in mind, vote for what is just and in conformity with your oaths." While Scaptius was thus speaking, a sense of shame came over the consuls as they considered that the outcome of this trial would be neither just nor seemly if the Roman people, when chosen as arbiters, should take away any disputed territory claimed by others and

<sup>1</sup> For chap. 51 and the missing portion of the text *cf.* Livy iii. 65–70. Livy gives Herminius' praenomen as Spurius.

<sup>2</sup> For the lacuna see the note on chap. 44, 5.

<sup>3</sup> *Cf.* Livy iii. 71 f.; " they " are the Aricians.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

αὐτῆς ἀντιποιησάμενος ἑαυτῷ προσδικάσῃ τοὺς ἀμφισβητοῦντας ἀφελόμενος· καὶ πολλοὶ σφόδρα ἐλέχθησαν εἰς ἀποτροπὴν τοῦ πράγματος ὑπὸ τῶν ὑπάτων καὶ τῶν ἡγουμένων τῆς βουλῆς λόγοι  
 3 διὰ κενῆς. οἱ γὰρ ἀνειληφότες τὰς ψήφους πολλὴν μωρίαν εἶναι λέγοντες ἑτέρους περιορᾶν τὰ σφέτερα κατέχοντας, καὶ οὐκ εὐσεβὲς ἐξοίσειν τέλος ὑπολαμβάνοντες ἂν Ἀρικηνούς ἢ Ἀρδεάτας κυρίους ἀποδείξωσι τῆς ἀμφισβητησίμου<sup>1</sup> γῆς ὁμωμοκότες ὧν ἂν εὖρωσιν αὐτὴν οὖσαν τούτων ἐπικρινεῖν<sup>2</sup>. τοῖς τε δικαζομένοις ὀργὴν ἔχοντες ὅτι τοὺς ἀποστερουμένους αὐτῆς δικαστὰς ἡξίωσαν λαβεῖν, ἵνα μὴδ' ὕστερον ἔτι σφίσιν ἐγγένηται τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἀνακομίσασθαι κτῆσιν, ἣν αὐτοὶ μεθ' ὄρκου  
 4 δικάσαντες ἑτέρων<sup>3</sup> ἐπέγνωσαν εἶναι,—ταῦτα δὲ λογιζόμενοι καὶ ἀγανακτοῦντες τρίτον ἐκέλευσαν τεθῆναι καδίσκον ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως Ῥωμαίων καθ' ἐκάστην φυλὴν, εἰς ὃν ἀποθήσονται τὰς ψήφους· καὶ γίνεται πάσαις ταῖς ψήφοις ὁ Ῥωμαίων δῆμος τῆς ἀμφιλόγου χώρας κύριος. ταῦτα μὲν ἐπὶ τούτων τῶν ὑπάτων ἐπράχθη.

LIII. Μάρκου δὲ Γενυκίου<sup>4</sup> καὶ Γαῖου Κοιντίου τὴν ἀρχὴν παρειληφότων αἱ πολιτικαὶ πάλιν ἀνίσταντο διαφοραὶ τῶν δημοτικῶν ἀξιούντων ἅσας Ῥωμαίοις ἐξεῖναι τὴν ὑπατον ἀρχὴν λαμβάνειν· τέως γὰρ οἱ πατρίκιοι μόνοι μετήεσαν αὐτὴν ἐν ταῖς λοχίτισιν ἐκκλησίαις ἀποδεικνύμενοι· νόμον τε συγγράψαντες ὑπὲρ τῶν ὑπατικῶν ἀρχαιρεσιῶν

<sup>1</sup> ἀμφισβητησίμου Xylander : ἀμφισβήτου μὴ L, ἀμφισβήτου VM, ἀμφισβητουμένης Kiessling.

<sup>2</sup> Cobet : ἐπικρίνειν O.

<sup>3</sup> ἑτέρων L : ἑτέροις VM.

award it to themselves, after having never before put in a counter-claim to it; and a great many speeches were made by the consuls and by the leaders of the senate to avert this result, but in vain. For the people, when called to give their votes, declared it would be great folly to permit what was theirs to remain in the possession of others, and they thought they would not be rendering a righteous verdict if they declared the Aricians or the Ardeates to be the owners of the disputed land after having sworn to award it to those to whom they should find that it belonged. And they were angry with the contending parties for having asked to have as arbiters those who were being deprived of this land, with this end in view, that they might not even afterwards have it in their power to recover their own property which they themselves as sworn judges had decreed to belong to others. The people, then, reasoning thus and feeling aggrieved, ordered a third urn, for the Roman commonwealth, to be placed before each tribe, into which they might put their voting tablets; and the Roman people were declared by all the votes to be the owners of the disputed land. These were the events of that consulship.

LIII. When Marcus Genucius and Gaius Quintius had assumed office,<sup>1</sup> the political quarrels were renewed, the plebeians demanding that it be permitted to all Romans to hold the consulship; for hitherto the patricians alone had stood for that office and been chosen in the centuriate assembly. And a law concerning the consular elections was drawn up and

<sup>1</sup> For chaps. 53–61 *cf.* Livy iv. 1–7, 1. Livy gives the name of Genucius' colleague as Gaius Curtius.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

εἰσέφερον οἱ τότε δημαρχοῦντες ἐκτὸς ἐνὸς Γαῖου Φουρνίου πάντες οἱ λοιποὶ συμφρονήσαντες, ἐν ᾧ τὸν δῆμον ἐποιοῦντο<sup>1</sup> κύριον τῆς διαγνώσεως καθ' ἓνα ἕκαστον ἐνιαυτὸν εἴτε πατρικίους βούλοιτο  
 2 μετιέναι τὴν ὑπατείαν εἴτε δημοτικούς. ἐφ' οἷς ἡγανάκτουν οἱ τοῦ βουλευτικοῦ μετέχοντες συνεδρίου καταλυομένην τὴν ἑαυτῶν δυναστείαν ὁρῶντες καὶ πάντα ὑπομένειν ᾤοντο δεῖν πρότερον ἢ τὸν νόμον κύριον ἑᾶσαι γενέσθαι· ὅργαι τε καὶ κατηγορίαι καὶ ἀντιπράξεις ἐγίνοντο συνεχεῖς ἐν ἰδίῳις τε συλλόγοις καὶ κατὰ τὰς κοινὰς συνόδους, ἀπάντων τῶν πατρικίων πρὸς ἅπαντας ἡλλοτριω-  
 3 μένων τοὺς δημοτικούς. καὶ λόγοι πολλοὶ μὲν ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ, πολλοὶ δὲ κατὰ τὰς ἐκκλησίας ὑπὸ τῶν προϋσταμένων τῆς ἀριστοκρατίας ἐλέχθησαν, ἐπεικέστεροι μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν οἰομένων ἀγνοίᾳ τοῦ συμφέροντος ἁμαρτάνειν τοὺς δημοτικούς, τραχύ-τεροι δ' ὑπὸ τῶν νομιζόντων ἐξ ἐπιβουλῆς καὶ φθόνου τοῦ πρὸς αὐτοὺς τὸ πρᾶγμα συγκεῖσθαι.

LIV. Ἐλκομένου δὲ τοῦ χρόνου διὰ κενῆς ἦκον εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων ἄγγελοι λέγοντες ὅτι πολλῇ στρατιᾷ μέλλουσιν ἐλαύνειν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς Αἰκανοὶ τε καὶ Οὐολοῦσκοι, καὶ<sup>2</sup> δεόμενοι βοήθειαν ἀποστεῖλαι σφίσι διὰ ταχέων ὥς ἐν τρίβῳ τοῦ  
 2 πολέμου κειμένοις. ἐλέγοντο δὲ καὶ Τυρρηνῶν οἱ καλούμενοι Οὐιεντανοὶ παρασκευάζεσθαι πρὸς ἀπόστασιν, Ἀρδεᾶται τ' αὐτῶν οὐκέτι ἦσαν ὑπήκοοι, τῆς ἀμφιλόγου χώρας ὅργην ἔχοντες ἦν ὁ Ῥωμαίων δῆμος αἰρεθεὶς δικαστῆς αὐτῷ<sup>3</sup> προσεδίκασεν ἐν  
 3 τῷ παρελθόντι ἐνιαυτῷ. ταῦτα ἡ βουλὴ μαθοῦσα ψηφίζεται στρατιὰν καταγράφειν καὶ τοὺς ὑπάτους

<sup>1</sup> ἐποιοῦν Cobet.

<sup>2</sup> καὶ added by Reiske.

introduced by the tribunes of that year, all the others but one, Gaius Furius, having agreed upon that course : in this law they empowered the populace to decide each year whether they wished patricians or plebeians to stand for the consulship. At this the members of the senate were offended, seeing in it the overthrow of their own domination, and they thought they ought to endure anything rather than permit the law to pass : and outbursts of anger, recriminations and obstructions continually occurred both in private gatherings and in their general sessions, all the patricians having become hostile to all the plebeians. Many speeches also were made in the senate and many in the meetings of the popular assembly by the leading men of the aristocracy, the more moderate by men who believed that the plebeians were misled through ignorance of their true interests and the harsher by men who thought that the measure was concocted as the result of a plot and of envy toward themselves.

LIV. While the time was dragging along with no result, messengers from the allies arrived in the city reporting that both the Aequians and the Volscians were about to march against them with a large army and begging that assistance might be sent them promptly, as they lay in the path of the war. Those Tyrrhenians also who were called Veientes were said to be preparing for a revolt ; and the Ardeates no longer gave allegiance to the Romans, being angry over the matter of the disputed territory which the Roman people, when chosen arbiters, had awarded to themselves the year before. The senate, upon being informed of all this, voted to enrol an army

---

<sup>3</sup> *αὐτῶ* L : *αὐτῶ* R.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ἀμφοτέρους ἐξάγειν δυνάμεις. ἀντέπραπτον δὲ τοῖς γνωσθεῖσιν ὑπ' αὐτῶν<sup>1</sup> οἱ τὸν νόμον εἰσφέροντες (ἔχουσι δ' ἐξουσίαν ἐναντιοῦσθαι δήμαρχοι τοῖς ὑπάτοις<sup>2</sup>) ἀφαιρούμενοί τε τοὺς ἀγομένους ὑπ' αὐτῶν ἐπὶ τὸν στρατιωτικὸν ὄρκον καὶ τιμωρίαν οὐδεμίαν ἐῶντες λαμβάνειν παρὰ τῶν ἀπειθούντων.

4 πολλὰ δὲ τῆς βουλῆς ἀξιούσης ἐν μὲν τῷ παρόντι χρόνῳ τὴν φιλονεικίαν καταβαλεῖν, ὅταν δὲ τέλος οἱ πόλεμοι λάβωσι, τότε προτιθέναι τὸν περὶ τῶν ἀρχαιρεσιῶν νόμον, οἷδε<sup>3</sup> τοσοῦτον<sup>4</sup> ἐδέησαν εἰξα τοῖς καιροῖς ὥστε καὶ περὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἐναντιώσασθαι τοῖς δόγμασι τῆς βουλῆς ἔλεγον καὶ οὐδὲν ἐάσειν δόγμα περὶ οὐδενὸς κυρωθῆναι πράγματος ἐὰν μὴ τὸν ὑπ'<sup>5</sup> αὐτῶν εἰσφερόμενον προβουλευσῇ

5 νόμον. καὶ οὐ μόνον ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ πρὸς τοὺς ὑπάτους ταῦτ' ἀπειλῆσαι προήχθησαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπὶ τῆς ἐκκλησίας, ὅρκους οἷπερ εἰσὶ μέγιστοι παρ' αὐτοῖς, κατὰ τῆς ἑαυτῶν πίστεως, διομοσάμενοι,<sup>6</sup> ἵνα μηδὲ τι<sup>7</sup> τῶν ἐγνωσμένων αὐτοῖς πεισθεῖσιν<sup>8</sup> ἐξῇ καταλύειν.<sup>9</sup>

LV. Πρὸς δὴ τὰς ἀπειλὰς ταύτας ἐσκόπουν ὁ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν οἱ πρεσβύτατοί τε καὶ κορυφαϊότατοι τῶν προεστηκότων τῆς ἀριστοκρατίας, συναχθέντες εἰς ἰδιωτικὸν<sup>10</sup> σύλλογον ὑπὸ τῶν ὑπάτων αὐτοῖ

<sup>1</sup> αὐτῶν O : τῶν ὑπάτων Kiessling.

<sup>2</sup> ἔχουσι . . . ὑπάτοις rejected by Kiessling as a gloss.

<sup>3</sup> οἷδε Jacoby : οἱ δὲ O, οἱ δήμαρχοι Kiessling.

<sup>4</sup> τοσοῦτον LV : τοσοῦτον R. <sup>5</sup> Sylburg : ὑπὲρ O.

<sup>6</sup> διομοσάμενοι LM, διωμοσάμενοι V : διωμόσαντο Sylburg.

<sup>7</sup> μηδὲ τι O : μηδὲν Kiessling.

<sup>8</sup> πεισθεῖσιν O : καὶ πεισθεῖσιν Capps ; ἵνα μηδὲ πεισθεῖσιν ἐξῇ τι τῶν ἐγνωσμένων αὐτοῖς κ. Reiske.

and that both consuls should take the field. But those who were trying to introduce the law kept opposing the execution of their decisions (tribunes have authority to oppose the consuls) by liberating such of the citizens as the consuls were leading off to make them take the military oath and by not permitting the consuls to inflict any punishment on the disobedient. And when the senate earnestly entreated them to put aside their contentiousness for the time being and only when the wars were at an end to propose the law concerning the consular elections, these men, far from yielding to the emergency, declared that they would oppose the decrees of the senate about other matters also and would not permit any decree on any subject to be ratified unless the senate should approve by a preliminary decree the law they themselves were introducing. And they were so far carried away that they thus threatened the consuls not only in the senate, but also in the assembly of the people, swearing <sup>1</sup> the oath which to them is the most binding, namely by their good faith, to the end that they might not be at liberty to revoke any of their decisions even if convinced of their error.

LV. In view of these threats the oldest and most prominent of the leaders of the aristocracy were assembled by the consuls in a private meeting apart by themselves and there considered what they ought

<sup>1</sup> Or, following Sylburg's emendation, "and not only in the senate were they carried away to the point of thus threatening the consuls, but also in the assembly they swore the oath," etc.

---

<sup>9</sup> καταλύειν M : om. R.

<sup>10</sup> τὸν before ἰδιωτικὸν deleted by Reiske; cf. x. 40, 3.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

2 καθ' ἑαυτούς. Γάιος μὲν οὖν Κλαύδιος ἥκιστα δημοτικὸς ὢν καὶ ταύτην διαδεδεγμένος ἐκ προγόνων τὴν αἵρεσιν τῆς πολιτείας αὐθαδεστέραν γνώμην εἰσέφερε, μήτε ὑπατείας μήτ' ἄλλης ἀρχῆς τῷ δήμῳ παραχωρεῖν μηδεμιᾶς· τοὺς δὲ τάναντία πράττειν ἐπιχειροῦντας ὅπλοις κωλύειν, ἐὰν μὴ πείθωνται τοῖς λόγοις, φειδῶ μηδεμίαν ποιουμένους<sup>1</sup> μήτ' ἰδιώτου μήτ' ἄρχοντος. ἅπαντας γὰρ τοὺς ἐπιχειροῦντας τὰ πάτρια κινεῖν ἔθη καὶ τὸν κόσμον τοῦ πολιτεύματος τὸν ἀρχαῖον διαφθείρειν  
3 ἁλλοτρίους καὶ πολεμίους εἶναι τῆς πόλεως. Τίτος δὲ Κοῦντιος οὐκ εἶα βία<sup>2</sup> κατείργειν τὸ ἀντίπαλον, οὐδὲ δι' ὅπλων καὶ δι' αἵματος ἐμφυλίου χωρεῖν πρὸς τὸ δημοτικόν, ἄλλως τε καὶ δημάρχων σφίσιν ἐναντιωσομένων, οὓς ἱεροὺς εἶναι καὶ παναγεῖς ἐψηφίσαντο οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν θεοὺς καὶ δαίμονας ἐγγυητὰς ποιησάμενοι τῶν ὁμολογιῶν καὶ τοὺς μεγίστους ὅρκους κατ' ἐξωλείας αὐτῶν τε καὶ τῶν ἐγγόνων, ἐὰν τι παραβαίνωσι τῶν συγκειμένων, κατομοσάμενοι.

LVI. Ταύτη προσθεμένων τῇ γνώμῃ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν παρακληθέντων εἰς τὸ συνέδριον παραλαβὼν τὸν λόγον ὁ Κλαύδιος· “Οὐκ ἄγνοῶ μὲν,” ἔφησεν, “ἡλικῶν κρηπὶς καταβληθήσεται συμφορῶν ἅπασιν ἡμῖν ἐὰν ἐπιτρέψωμεν τῷ δήμῳ περὶ τοῦ νόμου ψῆφον λαβεῖν· οὐκ ἔχων δ' ὃ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν οὐδὲ<sup>3</sup> δυνάμενος τοσούτοις οὖσιν<sup>4</sup> μόνος<sup>5</sup> ἀντιλέγειν, εἴκω τοῖς βουλήμασι<sup>6</sup> τοῖς ὑμετέροις.  
2 δίκαιον γὰρ ἀποφαίνεσθαι μὲν ἕκαστον ἃ δοκεῖ

<sup>1</sup> ποιούμενος O.

<sup>2</sup> τῇ before βία deleted by Reudler.

<sup>3</sup> οὐδὲ Steph. : οὐ LVM.



to do. Gaius Claudius, who by no means favoured the plebeians and had inherited this political creed from his ancestors, offered a rather arrogant motion not to yield to the people either the consulship or any other magistracy whatever, and, in the case of those who should attempt to do otherwise, to prevent them by force of arms, if they would not be convinced by arguments, giving no quarter to either private person or magistrate. For all who attempted to disturb the established customs and to corrupt their ancient form of government, he said, were aliens and enemies of the commonwealth. On the other hand, Titus Quintius opposed restraining their adversaries by violence or proceeding against the plebeians with arms and civil bloodshed, particularly since they would be opposed by the tribunes, "whose persons our fathers had decreed to be sacred and sacrosanct, making the gods and lesser divinities sureties for the performance of their compact and swearing the most solemn oaths in which they invoked utter destruction upon both themselves and their posterity if they transgressed a single article of that covenant."

LVI. This advice being approved of by all the others who had been invited to the meeting, Claudius resumed his remarks and said: "I am not unaware of how great calamities to us all a foundation will be laid if we permit the people to give their votes concerning this law. But being at a loss what to do and unable alone to oppose so many, I yield to your wishes. For it is right that every man should declare what he

---

<sup>4</sup> Apparently either *ὑμῖν* has dropped out of the text here or *οὖσιν* has crept in from 5 lines below.

<sup>5</sup> *μόνος* L : om. R.

<sup>6</sup> *βουλευμασι* Kiessling.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

τῷ κοινῷ συνοίσειν, πείθεσθαι δὲ τοῖς ὑπὸ τῶν  
 πλειόνων κριθεῖσιν. ἐκεῖνο μέντοι παραινεῖν ὑμῖν  
 ὡς ἐν χαλεποῖς οὔσι<sup>1</sup> καὶ ἀβουλήτοις πράγμασιν  
 ἔχω, τῆς μὲν ὑπατείας μήτε νῦν μήθ' ὕστερον  
 παραχωρεῖν μηδενὶ πλήν τῶν πατρικίων, οἷς  
 3 μόνοις ὁσιόν τε καὶ θεμιτόν ἐστι τυγχάνειν· ὅταν  
 δ' εἰς ἀνάγκην κατακλεισθῇτε ὥσπερ νῦν μετα-  
 διδόναι καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις πολίταις τῆς μεγίστης  
 ἐξουσίας τε καὶ ἀρχῆς, χιλιάρχους τε ἀντὶ τῶν  
 ὑπάτων ἀποδείκνυτε, ἀριθμὸν αὐτῶν ὀρίσαντες ὅσον  
 δὴ τινα—ἐμοὶ μὲν γὰρ ὀκτὼν ἢ ἕξ ἀποχρῆν δοκεῖ  
 —ἐν τε τούτοις τοῖς ἀνδράσι μὴ ἐλάττονες ἀριθμὸν<sup>2</sup>  
 ἔστωσαν οἱ πατρίκιοι τῶν δημοτικῶν. ταῦτα γὰρ  
 ποιοῦντες οὔτε τὴν τῶν ὑπάτων ἀρχὴν εἰς ταπει-  
 νοὺς καὶ ἀναξίους καταβαλεῖτε<sup>3</sup> οὔτε δυναστείας  
 ἀδίκους ἑαυτοῖς κατασκευάζεσθαι δόξετε μηδεμιᾶς  
 4 ἀρχῆς μεταδιδόντες τοῖς δημοτικοῖς.” ἐπαινεσάν-  
 των δ' ἀπάντων τὴν γνώμην καὶ οὐδενὸς τᾶναντία  
 λέγοντος, “ Ἀκούσατ’,” ἔφη, “ ἃ καὶ τοῖς ὑπάτοις  
 ὑμῖν ἔχω παραινεῖν. ἡμέραν προειπόντες ἐν ἣ  
 τὸ προβούλευμα ἐπικυρώσετε καὶ τὰ κριθέντα ὑπὸ  
 τῆς βουλῆς, λόγον<sup>4</sup> ἀπόδοτε τοῖς ἀπολογουμένοις  
 ὑπὲρ τοῦ νόμου καὶ τοῖς κατηγοροῦσι· ρηθέντων δὲ  
 τῶν λόγων, ὅταν καθήκη τὰς γνώμας ἐρωτᾶν, μήτ'  
 ἀπ' ἐμοῦ ἄρξῃσθε<sup>5</sup> μήτ' ἀπὸ Κοϊντίου τουδὲ μήτ'  
 ἀπ' ἄλλου τῶν πρεσβυτέρων μηδενός, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ  
 τοῦ φιλοδημοτάτου τῶν βουλευτῶν Λευκίου Οὐα-  
 λερίου, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτον ἀξιοῦτε Ὅρατιον εἴ τι  
 βούλεται λέγειν. ὅταν δὲ τὰς παρ' ἐκείνων γνώμας  
 ἐξετάσῃτε, τότε τοὺς πρεσβυτέρους ἡμᾶς κελεύετε

<sup>1</sup> οὔσι added by Capps.

<sup>2</sup> ἐλάττονες ἀριθμὸν Reiske : ἐλάττονος ἀριθμοῦ O.

thinks will be of advantage to the commonwealth and then submit to the decision of the majority. However, this advice I have to give you, seeing that you are involved in a difficult and disagreeable business,—not to yield the consulship either now or hereafter to any but patricians, who alone are qualified for it by both religion and law. But whenever you are reduced, as at present, to the necessity of sharing the highest power and magistracy with the other citizens, appoint military tribunes instead of consuls, fixing their number as you shall think proper—in my opinion eight or six suffice—and of these men let the patricians not be fewer than the plebeians. For in doing this you will neither debase the consular office by conferring it upon mean and unworthy men nor will you appear to be devising for yourselves unjust positions of power by sharing no magistracy whatever with the plebeians.” When all approved this opinion and none spoke in opposition, he said : “ Hear now the advice I have for you consuls also. After you have appointed a day for passing the preliminary decree and the resolutions of the senate, give the floor to all who desire to say anything either in favour of the law or in opposition to it, and after they have spoken and it is time to ask for the expression of opinions, begin neither with me nor with Quintius here nor with anyone else of the older men, but rather with Lucius Valerius, who of all the senators is the greatest friend of the populace, and after him ask Horatius to speak, if he wishes to say anything. And when you have found out their opinions, then

---

<sup>3</sup> Reiske : καταβάλῃτε Ο.

<sup>4</sup> λόγον added by Sylburg.

<sup>5</sup> ἀρξήσθε VM : ἀρξέσθε I..

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

5 λέγειν. ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν τὴν ἐναντιουμένην γνώμην τοῖς δημάρχοις ἀποδείξομαι πάση τῇ παρρησίᾳ χρώμενος,—τουτὶ γὰρ τῷ κοινῷ συμφέρει,—τό δὲ περὶ τῶν χιλιάρχων πολίτευμα, εἰ βουλομένοις ἐστίν, εἰσηγείσθω<sup>1</sup> Τίτος Γενύκιος οὗτος· πρεπω-  
 δεστάτη γὰρ ἡ γνώμη καὶ ὑποψίαν ἤκιστα παρ-  
 ἔξουσα γένοιτ' ἂν, εἰάν οὗτος αὐτὴν ὁ σὸς ἀδελφός,  
 6 ὦ Μάρκε Γενύκιε, λέγῃ.” ἐδόκει καὶ ταῦτα ὀρθῶς ὑποτίθεσθαι, καὶ οἱ μὲν ἀπήρσαν ἐκ τοῦ συλλόγου· τοῖς δὲ δημάρχοις δέος ἐνέπιπτε πρὸς τὴν ἀπόρρητον τῶν ἀνδρῶν συνουσίαν ὡς ἐπὶ κακῷ τινι τοῦ δήμου<sup>2</sup> μεγάλῳ γενομένην, ἐπειδὴ κατ' οἰκίαν τε συνῆδρευσαν, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐν τῷ φανερώ, καὶ οὐδένα τῶν προεστηκότων τοῦ δήμου κοινωνόν τῶν βουλευμάτων παρέλαβον· καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο συνέδριον αὐτοὶ πάλιν ἐκ τῶν φιλοδημοτάτων συναγαγόντες ἀλεξήματα καὶ φυλακὰς ἀντεμνη-  
 χανῶντο πρὸς τὰς ἐπιβουλὰς αἷς ἐκ τῶν πατρικίων ἐσεσθαι σφίσιν ὑπώπτειον.

LVII. Ὡς δὲ καθῆκεν ὁ χρόνος ἐν ᾧ τὸ προ-  
 βούλευμα ἔδει γενέσθαι, συγκαλέσαντες οἱ ὕπατοι τὴν βουλὴν καὶ πολλὰς ὑπὲρ ὁμονοίας καὶ εὐκοσ-  
 μίας ποιησάμενοι παρακλήσεις πρώτοις ἀπέδωκαν  
 λέγειν τοῖς εἰσηγησαμένοις δημάρχοις τὸν νόμον.  
 2 καὶ παρελθὼν εἰς ἑξ' αὐτῶν Γάιος Κανολήγιος<sup>3</sup> περὶ μὲν τοῦ δίκαιον ἢ συμφέροντα εἶναι τὸν νόμον οὗτ' ἐδίδασκεν οὗτ' ἐμέμνητο· θαυμάζειν δ' ἔφη τῶν ὑπάτων ὅτι βεβουλευμένοι τε καὶ κεκρικότες ἤδη κατὰ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς αἰ δεῖ πράττειν, ὥσπερ ἀδοκί-

<sup>1</sup> Reiske : εἰσηγείσθαι O.

<sup>2</sup> Sylburg : τῷ δήμῳ O.

<sup>3</sup> Γάιος Κανολήγιος Sylburg ; Καίσιων Κανολήγιος Kiessling :  
 κάτων κενολήγιος O.

bid us older men to speak. For my part, I shall deliver an opinion contrary to that of the tribunes, using all possible frankness, since this tends to the advantage of the commonwealth. As for the measure concerning the military tribunes, if it is agreeable, let Titus Genucius here propose it : for this motion will be the most fitting and will create the least suspicion. Marcus Genucius, if introduced by your brother here." This suggestion was also approved, after which they departed from the meeting. But as for the tribunes, fear fell upon them because of the secret conference of these men ; for they suspected that it was calculated to bring some great mischief upon the populace, since the men had met in a private house and not in public and had admitted none of the people's champions to share in their counsels. Thereupon they in turn held a meeting of such persons as were most friendly to the populace and they set about contriving defences and safeguards against the insidious designs which they suspected the patricians would employ against them.

LVII. When the time had come for the preliminary decree to be passed, the consuls assembled the senate and after many exhortations to harmony and good order they gave leave to the tribunes who had proposed the law to speak first. Then Gaius Canuleius, one of these, came forward and, without trying to show that the law was either just or advantageous or even mentioning that topic, said that he wondered at the consuls, who, after already consulting and deciding by themselves what should be done, had attempted to bring it before the senate

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

μαστον πρᾶγμα καὶ βουλῆς δεόμενον εἰς τὸ συνέδριον ἐπεχείρησαν εἰσφέρειν, καὶ λόγον ἀπέδωκαν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ τοῖς προαιρουμένοις, εἰρωνεῖαν εἰσάγοντες οὔτε ταῖς ἑαυτῶν ἡλικίαις ἀρμόττουσαν  
 3 οὔτε τῷ μεγέθει τῆς ἀρχῆς προσήκουσαν. πονηρῶν τ' ἀρχὰς ἔφη πολιτευμάτων αὐτοὺς εἰσάγειν ἀπόρρητα βουλευτήρια συνάγοντας ἐν ἰδίαις οἰκίαις, καὶ οὐδ' ἅπαντας τοὺς βουλευτὰς εἰς ταῦτα παρακαλοῦντας, ἀλλὰ τοὺς σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ἐπιτηδειοτάτους. τῶν μὲν οὖν ἄλλων συνέδρων τῶν ἀπελαθέντων τῆς κατοικιδίου βουλῆς ἦττον ἔφη θαυμάζειν, Μάρκου δὲ Ὀρατίου καὶ Λευκίου Οὐαλερίου τῶν καταλυσάντων τὴν ὀλιγαρχίαν, ὑπατικῶν ἀνδρῶν καὶ οὐδενὸς ἦττον ἐπιτηδεῖων τὰ κοινὰ βουλεύειν, τὴν ἀπαξίωσιν τῆς εἰς τὸ συνέδριον παρακλήσεως ἐκπεπληγῆθαι, καὶ οὐ δύνασθαι συμβάλλειν ἐπὶ τίνι λόγῳ δικαίῳ, εἰκάζειν δὲ μίαν αἰτίαν, ὅτι πονηρὰς καὶ ἀσυμφόρους γνώμας εἰσηγεῖσθαι μέλλοντες κατὰ τῶν δημοτικῶν οὐκ ἐβούλοντο παρακαλεῖν εἰς ταῦτα τὰ συνέδρια τοὺς φιλοδημοτάτους, ἀγανακτῆσοντας δηλονότι καὶ οὐ περιοιζομένους οὐδὲν ἄδικον πολίτευμα κατὰ τοῦ δήμου γινόμενον.

LVIII. Τοιαῦτα τοῦ<sup>1</sup> Κανοληίου μετὰ πολλοῦ σχετλιασμοῦ λέγοντος καὶ τῶν μὴ<sup>2</sup> παραληφθέντων εἰς τὸ συνέδριον βουλευτῶν πρὸς ὀργὴν δεξαμένων τὸ πρᾶγμα παρελθὼν ἄτερος τῶν ὑπάτων Γενύκιος ἀπολογεῖσθαι καὶπραῖνειν τὰς ὀργὰς αὐτῶν ἐπειράτο, διδάσκων ὅτι τοὺς μὲν φίλους παρα-

<sup>1</sup> τοῦ Ο : Γαῖου Jacoby, contrary to Dionysius' usage. Only when introducing a speaker does he give both nomen and praenomen ; in marking the close of a speech he regularly uses the nomen only (or, in the case of the various

as if it were a matter that had not been examined and required consideration, and had then given all who so chose leave to speak about it, thereby introducing a dissimulation unbecoming both to their age and to the greatness of their magistracy. He said that they were introducing the beginnings of evil policies by assembling secret councils in private houses and by summoning to them not even all the senators, but only such as were most attached to themselves. He was not so greatly surprised, he said, that the other members had been excluded from this senatorial house party, but was astounded that Marcus Horatius and Lucius Valerius, who had overthrown the oligarchy, were ex-consuls and were as competent as anyone for deliberating about the public interests. had not been thought worthy to be invited to the meeting. He could not imagine on what just ground this had been done, but he could guess one reason, namely that, as they intended to introduce wicked measures prejudicial to the plebeians, they were unwilling to invite to these councils the greatest friends of the populace, who would be sure to express their indignation at such proposals and would not permit any unjust measure to be adopted against the interests of the people.

LVIII. When Canuleius had spoken thus with great indignation and the senators who had not been summoned to the council resented their treatment. Genucius, one of the consuls, came forward and endeavoured to justify himself and his colleague and to appease the anger of the others by telling them that they had called in their friends, not in order to

---

Appii Claudii, the praenomen only), with or without the article. <sup>2</sup> μή om. I..

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

- λάβοιεν, οὐχ ἵνα τι<sup>1</sup> κατὰ τοῦ δήμου διαπράξαιντο, ἀλλ' ἵνα μετὰ τῶν ἀναγκαιοτάτων βουλευσάιντο τί πράττοντες οὐδ' ὁποτέραν δόξουσιν ἐλαττοῦν τῶν αἰρέσεων, πότερον ταχεῖαν ἀποδιδόντες τῇ βουλῇ περὶ τοῦ νόμου διάγνωσιν ἢ χρονιωτέραν.
- <sup>2</sup> Ὅρατιον δὲ καὶ Οὐαλέριον οὐκ ἄλλης τινὸς χάριν αἰτίας μὴ παραλαβεῖν εἰς τὸ συνέδριον, ἀλλ' ἵνα μὴ τις ὑποψία περὶ αὐτῶν παρ' ἀξίαν ἢ τοῖς δημοτικοῖς ὡς μεταβεβλημένων τὴν προαίρεσιν τῆς πολιτείας, ἐὰν ἄρα ἐπὶ τῆς ἐτέρας γένωνται γνώμης τῆς ἀξιούσης ἀναβαλέσθαι τὴν ὑπὲρ τοῦ νόμου διάγνωσιν εἰς ἕτερον καιρὸν ἐπιτηδειότερον. ἐπειδὴ δ' ἅπασι τοῖς παραληφθεῖσιν ἢ συντομωτέρα διάγνωσις ἀμείνων ἔδοξεν εἶναι τῆς βραδυτέρας,
- <sup>3</sup> πράττειν ὡς ἐκείνοις ἐφάνη. ταῦτ' εἰπὼν καὶ θεοὺς ἐπομοσάμενος ἢ μὴν τάληθ' ἰλέγειν καὶ τοὺς παρακληθέντας ἐκ τῶν βουλευτῶν μαρτυράμενος.<sup>3</sup> ἔφη πᾶσαν ἀπολύσεσθαι<sup>3</sup> διαβολὴν οὐ λόγοις ἀλλ'
- <sup>4</sup> ἔργοις. ὅταν γὰρ οἱ βουλόμενοι κατηγορεῖν καὶ ἀπολογεῖσθαι περὶ τοῦ νόμου διεξέλθωσι τὰ δίκαια, πρῶτους ἐπὶ τὴν ἐρώτησιν τῆς γνώμης καλεῖν<sup>4</sup> οὐχὶ τοὺς πρεσβυτάτους καὶ τιμιωτάτους τῶν βουλευτῶν, οἷς ἐκ τῶν πατρίων ἔθισμῶν καὶ τοῦτ' ἀποδεδόσθαι τὸ γέρας, οὐδὲ τοὺς δι' ὑποψίας ὄντας παρὰ τοῖς δημοτικοῖς ὡς οὐδὲν ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν χρηστὸν οὔτε λέγοντας οὔτε φρονούντας, ἀλλ' ἐκ τῶν νεωτέρων τοὺς δοκοῦντας εἶναι φιλοδημοτάτους.

LIX. Ὑποσχόμενος δὲ ταῦτα καὶ δούς ἐξουσίαν

<sup>1</sup> τι added by Sylburg.

<sup>2</sup> μαρτυράμενος Reiske : om. O, Jacoby.

<sup>3</sup> Kiessling : ἀπολύσασθαι O, διαλύσεσθαι Sylburg.



carry out any design against the populace, but in order to consult with their closest intimates by what course they might appear to do nothing prejudicial to either one of the parties, whether by referring the consideration of the law to the senate promptly or by doing so later. As for Valerius and Horatius, he said their only reason for not inviting them to the council had been to prevent the plebeians from entertaining any unwarranted suspicion of them as of men who had changed their political principles, in case they should embrace the other opinion, which called for putting off the consideration of the law to a more suitable occasion. But since all who had been invited to the meeting had felt that a speedy decision was preferable to a delayed one, the consuls were following the course thus favoured. Having spoken thus and sworn by the gods that he was indeed speaking the truth, and appealing for confirmation to the senators who had been invited to that meeting, he said that he would clear himself of every imputation, not by his words, but by his actions. For after all who desired to speak in opposition to the law or in favour of it had given their reasons, he would first call for questioning as to their opinions, not the oldest and the most honoured of the senators, to whom this privilege among others was accorded by established usage, nor those who were suspected by the plebeians of neither saying nor thinking anything that was to their advantage, but rather such of the younger senators as seemed to be most friendly to the populace.

LIX. After making these promises he gave leave

---

<sup>4</sup> καλεῖν Cary, καλέσειν Cobet, καλέσαι Reiske : κατάγειν O, κατάγειν Capps, following Sylburg, καταλέγειν Jacoby.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

τοῖς βουλομένοις λέγειν, ἐπειδὴ οὔτε κατηγορήσων οὔτ' ἀπολογησόμενος οὐδεὶς ὑπὲρ τοῦ νόμου παρήει, παρελθὼν αὖθις ἐρωτᾷ πρῶτον Οὐαλέριον τί τῷ κοινῷ συμφέρει καὶ τί προβουλευσαι τοῖς συνέδροις  
 2 παραινεῖ. ὁ δ' ἀναστὰς καὶ πολλοὺς διεξελθὼν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ τε καὶ τῶν προγόνων λόγους ὡς ἐπὶ τῷ συμφέροντι τῆς πόλεως τοῦ δημοτικοῦ μέρους προϋσταμένων, καὶ καταριθμησάμενος ἅπαντας ἐξ ἀρχῆς τοὺς κατασχόντας τὴν πόλιν κινδύνους ἐκ τῶν τάναντία πολιτευομένων, τοῖς τ' ἀπεχθῶς ἐσχηκόσι πρὸς τὸ δημοτικὸν ἅπασιν ἀλυσιτελὲς γενόμενον ἀποδείξας<sup>1</sup> τὸ μισόδημον, ἐπαίνους τε πολλοὺς περὶ τοῦ δήμου ποιησάμενος ὡς αἰτιωτάτου τῇ πόλει γεγονότος οὐ μόνον τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς ἡγεμονίας, ἐπεὶ ταῦτα καὶ παραπλήσια τούτοις διεξῆλθε, τελευτῶν ἔφη μὴ<sup>2</sup> δύνασθαι πόλιν ἐλευθέραν εἶναι<sup>3</sup> ἐξ ἧς ἂν τις τὴν  
 3 ἰσότητα ἀνέλῃ<sup>4</sup>. ἔφη τε δοκεῖν ἑαυτῷ τὸν μὲν νόμον δίκαιον εἶναι τὸν ἀξιοῦντα πᾶσι μετεῖναι Ῥωμαίοις τῆς ὑπατικῆς ἀρχῆς, τοῖς γε<sup>5</sup> δὴ βίον ἀνεπιλήπτον ἐσχηκόσι καὶ πράξεις ἀποδεδειγμένοις τῆς τιμῆς ταύτης ἀξίας, τὸν δὲ καιρὸν οὐκ ἐπιτήδειον εἰς τὴν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ διάγνωσιν ἐν πολεμικαῖς  
 4 ὑπαρχούσης ταραχαῖς τῆς πόλεως, συνεβούλευε τε τοῖς μὲν δημάρχους εἶαν τὴν καταγραφὴν γενέσθαι τῶν στρατιωτῶν<sup>6</sup> καὶ τὴν ἔξοδον μὴ κωλύειν τῶν καταγραφέντων, τοῖς δ' ὑπάτοις, ὅταν τὸ κράτιστον τέλος ἐπιθῶσι τῷ πολέμῳ, πρῶτον ἁπάντων τὸ περὶ τοῦ νόμου προβούλευμα εἰς τὸν

<sup>1</sup> Sylburg : ἀποδείξαι Ο.

<sup>2</sup> μὴ om. LVM.

<sup>3</sup> εἶναι om. LVM.

BOOK XI. 59, 1-4

to any who so desired to speak : and when no one came forward either to censure the law or to defend it, he came forward again, and beginning with Valerius, asked him what was to the interest of the public and what preliminary vote he advised the senators to pass. Valerius, rising up, made a long speech concerning both himself and his ancestors, who, he said, had always been champions of the plebeian party to the advantage of the commonwealth. He enumerated all the dangers from the beginning which had been brought upon it by those who pursued the contrary measures and showed that a hatred for the populace had been unprofitable to all those who had been actuated by it. He then said many things in praise of the people, alleging that they had been the principal cause not only of the liberty but also of the supremacy of the commonwealth. After enlarging upon this and similar themes, he ended by saying that no state could be free from which equality was banished ; and he declared that to him the law, indeed, seemed just which gave a share in the consulship to all Romans,—to all, that is, who had led irreproachable lives and had performed actions worthy of that honour,—but he thought the occasion was not suitable for the consideration of this law when the commonwealth was in the midst of war's disturbances. He advised the tribunes to permit the enrolling of the troops and not to hinder them when enrolled from taking the field ; and he advised the consuls, when they had ended the war in the most successful manner, first of all things to lay before the people the preliminary decree concerning the law.

<sup>4</sup> ἀνέλη Steph. : ἀν εἰς LVM.      <sup>5</sup> γε Sylburg : τε O.

<sup>6</sup> στρατιωτῶν LVa : στρατηγῶν MVb.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

δῆμον ἐξενεγκεῖν. ταῦτα δὲ γραφῆναι τ' ἤδη καὶ  
 5 διομολογηθῆναι πρὸς ἀμφοτέρων. ταύτην ἀπο-  
 δειξαμένου τὴν γνώμην Οὐαλερίου καὶ μετὰ τοῦ-  
 τον Ὀρατίου (δευτέρῳ γὰρ τούτῳ λόγον ἀπέδωκαν  
 οἱ ὕπατοι) ταὐτὸ<sup>1</sup> πάθος ἅπασιν τοῖς παροῦσι συν-  
 ἔβη. οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἀνελεῖν τὸν νόμον βουλόμενοι,  
 τὴν ἀναβολὴν τῆς περὶ αὐτοῦ διαγνώσεως ἀγαπη-  
 τῶς ἀκούσαντες, τὸ μετὰ τὸν πόλεμον ἐπάναγκες  
 εἶναι σφίσι προβουλευσαι περὶ αὐτοῦ χαλεπῶς ἀπ-  
 ἐδέξαντο<sup>2</sup>. οἱ δὲ κύριον ὑπὸ τοῦ συνεδρίου κριθῆ-  
 ναι προαιρούμενοι τὸ μὲν ὡμολογημένον δίκαιον  
 εἶναι τὸν νόμον ἀσμένως ἤκουον, τὸ δ' εἰς ἑτέρους  
 ἐκπίπτειν χρόνους τὸ προβούλευμα πρὸς ὀργὴν  
 ἐλάμβανον.

LX. Θορύβου δέ, ὅπερ εἰκός, ἐπὶ τῇ γνώμῃ  
 γενομένου διὰ τὸ μὴ πᾶσι τοῖς μέρεσιν αὐτῆς  
 εὐαρεστεῖν ἀμφοτέρους παρελθὼν ὁ ὕπατος τρίτον  
 ἡρώτα Γάιον Κλαύδιον, ὃς ἔδοκει τῶν προεστη-  
 κόντων τῆς ἑτέρας τάξεως τῆς ἐναντιουμένης τοῖς  
 δημοτικοῖς αὐθαδέστατος εἶναι καὶ δυνατώτατος.  
 2 οὗτος ἐκ παρασκευῆς διεξῆλθε λόγον κατὰ τῶν  
 δημοτικῶν, πάνθ' ὅσα ἔδοξε πῶποτε ἐναντία τοῖς  
 καλοῖς καὶ πατρίοις ἔθισμοις<sup>3</sup> ὑπομιμνήσκων, οὗ  
 κεφάλαιον ἦν, εἰς ὃ κατέσκηπτεν ἡ γνώμη, μη-  
 δεμίαν ἀποδιδόναι τῇ βουλῇ διάγνωσιν ὑπὲρ τοῦ  
 νόμου τοὺς ὑπάτους μήτ' ἐν τῷ παρόντι χρόνῳ  
 μήθ' ὕστερον, ὥς ἐπὶ καταλύσει τῆς ἀριστοκρατίας  
 εἰσφερομένου καὶ συγχεῖν μέλλοντος ἅπαντα τὸν  
 3 κόσμον τῆς πολιτείας. γενομένου δὲ πρὸς τὴν  
 γνώμην ἔτι πλείονος θορύβου τέταρτος ἀνίσταται  
 κληθεὶς Τίτος Γενύκιος, ἀδελφὸς θατέρου τῶν

<sup>1</sup> οὐ ταὐτὸ Portus.

<sup>2</sup> Sylburg : ἐπελέξαντο O.

These proposals, he urged, should be reduced to writing at once and agreed to by both parties. This opinion of Valerius, which was supported by Horatius (for the consuls gave him leave to speak next), had the same effect upon all who were present. For those who desired to do away with the law, though pleased to hear that its consideration was postponed, nevertheless accepted with anger the necessity of passing a preliminary decree concerning it after the war; while the others, who preferred to have the law approved by the senate, though glad to hear it acknowledged as just, were at the same time angry that the preliminary decree was put off to another time.

LX. An uproar having broken out as the result of this opinion, as was to be expected, since neither side was pleased with all parts of it, the consul, coming forward, asked in the third place the opinion of Gaius Claudius, who had the reputation of being the most haughty and the most powerful of all the leaders of the other party, which opposed the plebeians. This man delivered a prepared speech against the plebeians in which he called to mind all the things the populace had ever done contrary, as he thought, to the excellent institutions of their ancestors. The climax with which he ended his speech was the motion that the consuls should not permit to the senate any consideration of the law at all, either at that time or later, since it was being introduced for the purpose of overthrowing the aristocracy and was bound to upset the whole order of their government. When even more of an uproar was caused by this motion, Titus Genucius, who was brother to one of the consuls,

<sup>3</sup> After ἐθισμοῖς Sylburg proposed to add τῷ δήμῳ πεπραγμένα, Reiske διεπενράχθαι.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ὑπάτων· ὃς ὀλίγα διαλεχθεὶς ὑπὲρ τῶν κατεχόντων  
 καιρῶν τὴν πόλιν, ὅτι δυεῖν ἀνάγκη τῶν χαλεπω-  
 τάτων θάτερον αὐτῇ<sup>1</sup> συμπεσεῖν, ἢ διὰ τὰς πολι-  
 τικὰς ἔριδας καὶ φιλοτιμίας ἰσχυρὰ τὰ τῶν ἐχθρῶν  
 ποιῆσαι πράγματα, ἢ τοὺς ἔξωθεν ἐπιφερομένους  
 ἀποτρέψασθαι βουλομένη κακῶς τὸν οἰκεῖον καὶ  
 4 πολιτικὸν διαλύσασθαι πόλεμον,<sup>2</sup> ἔφησε, δυεῖν  
 ὄντων κακῶν ὦν ἀνάγκη θάτερον ἄκοντας ὑπο-  
 μέναι, τοῦτ' αὐτῷ δοκεῖν εἶναι λυσιτελέστερον,  
 τὸ συγχωρῆσαι τῷ δήμῳ τὴν βουλὴν παρασπᾶσαι  
 τι τοῦ κόσμου τῆς πατρίου πολιτείας μᾶλλον ἢ  
 τοῖς ἄλλοφύλοις τε<sup>3</sup> καὶ πολεμίοις καταγέλαστον  
 5 ποιῆσαι τὴν πόλιν. ταῦτ' εἰπὼν τὴν δοκιμασθεῖσαν  
 ὑπὸ τῶν παραγεννηθέντων ἐν τῷ κατ' οἰκίαν συν-  
 εδρίῳ γνώμην εἰσέφερεν, ἣν εἰσηγήσατο Κλαύδιος,  
 ὥσπερ ἔφην, ἀντὶ τῶν ὑπάτων χιλιάρχους ἀπο-  
 δειχθῆναι, τρεῖς μὲν ἐκ τῶν πατρικίων, τρεῖς δ'  
 ἐκ τῶν δημοτικῶν, ἐξουσίαν ἔχοντας ὑπατικήν·  
 ὅταν δὲ τελῶσιν οὗτοι τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ καθήκη νέας  
 ἀρχὰς ἀποδείκνυσθαι, τὴν βουλὴν καὶ τὸν δῆμον  
 αὐθις συνελθόντας διαγνῶναι πότερον ὑπάτους ἢ  
 χιλιάρχους βούλονται παραλαβεῖν τὴν ἀρχήν, ὃ τι  
 δ' ἂν ἅπασι δόξῃ ψῆφον ἐπενέγκασι, τοῦτ' εἶναι  
 κύριον· ἐπιτελεῖσθαι δὲ τὸ προβούλευμα καθ'  
 ἕκαστον ἐνιαυτόν.

LXI. Ταύτην ἀποδειξαμένου τὴν γνώμην Γενν-  
 κίου πολὺς ἐξ ἀπάντων ἔπαινος ἐγένετο,<sup>4</sup> καὶ οἱ  
 μετ' ἐκείνους ἀνιστάμενοι μικροῦ δεῖν πάντες ταῦ-  
 τα συνεχώρουν κράτιστα εἶναι. γράφεται δὴ τὸ

<sup>1</sup> αὐτῇ Reiske : αὐτὸν La, ταύτη LbVM.

<sup>2</sup> Cobet preferred to read πολέμους after ἐπιφερομένους and omit πόλεμον after διαλύσασθαι.

<sup>3</sup> τε L : om. R.

<sup>4</sup> ἐγένετο VM.

was called upon in the fourth place. He, rising up, spoke briefly about the emergencies confronting the city, how it was inevitable that one or the other of two most grievous evils should befall it, either through its civil strifes and rivalries to strengthen the cause of its enemies, or, from a desire to avert the attacks from outside, to settle ignominiously the domestic and civil war ; and he declared that, there being two evils to one or the other of which they were bound to submit unwillingly, it seemed to him to be more expedient that the senate should permit the people to usurp a portion of the orderly constitution of the fathers rather than make the commonwealth a laughing-stock to other nations and to its enemies. Having said this, he offered the motion which had been approved by those who had been present at the meeting held in a private house, the motion made by Claudius, as I related,<sup>1</sup> to the effect that, instead of consuls, military tribunes should be appointed, three from the patricians and three from the plebeians, these to have consular authority ; that after they had completed the term of their magistracy and it was time to appoint new magistrates, the senate and people should again assemble and decide whether they wished consuls or military tribunes to assume the office, and that whichever course met with the approval of all the voters should prevail ; moreover, that the preliminary decree should be passed each year.

LXI. This motion of Genucius was received with general applause, and almost all who rose up after him conceded that this was the best course. The

<sup>1</sup> In chap. 56, 3.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

προβούλευμα ὑπὸ τῶν ὑπάτων, καὶ λαβόντες αὐτὸ μετὰ πολλῆς χαρᾶς οἱ δήμαρχοι προῆλθον εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν. ἔπειτα καλέσαντες τὸ πλῆθος εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν, πολλοὺς διέθεντο τῆς βουλῆς ἐπαίνους, καὶ παραγγέλλειν τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐκέλευον τοῖς ἐθέλουσι  
 2 τῶν δημοτικῶν ἅμα τοῖς πατρικίοις. οὕτω δ' ἄρα κοῦφόν τι πρᾶγμά ἐστιν ἐπιθυμία δίχα λόγου γινομένη καὶ ταχὺ μεταπίπτει ἐπὶ θάτερα μέρη, μάλιστα δ' ἢ τῶν ὄχλων, ὥσθ' οἱ περὶ παντὸς ποιούμενοι τέως τῆς ἀρχῆς μεταλαβεῖν καί, εἰ μὴ δοθείη τοῦτ' αὐτοῖς ὑπὸ τῶν πατρικίων, ἢ καταλείψοντες τὴν πόλιν ὡς πρότερον ἢ διὰ τῶν ὄπλων αὐτὸ<sup>2</sup> ληψόμενοι, ἐπειδὴ τὸ συγχῶρημα ἔλαβον, ἀπέστησαν εὐθύς τῆς ἐπιθυμίας καὶ τὰς σπουδὰς  
 3 ἐπὶ θάτερον μετέβαλον. πολλῶν γέ τοι δημοτικῶν παραγγελλόντων τὴν χιλιarchίαν καὶ κατεσπουδασμένας ποιουμένων τὰς δεήσεις, οὐδένα τῆς τιμῆς ταύτης ἄξιον εἶναι ὑπέλαβον, ἀλλὰ γενόμενοι τῆς ψήφου κύριοι τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πατρικίων μετιόντας αὐτὴν ἄνδρας ἐπιφανεῖς χιλιάρχους ἀποδεικνύουσιν, Ἀῦλον<sup>3</sup> Σεμπρώνιον Ἀτρατῖνον καὶ Λεύκιον Ἀτίλιον<sup>4</sup> Λοῦσκον<sup>5</sup> καὶ Τίτον Κλοῖλιον<sup>6</sup> Σικελόν.

LXII. Οὗτοι παραλαμβάνουσι πρῶτοι τὴν ἀνθυπατον ἀρχὴν κατὰ τὸν τρίτον ἐνιαυτὸν τῆς ὀγδοηκοστῆς καὶ τετάρτης Ὀλυμπιάδος ἄρχοντος Ἀθήνησι Διφίλου. μετασχόντες δ' αὐτῆς<sup>7</sup> ἑβδομήκοντα καὶ τρεῖς μόνον ἡμέρας ἀποτίθενται κατὰ τὸν ἀρχαῖον ἐθισμόν ἐκούσιοι, θεοπέμπτων τινῶν σημείων κωλυτηρίων αὐτοῖς τοῦ πράττειν τὰ κοινὰ γενομένων.

<sup>1</sup> τὴν deleted by Reudler.

<sup>2</sup> αὐτὸ M : αὐτὴν L, αὐτὰ V. <sup>3</sup> αῦλιον O.

<sup>4</sup> ἀτέλιον O. <sup>5</sup> λοῦγγον La, λοῦγγον Lb, λοῦσχον VM.

<sup>6</sup> Cary : κλύδιον L, κλύλιον R (?).



BOOK XI. 61, 1—62, 1

preliminary decree was accordingly drawn up by order of the consuls; and the tribunes, receiving it with great joy, proceeded to the Forum. Then they called an assembly of the people, and after giving much praise to the senate, urged such of the plebeians as cared to do so to stand for this magistracy together with the patricians. But such a fickle thing, it seems, is desire apart from reason and so quickly does it veer the other way, particularly in the case of the masses, that those who hitherto had regarded it as a matter of supreme importance to have a share in the magistracy and, if this were not granted to them by the patricians, were ready either to abandon the city, as they had done before, or to seize the privilege by force of arms, now, when they had obtained the concession, promptly relinquished their desire for it and transferred their enthusiasm in the opposite direction. At any rate, though many plebeians stood for the military tribuneship and used the most earnest solicitations to obtain it, the people thought none of them worthy of this honour but, when they came to give their votes, chose the patrician candidates, men of distinction, namely Aulus Sempronius Atratinus, Lucius Atilius Luscus and Titus Cloelius Siculus.

LXII. These men were the first to assume the proconsular power,<sup>1</sup> in the third year of the eighty-fourth Olympiad,<sup>2</sup> when Diphilus was archon at Athens. But after holding it for only seventy-three days they voluntarily resigned it, in accordance with the ancient custom, when some heaven-sent omens occurred to prevent their continuing to conduct the public busi-

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Livy iv. 7.

<sup>2</sup> 441 B.C.

<sup>7</sup> μετασχόντες δ' αὐτῆς Ὁ : κατασχόντες δ' αὐτὴν Sylburg.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

2 τούτων δὲ τὴν ἐξουσίαν ἀπειπαμένων ἢ βουλὴ  
 συνελθούσα μεσοβασίλεις ἀποδείκνυσι. καὶ ἐκεῖνοι  
 προειπόντες ἀρχαιρέσια καὶ τῷ δήμῳ τὴν διάγνω-  
 σιν ἀποδιδόντες εἴτε βούλεται χιλιάρχους εἴτε  
 ὑπάτους ἀποδείξαι, κρίναντος αὐτοῦ μένειν ἐπὶ τοῖς  
 ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἐθισμοῖς, ἀπέδωκαν τοῖς βουλομένοις τῶν  
 πατρικίων μετιέναι τὴν ὑπατον ἀρχήν· καὶ γίνονται  
 πάλιν ἐκ τῶν πατρικίων ὑπατοὶ Λεύκιος<sup>1</sup> Παπίριος<sup>3</sup>  
 Μογίλλανος καὶ Λεύκιος Σεμπρώνιος Ἀτρατῖνος,  
 3 ἐνὸς τῶν ἀποθεμένων τὴν χιλιarchίαν ἀδελφός. αὐ-  
 ται δύο κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν ἐνιαυτὸν ἀρχαὶ Ῥωμαίων  
 αἱ τὸ μέγιστον ἔχουσαι<sup>3</sup> κράτος ἐγένοντο· πλὴν  
 οὐκ ἐν ἀπάσαις ταῖς Ῥωμαϊκαῖς χρονογραφίαις  
 ἀμφότεραι φέρονται,<sup>4</sup> ἀλλ' ἐν αἷς μὲν οἱ χιλιάρχοι  
 μόνον, ἐν αἷς δ' οἱ ὑπατοὶ, ἐν οὐ πολλαῖς δ'  
 ἀμφότεροι, αἷς ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἄνευ λογισμοῦ συγκατα-  
 τιθέμεθα, πιστεύοντες δὲ ταῖς ἐκ τῶν ἱερῶν τε  
 4 καὶ ἀποθέτων βίβλων μαρτυρίαις. ἄλλο μὲν οὖν  
 οὐδὲν ἐπὶ τῆς τούτων ἀρχῆς οὔτε πολεμικόν<sup>5</sup> οὔτε  
 πολιτικὸν ἔργον ἱστορίας ἄξιον ἐπράχθη, συνθήκαι  
 δὲ πρὸς τὴν Ἀρδεατῶν πόλιν ἐγένοντο περὶ φιλίας  
 τε καὶ συμμαχίας· ἐπρεσβεύσαντο γὰρ ἀποτιθέμενοι  
 τὰ περὶ τῆς χώρας ἐγκλήματα, παρακαλοῦντες φίλοι  
 Ῥωμαίων γενέσθαι καὶ σύμμαχοι. ταύτας τὰς συν-  
 θήκας τὸ τῶν ὑπάτων ἀρχεῖον ἐπεκύρωσε.

LXIII. Τῷ δ' ἐξῆς ἐνιαυτῷ πάλιν ὑπάτους  
 ψηφισαμένου τοῦ δήμου κατασταθῆναι παραλαμ-  
 βάνουσι τὴν ὑπατον ἀρχὴν τῇ διχομήνιδι τοῦ  
 Δεκεμβρίου μηνὸς Μάρκος Γεγάνιος Μακερίνος

<sup>1</sup> μενύκιος LVM.      <sup>2</sup> πατρίκιος M.

<sup>3</sup> ἔχουσαι M : ἔχειν L, ἔχουσι V.

<sup>4</sup> φέρονται Sylburg : φαίνονται O.

ness. After these men had abdicated their power, the senate met and chose *interreges*, who, having appointed a day for the election of magistrates, left the decision to the people whether they desired to choose military tribunes or consuls; and the people having decided to abide by their original customs, they gave leave to such of the patricians as so desired to stand for the consulship. Two of the patricians were again elected consuls, Lucius Papirius Mugillanus and Lucius Sempronius Atratinus, brother to one of the men who had resigned the military tribuneship. These two magistracies, both invested with the supreme power, governed the Romans in the course of the same year. However, both are not recorded in all the Roman annals, but in some the military tribunes only, in others the consuls, and in a few both of them. I agree with the last group, not without reason, but relying on the testimony of the sacred and secret books.<sup>1</sup> No event, either military or civil, worthy of the notice of history happened during their magistracy, except a treaty of friendship and alliance entered into with the Ardeates; for these, dropping their complaints about the disputed territory, had sent ambassadors, asking to be admitted among the friends and allies of the Romans. This treaty was ratified by the consuls.

LXIII. The following year,<sup>2</sup> the people having voted that consuls should again be appointed. Marcus Geganius Macerinus (for the second time) and Titus

<sup>1</sup> Perhaps the *libri lintei* cited by Licinius Macer according to Livy iv. 7, 12. These were lists of consuls and other magistrates recorded on linen rolls.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Livy iv. 8.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

τὸ δεύτερον καὶ Τίτος Κοῖντιος Καπιτωλῖνος τὸ  
 2 πέμπτον. οὗτοι διδάξαντες τὴν βουλὴν ὅτι πολλὰ  
 μὲν καὶ ἄλλα πράγματα διὰ τὰς συνεχεῖς τῶν  
 ὑπάτων στρατείας ἡμελημένα παρῆται, πάντων δ'  
 ἀναγκαιότατον τὸ περὶ τὰς τιμήσεις τῶν βίων  
 νόμιμον, ἐξ ὧν ὃ τ' ἀριθμὸς τῶν ἐχόντων τὴν  
 στρατεύσιμον ἡλικίαν ἐγινώσκετο καὶ τῶν χρημά-  
 των τὸ πλῆθος, ἀφ' ὧν ἔδει τὰς εἰς τὸν πόλεμον  
 εἰσφορὰς ἕκαστον τελεῖν, οὐδεμιᾶς τιμῆσεως ἐντὸς  
 ἑπτακαίδεκα ἐτῶν γενομένης ἀπὸ τῆς Λευκίου  
 Κορνηλίου καὶ Κοῖντου Φαβίου [ὑπατείας· ὥστε]<sup>1</sup>  
 . . . καταλιπεῖν οἱ πονηρότατοί τε καὶ ἀσελγέ-  
 στατοι Ῥωμαίων, ἀλλὰ τόπον μεταλαμβάνειν<sup>2</sup> ἐν  
 ᾧ περίεστι ζῆν αὐτοῖς ὡς προήρηνται.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> ὑπατείας ὥστε added by L in a lacuna, omitted by V in a lacuna of some 20 letters. The words καταλιπεῖν . . . προήρηνται are found in LV; M has ὥστε τοὺς μὲν χρηστοὺς καὶ ὠφελίμους ἄνδρας ἐν τιμαῖς καὶ ἐν στρατείαις (error for στρατηγίαις?) εἶναι, τοὺς δὲ ἀσελγεστάτους καὶ πονηροτάτους ἀτίμους καταλείπεσθαι καὶ τόπον ἕτερον μεταλαμβάνειν ἐν ᾧ περίεστι ζῆν αὐτοῖς ὡς προήρηνται.

<sup>2</sup> μεταλαμβάνει LV.

Quintius Capitolinus (for the fifth time) entered upon the consulship on the ides of December. These men pointed out to the senate that many things had been overlooked and neglected by reason of the continuous military expeditions of the consuls, and particularly the most essential matter of all, the custom relating to the census, by which the number of such as were of military age was ascertained, together with the amount of their fortunes, in proportion to which every man was to pay his contributions for war. There had been no census for seventeen years, since the [consulship] of Lucius Cornelius and Quintus Fabius,<sup>1</sup> [so that] . . . the basest and most licentious of the Romans shall leave (be left?), but remove to some place in which they may live as they have elected to live.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See x. 20 f., where, however, no mention is made of a census.

<sup>2</sup> The fuller statement of M reads: "so that the good and useful citizens shall be in positions of honour and military commands(?), but the most licentious and base shall be left dishonoured and shall remove to another place in which they may live as they have elected to live."

<sup>3</sup> There follows in the MSS. the section extending from ἀλλ' ὑπὲρ τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν νόμων (chap. 44, 5) to μάρκος γέ (chap. 51, 1). See the note on the former passage.

## EXCERPTS<sup>1</sup>

### FROM

### BOOK XII

I. Ὅτι λιμοῦ κατὰ τὴν Ῥώμην γενομένου ἰσχυροῦ ἀνὴρ τις οἴκου τε οὐκ ἀφανοῦς καὶ χρήμασιν ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα δυνατός, Σπόριος Μαίλιος,<sup>2</sup> Εὐδαίμων ἐπὶ κλησιν ἐπὶ τῆς πολλῆς εὐπορίας, νεωστὶ μὲν παρειληφὼς τὸν οἶκον τοῦ πατρός, ἡλικίαν δὲ<sup>3</sup> καὶ τάξιν ἔχων ἱππικὴν, οἷα μήτε ἀρχὰς παραλαμβάνειν μήτε ἄλλην κοινὴν ἐπιμέλειαν μηδεμίαν, λαμπρὸς εἰ καὶ τις ἄλλος τὰ πολέμια καὶ πολλοῖς κεκοσμημένος ἀριστείοις, κράτιστον ὑπολαβὼν καιρὸν ἐπιθέσει τυραννίδος, ἐπὶ δημαγωγίαν τοῦ πλήθους ἐτράπετο, τὴν ῥάστην<sup>4</sup> τῶν ἐπὶ τυραννίδα φερουσῶν ὁδῶν. ἔχων δὲ πολλοὺς ἐταίρους καὶ πελάτας ἄλλους ἄλλη διέπεμψε χρήματα δοὺς ἐκ τῶν ιδίων εἰς συναγυρμούς τροφῆς καὶ αὐτὸς εἰς Τυρρηνίαν<sup>5</sup> ᾤχετο. ἐν βραχεὶ δὲ χρόνῳ δι'

<sup>1</sup> For a list of the collections from which the Excerpts from Books XII-XX are taken and the MSS. containing these collections see the Introduction to the present volume. In the critical notes to these Excerpts departures of the present text from that of Jacoby will not as a rule be recorded.

<sup>2</sup> The name appears usually as μάλιος in S, less frequently μάλιος, never μαίλιος.

<sup>3</sup> Edd. : τε S.

## EXCERPTS FROM BOOK XII

I. When a dire famine broke out in Rome,<sup>1</sup> a certain man of no inconspicuous family and among the most powerful by reason of his riches. Spurius Maelius, who was given the cognomen Felix because of his great wealth, having recently taken over the estate of his father, yet being unable by reason of his youth and equestrian rank to hold magistracies or any other public charge, as brilliant a man as any in warfare and decorated with many prizes for valour, conceived it to be the best time for aiming at a tyranny and turned to currying favour with the multitude, the easiest of all the roads leading to tyranny. Having many friends and clients, he dispatched them in various directions, giving them money from his own funds to collect food, while he himself went to Tyrrhenia. And having in a short

<sup>1</sup> For chaps. 1-4 cf. Livy iv. 13-16. The date of Maelius' "conspiracy" was 438 B.C. by Varro's chronology (probably 435 by that of Dionysius), four years subsequent to the events narrated in xi. 63.

---

<sup>4</sup> Feder : ῥαστώνην S, Jacoby.  
<sup>5</sup> τυραννίαν S.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

- ἑαυτοῦ τε καὶ τῶν ἑταίρων πολλὴν κατακομίσας  
 ἀγορὰν διεμέτρει<sup>1</sup> τοῖς πολίταις, ἀντὶ δώδεκα  
 δραχμῶν διδράχμου ἀπομετρῶν τὸν μόδιον, ὅσους  
 δὲ αἰσθοίτο παντάπασιν ἀδυνάτους καὶ μηδ' ὑπὲρ  
 τῆς ἡμέρου τροφῆς ἔχοντας προέσθαι τὸ διά-  
 3 φορον ἄνευ τιμῆς χαριζόμενος. ταύτῃ τῇ φιλαν-  
 θρωπία τὸν δῆμον ἀναλαβὼν καὶ θαυμαστὴν ὄσσην  
 δόξαν ἀπενεγκάμενος ὥχeto πάλιν ἐμπορευσόμενος  
 ἑτέρας ἀγοράς· καὶ παρῇν οὐ διὰ μακροῦ ποτα-  
 μηγούς ἄγων σκάφας πολλὰς πάνυ μεστὰς<sup>2</sup> τροφῆς  
 καὶ τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον τοῖς πολίταις ἐμέτρει.
- 4 Οἱ δὲ πατρίκιοι ταῦτα πράττοντα ὀρῶντες αὐτὸν  
 δι'<sup>3</sup> ὑποψίας τε ἐλάμβανον, τῆς ἄγαν φιλοτιμίας  
 τοῦ ἀνδρὸς οὐδὲν ἀγαθὸν<sup>4</sup> ἀπολαύσειν οἰόμενοι  
 καὶ συνιστάμενοι κατὰ τὴν ἀγορὰν ἐσκόπουν ὄντινα  
 χρήν τρόπον εὐπρεπέστατ'<sup>5</sup> ἄνευ κινδύνου παῦσαι  
 τούτων αὐτὸν τῶν πολιτευμάτων, κρύφα μὲν τὸ  
 πρῶτον καὶ κατ' ὀλίγους συνιόντες καὶ διαλεγό-  
 μενοι πρὸς ἀλλήλους, ἔπειτα καὶ ἐκ τοῦ φανεροῦ  
 καταβοῶντες, ἐπειδὴ βαρὺς τε<sup>6</sup> καὶ ἀφόρητος ἦν  
 ἔργα τε πράττων ὑπερηφανίας μεστὰ καὶ λόγους  
 5 διεξιῶν αὐθάδεις ὑπὲρ ἑαυτοῦ· ὅς γε πρῶτον μὲν  
 καθεζόμενος ἐπὶ βήματος περιφανοῦς, ὥσπερ ἔθος  
 ἐστίν<sup>7</sup> τοῖς τὰς ἀρχὰς ἔχουσιν, ἐχρημάτιζε τοῖς  
 προσιοῦσι δι' ἡμέρας περὶ τὴν σιτοδοσίαν, ἐκβαλὼν  
 τῆς τιμῆς ταύτης τὸν ἀποδειχθέντα ἔπαρχον<sup>8</sup> ὑπὸ  
 6 τῆς βουλῆς· ἔπειτα συνεχεῖς ποιούμενος ἐκκλησίας,

<sup>1</sup> Müller : διεμέρει S.

<sup>2</sup> Feder : μετὰ S.

<sup>3</sup> δι' added by Jacoby.

<sup>4</sup> οὐδὲν ἀγαθὸν Jacoby : οὐδὲν ἀγαθοῦ S, οὐδενὸς ἀγαθοῦ  
Kiessling.

<sup>5</sup> Garrér : εὐπρεπέστερον S, Jacoby.

<sup>6</sup> τε Müller : ἐτι S.



## EXCERPTS : BOOK XII. 1. 2-6

time by his own efforts and those of his friends imported a large store of corn, he distributed it among the citizens, measuring out a peck for two denarii instead of for twelve denarii, and upon all those whom he perceived to be utterly helpless and unable to defray the cost of even their daily subsistence bestowing it without payment. After winning over the people by this kindly service and gaining a most remarkable reputation, he went off again to import further supplies ; and he was back before long with a very large number of river boats filled with food, which he distributed to the citizens in the same manner.

The patricians, as they observed these activities of his, regarded him with suspicion, thinking that no good would come to them from the man's prodigality ; and gathering together in the Forum, they considered how they ought in most seemly fashion and without danger to force him to desist from these political designs. At first they met secretly and in small groups and discussed the matter with one another, but later they clamoured against him openly as well, now that he was offensive and insufferable, not only performing acts full of arrogance, but also delivering haughty speeches in his own behalf. For, in the first place, he sat upon a conspicuous tribunal, as is the custom with those who hold magistracies, and gave advice the whole day long to those who consulted him about the distribution of corn, having relieved of this function the prefect<sup>1</sup> who had been appointed by the senate. Again, calling continual meetings of

<sup>1</sup> Minucius.

<sup>7</sup> ἐστίη S, according to Müller : ἤν Feder(?) and later editors. <sup>8</sup> Feder : ὑπαρχον S.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ἑαυτοῦ τε καὶ τῶν ἐταίρων πολλὴν κατακομίσας ἀγορὰν διεμέτρει<sup>1</sup> τοῖς πολίταις, ἀντὶ δώδεκα δραχμῶν διδράχμου ἀπομετρῶν τὸν μόδιον, ὅσους δὲ αἰσθοίτο παντάπασιν ἀδυνάτους καὶ μηδ' ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐφημέρου τροφῆς ἔχοντας προέσθαι τὸ διά-  
 3 φορον ἄνευ τιμῆς χαριζόμενος. ταύτῃ τῇ φιλάνθρωπῳ τὸν δῆμον ἀναλαβὼν καὶ θαυμαστὴν ὄσιν δόξαν ἀπενεγκάμενος ὥχeto πάλιν ἐμπορευσόμενος ἑτέρας ἀγοράς· καὶ παρῇν οὐ διὰ μακροῦ ποταμηγούς ἄγων σκάφας πολλὰς πάνυ μεστὰς<sup>2</sup> τροφῆς καὶ τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον τοῖς πολίταις ἐμέτρει.

4 Οἱ δὲ πατρίκιοι ταῦτα πράττοντα ὁρῶντες αὐτὸν δι'<sup>3</sup> ὑποψίας τε ἐλάμβανον, τῆς ἄγαν φιλοτιμίας τοῦ ἀνδρὸς οὐδὲν ἀγαθὸν<sup>4</sup> ἀπολαύσειν οἰόμενοι καὶ συνιστάμενοι κατὰ τὴν ἀγορὰν ἐσκόπουν ὄντινα χρήν τρόπον εὐπρεπέστατ'<sup>5</sup> ἄνευ κινδύνου παῦσαι τούτων αὐτὸν τῶν πολιτευμάτων, κρύφα μὲν τὸ πρῶτον καὶ κατ' ὀλίγους συνιόντες καὶ διαλεγόμενοι πρὸς ἀλλήλους, ἔπειτα καὶ ἐκ τοῦ φανεροῦ καταβοῶντες, ἐπειδὴ βαρὺς τε<sup>6</sup> καὶ ἀφόρητος ἦν ἔργα τε πράττων ὑπερηφανίας μεστὰ καὶ λόγους  
 5 διεξιὼν αὐθάδεις ὑπὲρ ἑαυτοῦ· ὅς γε πρῶτον μὲν καθεζόμενος ἐπὶ βήματος περιφανοῦς, ὥσπερ ἔθος ἐστὶν<sup>7</sup> τοῖς τὰς ἀρχὰς ἔχουσιν, ἐχρημάτιζε τοῖς προσιοῦσι δι' ἡμέρας περὶ τὴν σιτοδοσίαν, ἐκβαλὼν τῆς τιμῆς ταύτης τὸν ἀποδειχθέντα ἔπαρχον<sup>8</sup> ὑπὸ  
 6 τῆς βουλῆς· ἔπειτα συνεχεῖς ποιούμενος ἐκκλησίας,

<sup>1</sup> Müller : διεμέρει S.

<sup>2</sup> Feder : μετὰ S.

<sup>3</sup> δι' added by Jacoby.

<sup>4</sup> οὐδὲν ἀγαθὸν Jacoby : οὐδὲν ἀγαθοῦ S, οὐδενὸς ἀγαθοῦ Kiessling.

<sup>5</sup> Garrer : εὐπρεπέστερον S, Jacoby.

<sup>6</sup> τε Müller : ἔτι S.

## EXCERPTS : BOOK XII. 1, 2-6

time by his own efforts and those of his friends imported a large store of corn, he distributed it among the citizens, measuring out a peck for two denarii instead of for twelve denarii, and upon all those whom he perceived to be utterly helpless and unable to defray the cost of even their daily subsistence bestowing it without payment. After winning over the people by this kindly service and gaining a most remarkable reputation, he went off again to import further supplies ; and he was back before long with a very large number of river boats filled with food, which he distributed to the citizens in the same manner.

The patricians, as they observed these activities of his, regarded him with suspicion, thinking that no good would come to them from the man's prodigality ; and gathering together in the Forum, they considered how they ought in most seemly fashion and without danger to force him to desist from these political designs. At first they met secretly and in small groups and discussed the matter with one another, but later they clamoured against him openly as well, now that he was offensive and insufferable, not only performing acts full of arrogance, but also delivering haughty speeches in his own behalf. For, in the first place, he sat upon a conspicuous tribunal, as is the custom with those who hold magistracies, and gave advice the whole day long to those who consulted him about the distribution of corn, having relieved of this function the prefect<sup>1</sup> who had been appointed by the senate. Again, calling continual meetings of

<sup>1</sup> Minucius.

---

<sup>7</sup> ἐστὶν S, according to Müller : ἤν Feder(?) and later editors. <sup>8</sup> Feder : ὑπαρχὸν S.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

οὐκ ὄν ἐν ἔθει Ῥωμαίοις ἰδιώτην ἐκκλησίαν  
 συνάγειν, πολλὰ μὲν τοῦ Μηνυκίου<sup>1</sup> κατηγορεῖ  
 πρὸς τὸν δῆμον, ὡς ὄνομα φέροντος ἀρχῆς μόνον,  
 ἔργον δὲ οὐδὲν ἀποδειξαμένου τοῖς πένησιν ὠφέ-  
 λιμον, πολλὰ δὲ τοὺς πατρικίους διέβαλλε πρὸς  
 τὸν δῆμον ὡς ταῦτα πράττοντας<sup>2</sup> ἐξ ὧν ὀλίγου<sup>3</sup>  
 τε καὶ οὐδενὸς ἄξιος ὁ δῆμος ἔσται καὶ οὐδὲ ἐπὶ  
 σιτοδείᾳ φροντίδα τῶν ἀπόρων ἔχοντας οὐδεμίαν,  
 οὔτε κοινῇ πάντας οὔτε ἰδίᾳ τοὺς δυνατούς, παντὸς  
 μάλιστα δέον αὐτοὺς χρήμασί τε καὶ σώμασιν  
 ὥσπερ αὐτὸς δὴ κακοπαθεῖν καὶ πάντοθεν ἐπείσ-  
 7 ἀγειν τῇ πόλει τὰς ἀγοράς. ἡξίου τε πρὸς τὰ  
 τῶν ἄλλων ἔργα πατρικίων τὰ ὑφ' ἑαυτοῦ πρατ-  
 τόμενα ἐξετάζειν, ὡς πολὺ καὶ τὸ πᾶν ἀλλήλων  
 διαφέροντα. ἐκείνους μὲν γὰρ οὐδὲν ἐκ τῶν ἰδίων  
 εἰς τὸ κοινὸν ἀναλίσκοντας ἔτι καὶ τὴν δημοσίαν  
 γῆν σφετερισμένους πολὺν<sup>4</sup> ἤδη καρποῦσθαι χρό-  
 νον, ἑαυτὸν δὲ τῶν δημοσίων οὐδὲν ἔχοντα ἔτι  
 καὶ τὴν πατρώαν καταχορηγεῖν οὐσίαν εἰς βοήθειαν  
 τῶν ἀπόρων καί, ἐπειδὴ τὰ ὄντα καταναλώσῃ,  
 δανείσματα ποιεῖσθαι παρὰ φίλων οὐθὲν ἀντι-  
 καταλλαττόμενον τῆς τοιαύτης φιλοτιμίας ὅτι μὴ  
 τὴν πολιτικὴν εὖνοιαν, ἧς οὐδὲ τὸν ἐξ ἀνθρώπων  
 8 πλοῦτον ἡγεῖσθαι τιμιώτερον. οἱ δὲ περὶ αὐτὸν  
 συνεστῶτες αἰεὶ σωτῆρα καὶ πατέρα καὶ κτίστην  
 ἀπεκάλουν τῆς πατρίδος καὶ τὴν μὲν ὑπατικὴν  
 ἔξουσίαν ἐλάττονα χάριν ἢ κατὰ τὸ μέγεθος τῶν

<sup>1</sup> μινυκίου S here, elsewhere μινουκ-.

<sup>3</sup> Jacoby : ὀλίγους S, ὀλίγος Fdd.

<sup>2</sup> πράττοντες S.

<sup>4</sup> πολλῶν S.

## EXCERPTS : BOOK XII. 1, 6-8

the assembly, although it was not customary among the Romans for a private individual to convoke an assembly, he indulged in many denunciations of Minucius before the people, charging that he merely bore the name of magistrate but had performed no useful act in the interest of the poor ; and he uttered many reproaches against the patricians before the popular assembly for doing the things which would make the populace of little or no account and for taking no thought, either all of them together or the influential men singly, for the needy even on the occasion of a scarcity of corn, when it was essential above everything else that they, like himself, should submit to hardships both in their fortunes and in their persons and should import provisions into the city from every possible source. He asked the people to weigh his own achievements against the actions of the other patricians and to note how greatly, nay, how utterly, they differed from one another. For they, he said, spent nothing from their private fortunes for the common good, but had even appropriated the public land and had for a long time now enjoyed its use, whereas he, who held none of the public possessions, devoted even his paternal inheritance to assisting the needy, and when he had used up the funds on hand, raised loans from his friends, receiving nothing in return for such munificence save only the goodwill of his fellow citizens, a reward which he considered quite as precious as the greatest wealth in the world. Those who were leagued with him were continually hailing him as the saviour, father and founder of the fatherland ; and declaring that the giving of the consular power to him would be a favour incommensurate with the greatness of

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

- έργων αὐτοῦ γενήσεσθαι δοθεῖσαν ἀπέφαινον, ἄλλη  
 δέ τιμι μείζονι καὶ λαμπροτέρῃ<sup>1</sup> τιμῇ κοσμεῖν  
 ἡξίουεν αὐτόν, ἣν καὶ γένος ἔξει τὸ ἐξ ἐκείνου.  
 9 ὥς δὲ καὶ τὴν τρίτην ἔξοδον ποιησάμενος ἐπὶ τὰ  
 παραθαλάττια τῆς Ἰταλίας ἔκ τε Κύμης καὶ τῶν  
 περὶ Μισσηνὸν λιμένων σιτηγοὺς ὀλκάδας ἄγων  
 πολλὰς κατέπλευσεν εἰς Ὠστίαν, ὃ τῆς Ῥώμης  
 ἐστὶν ἐπίνειον, καὶ ἐπέκλυσε<sup>2</sup> ταῖς τροφαῖς τὴν  
 πόλιν, ὥς μηδὲν ἔτι τῆς ἀρχαίας εὐετηρίας δια-  
 φέρειν, ἅπας ὁ δῆμος ἕτοιμος ἦν, εἰ γένοιτο τῆς  
 ψήφου κύριος ἐν<sup>3</sup> ἀρχαιρεσίαις, εἴτε ὑπατεῖαν εἴτε  
 ἄλλην τινὰ τιμὴν μετίοι, μηδεὶς ἐπιστρεφόμενος<sup>4</sup>  
 μήτε νόμου κωλύοντος μήτ' ἀνδρὸς ἐναντιουμένου  
 10 χαρίζεσθαι. ταῦτα ὁρῶντες οἱ προεστηκότες τῆς  
 ἀριστοκρατίας καὶ οὔτε ἐπιτρέπειν ἀξιοῦντες οὔτε  
 κωλύειν δύναμιν ἔχοντες ἐν πολλῇ πάντες ἦσαν  
 ἀθυμία· καὶ ἔτι μᾶλλον διεταράχθησαν, ἐπειδὴ  
 κωλυόντων ἐκκλησίας συνάγειν αὐτόν καὶ δημη-  
 γορεῖν τῶν τε δημάρχων καὶ ὑπάτων, συστραφεῖς  
 ὁ δῆμος ἐκείνους μὲν ἐξέβαλεν ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς, τῷ  
 δὲ Μαιλίῳ πολλὴν ἄδειαν καὶ ῥώμην παρέσχευ.  
 11 Ἐν τοιαύτῃ δὴ καταστάσει τῆς πόλεως ὑπαρ-  
 χούσης ὁ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἀποδειχθεὶς ἑπαρχος, ἀχθό-  
 μενος μὲν ἐπὶ τοῖς προπηλακισμοῖς τῶν λόγων  
 οἷς αὐτόν ὑβρίζων ὁ Μαίλιος ἐν ταῖς ἐκκλησίαις  
 διετέλει, δεδοικῶς δὲ τὸν ἄνδρα μάλιστα τῶν  
 ἄλλων, εἴ τινος ἐπιλάβοιτο ἀρχῆς, μὴ πρότερον<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Kiessling : λαμπρῇ S.

<sup>2</sup> ἐπέκλυσε (cf. vi. 17, 4; xiv. 5; xv. 2, 2) Cary : κατέπαυσε  
 S, κατέπλησε Müller, κατέκλυσε Kiessling, ἐνέπλησε Kayser.

<sup>3</sup> ἐπ' S.

his deeds, they wished to distinguish him with some greater and more brilliant honour, which should also be enjoyed by his posterity. When he had made his third trip to the maritime districts of Italy and had sailed back to Ostia, the seaport of Rome, bringing many merchantmen laden with corn from Cumae and the harbours round Misenum, and had deluged the city with provisions, so that none of the old-time abundance was any longer lacking, the whole populace was ready, as soon as it was empowered to vote for magistrates, to grant him whatever honour he might seek, whether the consulship or some other magistracy, paying no heed to any law that forbade it or to any man who opposed it. When the leaders of the aristocracy perceived this, they were all in great dejection, neither being willing to permit it nor yet having the power to prevent it. And they were still more disturbed because, when both the tribunes and the consuls forbade him to convoke assemblies and harangue the people, the populace banded together and drove those magistrates out of the Forum, while affording great assurance and strength to Maelius.

While the city was in this state, the man who had been appointed prefect of the corn supply became angered at the abusive language with which Maelius kept insulting him in the meetings of the assembly, and feared the man more than any others, lest, if he should obtain some magistracy, he might make him-

---

<sup>4</sup> Müller : *ἐπιτρέποντος* S, Jacoby.

<sup>5</sup> *πρότερον*, though found in Isaeus and Demosthenes in the sense of "superior," is very doubtful here. Kayser proposed to read *λαμπρότερον*. Post would read *μὴ πρόπειραν τῆς ἀρ. ποιήσεται* (or *ἐν αὐτῷ ποιήσεται*).

- τῆς ἀριστοκρατίας αὐτὸν<sup>1</sup> ποιήσεται ἢ τὸν δῆμον  
 ἐξερεθίσας πρὸς αὐτὸν †ποιήσεται<sup>2</sup> διὰ τῶν<sup>3</sup> ἐκ  
 τῆς ἐταιρείας ἐπιβουλήν τινα κατ' αὐτοῦ μηχανησά-  
 μενος,<sup>4</sup> ἀγανακτῶν τε δι' ἀμφοτέρα ταῦτα καὶ  
 ἀπηλλάχθαι προθυμούμενος ἐκείνου μείζονα ἢ κατ'  
 ἰδιώτην ἰσχὺν ἔχοντος, ἐπιμελῇ ζήτησιν ἐποιεῖτο  
 τῶν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ λεγομένων τε καὶ πραττομένων.
- 12 πολλῶν δὲ ὄντων οἷς ὁ ἀνὴρ συνεργοῖς ἐχρήτο τῶν  
 ἀπορρήτων, καὶ οὔτε τὰς φύσεις ὁμοίων οὔτε τὰς  
 γνώμας παραπλησίων, ἔμελλέ τις, ὅπερ εἰκός, οὐ  
 βέβαιος<sup>5</sup> αὐτῷ<sup>6</sup> ἔσεσθαι φίλος, ἢ διὰ φόβον ἢ διὰ  
 κέρδος ἴδιον· ὧ τὰ πιστὰ δούς ὁ Μηνύκιος ὑπὲρ  
 τοῦ μηδενὶ φράσειν ὅστις ἦν, ἅπασαν ἔγνω τὴν τε
- 13 διάνοιαν τοῦ Μαιλίου καὶ τὴν παρασκευὴν. ὥς  
 δὲ καὶ τεκμήριον ἔλαβεν ἀναμφίλεκτον καὶ τὴν  
 πρᾶξιν ἐν χερσὶν οὔσαν ἔγνω, λέγει πρὸς τοὺς  
 ὑπάτους· ἐκείνοι δὲ οὐκ ἀξιοῦντες ἐφ' ἑαυτοῖς  
 ποιῆσαι μόνοις ἐπιχειρήσεως τηλικαύτης ἐξέτασιν  
 εἰς τὴν βουλήν ᾤοντο δεῖν τὸ πρᾶγμα εἰσφέρειν,<sup>7</sup>  
 καὶ συνεκάλουν τὸ συνέδριον εὐθύς ὥς περὶ πολέμου
- 14 δὴ τινος ὑπερορίου βουλευσόμενοι.<sup>8</sup> πληρωθέντος  
 δὲ τοῦ συνεδρίου διὰ ταχέων παρελθὼν ἄτερος  
 αὐτῶν ἔλεξεν ὅτι πρᾶξις αὐτοῖς μεμύνηται συ-  
 σκευαζομένη κατὰ τῆς πόλεως πολλῆς πάνυ καὶ

<sup>1</sup> αὐτὸν S.

<sup>2</sup> ποιήσεται is doubtless, as Müller suggested, a careless repetition from the line above. Post would delete, but would add ἢ before διὰ, retaining μηχανησάμενος in the next line.

<sup>3</sup> τὴν S.

<sup>4</sup> μηχανήσεται Müller.

<sup>5</sup> Müller : βέβαιον S, βεβαίως Kiessling.

<sup>6</sup> Edd. : αὐτὸν S.

<sup>7</sup> Edd. : ἐφέρειν S.

<sup>8</sup> Feder : βουλευόμενοι S.



self more powerful (?) <sup>1</sup> than the aristocracy or, by rousing the people against him (Minucius), might, through the agency of the men of his own faction, contrive some plot against him, and being indignant on both these accounts and being eager to be rid of him as a man having greater power than befitted one in private station, he proceeded to make a careful investigation of both his speeches and his actions. And as those whom Maelius employed as confederates in his secret plans were numerous and were neither alike in their natures nor similar in their opinions, there was bound to be someone who, in all probability, would not continue a steady friend to him, either because of fear or for personal advantage; and when Minucius had given this man pledges that he would not reveal his identity to anyone, he learned the entire purpose of Maelius and his plans for accomplishing it. After he had obtained incontrovertible proof and learned that the execution of the plot was imminent, he informed the consuls. Those magistrates, not feeling it right to carry out by themselves alone the investigation of so serious a plot, thought they ought to lay the matter before the senate; and they straightway called that body together, ostensibly to deliberate about some foreign war. A full meeting of the senate being soon present, one of the consuls came forward and stated that information had been given them of a plot forming against the commonwealth, one that required very

<sup>1</sup> The text of two lines here is very doubtful. Post's proposed changes would give: "lest he should make trial of the aristocracy (in him) [*i.e.*, in the person of Minucius], either by rousing the people against him or by contriving some plot against him through the agency of the men of his own faction."

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ταχείας φυλακῆς δεομένη διὰ τὸ τοῦ κινδύνου μέγεθος· ταύτης δ' ἔφη μηνυτὴν οὐ τῶν ἐπιτυχόντων εἶναι τινα πολιτῶν, ἀλλ' ὃν αὐτοὶ δι' ἀρετὴν ἐπὶ τῆς μεγίστης τε καὶ ἀναγκαιοτάτης τῷ κοινῷ χρείας ἔταξαν, δοκιμάσαντες αὐτοῦ τὴν τε πίστιν καὶ τὴν πρὸς τὰ κοινὰ φιλοτιμίαν ἐκ  
15 τῶν παρὰ πάντα τὸν βίον ἐπιτηδευομένων. μετρώρου δὴ<sup>1</sup> τῆς βουλῆς ἐπὶ τῇ προσδοκίᾳ γενομένης ἐκάλει τὸν Μηνύκιον, κακείνος ἔλεξεν· [Ζήτει ἐν τῷ περὶ δημηγοριῶν]. *Esc.*

II. Ὡς δὲ ἐμηνύθη τῇ βουλῇ, δικτάτορα προχειρίζονται, ὃ δὲ τὸν ἱππάρχην . . .<sup>2</sup> ἐκέλευσεν ἔχοντι τοὺς ἱππεῖς ἥκειν ὡς αὐτὸν περὶ μέσας νύκτας, τοῖς δὲ βουλευταῖς εἰς τὸ Καπιτώλιον ἔωθεν ἔτι συλλέγεσθαι, τῷ δὲ<sup>3</sup> Μηνυκίῳ τὸν τε μηνυτὴν ἄγοντι καὶ τὰς ἄλλας ἀποδείξεις κομίζοντι πρὸς τὸ βῆμα παρεῖναι, ἅπασιν δὲ φυλάττειν ἀπόρρητα πρὸς τοὺς ἔξω τοῦ συνεδρίου τὰ βουλευμάτα, μίαν εἶναι λέγων ἀσφάλειαν, εἰ μὴδὲν ὁ Μαίλιος ἀκούσειε τῶν περὶ αὐτοῦ λεγομένων τε  
2 καὶ πραττομένων. διατάξας δὲ τὰλλα ὅσων ἐδεῖτο,<sup>4</sup> μέχρι δύσεως ἡλίου πάντας ἐν τῷ βουλευτηρίῳ κατασχὼν σκότους ὄντος ἤδη διέλυσε τὸν σύλλογον· ὡς δὲ μέση νύξ ἐγένετο, προελθὼν ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας . . .<sup>5</sup> ἐξῆι<sup>6</sup> περὶ τὸν ὄρθρον τοὺς ἐπιλέκτους ἀμφοτέρων<sup>7</sup> τῶν ὑπάτων ἐπαγόμενος καὶ αὐτοὺς  
3 τοὺς ὑπάτους. οὗτοι μὲν οὖν τὸ Καπιτώλιον ἅμα τοῖς βουλευταῖς ἔωθεν<sup>8</sup> κατειληφότες ἐφρούρουν.

<sup>1</sup> δὲ S.

<sup>2</sup> Lacuna recognized by Müller, who suggested ἀποδείξας or καλέσας as the missing word.

<sup>3</sup> τε S.

<sup>4</sup> ἐδεῖτο S : ἔδει τότε Kiessling.

vigorous and prompt precautionary measures because of the magnitude of the danger. He added that the informant was not just an ordinary citizen, but a man whom the senators themselves because of his merits had placed in a position of the greatest and most essential service to the state, having satisfied themselves of his good faith and his zeal for the public interests as shown by his deportment throughout his whole life. Then, when the senate was quite wrought up with expectation, he called Minucius, who said : [The MS. adds : See the section on Harangues.]

II. When the information had been given to the senate, they chose a dictator, and he, [having appointed] his Master of Horse, ordered him to come to him with the knights about midnight, and he ordered the senators to assemble on the Capitol while it was still early morning ; he commanded Minucius to appear before the tribunal bringing along the informer and the proofs as well, and bade all to keep these plans secret from everybody outside the senate, declaring that there was just one means of safety, which was for Maelius to hear naught of what was being said or done about him. After making all the other necessary arrangements, he kept all the members in the senate-house until sunset, and only dismissed the session when it was already dark. When it was midnight, setting out from his house . . . he went forth about dawn, taking along the chosen forces of both consuls and the consuls themselves. These together with the senators seized the Capitol at dawn and kept it under guard.

<sup>5</sup> Lacuna recognized by Fdd.

<sup>6</sup> ἐξέλει S.

<sup>7</sup> ὑπὸ ἀμφοτέρων Kiessling.

<sup>8</sup> Müller : ἐξῶθεν S.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

Ὁ δὲ Μαίλιος οὐδὲν ἀκηκοὺς τούτων ἡμέρας  
 γενομένης προελθὼν εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν ἐχρημάτιζε  
 τοῖς δεομένοις ἐπὶ τοῦ βήματος καθεζόμενος· καὶ  
 μετ' οὐ πολὺ παρῆν ὁ ἵππαρχος Σερουίλιος πρὸς  
 αὐτὸν ἄγων τοὺς ἀκμαιοτάτους τῶν ἱππέων ἔχοντας  
 ὑπὸ<sup>1</sup> τοῖς ἱματίοις ξίφη καὶ στὰς πλησίον αὐτοῦ  
 4 λέγει· “Ὁ δικτάτωρ σε κελεύει, Μαίλιε, πρὸς  
 αὐτὸν ἥκειν”· κακεῖνος ὑποτυχὼν, “Ποῖος,” ἔφη,  
 “κελεύει με, Σερουίλιε, δικτάτωρ πρὸς αὐτὸν  
 ἐλθεῖν, ὁ ποῦ<sup>2</sup> καὶ πότε γενόμενος;” καὶ ἅμα  
 διαταραχθεὶς περιέβλεψεν εἰς τοὺς περὶ τὸ βῆμα.  
 ἀφασίας δὲ ἅπαντας κατασχούσης διὰ τὸ μηδένα  
 γινώσκειν τὰ πραχθέντα ὑπὸ τῆς βουλῆς λέγει  
 πάλιν ὁ Σερουίλιος· “Εἰσηγγέλθης χθὲς εἰς τὴν  
 βουλήν, ὦ Μαίλιε, νεωτέροις ἐπιχειρεῖν πράγμασιν,  
 ἴσως οὐκ ἀληθῶς· οὐδενὸς γὰρ ἄξιον ἀπὸ τῆς  
 5 αἰτίας προκαταγινώσκειν. ταύτην ἐξετάσαι τὴν  
 μῆνυσιν ἢ βουλήν προελομένην δικτάτορος ἔφησε  
 δεῖν τοῖς πράγμασιν, ὥς οὐ τὸν ἐλάχιστον τῶν  
 κινδύνων τρέχουσα, καὶ ἀπέδειξε τῆς ἐξουσίας  
 ταύτης κύριον Λεύκιον Κοῦντιον Κικιννᾶτον, ὃν  
 οἶσθα δῆπου καὶ σὺ κράτιστον ὄντα τῶν πατρικίων  
 καὶ δις ἤδη ταύτην ἀνεπιλήπτως τετελεκότα τὴν  
 6 ἀρχήν. οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ δικαστήριόν σοι καθίσαι  
 καὶ λόγον ἀποδοῦναι βουλόμενος ἀπέσταλκεν ἡμᾶς,  
 ἐμὲ τὸν ἵππαρχον ἅμα τοῖσδε τοῖς ἀνδράσιν,  
 ἄξοντάς<sup>3</sup> σε ἀσφαλῶς ἐπὶ τὴν ἀπολογία· εἰ δὲ  
 μηδὲν ἀδικεῖν πέποιθας, ἴθι καὶ λέγε τὰ δίκαια  
 περὶ σαυτοῦ πρὸς ἄνδρα φιλόπολιν, ὃς οὔτε διὰ  
 τὸν κοινὸν φθόνον οὔτε δι' ἄλλην ἄδικον πρόφασιν

<sup>1</sup> ὑπὸ Edd. : ἐπὶ S.

<sup>2</sup> ὁ ποῦ Feder : ὅπου S.

<sup>3</sup> Müller : ἄξοντά S.

EXCERPTS : BOOK XII. 2, 3-6

Maelius, who had heard nothing of all this, proceeded to the Forum when day had come, and seated upon the tribunal, gave advice to those who consulted him. In a short time the Master of Horse, Servilius, appeared before him with the flower of the knights, who carried swords under their clothing ; and halting near him, he said : " The dictator commands you, Maelius, to come to him." And the other, answering, said : " What dictator, Servilius, commands me to go to him ? Where and when did he become dictator ? " At the same time he looked round in consternation at the people surrounding the tribunal. When all were speechless, inasmuch as no one was aware of the action taken by the senate, Servilius said once more : " An act of impeachment was brought against you yesterday before the senate, Maelius, for attempting a revolution ; perhaps the charge was false, for it is not right to prejudge anyone on the basis of the charge alone. The senate, having decided to investigate the report, declared that the situation required a dictator, since they were running no slight risk ; and they invested with this authority Lucius Quintius Cincinnatus, who, as you yourself are doubtless aware, is the best of the patricians and has twice already discharged the duties of this magistracy in an irreproachable manner. This man, desiring to set up a court to try you and to give you an opportunity to defend yourself, has sent us—me, the Master of Horse, together with these men here—to conduct you in safety to make your defence. If you are confident you have done no wrong, come and offer your justification before a man who loves his country and will not wish to put you out of the way either because of the general ill will toward you or

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

7 οὐδεμίαν ἐκποδὼν ποιῆσαί σε<sup>1</sup> βουλήσεται.” ὁ δ’ ὡς ἤκουσεν, ἀναπηδᾷ<sup>2</sup> τε καὶ μεγάλα ἀναβοήσας, “Ἄνδρες,” ἔφη, “δημοτικοί, βοηθεῖτέ μοι συναρπαζομένῳ<sup>3</sup> διὰ τὴν πρὸς ὑμᾶς εὐνοίαν ὑπὸ τῶν δυνατῶν· οὐ γὰρ ἐπὶ δίκην καλοῦμαι<sup>4</sup> πρὸς αὐτῶν,<sup>5</sup> ἀλλ’ ἐπὶ θάνατον καλοῦμαι.”<sup>4</sup> βοῆς δὲ γενομένης καὶ θορύβου πολλοῦ περὶ τὸ βῆμα, συγγνοὺς ὅτι πλείους εἰσὶ τῶν βοηθούντων οἱ συλλαμβάνειν μέλλοντες αὐτόν, καὶ οὐ μακρὰν ἐτέρους ὑποκαθῆσθαι<sup>6</sup> ἐν ὅπλοις, καταπηδᾷ ταχέως ἀπὸ τοῦ βήματος καὶ διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἐχώρει δρόμῳ σπεύδων εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν καταφυγεῖν. καταλαμβανόμενος δ’ ὑπὸ τῶν ἱππέων εἰς ἐργαστήριον εἰστρέχει μαγειρικὸν καὶ κοπίδα τῶν κρεοκόπων ἀρπάσας παίει τὸν πρῶτον αὐτῷ προσελθόντα. ἔπειτα πολλῶν ἐπιπεσόντων ἀθρώων<sup>7</sup> ἀμυνόμενος καὶ βραχὺν ἀντισχὼν χρόνον ἀπεκόπη ὑπὸ τινος τὸν βραχίονα καὶ πίπτει καὶ κατακοπεῖς ὥσπερ θηρίον ἀποθνήσκει.

9 Μαίλιος μὲν δὴ μεγάλων ὀρεχθεῖς πραγμάτων καὶ μικροῦ πάνυ δεήσας τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἡγεμονίαν κατασχεῖν οὕτως ἀζήλου καὶ πικρᾶς καταστροφῆς ἔτυχεν. ἐξενεχθέντος δὲ εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν τοῦ νεκροῦ καὶ γεννηθέντος πᾶσι φανεροῦ δρόμος ἦν καὶ βοή καὶ θόρυβος ἀπάντων τῶν κατὰ τὴν ἀγοράν, τῶν μὲν οἰκτειρόντων, τῶν δὲ ἀγανακτούντων, τῶν δὲ 10 ὁμόσε τοῖς δεδρακόσι<sup>8</sup> χωρεῖν ἐσπουδακότων. τοι-

<sup>1</sup> Edd. : ποιήσεσαι S.

<sup>2</sup> Feder : ἀναπήδα S, ἀνεπήδα Müller.

<sup>3</sup> ἀναρπαζομένῳ (cf. chap. 4, 1) Cobet.

<sup>4</sup> καλοῦμαι is spurious in one of these two lines. Kiessling

on any other unjust ground." Maelius, upon hearing this, leaped up and cried out in a loud voice : " Plcbeians, help me ; for I am being snatched away by the men in power because of my goodwill toward you. For it is not to a trial that I am summoned by them, but to death." When a clamour arose and there was a great uproar round the tribunal, Maelius, aware that those who were intending to arrest him were more numerous than those who were rallying to his aid and that not far away others were lying in wait under arms, quickly leaped down from the tribunal and ran off through the Forum in his haste to reach the refuge of his own home. But when he was being overtaken by the knights, he ran into a butcher's shop, and seizing a cleaver used by the meat-cutters, he struck the first man who approached him. Then, when many fell upon him at once, he defended himself and held out for a short time ; but soon his arm was cut off by someone and he fell down, and being hacked in pieces, died like a wild beast.

Thus Maelius, who craved greatness and came very close to gaining the leadership over the Roman people, came to an unenviable and bitter end. When his body had been carried into the Forum and exposed to the view of all the citizens, there was a rush thither and a clamour and uproar on the part of all who were in the Forum, as some bewailed his fate, others angrily protested, and still others were eager to come to blows with the perpetrators of the deed. The dictator,

---

simply deleted the first, while de Boor thought the second had replaced another verb.

<sup>5</sup> Kiessling : αὐτὸν S.

<sup>6</sup> Feder : ὑποκαθιεῖσθαι S.

<sup>7</sup> Feder : ἀθρόον S.

<sup>8</sup> τοῖς δεδρακόσι Müller : τῶν δεδρακότων S.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

αὐτῆς δὲ ταραχῆς γενομένης μαθὼν ὁ δικτάτωρ ὅτι διαπέπρακται τοῖς ἵππεύσι τὸ προσταχθὲν ἔργον, κατέβαινεν ἀπὸ τῆς ἄκρας εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν τοὺς τε βουλευτὰς ἐπαγόμενος ἅπαντας καὶ τοὺς ἵππεῖς περὶ ἑαυτὸν ἔχων γυμνὰ φαίνοντας<sup>1</sup> ξίφη· καὶ δημηγορήσας ἐπ' ἐκκλησίᾳς ἀπέλυσε τὸν ὄχλον. *Esc.*

III. (1) “ . . . ἔχων περὶ ἑαυτὸν ἀνθρώπους ἐξ ἀπάσης συνειλεγμένους κακίας, οὓς ἐσίτιζεν ὥσπερ θηρία κατὰ τῆς πατρίδος. εἰ μὲν οὖν ὑπήκουσέ μοι καὶ παρέσχεν ἑαυτὸν ἐν τοῖς νόμοις μένοντα, μεγίστην ἂν τοῦτ' αὐτῷ παρέσχε ροπὴν εἰς τὴν ἀπολογία καὶ τεκμήριον οὐκ ἐλάχιστον ἦν τοῦ μηδὲν<sup>2</sup> βεβουλευσθαι κατὰ τῆς πατρίδος· νῦν δ' ὑπὸ τῆς συνειδήσεως ἐλαυνόμενος, ὃ πάσχουσιν ἅπαντες οἱ τὰς ἀνοσίους βουλὰς κατὰ τῶν ἀναγκαιοτάτων σφίσι ποιησάμενοι, τοῦτο ἔπαθε<sup>3</sup>. φυγεῖν<sup>4</sup> τὸν ἔλεγχον ἔγνω καὶ τοὺς ἤκοντας ἐπ' αὐτὸν ἵππεῖς μαγειρικῇ κοπίδι παίων ἀπήλαυνεν . . . ”

*Amb.*

IV. Τῶν δὲ δημοτικῶν οἱ μὲν οὐ<sup>5</sup> συμβουλευσαντες ἐπὶ<sup>6</sup> τῇ καταλύσει τῆς πολιτείας ἡγανάκτουν καὶ δι' ὀργῆς τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἐλάμβανον, οἱ δὲ κοινωνήσαντες τῆς συνωμοσίας ἀφειμένοι τοῦ φόβου χαίρειν τε προσεποιοῦντο καὶ τὸ συνέδριον τῶν βουλευμάτων ἐπήνουν· ὀλίγοι δέ τινες ἐξ αὐτῶν οἱ πονηρότατοι λογοποιεῖν ἐτόλμων ἐν ταῖς ἐξῆς ἡμέραις ὡς ἀνηρπασμένου πρὸς τῶν δυνατῶν τοῦ Μαιλίου καὶ διαστασιάζειν τὸν δῆμον

<sup>1</sup> φέροντας Garrér.

<sup>2</sup> Kiessling : μὴ S.

<sup>3</sup> τοῦτο ἔπαθε deleted by Naber.

<sup>4</sup> φυγεῖν τε Müller.



apprised by such a tumult that the knights had carried out the task assigned to them, descended from the citadel to the Forum, bringing with him all the senators and surrounded by the knights displaying naked swords ; and after haranguing the people in their assembly he dismissed the crowd.

III. (1) “. . . having about him men gathered together from every kind of depravity, whom he was rearing up like wild beasts against the fatherland.<sup>1</sup> If, now, he had listened to me and had shown himself a man who abided by the laws, this would have contributed the greatest weight toward his defence and would have been no slight proof that he had not formed any plot against the fatherland ; but as it was, goaded by his conscience, he was moved in the same way as are all who have formed unholy plots against those nearest to them : he determined to avoid the investigation of his acts, and striking with a butcher's cleaver the knights who had come for him, he endeavoured to drive them away.”

IV. Of the plebeians, those who had not joined in plotting for the overthrow of the government were indignant and angry at the man's attempt, while those who had shared in the conspiracy, being now freed from their fear, pretended to rejoice and praised the senate for the measures it had taken ; but some few of them, the most knavish, made bold during the following days to spread reports to the effect that Maelius had been made away with by the men in power, and attempted to sow dissension

<sup>1</sup> This excerpt is presumably from the speech delivered by the dictator, Cincinnatus, before the popular assembly ; cf. Livy iv. 15.

<sup>5</sup> *μὲν οὐ* added by Müller.

<sup>6</sup> *ἐν* added by Kiessling.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ἐπεχείρουν· οὓς ἀφανεῖ θανάτῳ διαχρησάμενος ὁ δικτάτωρ, ἐπειδὴ κατέπαυσε τὸν θόρυβον,<sup>1</sup> τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀποτίθεται.

- 2 Οἱ μὲν δὴ τὰ πιθανώτατά μοι<sup>2</sup> δοκοῦντες γράφειν περὶ τῆς Μαιλίου τελευτῆς οὕτω παραδεδώκασι· λεγέσθω δὲ καὶ ὁ δοκῶν ἦττον εἶναί μοι πιθανὸς λόγος, ᾧ κέχρηται Κίγκιος καὶ Καλπούριος,<sup>3</sup> ἐπιχώριοι συγγραφεῖς, οἳ φασιν οὔτε δικτάτορα ὑπὸ τῆς βουλῆς ἀποδειχθῆναι τὸν Κοῖντιον οὔτε
- 3 ἱππάρχην ὑπὸ τοῦ Κοῖντίου τὸν Σερουίλιον. γενομένης δὲ μηνύσεως<sup>4</sup> ὑπὸ τοῦ Μηνυκίου τοὺς παρόντας ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ πιστεύσαντας ἀληθῆ τὰ λεγόμενα εἶναι, γνώμην ἀποδειξαμένου τῶν πρεσβυτέρων τινὸς ἄκριτον ἀποκτεῖναι<sup>5</sup> τὸν ἄνδρα παραχρήμα πεισθέντας καὶ<sup>6</sup> οὕτω τὸν Σερουίλιον ἐπὶ τοῦτο τάξαι τὸ ἔργον, νέον ὄντα καὶ κατὰ χεῖρα
- 4 γενναῖον. τοῦτον δὲ φασι λαβόντα τὸ ξιφίδιον ὑπὸ μάλης ἐλθεῖν πρὸς τὸν Μαίλιον πορευόμενον ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς καὶ προσελθόντα εἰπεῖν ὅτι βούλεται περὶ πράγματος ἀπορρήτου καὶ μεγάλου διαλεχθῆναι πρὸς αὐτόν. κελεύσαντος δὲ τοῦ Μαιλίου μικρὸν ἀποχωρῆσαι τοὺς ἐγγὺς αὐτῷ παρόντας, ἐπειδὴ μονωθέντα τῆς φυλακῆς ἔλαβε, γυμνώσαντα τὸ ξίφος βάψαι κατὰ τῆς σφαγῆς· τοῦτο δὲ πράξαντα δρόμῳ χωρεῖν εἰς τὸ βουλευτήριον ἔτι συγκαθημένων τῶν συνέδρων, ἔχοντα τὸ ξίφος ἡμαγμένον καὶ<sup>7</sup> κεκραγότα πρὸς τοὺς διώκοντας ὅτι κελευσθεῖς ὑπὸ τῆς βουλῆς ἀνῆρθε τὸν τύραν-

<sup>1</sup> τὸν θόρυβον Feder : τοῦ θορύβου S, Jacoby.

<sup>2</sup> μοι Edd. : μου S.

<sup>3</sup> κίρκεος καὶ καλπουρίνος S.

<sup>4</sup> μηνύσεως Feder : τῆς μηνύσεως S.

<sup>5</sup> ἢ μὴν (ἢ μὲν S) deleted before ἀποκτεῖναι by Kayser.

# EXCERPTS : BOOK XII. 4, 1-4

among the people. The dictator put these men to death secretly, and after allaying the disturbance, resigned his magistracy.

Now those who seem to me to give the most credible account of Maelius' death have handed down the above report ; but let me record also the account which appears to me less credible, the one adopted by Cincius and Calpurnius,<sup>1</sup> native writers. These men state that neither was Quintius appointed dictator by the senate nor Servilius made Master of Horse by Quintius. But when information was given by Minucius, those who were present in the senate believed that the things reported were true, and when one of the older senators made a motion to put the man to death immediately without a trial, they were convinced and accordingly appointed for this task Servilius, who was a young man and brave in action. Servilius, they say, taking his dagger under his arm, approached Maelius as he was proceeding from the Forum, and coming up to him, said that he wished to speak with him about a private matter of great importance. Then, when Maelius ordered those who were close to him to withdraw to a little distance, the other, having thus got him separated from his guard, bared his sword and plunged it into his throat ; and after doing this he ran to the senate-house, where the senators were still in session, brandishing his sword that dripped with blood and shouting to those who pursued him that he had destroyed the tyrant at the command of the senate.

<sup>1</sup> L. Cincius Alimentus and L. Calpurnius Piso Frugi.

<sup>6</sup> *πεισθέντας καὶ* S : *πεισθῆναι καὶ* Kayser ; Müller deleted *καὶ* here and added it two lines above before *γνώμην*.

<sup>7</sup> *καὶ* added by Kiessling.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

5 νον. ἀκούσαντας δὲ τὸ τῆς βουλῆς ὄνομα τοὺς ὠρμηκότας παίειν τε καὶ βάλλειν<sup>1</sup> αὐτὸν ἀποτραπέσθαι καὶ μηδὲν εἰς αὐτὸν παρανομήσαι. ἐκ τούτου καὶ τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν τὸν "Αλαν αὐτῷ τεθῆναι λέγουσιν, ὅτι τὸ ξίφος ἔχων ὑπὸ μάλης ἦλθεν ἐπὶ τὸν ἄνδρα· ἄλλας γὰρ καλοῦσι Ῥωμαῖοι τὰς μάλας.<sup>2</sup>

6 Ἄναιρεθέντος δὲ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς καθ' ὁπότερον<sup>3</sup> τρόπον συνελθοῦσα ἡ βουλή τὴν τε οὐσίαν αὐτοῦ εἶναι δημοσίαν ἐψηφίσατο καὶ τὴν οἰκίαν ἕως ἐδάφους κατασκαφῆναι. οὗτος ὁ τόπος ἔτι καὶ εἰς ἐμὲ ἦν ἐν πολλαῖς ταῖς πέριξ οἰκίαις μόνος ἀνειμένος ἔρημος, καλούμενος ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων Αἰκυμήλιον, ὥς ἂν ἡμεῖς εἴποιμεν ἰσόπεδον Μήλιον<sup>4</sup>. αἶκον γὰρ ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων τὸ μηδεμίαν ἔχον ἐξοχὴν καλεῖται.<sup>5</sup> τόπον οὖν τινα Αἶκον<sup>6</sup> Μήλιον ἐξ ἀρχῆς κληθέντα, ὕστερον<sup>7</sup> συμφθαρέντων<sup>8</sup> ἀλλήλοις κατὰ τὴν μίαν ἐκφορὰν τῶν ὀνομάτων Αἰκυμήλιον<sup>9</sup> ἐκάλεσαν. τῷ δὲ τὴν κατὰ τοῦ Μαιλίου μῆνυσιν ἀποδόντι Μηνυκίῳ στάσιν ἀνδριάντος ἐψηφίσατο ἡ βουλή. *Esc.*; (p. 214, ll. 12-18) *Amb.*

V. (2) Τυρρηνῶν καὶ Φιδηναίων καὶ Οὐιεντανῶν πολεμούντων Ῥωμαίοις καὶ Λάρου Τολουμνίου<sup>10</sup> τοῦ βασιλέως Τυρρηνῶν πάνδεινα ποιοῦντος<sup>11</sup> κατ' αὐτῶν χιλίαρχός τις Ῥωμαῖος, Αὔλος Κορνήλιος

<sup>1</sup> ψάλλειν S, according to de Boor.

<sup>2</sup> μάλας Edd. : μάχας S.

<sup>3</sup> ὁπότερον Garrer (who added δὴ or οὖν) : ἐκάτερον S, ἕτερον Jacoby.

<sup>4</sup> Μήλιον Kiessling : μένον S.

<sup>5</sup> The brief excerpt in the Ambrosianus begins : τὸ ἰσόπεδον αἰκυμήλιον Ῥωμαῖοι καλοῦσιν· αἶκον γὰρ τὸ μηδεμίαν ἔχον ἐξοχὴν λέγουσι.

<sup>6</sup> Αἶκον added by Struve.

When they heard mention of the senate, those who had been bent on beating and stoning him desisted and committed no lawless act against him. In consequence of this deed of his they say the cognomen Ala (Ahala<sup>1</sup>) was given him, inasmuch as he had his sword under his arm-pit when he came upon Maelius ; for the Romans call the arm-pit *ala*.

When the man had been destroyed in one way or the other, the senate met and voted that his property should be confiscated to the state and his house razed to the ground. This site even to my day was the only area left vacant amid the surrounding houses, and was called Aequimelium by the Romans, or, as we might say, the Plain of Melius. For *aequum* is the name given by the Romans to that which has no eminences ; accordingly, a place originally called *aequum Melium* was later, when the two words were run together and pronounced as one, called Aequimelium. To the man who gave information against Maelius, namely Minucius, the senate voted that a statue should be erected.

V. (2) When the Tyrrhenians, Fidenates and Veientes were making war upon the Romans,<sup>2</sup> and Lars Tolumnius, the king of the Tyrrhenians, was doing them terrible damage, a Roman military tribune,

<sup>1</sup> Ahala was not an easy name for Dionysius to put into Greek.

<sup>2</sup> For chap. 5 cf. Livy iv. 19, 1-6.

---

<sup>7</sup> τόπον οὖν τινα . . . ὕστερον (but with αἶκον omitted) Q : οἰν. S ; Feder proposed τόπον οὖν τὸν Μαίλιου.

<sup>8</sup> συμφθαρέντων Q : συμφθαρέντων δὲ S.

<sup>9</sup> αἰκυμήλιον Q : αἰκύμηνον S.

<sup>10</sup> Mai : τολουρουμνίου Q.

<sup>11</sup> πάνδεινα ποιούντος regarded by Struve as corrupt. Jacoby suggested πανδημει ἐπιόντος.

Κόσσος ἐπὶ κλησιν, ἐλαύνει τὸν ἵππον κατὰ τοῦ  
 Ὀλουμνίου· καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἀγχοῦ ἐγένετο, φέρουσι  
 2 κατ' ἀλλήλων τὰ δόρατα. ὁ μὲν οὖν Ὀλούμνιος  
 τὸν ἵππον αὐτοῦ παίει διὰ τοῦ στήθους, ὃς ἀνα-  
 χαίτισας ῥιπτεῖ τὸν ἐπιβάτην· ὁ δὲ Κορνήλιος διὰ  
 θυρεοῦ τε καὶ θώρακος ἐλάσας τὴν αἰχμὴν εἰς τὰ  
 πλευρὰ περιτρέπει τὸν Ὀλούμνιον ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου,  
 καὶ ἔτι διανισταμένου φέρει διὰ τοῦ<sup>1</sup> βουβῶνος  
 3 τὸ ξίφος. ἀποκτείνας δὲ αὐτὸν καὶ τὰ σκῦλα  
 ἀφελόμενος οὐ μόνον τοὺς ὁμόσε χωροῦντας ἵππεῖς  
 τε καὶ πεζοὺς ἀνέστειλεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς ἐπὶ τῶν  
 κεράτων ἀμφοτέρων ἀντέχοντας εἰς ἀθυμίαν καὶ  
 δέος κατέστησεν. *Ambr.*

VI. (3) Δεύτερον ὑπατεύοντος Αὔλου Κορνηλίου  
 Κόσσου καὶ Τίτου Κοϊντίου αὐχμῶ μεγάλῳ κακω-  
 θεῖσα ἡ γῆ πάντων ἐσπάνισεν οὐ μόνον τῶν  
 ὀμβρίων ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ναματιαίων<sup>2</sup> ὑδάτων· ἐκ  
 δὲ τούτου προβάτων μὲν καὶ ὑποζυγίων καὶ βοῶν  
 ἐπίλειψις παντελὴς ἐγένετο, εἰς δὲ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους  
 νόσοι κατέσκηψαν πολλαὶ μὲν καὶ ἄλλαι, μάλιστα  
 δὲ ἡ ψωρώδης καλουμένη, δεινὰς ὀδύνας παρέχουσα  
 τοῖς χρωσὶ κατὰ τοὺς ὀδαξισμοὺς καὶ πρὸς τὰς  
 ἐλκώσεις ἔτι μᾶλλον ἀγριαינוμένη—πάθος ἐλεει-  
 νὸν ἐν τοῖς πάνυ καὶ τοῦ ταχίστου τῶν ὀλέθρων  
 αἴτιον. *Ambr.*

2 (4) Οὐκ ἐδόκει τοῖς προεστηκόσι τοῦ συνεδρίου  
 βαθεῖαν<sup>3</sup> εἰρήνην καὶ πολυχρόνιον ἄγειν σχολήν,  
 ἐνθυμουμένοις ὅτι ῥαθυμία καὶ τρυφή συνεισ-  
 πορεύεται ταῖς πόλεσι μετὰ τῆς εἰρήνης, καὶ ἅμα  
 τὰς πολιτικὰς ὀρρωδοῦσι ταραχάς.<sup>4</sup> καὶ αὗται

<sup>1</sup> τοῦ added by Struve.

<sup>2</sup> Struve : ναματίων Q.

<sup>3</sup> βαθεῖαν Struve : μαθεῖν Q.

Aulus Cornelius, with the cognomen Cossus, spurred his horse against Tolumnius; and when he was close to him, they levelled their spears against each other. Tolumnius drove his spear through the breast of his foe's horse, which reared and threw its rider; and Cornelius, driving the point of his spear through the shield and breastplate of Tolumnius into his side, knocked him from his horse, and while he was still attempting to raise himself, ran his sword through his groin. After slaying him and stripping off his spoils, he not only repulsed those who came to close quarters with him, both horse and foot, but also reduced to discouragement and fear those who still held out on the two wings.

VI. (3) When Aulus Cornelius Cossus (for the second time) and Titus Quintius were consuls,<sup>1</sup> the land suffered from a severe drought, lacking all moisture not only from rains but also from flowing streams. As a result, sheep, beasts of burden and cattle disappeared entirely, while human beings were visited with many diseases, particularly the one called the mange, which caused dreadful pains in the skin with its itchings and in case of any ulcerations raged more violently than ever—a most pitiable affliction and the cause of the speediest of deaths.

(4) It did not seem wise to the leaders of the senate to have profound peace and long-continued leisure; for they were mindful that indolence and softness enter states along with peace, and at the same time they dreaded civil disturbances. For these distur-

<sup>1</sup> For § (3) *cf.* Livy iv. 30, 7 f. Livy makes Quintius the one who was consul for the second time.

<sup>4</sup> τὰς πολιτικὰς . . . ταραχὰς Struve : ταῖς πολιτικαῖς . . . ταραχαῖς Q.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

γὰρ ἅμα τῷ καταλυθῆναι τοὺς ὑπερορίους πολέ-  
μους χαλεπαὶ καὶ συνεχεῖς ἐξ ἀπάσης προφάσεως  
ἀνίσταντο.<sup>1</sup>

3 Κρεῖττον ταῖς φιλανθρωπίαις περιεῖναι τῶν  
ἐχθρῶν ἢ ταῖς τιμωρίαις, δι' ἃς κεί<sup>2</sup> μηδὲν ἕτερον  
αἰ γέ τοι παρὰ τῶν θεῶν ἐλπίδες ἡδίους αὐτοῖς  
ὑπάρχουσιν. *Ambr.*

4 (5) Ὡς ἔμαθε τοὺς πολεμίους ἐκ τῶν κατόπιν  
προσιόντας, ἐπιστρέφειν μὲν ὀπίσω περιεχόμενος  
ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων πανταχόθεν ἀπέγνων, ἐνθυμού-  
μενος ὅτι κινδυνεύουσιν ἅπαντες οὐθὲν ἀποδει-  
ξάμενοι γενναῖον ἔργον αἰσχυστα διαφθαρῆναι,  
ὀλίγοι τε πρὸς πολλοὺς μαχόμενοι καὶ τεθωρα-  
κισμένοι πρὸς ἐλαφροὺς. ἰδὼν δὲ ὄχθον τινὰ  
ὑψηλὸν ἐπιεικῶς, ὃς ἦν αὐτῷ οὐ πρόσω, τοῦτον  
ἔγνων καταλαβέσθαι. *Ambr.*

5 (6) Ἀγρίππας Μενήμιος καὶ Πόπλιος Λουκρή-  
τιος<sup>3</sup> καὶ Σερούιος Ναύτιος, χιλίαρχοι †τιμηθέντες,<sup>4</sup>  
ἐπιθέσιν τινα κατὰ τῆς πόλεως γενομένην ὑπὸ  
6 δούλων ἐφώρασαν. ἔμελλον δὲ οἱ μετέχοντες τῆς  
συνωμοσίας πῦρ ἐμβαλόντες ταῖς οἰκίαις κατὰ  
πολλοὺς ἅμα τόπους νύκτωρ, ὅποτε μάθοιεν ἐπὶ  
τὴν τῶν καιομένων βοήθειαν ὠρμηκότας ἅπαντας,  
τό τε Καπιτώλιον καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐρυμνοὺς κατα-  
λαμβάνεσθαι τόπους, ἐγκρατεῖς δὲ γενόμενοι τῶν  
καρτερῶν τῆς πόλεως, ἐπὶ τὴν ἐλευθερίαν τοὺς  
ἄλλους δούλους παρακαλεῖν καὶ σὺν ἐκείνοις  
ἀποκτείναντες τοὺς δεσπότας τὰς τῶν πεφονευ-  
μένων γυναικὰς τε καὶ κτήσεις παραλαμβάνειν.

<sup>1</sup> ἀνίστανται Kiessling.

<sup>2</sup> Struve : καὶ Q.

<sup>3</sup> λουκράτιος Q.

<sup>4</sup> The reading given in Q is corrupt. Cobet proposed to



bances, as soon as external wars were terminated, arose, bitter and continuous, on every possible excuse.

It is better for people to surpass their enemies in acts of kindness than in punishments, since, even if there is no other reason, at least their expectations of favours from the gods are brighter because of them.

(5) When he learned that the enemy were coming up in the rear,<sup>1</sup> he despaired of turning back, being surrounded by the enemy on all sides, and bearing in mind that they would all run the risk of perishing ignominiously without having performed any noble action, fighting, as they would be, a few against many, and heavily armed against light troops. And perceiving a hill of moderate height which lay at no great distance, he resolved to seize it.

(6) Agrippa Menenius, Publius Lucretius and Servius Nautius, having been honoured with the military tribuneship,<sup>2</sup> discovered a plot that had been formed against the commonwealth by slaves. The conspirators were planning to set fire to the houses at night in many different places at the same time, and then, when they had learned that everyone had rushed to the aid of the burning buildings, to seize the Capitol and the other fortified places and, once in possession of the strong positions in the city, to summon the other slaves to freedom and together with them, after slaying their masters, to take over the wives and possessions of the murdered men.

<sup>1</sup> For § (5) cf. Livy iv. 39, 4(?).

<sup>2</sup> For § (6) cf. Livy iv. 44, 13-45, 2. Livy gives the name as Spurius Nautius.

---

read *χιλίαρχία τιμηθέντες*. But *τιμηθέντες* may have replaced *αἰρεθέντες*, *ἀποδειχθέντες*, or some other verb of similar meaning; in which case *χιλίαρχοι* could stand.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

7 τῆς δὲ πράξεως περιφανοῦς<sup>1</sup> γενομένης συλλη-  
φθέντες οἱ πρῶτοι συνθέντες τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν καὶ  
μαστιγωθέντες ἐπὶ τοὺς σταυροὺς ἀπήχθησαν· τῶν  
δὲ μηνυσάντων αὐτούς, ὄντων δυεῖν, ἐλευθερίαν τε  
καὶ δραχμὰς χιλίας<sup>2</sup> ἑκάτερος ἔλαβεν ἐκ τοῦ  
δημοσίου. *Ambr.*

VII. (7) Ἐσπευδε τὸν πόλεμον συντελέσαι ἐν  
ὀλίγαις ἡμέραις ὁ Ῥωμαίων χιλιάρχος ὡς δὴ  
ῥάδιόν τι πρᾶγμα καὶ κατὰ χειρὸς αὐτῷ γενησό-  
μενον ὑποχειρίους ποιήσασθαι μιᾷ μάχῃ τοὺς  
2 πολεμίους. τῷ δὲ ἡγεμόνι τῶν πολεμίων, ἐν-  
θυμουμένῳ τό τε ἐμπειροπόλεμον τῶν Ῥωμαίων  
καὶ τὸ ἐν τοῖς κινδύνοις καρτερικόν, μάχην μὲν  
ἐκ παρατάξεως ἴσῃν<sup>3</sup> καὶ φανεράν ποιεῖσθαι πρὸς  
αὐτοὺς οὐκ ἐδόκει, διαστρατηγεῖν δὲ τὸν πόλεμον  
ἀπάταις τισὶ καὶ δόλοις καὶ παρατηρεῖν εἴ τι πλεο-  
νέκτημα καθ' ἑαυτῶν ἐκεῖνοι παρέξουσιν. *Ambr.*

Τραυματίας καὶ παρασχεδὸν ἔλθων ἀποθανεῖν.  
*Ambr.*

VIII. (8) Ἐν Ῥώμῃ χειμῶνος γενομένου βιαίου,  
ἔνθα ἡ ἐλαχίστη χιών κατενίφθη, οὐκ ἐλάττων ἦν  
ἐπὶ τοὺς ποδῶν τὸ βάθος. καὶ συνέπεσεν ἀνθρώπους  
τε ὑπὸ τοῦ νιφετοῦ διαφθαρῆναί τινας καὶ πρόβατα  
πολλὰ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων κτηνῶν καὶ ὑπόζυγιον  
μοῖραν οὐκ ὀλίγην, τὰ μὲν ὑπὸ τοῦ κρυμοῦ σφακε-  
2 λίσαντα, τὰ δὲ νομῆς τῆς συνήθους ἀπορία. δέν-  
δρων τε καρποφόρων ὅσα μὴ ἐφέφυκεν ὑπερβολὰς  
νιφετῶν ὑπομένειν τὰ μὲν εἰς τέλος ἐξηράνθη, τὰ  
δὲ ἐπικαέντα τοὺς βλαστοὺς ἄκαρπα ἐπὶ πολλοὺς

<sup>1</sup> περιφανῶς Q.

<sup>2</sup> χιλίας added by Mai.

When the plot was revealed, the ringleaders were arrested and after being scourged were led away to be crucified; as for the men who had laid information against them, two in number, each received his freedom and a thousand<sup>1</sup> denarii from the public treasury.

VII. (7) The Roman tribune was anxious to terminate the war in a few days, as if it would be a simple matter and quite within his power to reduce the enemy to subjection by a single battle. But the leader of the enemy, mindful of the Romans' experience in warfare and of their perseverance amid the hazards of battle, determined not to fight a pitched battle against them on equal terms and in the open, but to carry on the war by means of some ruses and stratagems and to be on the watch for any advantage they might offer him against themselves.

Having been wounded and having come within a little of dying.

VIII. (8) At Rome there was a severe storm,<sup>2</sup> and where the least snow fell it was not less than seven feet deep. It chanced that some persons lost their lives in the snowstorm, as did many sheep and no small portion of the other cattle and beasts of burden, partly as the result of being frostbitten and partly because of the lack of their customary grazing. Of the fruit-trees, those which were of such a nature as could not endure excessive snowstorms were either completely winter-killed or had their shoots withered

<sup>1</sup> The word for "thousand" has fallen out of the MS. but was supplied by Mai. Livy expresses this sum as *dena milia gravis aeris* (i.e. 10,000 asses).

<sup>2</sup> For chap. 8 cf. Livy v. 13, 1.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

χρόνους ἐγένετο.<sup>1</sup> ἐλύθησάν<sup>2</sup> τε καὶ τῶν οἰκιῶν  
 συχναὶ καὶ τινες καὶ περιετράπησαν, μάλιστα δὲ  
 ὅσαι ἐκ τῶν λίθων, κατὰ τὴν διάλυσίν τε καὶ  
 3 ἀπότηξιν τῆς χιόνος. τοῦτο τὸ πάθος οὔτε πρό-  
 τερόν ποτε γενόμενον ἐν ἱστορίας γραφῇ περὶ  
 ταῦτα τὰ χωρία παρειλήφαμεν οὔθ' ὕστερον ἕως  
 τοῦ καθ' ἡμᾶς χρόνου, μετρίῳ γέ τιμι βορειότερα  
 τοῦ μέσου,<sup>3</sup> κατὰ τὸν ὑπὲρ Ἀθων<sup>4</sup> γραφόμενον  
 δι' Ἑλλησπόντου παράλληλον. τότε δὲ πρῶτον  
 καὶ μόνον ἐξέβη τῆς εἰωθυίας κράσεως ἢ τοῦ  
 περιέχοντος τήνδε τὴν γῆν<sup>5</sup> φύσις. *Ambr.*

IX. (9) Ἑορτὰς ἦγον οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι τὰς καλου-  
 μένας τῇ ἐπιχωρίῳ γλώττῃ στρωμνὰς ὑπὸ τῶν  
 Σιβυλλείων κελευσθέντες χρησμῶν. νόσος γάρ  
 τις λοιμώδης γενομένη θεόπεμπτός τε καὶ ὑπὸ  
 τέχνης ἀνθρωπίνης ἀνίατος εἰς ζήτησιν αὐτοὺς  
 2 ἤγαγε τῶν χρησμῶν. ἐκόσμησάν τε στρωμνὰς  
 τρεῖς, ὡς ἐκέλευον οἱ χρησμοί, μίαν μὲν Ἀπόλλωνι  
 καὶ Λητοῖ, ἑτέραν δὲ Ἑρακλεῖ καὶ Ἀρτέμιδι,  
 τρίτην δὲ Ἑρμῇ καὶ Ποσειδῶνι· καὶ διετέλουν  
 ἐφ' ἡμέρας ἑπτὰ δημοσίᾳ τε καταθύοντες καὶ ἰδία  
 κατ' οἰκίαν δύναμιν ἅπαντες τοῖς θεοῖς ἀπαρχό-  
 μενοι, ἐστιάσεις τε λαμπροτάτας ἐπιτελοῦντες  
 καὶ ξένων τοὺς παρεπιδημοῦντας ὑποδεχόμενοι.  
 3 (10) Πείσων δὲ ὁ τιμητικὸς ἐν ταῖς ἐνιαυσίοις ἀνα-  
 γραφαῖς καὶ ταῦτ' ἔτι προστίθησιν· ὅτι λελυμένων  
 μὲν τῶν θεραπόντων ὅσους πρότερον ἐν τοῖς δεσ-

<sup>1</sup> Struve : ἐγένοντο Q.

<sup>2</sup> ἐλύθησάν Kiessling : ἐμίχθησαν (ἐλέχθησαν according to Kiessling) Q, ἐνίφθησάν Struve, συνεχύθησάν Jacoby.

<sup>3</sup> τοῦ μέσου κλίματος Warmington.

<sup>4</sup> Post : ἀθηνῶν Q, Jacoby.

<sup>5</sup> ἀέρος added after γῆν by Kiessling ; cf. chap. 15 (21).

and bore no fruit for many years. Many houses also collapsed and some were actually overturned, especially those constructed of stone, during the thawing and melting of the snow. We have no report in a historical record of the occurrence of such a calamity, either on any earlier occasion or later, down to our own time, in this region, which is slightly north of the middle zone,<sup>1</sup> on the parallel running above Athos through the Hellespont. This was the first and only time when the atmosphere of this land departed from its customary temperature.

IX. (9) The Romans were conducting the festival called in their own language *lectisternium*,<sup>2</sup> in response to the bidding of the Sibylline oracles. For a kind of pestilence sent by Heaven and incurable by human skill had led them to consult the oracles. They adorned three couches, as the oracles commanded, one for Apollo and Latona, another for Hercules and Diana, and a third for Mercury and Neptune. And for seven days running they offered sacrifices, both publicly and privately, each according to his own ability giving first-fruits to the gods; and they prepared most magnificent banquets and entertained the strangers who were sojourning in their midst. (10) Piso the ex-censor in his *Annals* adds these further details: that, though all the slaves whom their mas-

<sup>1</sup> Early Greek geographers commonly divided the "inhabited earth" known to them into seven zones (*climata*), the middle one of which lay along the parallel of Rhodes. Their next important parallel on the north was that of the Hellespont, running through the Troad, Amphipolis, Apollonia in Epirus, and south of Rome but north of Naples (so Strabo ii. 5, 40). In reality, Rome is nearly 2° north of the latitude here indicated. Athos is due to Post; the MSS. give Athens.

<sup>2</sup> For chap. 9 cf. Livy v. 13, 4-8.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

μοῖς εἶχον οἱ δεσπόται, πληθουούσης ὄχλου ξενικοῦ τῆς πόλεως, ἀναπεπταμένων τῶν οἰκιῶν διὰ ἡμέρας τε καὶ νυκτός, καὶ δίχα κωλύσεως εἰσιόντων εἰς αὐτὰς τῶν βουλομένων, οὔτε χρήμα οὐδὲν ἀπολωλεκέναι τις ᾗτιάσατο οὔτε ᾗδικῆσθαί τινα ὑπ' οὐδενός, καίτοι πολλὰ φέρειν εἰωθότων πλημμελῇ καὶ παράνομα τῶν ἐορταίων<sup>1</sup> καιρῶν διὰ τὰς μέθας. *Ambr.*

X. (11) Οὐιεντανοὺς πολιορκούντων Ῥωμαίων περὶ τὴν ἐπιτολὴν τοῦ κυνός, ὅτε μάλιστα λίμναι τε ἐπιλείπουσι καὶ ποταμοὶ πάντες, ὃ τι μὴ μόνος ὁ Αἰγύπτιος Νεῖλος, λίμνη τις ἀπέχουσα τῆς Ῥώμης οὐ μείον ρκ' σταδίων ἐν τοῖς Ἀλβανοῖς καλουμένοις ὄρεσι, παρ' ἧ τὸ ἀρχαῖον ἢ τῶν Ῥωμαίων μητρόπολις ᾤκεῖτο, οὔτε ὑετῶν γενομένων οὔτε νιφετῶν οὔτ' ἄλλης τινὸς αἰτίας ἀνθρώποις φανεράς, τοσαύτην ἔλαβεν ἐκ τῶν ἐν αὐτῇ ναμάτων ἐπίδοσιν ὥστε πολλὴν μὲν ἐπικλύσαι τῆς παρορείου, πολλὰς δὲ οἰκήσεις γεωργικὰς καταβαλεῖν,<sup>2</sup> τελευτῶσαν<sup>3</sup> δὲ καὶ τὸν μεταξὺ τῶν ὀρῶν αὐλῶνα διασπᾶσαι καὶ ποταμὸν ἐκχέαι κατὰ<sup>2</sup> τῶν ὑποκειμένων πεδίων ἐξαίσιον. (12) τοῦτο μαθόντες οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι κατ' ἀρχὰς μὲν, ὥς δαιμονίου τινὸς μηνιοντος τῇ πόλει, θυσίαις ἐξιλάσασθαι<sup>4</sup> τοὺς κατέχοντας τὸν τόπον θεοὺς καὶ δαίμονας ἐψηφίσαντο καὶ τοὺς ἐπιχωρίους μάντεις ἀνέκρινον εἴ τι λέγειν ἔχουσιν· ἐπεὶ δ' οὔτε ἡ λίμνη τὴν ἑαυτῆς τάξιν ἀπελάμβανεν οὔτε οἱ μάντεις ἀκριβὲς οὐδὲν ἔλεγον ἀλλὰ τῷ θεῷ χρῆσθαι παρήνουν, ἐπὶ τὸ Δελφικὸν μαντεῖον ἀπέστειλαν θεοπρόπους. *Ambr.*

<sup>1</sup> Struve : ἐορτάδων Q.

<sup>2</sup> Struve : καταλαβεῖν Q.

<sup>3</sup> Struve : τελευτῶσα Q.

<sup>4</sup> ἐξιλάσκεσθαι A.

ters had previously kept in chains were then turned loose, though the city was filled with a throng of strangers, and though the houses were open day and night and all who wished entered them without hindrance, yet no one complained of having lost anything or of having been wronged by anyone, even though festal occasions are wont to bring many disorderly and lawless deeds in their train because of the drunkenness attending them.

X. (11) When the Romans were besieging the Veientes<sup>1</sup> about the time of the rising of the dog-star, the season when lakes are most apt to fail, as well as all rivers, with the single exception of the Egyptian Nile, a certain lake, distant not less than one hundred and twenty stades from Rome in the Alban mountains, as they are called, beside which in ancient times the mother-city of the Romans was situated, at a time when neither rains nor snowstorms had occurred nor any other cause perceptible to human beings, received such an increase to its waters that it inundated a large part of the region lying round the mountains, destroyed many farm houses, and finally carved out the gap between the mountains and poured a mighty river down over the plains lying below. (12) Upon learning of this, the Romans at first, in the belief that some god was angry at the commonwealth, voted to propitiate the gods and lesser divinities who presided over the region, and asked the native soothsayers if they had anything to say ; but when neither the lake resumed its natural state nor the soothsayers had anything definite to say, but advised consulting the god, they sent envoys to the Delphic oracle.

<sup>1</sup> For chaps. 10—12 *cf.* Livy v. 15 ; 16, 1, 8—11 ; 17, 1 ; 19, 1.

XI. (13) Ἐν δὲ τῷ μεταξὺ χρόνῳ Οὐιεντανῶν  
 τις ἔμπειρος τῆς ἐπιχωρίου μαντικῆς διὰ προγόνων  
 ἐτύγχανε φυλακὴν ἔχων τοῦ τείχους, ἐγεγόνει δέ  
 τις αὐτῷ τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς Ῥώμης λοχαγῶν ἐκ παλαιοῦ  
 γνώριμος. οὗτος ὁ λοχαγὸς ἐγγὺς τοῦ τείχους  
 ποτὲ γενόμενος καὶ τοὺς συνήθεις ἀσπασμοὺς τῷ  
 ἀνδρὶ ἀποδοὺς οἰκτεῖρειν αὐτὸν ἔφη τῆς καταληψο-  
 μένης ἅμα τοῖς ἄλλοις συμφορᾶς, ἐὰν ἡ πόλις ἁλῶ.  
 2 καὶ ὁ Τυρρηνὸς ἀκηκοὺς τὴν ὑπέρχυσιν τῆς  
 Ἀλβανίδος λίμνης καὶ τὰ παλαιὰ περὶ αὐτῆς  
 προειδὼς θέσφατα ἀναγέλασας, "Οἶον," ἔφησεν,  
 "ἐστὶν ἀγαθὸν τὸ προειδέναι τὰ μέλλοντα. ὑμεῖς  
 δὲ κατὰ τὴν ἀγνωσίαν τῶν ἀποβησομένων πόλεμον  
 ἀτελῆ καὶ πόνους ἀνηνύτους ἀντλείτε τὴν<sup>1</sup> Οὐιεντα-  
 νῶν πόλιν ἀναστήσειν οἰόμενοι. εἰ δέ τις ὑμῖν  
 ἐδήλωσεν ὅτι τῇ πόλει τῇδε τότε<sup>2</sup> πέπρωται  
 ἁλῶναι ὅταν ἡ πρὸς Ἀλβανῷ λίμνῃ σπανίσασα  
 τῶν αὐθιγενῶν ναμάτων μηκέτι μίσηται θαλάττῃ,  
 ἐπαύσασθε ἂν αὐτοὶ τε δαπανώμενοι καὶ ἡμᾶς  
 3 ἐνοχλοῦντες." ταῦτα ὁ Ῥωμαῖος μαθὼν πολὺς  
 ἐν τῷ σκοπεῖν<sup>3</sup> καθ' ἑαυτὸν γενόμενος, τότε μὲν  
 ἀπῆει, (14) τῇ δ' ἐξῆς προειπὼν τοῖς χιλιάρχοις  
 ἃ διενόετο, παρῆν ἐπὶ τὸν αὐτὸν τόπον ἄνοπλος,  
 ὥστε μηδεμίαν ὑποψίαν ἐπιβουλῆς τὸν Τυρρηνὸν  
 ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ λαβεῖν. χρησάμενος δὲ τοῖς συνήθεσιν  
 ἀσπασμοῖς πρῶτον μὲν ὑπὲρ τῆς κατεχούσης τὸ  
 Ῥωμαϊκὸν στρατόπεδον ἀμνηχανίας διελέγετο ἄλλ',<sup>4</sup>  
 ἐφ' οἷς ἡσθήσεσθαι τὸν Τυρρηνὸν ὑπελάμβανεν,  
 ἔπειτα ἐξηγητὴν αὐτῷ<sup>5</sup> γενέσθαι ἡξίου σημείων

<sup>1</sup> τὴν Q : om. A.<sup>2</sup> τότε Q : om. A.<sup>3</sup> σκοπεῖν Sintenis : σκοπῶ Q.<sup>4</sup> ἄλλ' Q : ἄττ' Struve.



XI. (13) In the meantime one of the Veientes, who had inherited from his ancestors a knowledge of the augural science of his country, chanced to be guarding the wall, and one of the centurions from Rome had long been an acquaintance of his. This centurion, being near the wall one day and giving the other man the customary greetings, remarked that he pitied him because of the calamity that would befall him along with the rest if the city were captured. The Tyrrhenian, having heard of the overflowing of the Alban lake and knowing already the ancient oracles concerning it, laughed and said : "What a fine thing it is to know beforehand the things that are to be ! Thus, you Romans in your ignorance of what is to happen are waging an endless war and are expending fruitless toils, in the belief that you will overthrow the city of Veii ; whereas, if anyone had revealed to you that it is fated for this city to be captured only when the lake beside the Alban mount, lacking its natural springs, shall no longer mingle its waters with the sea, you would have desisted from exhausting yourselves and at the same time troubling us." Upon hearing this, the Roman took the matter very seriously to heart ; for the time being he went his way, (14) but the next day, after telling the tribunes what he had in mind, he came to the same place unarmed, so that the Tyrrhenian might conceive no suspicion of a plot on his part. When he had uttered the usual greetings, he first talked about the embarrassment in which the Roman army found itself, mentioning sundry matters which he thought would give pleasure to the Tyrrhenian, and then asked him to interpret for him some signs

---

<sup>5</sup> Struve : *ἀντὶ* Q.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

τινῶν καὶ τεράτων νεωστὶ τοῖς χιλιάρχοις γεγο-  
 4 νότων. πείθεται τοῖς λόγοις ὁ μάντις οὐδεμίαν  
 δεδοικῶς ἑξαπάτην καὶ τοὺς συνόντας<sup>1</sup> αὐτῷ  
 μεταστῆναι κελεύσας αὐτὸς ἠκολούθει μόνος τῷ  
 λοχαγῷ. ὁ δὲ Ῥωμαῖος ὑπαγόμενος αὐτὸν ἀπω-  
 τέρω τοῦ τείχους διὰ τῶν πρὸς ἀπάτην μηχανηθέν-  
 των λόγων, ὡς ἐγγὺς ἐγένετο τοῦ περιτειχίσματος,  
 περιβαλὼν<sup>2</sup> ταῖς χερσὶν ἀμφοτέραις μέσον αἵρεται  
 τε καὶ πρὸς τὸ Ῥωμαϊκὸν ἀποφέρεται στρατόπεδον.  
*Ambr.*

XII. (15) Τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα οἱ χιλιάρχοι λόγοις  
 τε θεραπεύοντες καὶ βασάνων ἀπειλαῖς δεδιττόμενοι  
 ἅπαντα παρεσκεύασαν ἐξειπεῖν ἃ περὶ τῆς Ἀλβα-  
 νίδος λίμνης ἀπέκρυπτεν· εἴτα καὶ πρὸς τὴν βουλήν  
 αὐτὸν ἀναπέμπουσι. τοῖς δ' ἐκ τοῦ συνεδρίου οὐχ  
 ὁμοία<sup>3</sup> παρέστη δόξα, ἀλλὰ τοῖς μὲν ἑδόκει παν-  
 οὔργος τις εἶναι καὶ γόης ὁ Τυρρηνὸς καὶ κατα-  
 ψεύδεσθαι τοῦ δαιμονίου τὰ περὶ τὸν χρησμόν,  
 2 τοῖς δ' ἀπὸ πάσης ἀληθείας εἰρηκέναι. (16) ἐν  
 τοιαύτῃ δ' ἀμηχανίᾳ τῆς βουλῆς ὑπαρχούσης  
 παρήσαν οἱ προαποσταλέντες εἰς Δελφοὺς θεό-  
 προποι χρησμοὺς κομίζοντες τοῖς ὑπὸ τοῦ Τυρρηνοῦ  
 πρότερον ἀπηγγελλέμοις συνάδοντας· ὅτι θεοὶ καὶ  
 δαίμονες οἱ λαχόντες τὴν Οὐιεντανῶν πόλιν τοσοῦ-  
 τον αὐτοῖς ἐγγυῶνται χρόνον ἀσάλευτον φυλάξαι  
 τὴν ἐκ προγόνων παραδοθεῖσαν εὐδαιμονίαν ὅσον  
 ἂν διαμένωσιν αἱ πηγαὶ τῆς ἐν Ἀλβανῷ λίμνης  
 ὑπερχεόμεναι καὶ μέχρι θαλάττης ἀπορρέουσai·  
 3 ὅταν δ' ἐκείναι φύσιν τε τὴν ἑαυτῶν καὶ ὁδοὺς τὰς  
 ἀρχαίας ἐκλιποῦσαι καθ' ἑτέρας ἐκτραπῶσιν, ὡς  
 μηκέτι μίσγεσθαι τῇ θαλάττῃ, τότε<sup>4</sup> καὶ τὴν πόλιν

<sup>1</sup> Struve : συνιόντας Q.    <sup>2</sup> περιβαλὼν Q : περιλαβὼν Struve.

and prodigies which had recently appeared to the tribunes. The soothsayer was won over by his words, fearing no treachery, and after ordering those who were with him to stand aside, he himself followed the centurion unattended. The Roman kept leading him farther and farther from the wall by a line of conversation planned to deceive him, and when he was near the wall of circumvallation, seizing him by the waist with both hands, he lifted him up and carried him off to the Roman camp.

XII. (15) The tribunes, by using arguments designed to conciliate this man as well as threats of torture to frighten him, caused him to declare all that he had been concealing with regard to the Alban lake : then they also sent him to the senate. The senators were not all of the same opinion ; but some thought that the Tyrrhenian was something of a rascal and charlatan and falsely attributed to the deity what he said about the oracle, while others thought that he had spoken in all sincerity. (16) While the senate was in this quandary, the messengers who had been sent earlier to Delphi arrived, bringing oracles agreeing with those already announced by the Tyrrhenian. These declared that the gods and genii to whom had been allotted the oversight of the city of Veii guaranteed to maintain for them unshaken the good fortune of their city as handed down from their ancestors for only so long a time as the springs of the Alban lake should continue to overflow and run down to the sea ; but that when these should forsake their natural bent and, quitting their ancient courses, should turn aside to others, so as to mingle no longer with the sea, then too their city would be overthrown.

<sup>3</sup> οὐχ ἡ ὁμοία Struve, Jacoby.

<sup>4</sup> τότε Q : om. A.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

αὐτῶν ἀνάστατον ἔσεσθαι· τοῦτο δ' οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων γενήσεσθαι, ἐὰν ὀρύγμασι καθ' ἕτερα χωρία γενομένοις<sup>1</sup> ἐκτρέψωσι τὴν πλήμυραν τῶν ὑδάτων εἰς τὰ πρόσω τῆς θαλάττης πεδία. ταῦτα μαθόντες οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι εὐθύς ἐπέστησαν τοῖς ἔργοις τοὺς χειροτέχνας. *Ambr.*

XIII. (17) Ὡς δὲ ταῦτ' ἤκουσαν Οὐιεντανοὶ παρ' αἰχμαλώτου τινός, ἐπικηρυκεύεσθαι πρὸς τοὺς πολιορκοῦντας ἤθελον περὶ καταλύσεως τοῦ πολέμου πρὶν ἀλῶναι κατὰ κράτος τὴν πόλιν, καὶ  
<sup>2</sup> ἀποδείκνυνται πρέσβεις οἱ πρεσβύτατοι. ἀποψηφισαμένης δὲ τῆς βουλῆς τῶν Ῥωμαίων τὰς διαλλαγὰς οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι πρέσβεις ἀπήρσαν ἐκ τοῦ βουλευτηρίου σιωπῇ, ὁ δὲ ἐπιφανέστατος ἐξ αὐτῶν καὶ κατὰ τὴν μαντικὴν ἐμπειρίαν δοκιμώτατος, ἐπιστὰς ταῖς θύραις<sup>2</sup> καὶ περιβλέψας ἅπαντας<sup>3</sup> τοὺς παρόντας ἐν τῷ συνέδριῳ, "Καλόν,"<sup>4</sup> ἔφησεν, "ὦ Ῥωμαῖοι, δόγμα ἐξενηνόχατε καὶ μεγαλοπρεπές, οἱ<sup>5</sup> τὴν ἡγεμονίαν ἀξιοῦντες<sup>5</sup> ἔχειν τῶν περιοίκων δι' ἀρετὴν, πόλιν οὔτε μικρὰν οὔτε ἄσημον ἀποτιθεμένην τὰ ὄπλα καὶ παραδιδούσαν ὑμῖν ἑαυτὴν οὐκ ἀξιοῦντες<sup>5</sup> ὑπήκοον ἔχειν, ἀλλὰ πρόρριζον ἀνελεῖν βουλόμενοι,<sup>5</sup> οὔτε τὸν ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ δέισαντες χόλον οὔτε τὴν παρ' ἀνθρώπων ἐντραπέντες νέμεσιν.  
<sup>3</sup> ἀνθ' ὧν ὑμῖν δίκη τιμωρὸς ἦξει παρὰ θεῶν εἰς τὰ ὅμοια ζημιούσα· Οὐιεντανοὺς γὰρ ἀφελόμενοι τὴν πατρίδα μετ' οὐ πολὺ τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἀποβαλεῖτε." *Ambr.*

<sup>4</sup> (18) Μετὰ βραχὺ δὲ ἀλισκομένης τῆς πόλεως οἱ μὲν ὁμόσε τοῖς πολεμίοις χωροῦντες ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ

<sup>1</sup> τεινομένοις Struve.

<sup>2</sup> ταῖς θύραις Struve : τὰς θύρας Q.

This would be brought about in a short time by the Romans if by means of channels dug in other places they should divert the overflowing waters into the plains that were remote from the sea. Upon learning of this, the Romans at once put the engineers in charge of the operation.

XIII. (17) When the Veientes learned of this from a prisoner, they wished to send heralds to their besiegers to seek a termination of the war before the city should be taken by storm ; and the oldest citizens were appointed envoys. When the Roman senate voted against making peace, the other envoys left the senate-chamber in silence, but the most prominent of their number and the one who enjoyed the greatest reputation for skill in divination stopped at the door, and looking round upon all who were present in the chamber, said : " A fine and magnanimous decree you have passed, Romans, you who lay claim to the leadership over your neighbours on the ground of valour, when you disdain to accept the submission of a city, neither small nor undistinguished, which offers to lay down its arms and surrender itself to you, but wish to destroy it root and branch, neither fearing the wrath of Heaven nor regarding the indignation of men ! In return for this, avenging justice shall come upon you from the gods, punishing you in like manner. For after robbing the Veientes of their country you shall ere long lose your own."

(18) When the city<sup>1</sup> was being captured a short time after this, some of the inhabitants engaged with the

<sup>1</sup> For § (18) *cf.* Livy v. 21, 12-14. The city of Veii is meant.

<sup>3</sup> *ἀπαντας* Mai : *εἰς ἀπαντας* Kiessling, who declared this to be the reading of Q. <sup>4</sup> *γε* added after *καλόν* by Cobet.

<sup>5</sup> *οἱ . . . ἀξιοῦτε . . . βούλεσθε.* Struve ; *cf.* xi. 5, 2.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

γενόμενοι καὶ πολλοὺς ἀποκτείναντες κατεκόπησαν, οἱ δ' αὐτοχειρίᾳ σφάξαντες αὐτοὺς διεφθάρησαν· ὅσοις<sup>1</sup> δὲ δι' ἀνανδρίαν τε καὶ ταπεινότητα ψυχῆς πάντ' ἐφαίνετο τοῦ τεθνάναι τὰ δεινὰ μετριώτερα, ῥύπαντες τὰ ὄπλα παρεδίδοσαν τοῖς κεκρατηκόσιν ἑαυτούς. *Ambr.*

XIV. (19) Ὁ δὲ δικτάτωρ Κάμιλλος, οὗ στρατηγία ἡ πόλις ἦλω, ἐπὶ μετεώρου τινός<sup>2</sup> ἑστὼς ἅμα τοῖς ἐπιφανεστάτοις Ῥωμαίων, ὅθεν ἅπασα ἡ πόλις ἦν καταφανής, πρῶτον μὲν ἐμακάρισεν ἑαυτὸν τῆς παρούσης εὐτυχίας, ὅτι καθελεῖν αὐτῷ μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα πόλιν ἐξεγένετο δίχα πόνου, ἡ Τυρρηνίας μὲν ἀνθούσης τότε καὶ πλείστον τῶν κατοικούντων τὴν Ἰταλίαν ἐθνῶν δυναμένης<sup>3</sup> οὐκ ἐλαχίστη μοῖρα ἦν, Ῥωμαίοις δὲ περὶ τῆς ἡγεμονίας διαφερομένη καὶ πολλοὺς ὑπομείνασα πολέμους<sup>4</sup> ἄχρι δεκάτης γενεᾶς διετέλεσεν, ἐξ οὗ δ' ἤρξατο πολεμεῖν<sup>5</sup> καὶ πολιορκεῖσθαι συνεχῶς, δέκα διήνεγκε τὴν πολιορκίαν ἔτη πάσης πειραθεῖσα  
2 τύχης. (20) ἔπειτ' ἐνθυμηθεὶς ὡς ἐπὶ μικρᾶς αἰωρεῖται ῥοπῆς ἡ τῶν ἀνθρώπων εὐδαιμονία καὶ βέβαιον οὐδὲν διαμένει τῶν ἀγαθῶν, διατείνας εἰς οὐρανὸν τὰς χεῖρας εὔξατο τῷ τε Διὶ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις θεοῖς, μάλιστα μὲν ἀνεπίφθορον ἑαυτῷ τε καὶ τῇ πατρίδι γίνεσθαι τὴν παροῦσαν εὐδαιμονίαν· εἰ δέ τις ἔμελλε κοινῇ<sup>6</sup> συμφορὰ τὴν Ῥωμαίων

<sup>1</sup> Mai : ὅσους QΛ.

<sup>2</sup> ἐπὶ μετεώρου τόπου τινός A.

<sup>3</sup> Mai : δυνάμεις Q.

<sup>4</sup> πολλοὺς ὑπομείνασα πολέμους Mai, making no comment; Kiessling, stating that πολέμους is wanting in Q, inserted this word after πολλοὺς.

<sup>5</sup> πολεμεῖν regarded as corrupt by Struve, deleted by Kayser; πονεῖν or πολέμῳ πονεῖν Hertlein.

enemy, and after showing themselves brave men and slaying many, were cut down, and others perished by taking their own lives ; those, however, who because of cowardice and pusillanimity regarded any hardships as less terrible than death, threw down their arms and surrendered themselves to the conquerors.

XIV. (19) The dictator Camillus,<sup>1</sup> by whose generalship the city had been captured, after taking his stand with the most prominent Romans upon a height from which the entire city was visible, first congratulated himself upon his present good fortune, in that it had fallen to his lot to destroy without hardship a great and prosperous city which was no unimportant part of Tyrrhenia—a country at that time flourishing and the most powerful of any of the nations inhabiting Italy—and which had constantly disputed the leadership with the Romans and had continued to endure many wars unto the tenth generation, and from the time when it began to wage war and to be besieged continuously had endured the siege for ten years, experiencing every kind of fortune. (20) Then, remembering that men's happiness hangs upon a slight turn of the scales and that no blessings continue steadfast, he stretched out his hands toward heaven and prayed to Jupiter and the other gods that, if possible, his present good fortune might not prove a cause of hatred against either him or his country ; but that if any calamity was destined to befall the city of Rome in general or

<sup>1</sup> For chap. 14 *cf.* Livy v. 21, 14 f.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

πόλιν ἢ τὸν αὐτοῦ βίον καταλαμβάνειν ἀντίπαλος τῶν παρόντων ἀγαθῶν, ἐλαχίστην γενέσθαι ταύτην καὶ μετριωτάτην. *Ambr.*

XV. (21) Ἦν δὲ ἡ Οὐιεντανῶν πόλις οὐθὲν ὑποδεεστέρα τῆς Ῥώμης ἐνοικεῖσθαι γῆν τε πολλήν καὶ πολύκαρπον ἔχουσα, τὴν μὲν ὀρεινήν, τὴν δὲ πεδιάδα, καὶ τὸν ὑπερκείμενον ἄερα καθαρῶτατον καὶ πρὸς ὑγίειαν ἀνθρώποις ἄριστον, οὔτε ἔλους πλησίον ὄντος, ὅθεν ἔλκονται βαρεῖς ἀτμοὶ καὶ δυσώδεις, οὔτε ποταμοῦ τινος ψυχρὰς ἔωθεν ἀνιέντος αὔρας, ὑδάτων τε οὐ σπανίων ὄντων οὐδ' ἐπακτῶν, ἀλλ' αὐθιγενῶν καὶ πλουσίων καὶ πίνεσθαι κρατίστων. *Ambr.*

XVI. (22) Αἰνεῖαν λέγουσι τὸν ἐξ Ἀγχίσου καὶ Ἀφροδίτης, ὅτε κατέσχευεν εἰς Ἰταλίαν, θῦσαι προαιρούμενον ὅτῳ δὴ τινι θεῶν, μετὰ τὴν εὐχὴν μέλλοντα τοῦ παρεσκευασμένου πρὸς τὴν θυσίαν ἱερείου κατάρχεσθαι, τῶν Ἀχαιῶν<sup>2</sup> ἰδεῖν τινα πρόσωθεν ἐρχόμενον, εἴτε Ὀδυσσέα, ὅτε τῷ περὶ τὸν Ἄορνον μαντείῳ χρῆσθαι ἔμελλεν, εἴτε Διομήδην, ἡνίκα Δαῦνῳ σύμμαχος ἀφίκετο· ἀχθόμενον δὲ τῷ συγκυρήματι καὶ πολεμίαν ὄψιν ἐφ' ἱεροῖς φανεῖσαν ὡς πονηρὸν οἰωνὸν ἀφοσιώσασθαι βουλόμενον, ἐγκαλύψασθαι τε καὶ στραφῆναι· μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἀπαλλαγὴν τοῦ πολεμίου χερνυψάμενον<sup>3</sup> αὖθις ἐπιτελέσαι τὴν θυσίαν. γενομένων δὲ τῶν ἱερῶν κρειττόνων ἡσθῆναί τε τῷ συγκυρήματι καὶ φυλάττειν ἐπὶ πάσης εὐχῆς τὸ αὐτὸ ἔθος, τοὺς τε ἀπ' ἐκείνου γενομένους ὡς ἓν τι τῶν περὶ τὰς<sup>4</sup> ἱεουργίας νομίμων καὶ τοῦτο διατηρεῖν. (23) ἐπό-



his own life as a counterbalance to their present blessings, it might be very slight and moderate.

XV. (21) Veii was in no respect inferior to Rome<sup>1</sup> as a place in which to live, possessing much fertile land, partly hilly and partly level, and an atmosphere surrounding it that was most pure and conducive to the health of human beings. For there was neither any marsh near by as a source of oppressive and foul vapours nor any river to send up cold breezes at dawn, and its supplies of water were neither scanty nor brought in from outside, but rose in the neighbourhood and were abundant and most excellent for drinking.

XVI. (22) They say that Aeneas, the son of Anchises and Venus, when he had landed in Italy, was intending to sacrifice to some one or other of the gods, and after praying was about to begin the sacrifice of the animal that had been prepared for the rite, when he caught sight of one of the Achaeans approaching at a distance—either Ulysses, when he was about to consult the oracle near Lake Avernus, or Diomed, when he came as an ally to Daunus. And being vexed at the coincidence and wishing to avert as an evil omen the sight of an enemy that had appeared at the time of a sacrifice, he veiled himself and turned his back; then, after the departure of the enemy, he washed his hands again and finished the sacrifice. When the sacrifices turned out rather favourably, he was pleased at the coincidence and observed the same practice on the occasion of every prayer; and his posterity keep this also as one of the customary observances in connexion with their sacri-

<sup>1</sup> For chap. 15 cf. Livy v. 24, 5 f.

<sup>1</sup> περιέκλειμενον Struve.

<sup>2</sup> ἀρχαίων Q.



## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

μενος δὴ τοῖς πατρικοῖς<sup>1</sup> ὁ Κάμιλλος νόμοις,  
 ἐπειδὴ τὴν εὐχὴν ἐποιήσατο καὶ κατὰ τῆς κεφαλῆς  
 εἴλκυσε τὸ ἱμάτιον, ἐβούλετο μὲν στραφῆναι,  
 τῆς δὲ βάσεως ὑπενεχθείσης οὐ δυνηθεὶς ἀναλαβεῖν  
 5 αὐτὸν ὕπτιος ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν φέρεται. τοῦτον τὸν  
 οἰωνὸν οὔτε μαντείας οὔτ' ἐνδοιασμοῦ δεόμενον,  
 ἀλλὰ καὶ τῷ φαυλοτάτῳ ῥάδιον ὄντα συμβαλεῖν,  
 ὅτι<sup>2</sup> πεσεῖν αὐτῷ πᾶσα ἀνάγκη πτώμα ἄσχημον,  
 οὔτε φυλακῆς οὔτε ἀφοσιώσεως ἄξιον ὑπέλαβεν,  
 ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τὸ κεχαρισμένον ἑαυτῷ μετήνεγκεν, ὥς  
 ὑπακηκοότων αὐτοῦ ταῖς εὐχαῖς τῶν θεῶν καὶ  
 τὸ κακὸν ἐλάχιστον παρεσκευακότων γενέσθαι.  
*Ambr.*

<sup>1</sup> πατρικίους Q, according to Kiessling.

<sup>2</sup> Mai : οὔτε Q.

fices. (23) It was in accordance with the traditional usages, then, that Camillus,<sup>1</sup> after making his prayer and drawing his garment down over his head, wished to turn his back ; however, his foot slipped and he was unable to recover himself, but fell flat on the ground. Although this omen called for no divination or uncertainty but was easy for even the most ordinary mind to interpret, signifying that it was absolutely inevitable that he should come a disgraceful fall, nevertheless, he did not consider it worth while either to guard against it or to avert it by expiations, but altered it to the meaning that pleased him, assuming that the gods had given ear to his prayers and had contrived that the mischief should be of the slightest.

<sup>1</sup> For § (23) *cf.* Livy v. 21, 16.

# EXCERPTS FROM BOOK XIII

I. (1) Καμίλλου τὴν<sup>1</sup> Φαλίσκων<sup>2</sup> πόλιν πολιορκούντος Φαλίσκων<sup>3</sup> τις εἴτ' ἀπεγνωκὼς τὴν πόλιν εἶτε κέρδη θηρώμενος ἴδια<sup>4</sup> παῖδας ἐκ τῶν ἐπιφανεστάτων οἰκῶν παρακρουσάμενος (ἦν δὲ διδάσκαλος γραμμάτων) ἐξήγαγεν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως, ὡς περιπατήσοντάς τε πρὸ τοῦ τείχους καὶ τὸ Ῥωμαϊ-  
2 κὸν στρατόπεδον θεασομένους. ὑπαγόμενος δὲ κατὰ μικρὸν αὐτοὺς προσωτέρω τῆς πόλεως ἐπὶ φυλακτήριον Ῥωμαϊκὸν ἄγει καὶ τοῖς ἐκδραμοῦσι παραδίδωσιν, ὑφ' ὧν ἄχθεις ἐπὶ τὸν Κάμιλλον ἔφη βεβουλεῦσθαι μὲν ἔτι πάλαι τὴν πόλιν ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίοις<sup>5</sup> ποιῆσαι, οὐδενὸς δὲ κύριος ὧν οὔτε ἄκρας οὔτε πυλῶν οὔθ' ὅπλων τοῦτον ἐξευρηκέναι τὸν τρόπον, ὑποχειρίους ποιῆσαι τοὺς νείεις τῶν εὐγενεστάτων, ἀφυκτον ἀνάγκην ὑπολαβὼν τοὺς πατέρας αὐτῶν<sup>6</sup> καταλήψεσθαι τῆς σωτηρίας τῶν τέκνων περιεχομένους<sup>7</sup> τάχιον παραδοῦναι Ῥω-  
3 μαίοις τὴν πόλιν. ὁ μὲν δὴ ταύτ' ἔλεγε πολλὰς

<sup>1</sup> τὴν Kiessling, τὴν τῶν Struve : τῶν Q.

<sup>2</sup> φαλίσκων Q : Φαλερίων Kiessling, erroneously.

<sup>3</sup> Struve : φαλερίων Q.

<sup>4</sup> Struve : ἴδια Q.

<sup>5</sup> Cary : ῥωμαίων Q.

<sup>6</sup> αὐτῶν om. Q.

EXCERPTS  
FROM  
BOOK XIII

I. (1) When Camillus was besieging the city of Falerii,<sup>1</sup> one of the Faliscans, either having given the city up for lost or seeking personal advantages for himself, tricked the sons of the most prominent families—he was a schoolmaster—and led them outside the city, as if to take a walk before the walls and to view the Roman camp. And gradually leading them farther and farther from the city, he brought them to a Roman outpost and handed them over to the men who ran out. Being brought to Camillus by these men, he said he had long planned to put the city in the hands of the Romans, but not being in possession of any citadel or gate or arms, he had hit upon this plan, namely to put in their power the sons of the noblest citizens, assuming that the fathers in their yearning for the safety of their children would be compelled by inexorable necessity to hand over the city promptly to the Romans. He spoke

<sup>1</sup> For chaps. 1 f. *cf.* Livy v. 27.

---

<sup>7</sup> περιποιούμενους Suidas *s.v.* περιποίησει.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ἐλπίδας ἔχων θαυμαστούς<sup>1</sup> τινας ἐξοίσεσθαι μισθοὺς τῆς προδοσίας. *Ambr.*

II. (2) Ὁ δὲ Κάμιλλος εἰς φυλακὴν παραδιδούς τὸν γραμματιστὴν καὶ τοὺς παῖδας ἐπιστέλλει τῇ βουλῇ διὰ γραμμάτων τὰ γενόμενα καὶ τί χρὴ ποιεῖν ἤρετο. ἐπιτρέψαντος δ' αὐτῷ τοῦ συνεδρίου πράττειν ὃ τι ἂν αὐτῷ φαίνεται κράτιστον, προαγαγὼν ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου τὸν γραμματιστὴν ἅμα τοῖς παισὶ καὶ οὐ μακρὰν ἀπὸ τῶν πυλῶν τὸ στρατηγικὸν βῆμα προστάξας τεθῆναι, πολλοῦ συνδραμόντος ὄχλου, τοῦ μὲν ἐπὶ τὰ τείχη, τοῦ δ' ἐπὶ τὰς πύλας, πρῶτον μὲν ἐδήλωσε τοῖς Φαλίσκοις οἷα ὁ γραμματιστὴς εἰς αὐτοὺς ἐτόλμησε παρανομεῖν· ἔπειτα περικαταρρήξαι τὴν ἐσθῆτα τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἐκέλευσε τοῖς ὑπηρέταις καὶ ξαίνειν τὸ σῶμα μάστιγι πάνυ πολλαῖς. ὥς δὲ ταύτης ἅλις εἶχε τῆς τιμωρίας, ῥάβδους τοῖς παισὶν ἀναδούς ἀπάγειν αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν δεδεμένον τῷ χειρὶ ὀπίσω παιοντάς τε καὶ πάντα τρόπον αἰκίζομένους. κομισάμενοι δὲ τοὺς παῖδας οἱ Φαλίσκοι καὶ τὸν γραμματιστὴν ἀξίως τῆς κακῆς διανοίας τιμωρησάμενοι παρέδωκαν τῷ Καμίλλῳ τὴν πόλιν. *Ambr.*

III. (3) Ὁ αὐτὸς Κάμιλλος ἐπὶ τὴν Οὐιεντανῶν πόλιν στρατεύων ἠΰξατο τῇ βασιλείᾳ Ἡρα τῇ ἐν Οὐιεντανοῖς, ἂν κρατήσῃ τῆς πόλεως τό τε ξόανον αὐτῆς ἐν Ῥώμῃ καθιδρύσειν καὶ σεβασμοὺς αὐτῇ καταστήσεσθαι<sup>2</sup> πολυτελεῖς. ἀλούσης δὲ τῆς πόλεως ἀπέστειλε τῶν ἱππέων τοὺς ἐπιφανεστάτους ἀρουμένους ἐκ τῶν βάρων τὸ ἔδος· ὥς δὲ παρήλθον οἱ πεμφθέντες εἰς τὸν νεῶν καὶ

<sup>1</sup> Mai : θαυμαστάς Q.

thus, being in great hopes of gaining some wonderful rewards for his treachery.

II. (2) Camillus, having handed over the schoolmaster and the boys to be guarded, sent word by letter to the senate of what had happened and inquired what he should do. When the senate gave him permission to do whatever seemed best to him, he led the schoolmaster together with the boys out of the camp and ordered his general's tribunal to be placed not far from the city gate ; and when a large crowd of the Faliscans had rushed up, some of them to the walls and some to the gate, he first showed them what an outrageous thing the schoolmaster had dared to do to them ; then he ordered his attendants to tear off the man's clothes and to rend his body with a great many whips. When he had had his fill of this punishment, he handed out rods to the boys and ordered them to conduct the man back to the city with his hands bound behind his back, beating him and maltreating him in every way. After the Faliscans had got their sons back and had punished the schoolmaster in a manner his wicked plan deserved, they delivered up their city to Camillus.

III. (3) This same Camillus,<sup>1</sup> when conducting his campaign against Veii, made a vow to Queen Juno of the Veientes that if he should take the city he would set up her statue in Rome and establish costly rites in her honour. Upon the capture of the city, accordingly, he sent the most distinguished of the knights to remove the statue from its pedestal ; and when those who had been sent came into the temple

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Livy v. 21, 3 ; 22, 4-7.

<sup>2</sup> Struve : καταστήσασθαι Q.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

τις ἐξ αὐτῶν, εἴτε μετὰ παιδιᾶς καὶ γέλωτος εἴτε οἰωνοῦ δεόμενος, εἰ βούλοιτο μετελθεῖν εἰς Ῥώμην ἢ θεός, ἤρετο, φωνῇ γεγωνῶ τὸ ξόανον ἐφθέγγετο ὅτι βούλεται. τοῦτο καὶ δις γέγονεν· ἀπιστοῦντες γὰρ οἱ νεανίσκοι, εἰ τὸ ξόανον ἦν τὸ φθεγγάμενον, πάλιν ἤροντο τὸ αὐτὸ καὶ τὴν αὐτὴν φωνὴν ἤκουσαν. *Ambr.*

IV. (4) Ἐν δὲ τῇ ἀρχῇ τῶν μετὰ τὸν Κάμιλλον ὑπάτων νόσος εἰς Ῥώμην κατέσκηψε λοιμικὴ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀπὸ τε ἀνομβρίας καὶ αὐχμῶν λαβοῦσα ἰσχυρῶν, ὑφ' ὧν κακωθεῖσα ἢ τε δενδρίτις καὶ ἡ σιτοφόρος ὀλίγους μὲν ἀνθρώποις καρποὺς ἐξήνεγκε καὶ νοσερούς, ὀλίγην δὲ καὶ πονηρὰν βοσκήμασι <sup>2</sup> νομήν. προβάτων μὲν οὖν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ὑποζυγίων ἀναρίθμητόν τι διεφθάρη πλήθος οὐ χιλοῦ σπανισάμενον<sup>3</sup> μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ποτοῦ· τοσαύτη τῶν τε ποταμίων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ναμάτων ἐπιλειψίς ἐγένετο, ἥνικα μάλιστα κάμνει πάντα δίψῃ <sup>3</sup> τὰ βοτά. ἀνθρωποὶ δὲ ὀλίγοι μὲν τινες διεφθάρσαν ἃς οὐπω πρότερον ἐπείρασαν προσενεγκάμενοι τροφάς, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ μικροῦ πάντες εἰς νόσους δεινὰς κατέπεσον ἀρχομένας μὲν ἀπὸ μικρῶν ἐξανθημάτων, ἃ περὶ τοὺς ἔξωθεν χρῶτας ἀνίστατο, κατασκηπτούσας δ' εἰς ἔλκη μεγάλα φαγεδαίναις ὅμοια, πονηρὰν μὲν ὄψιν, δεινὴν δὲ ἀλγῆδόνα <sup>4</sup> παρέχοντα. ἦν τε οὐθὲν ἱάμα τῆς περιωδυνίας τοῖς κάμνουσιν ὃ τι μὴ κνησμοὶ καὶ σπαραγμοὶ συνεχεῖς λωβώμενοι τοῖς χρωσὶ μέχρι γυμνώσεως ὁστέων. *Ambr.*

V. (5) Μετ' οὐ πολὺ δὲ οἱ δήμαρχοι Καμίλλω φθονήσαντες ἐκκλησίαν κατ' αὐτοῦ συνήγαγον καὶ ἐξημίωσαν αὐτὸν δέκα μυριάσιν ἀσσαρίων,<sup>3</sup>



and one of them, either in jest and sport or desiring an omen, asked whether the goddess wished to remove to Rome, the statue answered in a loud voice that she did. This happened twice ; for the young men, doubting whether it was the statue that had spoken, asked the same question again and heard the same reply.

IV. (4) Under the consuls who succeeded Camillus<sup>1</sup> a pestilence visited Rome, caused by a lack of rain and severe droughts, which damaged the land devoted to orchards as well as that which was planted to corn, so that they produced scanty and unwholesome harvests for human beings and scanty and poor grazing for stock. Countless sheep and beasts of burden perished for lack not only of fodder but also of water ; to such an extent did the rivers and other streams fail, at the very season when all live stock suffers most from thirst. As for human beings, a few perished as the result of resorting to food of which they had made no previous test, while nearly all the rest were afflicted with severe maladies that began with small pustules, which broke out on various parts of the skin and ended up in large ulcers resembling cancers, evil in appearance and causing terrible pain. And there was no remedy for the agony suffered by the victims except continual scratching and tearing of the sores until the tortured flesh laid bare the bones.

V. (5) A little later the civil tribunes,<sup>2</sup> in their hatred of Camillus, convened an assembly to attack him and fined him 100,000 *asses*. They were not

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Livy v. 31, 5.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Livy v. 32, 7-9.

---

<sup>1</sup> Struve : ἀφ' Q.

<sup>2</sup> Mai : σπανισμένοσ Q, ἐσπανισμένον Enthoven.

<sup>3</sup> ἀσπαρίων added by Mai.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

οὐκ ἀγνοοῦντες ὅτι πολλοστόν τι μέρος ὁ βίος ἦν αὐτῷ τοῦ κατακρίματος, ἀλλ' ἵν' ἀπαχθεὶς εἰς τὸ δεσμωτήριον ὑπὸ τῶν δημάρχων ἀσχημονήσῃ ὁ τοὺς ἐπιφανεστάτους κατορθώσας πολέμους. τὸ μὲν οὖν ἀργύριον οἱ πελάται τε καὶ συγγενεῖς αὐτοῦ συνεισενέγκαντες ἐκ τῶν ιδίων χρημάτων ἀπέδωκαν, ὥστε μηδεμιᾶς πειραθῆναι ὑβρεως, ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ ἀφόρητον ἡγούμενος τὸν προπηλακισμόν 2 ἐκχωρεῖν ἔγνω τῆς πόλεως. (6) γενόμενος δὲ πλησίον τῶν πυλῶν καὶ τοὺς παρόντας ἀσπασάμενος ὀλοφυρομένους καὶ δακρύοντας οἷου στέρεσθαι μέλλοιεν ἀνδρός, πολλὰ κατὰ τῶν παρεῖων ἀφείς δάκρυα καὶ τὴν κατασχοῦσαν αὐτὸν ἀσχημοσύνην ἀνακlausάμενος, εἶπεν. “ὦ θεοὶ καὶ δαίμονες, ἔφοροι τῶν ἀνθρωπίνων ἔργων, ὑμᾶς ἀξιώ δικαστὰς γενέσθαι μοι τῶν τε πρὸς τὴν πατρίδα πολιτευμάτων καὶ παντός τοῦ παρελη- 3 λυθότος βίου. ἔπειτ', ἐὰν μὲν ἔνοχον εὖρητέ με<sup>1</sup> ταῖς αἰτίαις ἐφ' αἷς ὁ δῆμος κατεψήφισατό μου, πονηρὰν καὶ ἀσχήμονα τελευτὴν δοῦναι τοῦ βίου, ἐὰν δ' ἐν ᾧ πασιν οἷς ἐπιστεύθην ὑπὸ τῆς πατρίδος ἐν εἰρήνῃ τε καὶ κατὰ πολέμους εὐσεβῇ καὶ δίκαιον καὶ πάσης ἀσχήμονος ὑποψίας καθαρὸν, τιμωροὺς γενέσθαι μοι, τοιούτους ἐπιστήσαντας τοῖς ἡδίκηκόσι κινδύνους καὶ φόβους δι' οὓς ἀναγκασθήσονται μηδεμίαν ἄλλην ἐλπίδα σωτηρίας ὀρώντες ἐπ' ἐμὲ καταφυγεῖν.” ταῦτ' εἰπὼν εἰς πόλιν Ἀρδέαν ὤχετο. *Ambr.*

VI. (7) Ὑπήκουσαν<sup>2</sup> δὲ αὐτοῦ ταῖς εὐχαῖς οἱ θεοί, καὶ ὑπὸ Κελτῶν μετὰ μικρὸν ἢ πόλις ἐάλω ἄνευ τοῦ Καπιτωλίου. καταφυγόντων δὲ ἐν αὐτῷ τῶν περιφανεστέρων—τὸ γὰρ ἄλλο πλῆθος ἐν ταῖς

unaware that his entire estate was but a small fraction of the amount of the fine, but they desired that this man who had won the most famous wars might incur disgrace by being haled to prison by the tribunes. The money was contributed by his clients and relatives from their own funds and paid over, so that he might suffer no indignity ; but Camillus, feeling that the insult was unendurable, resolved to quit the city. (6) When he had drawn near the gate and had embraced his friends there present who were lamenting and weeping at the thought of what a great man they were about to lose, he let many a tear roll down his cheeks and bewailed the disgrace that had befallen him, and then said : “ Ye gods and genii who watch over the deeds of men, I ask you to become the judges of the measures I have taken with respect to the fatherland and of all my past life. Then, if you find me guilty of the charges on which the people have condemned me, that you will put a bad and shameful end to my life ; but if in all the duties with which I have been entrusted by the fatherland both in peace and in war you find me to have been pious and just and free from any shameful suspicion, that you will become my avengers, bringing such perils and terrors upon those who have wronged me that they will be compelled, seeing no other hope of safety, to turn to me for help.” After uttering these words he retired to the city of Ardea.

VI. (7) The gods gave ear to his prayers,<sup>1</sup> and a little later the city, with the exception of the Capitol, was captured by the Gauls. When the more prominent men had taken refuge on this hill and were being

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Livy v. 45, 7—46, 11 ; 49, 1-6.

<sup>1</sup> Mai : μοι Q.

<sup>2</sup> Cobet : ἐπήκουσαν Q.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

Ἰταλικάῃς φεύγον διεσπάρη πόλεσι—καὶ πολιορκου-  
 μένων ὑπὸ Κελτῶν, οἱ παρὰ τὴν Οὐνεντανῶν πόλιν  
 καταφυγόντες Ῥωμαῖοι Καιδίκιόν τινα στρατο-  
 πεδάρχην ποιοῦσιν· ὁ δὲ Κάμιλλον ἀποδείκνυσι  
 καὶ ταῦτ' ἀπόντα ἡγεμόνα πολέμου καὶ εἰρήνης  
 2 ἐξουσίαν ἔχοντα αὐτοκράτορα. καὶ γενόμενος  
 ἡγεμὼν τῆς πρεσβείας παρεκάλει Κάμιλλον δι-  
 αλλαγῆναι πρὸς τὴν πατρίδα, τὰς συμφορὰς ἐν αἷς  
 ἦν<sup>1</sup> ἐπιλογισάμενον, δι' ἃς ὑπέμεινεν ἐπὶ τὸν  
 3 ὑβρισθέντα ὑφ' ἑαυτῆς καταφυγεῖν. (8) ὑποτυχὼν  
 δὲ ὁ Κάμιλλος εἶπεν· “ Οὐ δέομαι παρακλήσεως,  
 ὦ Καιδίκιε· αὐτὸς γάρ, εἰ μὴ θάττον ὑμεῖς ἀφ-  
 ἴκεσθε κοινωνεῖν με τῶν πραγμάτων ἀξιοῦντες,  
 ἔτοιμος ἦν ταύτην ἄγων τὴν δύναμιν, ἣν παροῦσαν  
 ὁρᾷτέ μοι, πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἦκειν. ὑμῖν δέ, ὦ θεοί τε  
 καὶ daίμονες, ὅσοι τὸν ἀνθρώπινον ἐποπτεύετε  
 βίον, ὧν τε ἤδη τετιμήκατέ μοι<sup>2</sup> πολλὴν οἶδα  
 χάριν, καὶ περὶ τῶν μελλόντων εὐχομαι καλὴν  
 καὶ εὐτυχὴ τῇ πατρίδι γενέσθαι τὴν ἐμὴν κάθοδον.  
 4 εἰ δὲ ἐνὴν ἀνθρώπῳ τὰ μέλλοντα συμβῆσεσθαι  
 προῖδεῖν, οὐδέποτε ἂν εὐξάμην ἐς τοιαύτας ἐλθοῦσαν  
 τύχας τὴν πατρίδα δεηθῆναί μου· μυριάκις δ' ἂν  
 εἰλόμην ἄξιον γενέσθαι μοι καὶ ἄτιμον τὸν μετὰ  
 ταῦτα βίον ἢ βαρβάρων ἀνθρώπων ὠμότητι γενο-  
 μένην τὴν Ῥώμην ὑποχείριον ἐπιδεῖν καὶ ἐν ἐμοὶ  
 μόνῳ<sup>3</sup> τὰς λοιπὰς ἐλπίδας τῆς σωτηρίας ἔχουσιν.”  
 5 ταῦτ' εἰπὼν καὶ τὰς δυνάμεις παραλαβὼν ἄφνω  
 τε τοῖς Κελτοῖς ἐπιφανείς εἰς φυγὴν αὐτοὺς τρέπει  
 καὶ ἐμπεσὼν ἀσυντάκτοις τε καὶ τεταραγμένοις  
 δίκην προβάτων κατέσφαξεν. *Ambr.*

<sup>1</sup> ἦν (or εἶη) Struve : ἦ Q.

<sup>2</sup> με Struve.

<sup>3</sup> Struve : μόνον Q.

besieged by the Gauls,—the rest of the population had fled and dispersed themselves among the cities of Italy,—the Romans who had taken refuge at Veii made a certain Caedicius commander of the army ; and he appointed Camillus, absent though he was, to be general with absolute power over war and peace. And having been made leader of the embassy, he urged Camillus to become reconciled with the fatherland, bearing in mind the calamities encompassing it, such that it could bring itself to turn for help to the man whom it had despitefully used. (8) Camillus replied : “ I need no urging, Caedicius. For of my own accord, if you envoys had not come first asking me to share in the conduct of affairs, I was ready to go to you at the head of this force which you see here with me. And to you, O gods and genii who watch over the lives of mortals, I am not only very grateful for the honours which ye have already shown me, but I also pray with regard to the future that my return home may prove a good and fortunate thing for the fatherland. If it were possible for a mortal to foresee the things that are to be, I never would have prayed that my country should come into such misfortunes as these, so as to need me ; a thousand times over I should have preferred that my life henceforth should be unenvied and without honour rather than that I should see Rome subjected to the cruelty of barbarians and placing her remaining hopes of safety in me alone.” After speaking thus he took his forces, and appearing suddenly before the Gauls, turned them to flight ; and falling upon them while they were in disorder and confusion, he slew them like sheep.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

- VII. (9) Ἔτι δ' οὖν πολιορκουμένων τῶν ἐν τῷ<sup>1</sup> Καπιτωλίῳ καταφυγόντων νέος τις ὑπὸ τῆς Οὐιεντανῶν πόλεως ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων πεμφθεὶς εἰς τοὺς ἐν τῷ Καπιτωλίῳ καὶ<sup>2</sup> λαθὼν τοὺς αὐτόθι φυλάσσοντας Κελτοὺς ἀνῆλθέ τε καὶ εἰπὼν ὅσα
- 2 ἔδει πάλιν ὑπὸ νύκτα ἀπηλλάγη. ὥς δὲ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, τῶν Κελτῶν τις ἰδὼν τὰ ἔχνη λέγει πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα, ὁ δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς ἀνδρειοτάτους ἐδήλωσεν αὐτοῖς τὴν τοῦ Ῥωμαίου ἄνοδον· ἔπειτ' αὐτοὺς ἡξίου τὴν αὐτὴν ἐκείνῳ παρασχομένους τόλμαν πειρᾶσθαι τῆς ἐπὶ τὸ φρούριον ἀναβάσεως, πολλὰς ὑπισχνούμενος τοῖς ἀναβάσι δωρεάς. ὁμο-  
λογησάντων δὲ συχνῶν παρήγγειλε τοῖς φύλαξιν ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν, ἵνα καθεύδῃν αὐτοὺς ὑπολαβόντες οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι καὶ αὐτοὶ πρὸς ὕπνον τράπωνται.
- 3 (10) ἤδη δὲ τῶν πρώτων ἀναβεβηκότων καὶ τοὺς ὑστερίζοντας ἀναδεχομένων, ἵνα πλείους γενόμενοι τότε ἀποσφάξωσι τοὺς ἐν ταῖς φυλακαῖς καὶ καταλάβωνται τὸ ἔρυμα, ἀνθρώπων μὲν οὐδεὶς ἔμαθεν, ἱεροὶ δέ τινες Ἦρας χῆνες ἐν τῷ τεμένει τρεφόμενοι καταβοῶντες ἅμα καὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις ὁμόσε χωροῦντες κατήγοροι γίνονται τοῦ κακοῦ.
- 4 ἔκ δὲ τούτου ταραχὴ τε καὶ κραυγὴ καὶ δρόμος<sup>3</sup> ἀπάντων ἦν παρακαλούντων ἀλλήλους ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα, καὶ οἱ Κελτοὶ δὲ<sup>4</sup> πλείους ἤδη γεγονότες ἐχώρουν ἐνδοτέρῳ. *Ambr.*

VIII. (11) Ἐνθάδε τις τῶν ἐσχηκότων τὴν ὑπατον ἀρχήν, Μάρκος Μάλλιος, ἀρπάσας τὰ ὄπλα καὶ συστάς τοῖς βαρβάροις τὸν τε πρῶτον ἀναβάντα καὶ<sup>5</sup> κατὰ τῆς κεφαλῆς αὐτοῦ τὸ ξίφος

<sup>1</sup> τῷ added by Struve.

<sup>2</sup> καὶ deleted by Struve.

<sup>3</sup> ὁ before δρόμος deleted by Struve.

EXCERPTS : BOOK XIII. 7, 1—8, 1

VII. (9) While those who had taken refuge on the Capitol <sup>1</sup> were still being besieged, a youth who had been sent by the Romans from Veii to those on the Capitol and had escaped the notice of the Gauls who were on guard there, went up, delivered his message, and departed again by night. When it was day, one of the Gauls saw his tracks and reported it to the king, who called together the bravest of his men and showed them where the Roman had gone up, then asked them to display the same bravery as the Roman and attempt to ascend to the citadel, promising many gifts to those who should make the ascent. When many undertook to do so, he commanded the guards to remain quiet, in order that the Romans, supposing them to be asleep, might themselves turn to sleep. (10) When the first men had now ascended and were waiting for those who lagged behind, in order that when their numbers were increased they might then slay the garrison and capture the stronghold, no mortal became aware of it ; but some sacred geese of Juno which were being raised in the sanctuary, by making a clamour and at the same time rushing at the barbarians, gave notice of the peril. Thereupon there was confusion, shouting and rushing about on the part of all as they encouraged one another to take up arms ; and the Gauls, whose numbers were now increased, advanced farther inside.

VIII. (11) Thereupon one of the men who had held the office of consul, Marcus Manlius, snatched up his arms and engaged with the barbarians. The one of them who had ascended first and was bringing

<sup>1</sup> For chaps. 7 f. *cf.* Livy v. 47.

<sup>4</sup> δὲ added by Struve.

<sup>5</sup> καὶ added by Kiessling.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

φέροντα φθάσας παίει<sup>1</sup> κατὰ τοῦ βραχίονος καὶ  
<sup>2</sup> ἀποκόπτει τὸν ἀγκῶνα· καὶ τὸν ἐπὶ τούτῳ πρὶν<sup>2</sup>  
 εἰς χεῖρας ἔλθειν ὀρθῶ τῷ θυρεῷ πατάξας εἰς τὸ  
 πρόσωπον ἀνατρέπει καὶ κείμενον ἀποσφάττει, ἔπ-  
 ειτα τοὺς ἄλλους τεταραγμένους ἤδη ἐλαύνων ὑπὸ  
 πόδας, οὓς μὲν ἀπέκτεινεν, οὓς δὲ κατὰ τοῦ κρημνοῦ  
 διώκων ἐξέχεεν. ἀντὶ ταύτης εὖρατο τῆς ἀριστείας  
 τὴν πρέπουσαν τῷ τότε καιρῷ δωρεὰν παρὰ τῶν  
 κατεχόντων τὸ Καπιτώλιον, οἶνου καὶ ζέας τὴν<sup>3</sup>  
<sup>3</sup> ἐφήμερον ἀνδρὸς ἐκάστου τροφήν. (12) περὶ δὲ  
 τῶν ἐν<sup>4</sup> ἐκείνῳ τῷ τόπῳ τὴν φυλακὴν ἐκλιπόν-  
 των καθ' ὃν ἀνέβησαν οἱ Κελτοὶ ζητήσεως γενο-  
 μένης ὃ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν, ἥ μὲν βουλὴ θάνατον  
 ἀπάντων κατεψηφίσατο, ὃ δὲ δῆμος ἐπιεικέστερος  
 γενόμενος ἐνὸς τοῦ ἡγεμόνος αὐτῶν ἠρκέσθη τῇ  
<sup>4</sup> κολάσει. ἵνα δὲ φανερὸς γένοιτο τοῖς βαρβάροις  
 ὃ θάνατος αὐτοῦ, δεθεὶς τὰς χεῖρας ὀπίσω κατὰ  
 τοῦ κρημνοῦ βάλλεται πρὸς αὐτούς. ἐκείνου δὲ  
 τιμωρηθέντος οὐδὲν ἔτι ῥάθυμον ἦν τῶν περὶ τὰς  
 φυλακάς, ἀλλὰ παννύχιοι διετέλουν ἅπαντες ἐγρη-  
 γορότες, ὥστε τοὺς Κελτοὺς ἀπογνόντας δι'  
 ἀπάτης ἢ κλοπῆς καθέξειν τὸ φρούριον περὶ λύτρων  
 διαλέγεσθαι, ἃ τοῖς βαρβάροις δόντες κομιοῦνται  
 τὴν πόλιν. *Ambr.*

IX. (13) Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ ὄρκια ἐπετέλεσαν καὶ τὸ  
 χρυσίον οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι κατήνεγκαν, σταθμὸς μὲν ἦν  
 ὃν ἔδει τοὺς Κελτοὺς λαβεῖν ε' καὶ κ' τάλαντα·  
 τεθέντος δὲ τοῦ ζυγοῦ πρῶτον μὲν αὐτὸ τὸ τάλαντον  
 ὁ Κελτὸς βαρύτερον τοῦ δικαίου παρῆν φέρων,

<sup>1</sup> πάλει Q.

<sup>2</sup> ἢ after πρὶν deleted by Kiessling.

<sup>3</sup> τὴν Mai : τὸ Q.

<sup>4</sup> ἐν added by Struve.



his sword down over Manlius' head he forestalled by striking him on the arm and cutting off his forearm, and the one who followed the first he struck in the face with his raised shield before he could come to close quarters, knocked him down and slew him as he lay there; then pressing hard upon the others, who were now in confusion, he killed some of them and pursued and pushed others over the cliff. For this act of valour he received from those who were holding the Capitol the award which was suited to those times, a man's daily ration of wine and emmer. (12) When the question was raised what should be done in the case of those sentries who had deserted their post where the Gauls ascended, the senate voted the death penalty against them all; but the populace, showing itself more lenient, was content with the punishment of one man, their leader. However, in order that his death might be manifest to the barbarians, he was hurled down upon them from the cliff with his hands bound behind his back. When he had been punished, there was no further carelessness on the part of the sentries, but they all kept awake the whole night long. In consequence, the Gauls, despairing of taking the fortress by deceit or surprise, began to talk of a ransom, by the payment of which to the barbarians the Romans would get back the city.

IX. (13) When they had made their compact<sup>1</sup> and the Romans had brought the gold, the weight which the Gauls were to receive was twenty-five talents. But when the balance had been set up, the Gaul first came with the weight itself, representing the talent,

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Livy v. 48, 8 f.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ἔπειτα ἀγανακτούντων πρὸς τοῦτο τῶν Ῥωμαίων τοσούτου ἐδέησε μετριάσαι περὶ τὸ δίκαιον ὥστε καὶ τὴν μάχαιραν ἅμα τῇ θήκη καὶ τῷ ζωστήρι <sup>2</sup> περιελόμενος ἐπέθηκε τοῖς σταθμοῖς. τῷ δὲ ταμία πυνθανομένῳ τί θέλει τοῦτ' εἶναι τὸ ἔργον ἀπεκρίνατο τούτοις τοῖς<sup>1</sup> ὀνόμασιν· “Ὀδύνη τοῖς κεκρατημένοις.” ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ συγκείμενος σταθμὸς οὐκ ἐξεπληροῦτο διὰ τὴν τοῦ Κελτοῦ πλεονεξίαν ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ τρίτον ἐνέδδει μέρος, ἀπήεσαν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι χρόνον εἰς συμπορισμὸν τοῦ λείποντος αἰτησάμενοι· ὑπέμειναν δὲ ταύτην τὴν ὑπερηφανίαν τῶν βαρβάρων οὐθὲν ἐγνωκότες τῶν ἐπὶ τοῦ στρατοπέδου πραττομένων παρὰ Καϊδικίου καὶ Καμίλλου, ὡς ἔφαμεν. *Ambr.*

X. (14) Ἡ δὲ αἰτία τῆς εἰς<sup>2</sup> Ἰταλίαν τῶν Κελτῶν ἀφίξεως τοιάδε ἦν. Λοκόμων τις Τυρρηνῶν ἡγεμὼν μέλλων τελευτᾶν τὸν βίον ἀνδρὶ πιστῷ Ἄρροντι ὄνομα παρακατέθετο τὸν υἱὸν ἐπιτροπεύειν· τελευτήσαντος δὲ τοῦ Τυρρηνοῦ παραλαβὼν τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν τοῦ παιδίου ὁ Ἄρρων ἐπιμελὴς καὶ δίκαιος γέγονε<sup>3</sup> τῆς πίστεως φύλαξ, καὶ εἰς ἄνδρας ἐλθόντι πᾶσαν ἀπέδειξε τῷ παιδί τὴν καταλειφθεῖσαν<sup>4</sup> ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς οὐσίαν. ἀνθ' ὧν οὐχ ὁμοίας ἐκομίσαστο παρὰ τοῦ μεираκίου χάρι-  
<sup>2</sup> τας. (15) οὗσης γὰρ αὐτῷ γυναικὸς εὐμόρφου καὶ νέας, ἧς περὶ πλείστου τὴν κοινωνίαν ἐποιεῖτο, σῶφρονος τὸν ἄλλον χρόνον ἅπαντα γενομένης ἔρασθεῖς ὁ νεανίσκος ἅμα τῷ σώματι καὶ τὴν διανοίαν τῆς ἀνθρώπου διέφθειρεν, καὶ<sup>5</sup> οὐκέτι κρύβδα ἀλλ' ἀναφανδὸν ἐζήτει αὐτῇ διαλέγεσθαι. ἀχθό-

<sup>1</sup> τοῖς added by Struve.

<sup>2</sup> εἰς (ἐς) added by Mai.

<sup>3</sup> ἐγεγόνει Struve.

<sup>4</sup> Struve : καταληφθεῖσαν Q.

heavier than was right, and then, when the Romans expressed resentment at this, he was so far from being reasonable and just that he also threw into the scales his sword together with the scabbard and also his belt, which he had taken off. And to the quaestor's inquiry what that action meant, he replied in these words : " Woe to the vanquished ! " When the full weight agreed upon was not made up because of the Gaul's greediness, but the third part was lacking, the Romans departed after asking for time to collect the amount wanting. They submitted to this insolence of the barbarians because they were quite unaware of what was being done in the camp, as I have related, by Caedicius and Camillus.

X. (14) The reason why the Gauls came into Italy was as follows.<sup>1</sup> A certain Lucumo, a prince of the Tyrrhenians, being about to die, entrusted his son to a loyal man named Arruns as guardian. Upon the death of the Tyrrhenian, Arruns, taking over the guardianship of the boy, proved diligent and just in carrying out his trust, and when the boy came to manhood, turned over to him the entire estate left by his father. For this service he did not receive similar kindness from the youth. (15) It seems that Arruns had a beautiful young wife, of whose society he was extremely fond and who had always shown herself chaste up to that time ; but the young man, becoming enamoured of her, corrupted her mind as well as her body, and sought to hold converse with her not only in secret but openly as well. Arruns,

<sup>1</sup> For chaps. 10 f. *cf.* Livy v. 33-35, 4.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

μενος δὴ ὁ Ἄρρων τῷ ἀποσπασμῷ<sup>1</sup> τῆς γυναικὸς καὶ ἐφ' οἷς ὑβρίζειτο πρὸς ἀμφοτέρων δυσανασχετῶν, τιμωρίαν δὲ οὐ δυνάμενος παρ' αὐτῶν λαβεῖν, ἀποδημίαν ἐστείλατο πρόφασιν αὐτῆς ποιησάμενος  
 3 ἐμπορίαν. ἀσμένως δὲ τοῦ νεανίσκου τὴν ἀπαλλαγὴν αὐτοῦ δεξαμένου καὶ παρασχόντος ὅσων εἰς τὴν ἐμπορίαν ἐδεῖτο, πολλοὺς μὲν ἀσκούς οἶνον τε καὶ ἐλαίου ταῖς ἀμάξαις ἐπιθέμενος, πολλοὺς δὲ φορμοὺς σύκων, ἤγεν εἰς τὴν Κελτικήν. *Ambr.*

XI. (16) Οἱ δὲ Κελτοὶ οὔτε οἶνον ἀμπέλινον εἰδότες τηνικαῦτα οὔτε ἔλαιον οἶον αἱ παρ' ἡμῖν ἐλαῖαι φέρουσιν, ἀλλ' οἶνω μὲν χρώμενοι κριθῆς σαπίσης ἐν ὕδατι χυλῷ δυσώδει, ἐλαίῳ δὲ συνείω στέατι πεπαλαιωμένῳ τὴν τε ὁδμὴν καὶ τὴν γεῦσιν ἀτόπῳ, τότε δὲ<sup>2</sup> πρῶτον ἀπολαύσαντες ὧν οὕτω ἐγεύσαντο καρπῶν, θαυμαστὰς ὅσας ἐφ' ἐκάστῳ ἐλάμβανον ἡδονὰς καὶ τὸν ξένον ἡρώτων πῶς τε γίνεται τούτων ἕκαστον καὶ παρὰ τίσιν ἀνθρώποις.  
 2 (17) ὁ δὲ Τυρρηνὸς πρὸς αὐτοὺς φησιν ὅτι γῆ μὲν ἐστὶν ἡ τούτους ἐκφέρουσα τοὺς καρποὺς πολλή καὶ ἀγαθή, νέμονται δὲ αὐτὴν ὀλίγοι τινὲς ἀνθρωποὶ καὶ τὰ εἰς πόλεμον οὐδὲν ἀμείνους γυναικῶν, ὑπέθετό τε αὐτοῖς μὴ δι' ὧνῆς αὐτὰ παρ' ἐτέρων ἔτι λαμβάνειν, ἀλλ' ἐκβαλόντας τοὺς τότε κυρίους ὡς οἰκεία καρποῦσθαι. τούτοις δὴ τοῖς λόγοις οἱ Κελτοὶ πειθόμενοι ἦλθον εἰς Ἰταλίαν καὶ Τυρρηνῶν τοὺς καλουμένους Κλουσίνοους,<sup>3</sup> ὅθεν ἦν καὶ ὁ πείσας αὐτοὺς πολεμεῖν.<sup>4</sup> *Ambr.*

XII. (18) Ἀποσταλέντων δὲ πρεσβευτῶν ἐκ Ῥώμης ἐπὶ Κελτούς, ἐπεὶ ἤκουσεν εἰς τῶν πρεσβευόντων, Κόιντος Φάβιος, τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐπὶ

<sup>1</sup> Struve : ἀσπασμῷ Q.

<sup>2</sup> δὲ added by Struve.

grieving at the seduction of his wife and distressed by the wanton wrong done him by them both, yet unable to take vengeance upon them, prepared for a sojourn abroad, ostensibly for the purpose of trading. When the youth welcomed his departure and provided everything that was necessary for trading, he loaded many skins of wine and olive oil and many baskets of figs on the waggons and set out for Gaul.

XI. (16) The Gauls at that time had no knowledge either of wine made from grapes or of oil such as is produced by our olive trees, but used for wine a foul-smelling liquor made from barley rotted in water, and for oil, stale lard, disgusting both in smell and taste. On that occasion, accordingly, when for the first time they enjoyed fruits which they had never before tasted, they got wonderful pleasure out of each ; and they asked the stranger how each of these articles was produced and among what men. (17) The Tyrrhenian told them that the country producing these fruits was large and fertile and that it was inhabited by only a few people, who were no better than women when it came to warfare ; and he advised them to get these products no longer by purchase from others, but to drive out the present owners and enjoy the fruits as their own. Persuaded by these words, the Gauls came into Italy and to the Tyrrhenians known as the Clusians,<sup>1</sup> from whence had come the man who persuaded them to make war.

XII. (18) When ambassadors had been sent from Rome to the Gauls <sup>2</sup> and one of them, Quintus Fabius, heard that the barbarians had gone out on a foraging

<sup>1</sup> The inhabitants of Clusium in Etruria.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Livy v. 35, 5-43, 5.

<sup>3</sup> κλουσῆνους Q.

<sup>4</sup> ἐπολέμουν Kiessling.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

προνομήν ἐξεληλυθέναι, συνάπτει πόλεμον αὐτοῖς καὶ τὸν τῶν Κελτῶν ἡγεμόνα ἀναιρεῖ· ἀποστείλαντες δὲ εἰς Ῥώμην οἱ βάρβαροι ἡξίου<sup>1</sup> παραδιδόναι σφίσι τὸν ἄνδρα καὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ ἐκδότους ποινὰς ὑφέζοντας τῶν ἀπολωλότων.

2 (19) παρελκούσης δὲ τῆς βουλῆς τὰς ἀποκρίσεις ἐπὶ τὴν Ῥώμην τὸν πόλεμον ἀναγκαίως<sup>2</sup> οἱ Κελτοὶ μετήγαγον. οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι ἀκούσαντες ἐξήεσαν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἄγοντες ἐκ μὲν τῶν ἐπιλέκτων τε καὶ κατηθλημένων ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις στρατιωτῶν τέτταρα τάγματα ἐντελῆ· ἐκ δὲ τῶν ἄλλων πολιτῶν τοὺς κατοικιδίους τε καὶ σχολαίους καὶ ἦτον ὠμιληκότας πολέμοις πλείους ὄντας ἀριθμῶ τῶν ἑτέρων. τούτους δὴ τρεψάμενοι οἱ Κελτοὶ καὶ<sup>3</sup> σύμπασαν τὴν Ῥώμην ἄνευ τοῦ Καπιτωλίου παρέστησαντο. *Ambr.*

<sup>1</sup> ἡξίου A : ἡξίου Q.

<sup>2</sup> ἀναγκαίως Q : ἐξαπινάιως Struve, ἀγανακτοῦντες Hertlein.

<sup>3</sup> καὶ deleted by Kiessling.

---

Νέπετος, πόλις Ἰταλίας. Διονύσιος τρισκαιδεκάτῳ Ῥωμαϊκῆς ἀρχαιολογίας. τὸ ἐθνικὸν Νεπεσῖνος. *Stephanus Byz.*

expedition, he joined battle with them and slew the leader of the Gauls. The barbarians, sending to Rome, demanded that Fabius and his brother be handed over to them to pay the penalty for the men who had been slain. (19) When the senate delayed its answer, the Gauls of necessity transferred the war to Rome. Upon hearing this, the Romans marched out of the city, bringing four entire legions of picked troops well trained in the wars, and also, from among the other citizens, those who led indoor or easy lives and had had less to do with wars, these being more numerous than the other sort. The Gauls, having put these forces to rout, reduced all of Rome except the Capitol.

---

Nepete, a city of Italy. Dionysius, *Roman Antiquities* xiii. *Eth.*<sup>1</sup> Nepesinus. (Cf. Livy vi. 9 f., 21.)

<sup>1</sup> The Greek word *ethnikon*, originally an adjective meaning "national," "pertaining to a nation or people," came to be used by the grammarians virtually as a noun meaning "the word for the inhabitant(s)" (of the country or place named). In the excerpts from Stephanus of Byzantium added at the ends of the various books it will be abbreviated as *Eth.* Since there are no recognized English forms in use for the inhabitants of most of the cities named in these excerpts, it seems best to render the Greek names by the Latin equivalents, even when these differ considerably in formation, as in the case of some at the end of Book XVIII.

# EXCERPTS FROM BOOK XIV

I. (1) Ἡ δὲ Κελτική κεῖται μὲν ἐν τῷ πρὸς τὴν ἐσπέραν καθήκοντι<sup>1</sup> τῆς Εὐρώπης μέρει μεταξὺ τοῦ τε βορείου πόλου καὶ τῆς ἰσημερινῆς δύσεως· τετράγωνος δὲ οὖσα τῷ σχήματι τοῖς μὲν Ἀλπείοις ὄρεσι μεγίστοις οὖσι τῶν Εὐρωπαϊῶν συνάπτει κατὰ τὰς ἀνατολάς, τοῖς δὲ Πυρρηναίοις κατὰ μεσημβρίαν τε καὶ νότον ἄνεμον, τῇ δὲ ἔξω στηλῶν Ἑρακλείων θαλάττῃ κατὰ τὰς δύσεις, τῷ δὲ Σκυθικῷ τε καὶ Θρακίῳ γένει κατὰ βορέαν ἄνεμον καὶ ποταμὸν Ἰστρον, ὃς ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀλπείων καταβαίνων ὁρῶν μέγιστος τῶν τῇδε ποταμῶν καὶ <sup>2</sup> πᾶσαν τὴν ὑπὸ τοῖς ἄρκτοις ἥπειρον διελθὼν εἰς τὸ<sup>2</sup> Ποντικὸν ἐξερεύγεται πέλαγος. (2) τοσαύτη δὲ οὖσα τὸ μέγεθος ὅση μὴ πολὺ ἀποδεῖν τετάρτη λέγεσθαι μοῖρα τῆς Εὐρώπης, εὐνδρός τε καὶ πίειρα καὶ καρποῖς δαψιλῆς καὶ κτήνεσιν ἀρίστη νέμεσθαι, σχίζεται μέση ποταμῷ Ῥήνῳ, μεγίστῳ μετὰ τὸν Ἰστρον εἶναι δοκοῦντι τῶν κατὰ τὴν

<sup>1</sup> καθήκοντα Q.

<sup>2</sup> τὸν Q.



## EXCERPTS FROM BOOK XIV

I. (1) The country of the Celts <sup>1</sup> lies in the part of Europe which extends toward the West, between the North pole and the equinoctial setting of the sun. Having the shape of a square, it is bounded by the Alps, the loftiest of the European mountains, on the East, by the Pyrenees toward the meridian and the south wind, by the sea that lies beyond the Pillars of Hercules on the West, and by the Scythian and Thracian nations toward the north wind and the river Ister, which, descending from the Alps as the largest of the rivers on this side, and flowing through the whole continent that lies beneath the Bears, empties into the Pontic sea. (2) This land, which is so large in extent that it may be called almost the fourth part of Europe and is well-watered, fertile, rich in crops and most excellent for grazing cattle, is divided in the middle by the river Rhine, reputed to be the

<sup>1</sup> *Cf.* Livy v. 34-35, 4. Dionysius regularly calls the Gauls Celts, though he uses the term Galatia when referring to Gaul proper or to the Roman province of Gaul. Up to this point his "Celts" has been consistently rendered as "Gauls"; but in the present chapter, as will be seen just below, he includes Germany as part of the Celtic world.

3 Εὐρώπην ποταμῶν. καλεῖται δ' ἡ μὲν ἐπὶ τὰδε τοῦ Ῥήνου Σκύθαις καὶ Θραξίν ὁμοροῦσα Γερμανία, μέχρι δρυμοῦ Ἑρκυνίου<sup>1</sup> καὶ τῶν Ῥιπαίων ὁρῶν καθήκουσα, ἡ δ' ἐπὶ θάτερα τὰ πρὸς μεσημβρίαν βλέποντα<sup>2</sup> μέχρι Πυρρήνης ὅρους, ἡ τὸν Γαλατικὸν κόλπον περιλαμβάνουσα,<sup>3</sup> Γαλατία τῆς  
4 θαλάττης ἐπώνυμος. (3) κοινῶ δ' ὀνόματι ἡ σύμπασα πρὸς Ἑλλήνων καλεῖται Κελτική, ὡς μὲν τινές φασιν, ἀπὸ τινος γίγαντος Κελτοῦ αὐτόθι δυναστεύσαντος· ἄλλοι δὲ ἐξ Ἡρακλέους καὶ Ἀστερόπης τῆς Ἀτλαντίδος δύο γενέσθαι μυθολογοῦσι παῖδας, Ἴβηρον καὶ Κελτόν, οὓς θέσθαι ταῖς χώραις ὧν ἤρξαν ἀμφότεροι τὰς ὀνομασίας  
5 ἀφ' αὐτῶν. οἱ δὲ ποταμὸν εἶναι τινα λέγουσι Κελτόν ἐκ τῆς Πυρρήνης ἀναδιδόμενον, ἀφ' οὗ πρῶτον μὲν τὴν σύνεγγυς, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τὴν ἄλλην χώραν σὺν χρόνῳ κληθῆναι Κελτικὴν. φασὶ δὲ καὶ τινες ὅτι τοῖς πρώτοις Ἑλλήσιν εἰς τήνδε τὴν γῆν περαιουμένοις αἱ νῆες ἀνέμῳ βιαίῳ φερόμεναι κατὰ τὸν κόλπον ἔκελσαν τὸν Γαλατικόν, οἱ δ' ἄνδρες, ἐπειδὴ τοῦ αἰγιαλοῦ ἐλάβοντο, Κελσικὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ συμβάντος αὐτοῖς πάθους τὴν χώραν ἐκάλεσαν, ἣν ἐνὸς ἀλλαγῇ γράμματος οἱ μεταγενέστεροι Κελτικὴν ὠνόμασαν. *Ambr.*

II. (4) Ἀθήνησι μὲν ἐν τοῦ γηγενοῦς Ἐρεχθέως τῷ σηκῷ<sup>4</sup> ἱερά τις ὑπ' Ἀθηναῖς φυτευθεῖσα ἐλαία κατὰ τὴν ἔριν τὴν γενομένην αὐτῇ πρὸς Ποσειδῶνα περὶ τῆς χώρας, ἅμα τοῖς ἄλλοις τοῖς ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ οὖσιν ἐμπρησθεῖσα ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων ὅτε τῆς ἀκροπόλεως ἐκράτησαν, δευτέρᾳ τῆς ἐμπρήσεως

<sup>1</sup> ταρκηνίου or ταρκυνίου Q.

<sup>2</sup> βλέπουσα Struve.

largest river in Europe after the Ister. The part on this side of the Rhine, bordering upon the Scythians and Thracians, is called Germany, and extends as far as the Hercynian forest and the Rhipaeian mountains ; the other part, on the side facing the South, as far as the Pyrenees range and embracing the Gallic gulf, is called Gaul after the sea. (3) The whole country is called by the Greeks by the common name Celtica (Keltikê), according to some, from a giant Celtus who ruled there ; others, however, have a legend that to Hercules and Asteropê, the daughter of Atlas, were born two sons, Iberus and Celtus, who gave their own names to the lands which they ruled. Others state that there is a river Celtus rising in the Pyrenees, after which the neighbouring region at first, and in time the rest of the land as well, was called Celtica. There are also some who say that when the first Greeks came to this region their ships, driven by a violent wind, came to land in the Gallic gulf, and that the men upon reaching shore called the country Celsica (Kelsikê) because of this experience of theirs<sup>1</sup> ; and later generations, by the change of one letter, called it Celtica.

II. (4) At Athens, in the shrine of earth-born Erechtheus, an olive tree, planted by Athena at the time of her strife with Poseidon for the possession of the land, having been burned together with the other objects in the sanctuary by the barbarians when they captured the Acropolis, sent up from its stock a shoot

<sup>1</sup> Dionysius is deriving the name from the verb κέλλειν (aorist infinitive κέλσαι), "to put to shore."

<sup>3</sup> Struve : παραλαμβάνουσα Q.

<sup>4</sup> ἐν τοῦ γ. 'Ε. τῷ σηκῷ Kiessling : ἐν τῇ γ. 'Ε. τῷ σηκῷ Q, ἐν τῷ γ. 'Ε. σηκῷ Mai, ἐν τῷ τοῦ γ. 'Ε. σηκῷ Struve.

ἡμέρα<sup>1</sup> βλαστὸν ἐκ τοῦ στελέχους ἀνῆκεν ὅσον τε πηχυαῖον,<sup>2</sup> δῆλον ἅπασι ποιῆσαι βουλομένων τῶν θεῶν ὅτι ταχέως ἑαυτὴν ἢ πόλιν ἀναλαβοῦσα βλα-  
 2 στοὺς ἀντὶ τῶν παλαιῶν ἐξοίσει νέους. (5) ἐν δὲ τῇ Ῥώμῃ καλίας<sup>3</sup> τις Ἀρεὸς ἱερὰ περὶ τὴν κορυφὴν ἰδρυμένη τοῦ Παλατίου<sup>4</sup> συγκαταφλεγείσα ταῖς πέριξ οἰκίαις ἕως ἐδάφους, ἀνακαθαιρομένων τῶν οἰκοπέδων ἕνεκα τῆς ἐπισκευῆς, ἐν μέσῃ τῇ περικαύστῳ σποδῶ τὸ σύμβολον τοῦ συνοικισμοῦ τῆς πόλεως διέσωσεν ἀπαθές, ῥόπαλον ἐκ θατέρου τῶν ἄκρων ἐπικάμπιον,<sup>5</sup> οἷα φέρουσι βουκόλοι καὶ νομεῖς, οἱ μὲν καλαύροπας, οἱ δὲ λαγωβόλα καλοῦντες, ᾧ Ῥωμύλος ὀρνιθευόμενος διέγραφε τῶν οἰωνῶν τὰς χώρας ὅτε τὴν πόλιν οἰκίξειν ἔμελλεν.  
 3 Εὐζώνῳ καὶ οὐδὲν ἕξω τῶν ὀπλῶν φερούσῃ στρατιᾷ.

Κρότου καταρραγέντος, ὡς ἐπὶ μεγίστῳ μὲν θεάματι, καλλίστῳ δ' ἀκούσματι, οἳ τε βεβαίως ἄποροι καὶ οἱ πλαττόμενοι τὴν εἰς τὸ παντελὲς ἀπορίαν. *Ambr.*

III. (8) Ὅτι Μάρκος Φούριος ὁ δικτάτωρ ἀνὴρ ἦν τῶν κατὰ τὴν αὐτὴν ἀκμασάντων ἡλικίαν τὰ τε πολέμια λαμπρότατος καὶ τὰ πολιτικὰ<sup>6</sup> φρονιμώτατος. *Vales.*

IV. (6) Μάλλιος, ὁ ἀριστεύσας ὅτε εἰς τὸ Καπιτώλιον Ῥωμαῖοι κατέφυγον, κινδυνεύων διὰ τυραννίδος ἐπίθεσιν ἀπολέσθαι, βλέψας εἰς τὸ Καπιτώλιον καὶ τὰς χεῖρας ἐκτείνας εἰς τὸν ἐν αὐτῷ νεὼν τοῦ Διὸς εἶπεν· “ Οὐδ' ἐκεῖνος ὁ τόπος

<sup>1</sup> δευτέρα . . . ἡμέρα Struve : δευτέραν . . . ἡμέραν Q.

<sup>2</sup> παχυαῖον Q.

<sup>3</sup> Kiessling : καλιά Q.

<sup>4</sup> παλαντίου Q.

about a cubit in length the day after the fire, the gods wishing to make it manifest to all that the city would quickly recover itself and send up new shoots in place of the old. (5) In Rome likewise a sacred hut of Mars, built near the summit of the Palatine, was burned to the ground together with the houses round about ; but when the area was being cleared for the purpose of restoring the buildings, it preserved unharmed in the midst of the surrounding ashes the symbol of the settlement of the city, a staff curved at one end, like those carried by herdsmen and shepherds, which some call *kalauropes* and others *lagobola*. With this staff Romulus, on the occasion of taking the auspices when he was intending to found the city, marked out the regions for the omens.

With an army of light troops carrying nothing but their arms.

Applause having burst forth, as if at something most magnificent to behold and most glorious to hear, both those who were genuinely perplexed and those who feigned extreme perplexity . . .

III. (8) Marcus Furius the dictator <sup>1</sup> was of all his contemporaries the most brilliant in warfare and the shrewdest in handling public affairs.

IV. (6) Manlius,<sup>2</sup> the man who had distinguished himself for valour at the time when the Romans took refuge on the Capitol, when he was in danger of losing his life because of an attempt at tyranny, looked toward the Capitol, and stretching out his hands toward the temple of Jupiter that stood upon it, exclaimed :

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Livy v. 19, 2 ; 23, 1.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Livy vi. 20, 1-12.

<sup>5</sup> Struve : ἐπικάμπτον Q, ἐπικάμπτων A.

<sup>6</sup> πολιτικά Valesius : πολεμικά P.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ἱκανὸς ἔσται με σῶσαι ὃν ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων κρατηθέντα διέσωσα ὑμῖν ἐγώ; ἀλλὰ καὶ τότε ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν ἀπέθνησκον καὶ νῦν ὑφ' ὑμῶν ἀποθανοῦμαι." τότε μὲν οὖν συμπαθήσαντες ἀφῆκαν αὐτόν, ὕστερον δὲ κατὰ κρημνοῦ ἐρρίφη. *Ambr.*

V. (7) Κρατήσας τῶν πολεμίων καὶ τὴν στρατιὰν ἐπικλύσας ταῖς ὠφελείαις Τίτος Κοϊντίος δικτατορεύων ἐν ἡμέραις ἐννέα πόλεις ἐννέα πολεμίων ἔλαβεν.

Ληφθέντες ἀμφοτέρωθεν ἀγεληδὸν οἱ θεοστυγεῖς κατεκόπησαν. *Ambr.*

VI. (8) "Ὅτι οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι μεγαλοπρεπεῖς. τῶν γὰρ ἄλλων ὀλίγου δεῖν πάντων ἔν τε τοῖς κοινοῖς τῶν πόλεων πράγμασι καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἰδίῳ βίοις πρὸς τὰ τελευταῖα τῶν συμβαινόντων τὰς διανοίας μεθαρμοττομένων καὶ πολλάκις ἔχθρας τε μεγάλας διὰ τὰς τυχούσας φιλανθρωπίας καταλυομένων καὶ φιλίας πολυχρονίους διὰ μικρὰ καὶ φαῦλα προσκρούματα διαιρούντων, ἐκεῖνοι τοῦναντίον ἐπὶ τῶν φίλων ὥοντο χρῆναι ποιεῖν, ταῖς τε<sup>1</sup> παλαιαῖς εὐεργεσίαις χαρίζεσθαι τὰς ἐπὶ τοῖς προσφάτοις<sup>2</sup> ἐγκλήμασιν ὀργάς. (9) θαυμαστὸν μὲν δὴ καὶ τοῦτο τῶν ἀνδρῶν· λέγω δέ<sup>3</sup> τὸ μηδενὶ μνησι-κακῆσαι τῶν Τυσκανῶν, ἀλλὰ πάντας ἀφεῖναι τοὺς ἑξαμαρτόντας ἀζημίους· πολλῶ δ' ἔτι τούτου θαυμασιώτερον ὃ μετὰ τὴν ἄφεσιν τῶν ἐγκλημάτων αὐτοῖς ἐχαρίσαντο.<sup>3</sup> σκοπούμενοι γὰρ ὡς<sup>4</sup> μηδὲν ἔτι τοιοῦτον ἐν τῇ πόλει γενήσεται μηδ' ἀφορμὴν νεωτερισμοῦ λήψονται τινες, οὔτε φρουρὰν εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν αὐτῶν ὥοντο δεῖν εἰσάγειν οὔτε παρὰ

<sup>1</sup> τε added by Valesius.

<sup>2</sup> δέ added by Valesius.

<sup>3</sup> Valesius : ἐχαρίσατο P.

<sup>4</sup> πῶς Naber, ὅπως Jacoby.

“ Shall not even that place avail to save me which I preserved safe for you Romans when it had been captured by the barbarians? Nay, not only was I then ready to perish in your behalf, but now also I shall perish at your hands.” On this occasion, then, they let him off out of compassion, but later he was hurled down the precipice.

V. (7) Having vanquished the enemy and loaded down his army with countless spoils, Titus Quintius, while serving as dictator, took nine cities of the enemy in nine days.<sup>1</sup>

Hemmed in on both sides, these god-detested people were cut down in droves.

VI. (8) The Romans are magnanimous.<sup>2</sup> For, whereas nearly all others both in the public relations of their states and in their private lives change their feelings according to the latest developments, often laying aside great enmities because of chance acts of kindness and breaking up long-standing friendships because of slight and trivial offences, the Romans thought they ought to do just the opposite in the case of their friends and out of gratitude for ancient benefits to give up their resentment over recent causes for complaint. (9) Even this, then, was remarkable on the part of those men, namely that they bore no malice against any of the Tusculans, but let all the offenders go unpunished ; yet much more remarkable than this was the favour which they showed them after pardoning their offences. For when they were considering ways and means that nothing of the sort might happen again in that city and that none might find a ground for rebellion, they thought they ought neither to introduce a garrison into the Tusculans' citadel nor

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Livy vi. 28, 3 ; 29, 3-10.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Livy vi. 25 f.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

τῶν ἐπιφανεστάτων ἀνδρῶν ὄμηρα λαμβάνειν οὔτε  
 ὄπλα τοὺς ἔχοντας ἀφελέσθαι οὔτ' ἄλλο σημεῖον  
 3 οὐδὲν ἀπιστουμένης φιλίας ποιῆσαι· μίαν δὲ πρᾶξιν  
 οἰόμενοι συνέχειν<sup>1</sup> ἅπαντας τοὺς κατὰ<sup>2</sup> συγγένειαν  
 ἢ φιλίαν προσήκοντας ἀλλήλοις τὴν τῶν ἀγαθῶν  
 ἰσομοιρίαν, πολιτείαν ἔγνωσαν τοῖς κρατηθεῖσι  
 χαρίσασθαι, πάντων μεταδόντες ὦν τοῖς φύσει  
 Ῥωμαίοις μετῆν, (10) οὐ τὴν αὐτὴν διάνοιαν  
 λαβόντες τοῖς ἀξιοῦσι τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἄρχειν οὔτ'  
 4 Ἀθηναίοις οὔτε Λακεδαιμονίοις· τί γὰρ δεῖ περὶ  
 τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων λέγειν; Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν γε  
 Σαμίους ἀποίκους ἑαυτῶν ὄντας, Λακεδαιμόνιοι  
 δὲ Μεσσηνίους ἀδελφῶν οὐδὲν διαφέροντας, ἐπειδὴ  
 προσέκρουσαν αὐτοῖς τι, διαλυσάμενοι τὴν συγ-  
 γένειαν οὕτως ὡμῶς διεχειρίσαντο καὶ θηριω-  
 δῶς, ἐπειδὴ τὰς πόλεις αὐτῶν ὑποχειρίους ἔλαβον,  
 ὥστε μὴδὲ τοῖς ἀγριωτάτοις τῶν βαρβάρων ὑπερ-  
 βολὴν τῆς εἰς τὰ ὁμόφυλα παρανομίας παραλιπεῖν.  
 5 (11) μυρία τοιαῦτα λέγειν ἂν τις ἔχοι ταῖς πόλεσι  
 ταύταις ἡμαρτημένα, ἃ παρίημι, ἐπεὶ καὶ τούτων  
 μεμνημένος ἄχθομαι· τὸ γὰρ Ἑλληνικὸν οὐκ ὀνό-  
 ματι διαφέρειν τοῦ βαρβάρου ἡξίου οὐδὲ διαλέκτου  
 χάριν, ἀλλὰ συνέσει καὶ χρηστῶν ἐπιτηδευμάτων  
 προαιρέσει, μάλιστα δὲ τῷ μὴδὲν<sup>3</sup> τῶν ὑπὲρ τὴν  
 ἀνθρωπίνην φύσιν εἰς<sup>4</sup> ἀλλήλους παρανομεῖν. ὅσοις  
 μὲν οὖν ταῦτα<sup>5</sup> ἐπὶ πλείον ὑπῆρξεν ἐν τῇ φύσει,  
 τούτους οἶμαι δεῖν λέγειν Ἑλλήνας, ὅσοις δὲ  
 6 τὰναντία, βαρβάρους. καὶ τὰς μὲν ἐπικεκίς καὶ

<sup>1</sup> συνέχειν added here by Prou, after πρᾶξιν by Valesius. Jacoby suggested καθομιλεῖν, to follow οἰόμενοι.

<sup>2</sup> κατὰ Valesius : κατὰ τὴν P.

<sup>3</sup> Reiske : μὴδενὶ P(?), Valesius.



EXCERPTS : BOOK XIV. 6, 2-6

to take hostages from the most prominent men nor to deprive of their arms those who had them nor to give any other indication of distrusting their friendship ; but believing that the one thing that holds together all who belong to one another by reason either of kinship or friendship is the equal sharing of their blessings, they decided to grant citizenship to the vanquished, giving them a part in everything in which the native-born Romans shared. (10) Thereby they took a very different view from that held by those who laid claim to the leadership of Greece, whether Athenians or Lacedaemonians—what need is there to mention the other Greeks ? For the Athenians in the case of the Samians, their own colonists, and the Lacedaemonians in the case of the Messenians, who were the same as their brothers, when these gave them some offence, dissolved the ties of kinship, and after subjugating their cities, treated them with such cruelty and brutality as to equal even the most savage of barbarians in their mistreatment of people of kindred stock. (11) One could name countless blunders of this sort made by these cities, but I pass over them since it grieves me to mention even these instances. For I would distinguish Greeks from barbarians, not by their name nor on the basis of their speech, but by their intelligence and their predilection for decent behaviour, and particularly by their indulging in no inhuman treatment of one another. All in whose nature these qualities predominated I believe ought to be called Greeks, but those of whom the opposite was true, barbarians. Likewise, their plans and actions which

<sup>4</sup> *eis* Reiske, *πρὸς* Kiessling : om. P.

<sup>5</sup> *ταῦτα* Reiske, *τάδε* Krüger : *τὰ* P.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

φιλανθρώπους διανοίας τε καὶ πράξεις αὐτῶν Ἑλληνικὰς εἶναι λογίζομαι, τὰς δὲ ὡμὰς καὶ θηριώδεις, ἄλλως τε καὶ περὶ συγγενεῖς τε καὶ φίλους γίνωνται, βαρβαρικὰς. Τυσκλανοὶ μὲν δὴ πρὸς τῷ μηδὲν ἀφαιρεθῆναι τῶν σφετέρων ἀλούσης τῆς πόλεως καὶ τὰ τῶν κεκρατηκότων ἀγαθὰ προσλαβόντες ἀπήεσαν. *Vales.*

VII. "Οτι Σολπίκιος Ῥοῦφος ἐπὶ κλησιν ἀνὴρ ἦν ἔν τε ταῖς πολεμικαῖς πράξεσιν ἐπιφανὴς καὶ πολιτείας προαίρεσιν ἐξηλωκὼς τὴν διὰ μέσου. *Vales.*

VIII. (12) Οἱ Κελτοὶ τῇ Ῥώμῃ ἐκ δευτέρου ἐπιστρατεύσαντες<sup>2</sup> τὴν χώραν τὴν Ἀλβανὴν ἐπόρθουν· ἔνθα μὲν πολλῆς ἅπαντες ἔδωδῆς ἐμπιμπλάμενοι, πολὺν δὲ πίνοντες ἄκρατον οἶνον (ἔστι δὲ ὁ τῇδε φυόμενος μετὰ τὸν Φαλερινὸν ἡδιστος οἶνων μελικράτῳ μάλιστα προσεμφερής), ὕπνον τε πλείονα τοῦ συνήθους αἰρούμενοι καὶ δίαιταν ὑπὸ σκιαῖς ὥς τὰ πολλὰ ἔχοντες τοσαύτην ἔλαβον ἐπίδοσιν εἰς πολυσαρκίαν τε καὶ ἀπαλότητα καὶ οὕτως ἐξεθελύνθησαν τὰς δυνάμεις ὥσθ', ὅποτε γυμνάζειν ἐπιβάλοιντο τὰ σώματα καὶ διαπονεῖν ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις, κόπτεσθαι μὲν ἀσθματι συνεχεῖ τὰ πνεύματα, ρεῖσθαι δ' ἰδρῶτι πολλῷ τὰ μέλη, θάττον δὲ ἀφίστασθαι τῶν πόνων ἢ κελευσθεῖεν ὑπὸ τῶν ἡγεμόνων. *Ambr.*

IX. (13) Ταῦτα μαθὼν ὁ τῶν Ῥωμαίων δικτάτωρ Κάμιλλος, συγκαλέσας τοὺς ἀμφ'<sup>3</sup> αὐτὸν ἐδημηγόρησε πολλὰ παρορμῶντα εἰς τόλμαν, ἐν  
2 οἷς καὶ τάδε· "Ὅπλα κρείττονα τῶν βαρβαρικῶν ἡμῖν μεμηχάνηται, θώρακες καὶ κράνη καὶ κνη-

<sup>1</sup> καὶ Reiske : ἀλλὰ καὶ P, ἅμα καὶ Post.

were reasonable and humane, I consider to be Greek, but those which were cruel and brutal, particularly when they affected kinsmen and friends, barbarous. The Tusculans departed, accordingly, not only without having been deprived of their possessions after the capture of their city, but having actually received in addition the blessings enjoyed by their conquerors.

VII. Sulpicius, with the cognomen Rufus,<sup>1</sup> was a man of distinction in military affairs and in his political principles followed the middle course.

VIII. (12) The Gauls,<sup>2</sup> having made an expedition against Rome for the second time, were plundering the Alban district. There, as all gorged themselves with much food, drank much unmixed wine (the wine produced there is the sweetest of all wines after the Falernian and is the most like honey-wine), took more sleep than was their custom, and spent most of their time in the shade, they gained so rapidly in corpulence and flabbiness and became so womanish in physical strength that whenever they undertook to exercise their bodies and to drill in arms their respiration was broken by continual panting, their limbs were drenched by much sweat, and they desisted from their toils before they were bidden to do so by their commanders.

IX. (13) Upon learning of this state of affairs the Roman dictator, Camillus, assembled his men and addressed them, using many arguments that incited them to boldness, among which were the following : " Better arms than the barbarians possess have been fashioned for us—breastplates, helmets, greaves,

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Livy vi. 4, 7 and 18, 1.

<sup>2</sup> For chaps. 8–10 cf. Livy vi. 42, 4–8.

<sup>2</sup> Hertlein : *σπαρεύσαντες* A.

<sup>3</sup> *ἀφ'* Q.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

μῖδες καὶ κραταιοὶ θυρεοί, ὑφ' ὧν ὅλα τὰ σώματα  
 ἔχομεν ἐν φυλακῇ, ξίφη τε ἀμφίστομα καὶ ἀντὶ  
 λόγχης ὑσός,<sup>1</sup> ἄφυκτον βέλος, τὰ μὲν σκεπα-  
 στήρια, οἷα μὴ ῥαδίως ταῖς πληγαῖς εἴκειν, τὰ δ'  
 ἀμυντήρια, ὥς διὰ πάσης<sup>2</sup> φέρεσθαι προβολῆς.  
 τῶν δὲ γυμναὶ μὲν αἱ κεφαλαί, γυμνὰ δὲ τὰ στέρνα  
 καὶ αἱ λαγόνες, γυμνοὶ δὲ μηροὶ καὶ σκέλη μέχρι  
 ποδῶν, ἔρυμά τε οὐδὲν ἕτερον ὃ τι μὴ θυρεοί·  
 ἀμυντήρια δὲ λόγχαι καὶ μάχαιραι<sup>3</sup> κοπίδες ὑπερ-  
 3 μήκει. (14) τό τε χωρίον ἐν ᾧ τὸν ἀγῶνα ποιη-  
 σόμεθα σύνεργον ἡμῖν τοῖς ἀπὸ μετεώρου<sup>4</sup> κατιούσιν  
 ἐπὶ τὸ πρανές, ἐκείνοις δὲ πολέμιον τοῖς ἐκ τοῦ  
 χθαμαλοῦ πρὸς τὰ μετέωρα χωρεῖν ἀναγκαζο-  
 μένοις. φοβείσθω<sup>5</sup> δὲ μηδεὶς<sup>6</sup> ὑμῶν μήτε τὸ  
 πλήθος τῶν πολεμίων μήτε τὸ μέγεθος, μηδ' εἰς  
 ταῦτά τις πλεονεκτήματα αὐτῶν ὀρῶν ἀθυμότερος  
 πρὸς τὸν ἀγῶνα ἔστω, ἀλλ' ἐνθυμείσθω πρῶτον  
 μὲν ὅτι κρείττον ἐστὶν ἔλαττον στρατεύμα ἐπι-  
 στάμενον ἢ δεῖ πράττειν ἢ πολὺ ἀμαθές· ἔπειθ'  
 ὅτι τοῖς μὲν ὑπὲρ τῶν ἰδίων ἀγωνιζομένοις ἢ φύσις  
 αὐτῇ θάρσος τέ τι πρὸς τοὺς κινδύνους παρίστησι  
 καὶ πνεῦμα ἐνθουσιῶδες ὥσπερ τοῖς θεοφορήτοις  
 παρέχει, τοῖς δ' ἀρπάσαι τὰ ἀλλότρια προθυμου-  
 μένοις μαλακώτεροι πρὸς τὰ δεινὰ αἰ' τόλμαι  
 4 φιλοῦσι γίνεσθαι. (15) ἀλλὰ μὴν οὐδ' οἷς δεδίτ-  
 τονται<sup>8</sup> τοὺς πολέμιους καὶ πρὶν εἰς χεῖρας ἔλθειν  
 ἐκδειματοῦσιν ὀρρωδητέα ἡμῖν ἐστὶν ὥσπερ ἀπεί-  
 ροις πολέμου. τί γὰρ ἂν<sup>9</sup> δυνήσονται δεινὸν  
 ἐργάσασθαι<sup>10</sup> τοὺς ὁμόσε χωροῦντας αἱ βαθεῖαι

<sup>1</sup> ὑσός Naber : διστός Q.

<sup>2</sup> διὰ πάσης Jacoby : δι' ἀπάσης Q.

<sup>3</sup> μάχαιραι Q : μαγειρικαί Struve, om. Kiessling.

# EXCERPTS : BOOK XIV. 9, 2-4

mighty shields, with which we keep our entire bodies protected, two-edged swords, and, instead of the spear, the javelin, a missile that cannot be dodged—some of them being protective armour, such as not to yield readily to blows, and others offensive, of a sort to pierce through any defence. But our foes have their heads bare, bare their breasts and flanks, bare their thighs and legs down to their feet, and have no other defence except shields ; as weapons of offence they have spears and very long slashing blades. (14) The terrain also in which we shall fight will aid us as we move downhill from higher ground, but will be adverse to them as they are forced to advance from the level to higher ground. And let no one of you stand in dread either of the enemies' numbers or of their size, or, from looking at these advantages on their side, become less confident of the contest. On the contrary, let everyone bear in mind, first, that a smaller army which understands what must be done is superior to a large army that is uninstructed ; and, second, that to those who are fighting for their own possessions Nature herself lends a certain courage in the face of danger and gives them a spirit of ecstasy like that of men possessed by a god, whereas those who are eager to seize the goods of others are apt to find their boldness weakened in the face of dangers. (15) Nay, not even their attempts to frighten their foes and terrify them before coming to blows should cause us any dread, as if we were inexperienced in warfare. For what harm can be done to men going

<sup>4</sup> ἀπὸ τοῦ μετεώρου Tegge.

<sup>5</sup> Struve : φοβείτω Q.

<sup>6</sup> μηδὲς Mai : μηδέ Q.

<sup>7</sup> αἱ added by Struve.

<sup>8</sup> δίδρονται Q.

<sup>9</sup> ἂν om.

Kiessling, following Struve.

<sup>10</sup> Kiessling : ἐργάσασθαι Q.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

κόμαι καὶ τὸ ἐν τοῖς ὄμμασιν αὐτῶν πικρὸν καὶ  
 ὁ βλοσυρὸς τῆς ὄψεως χαρακτήρ; αἷ τε<sup>1</sup> δὴ  
 πλημμελεῖς αὐται σκιρτήσεις καὶ τὰ διὰ κενῆς  
 ἀνασείσματα τῶν ὄπλων καὶ οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν θυρεῶν  
 κτύποι καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα ὑπὸ βαρβάρου καὶ ἄφρονος  
 ἀλαζονείας κατὰ τε μορφᾶς<sup>2</sup> καὶ φωνὰς ἐν ἀπειλαῖς  
 πολεμίων σπαθᾶται, τίνα παρέχειν πέφυκε τοῖς  
 ἀνοήτως ἐπιουσι πλεονεξίαν ἢ τοῖς μετὰ λογισμοῦ  
 5 παρὰ<sup>3</sup> τὰ δεινὰ ἐστῶσι φόβον; (16) ταῦτα δὴ  
 διανοηθέντες, ὅσοι τε ὑμῶν ἐν τῷ κατὰ Κελτῶν  
 προτέρῳ πολέμῳ παρεγένεσθε καὶ ὅσοι διὰ νεότητα  
 ἀπελείφθητε αὐτοῦ, οἱ μὲν ἵνα τὴν<sup>4</sup> τότε ἀρετὴν  
 μὴ καταισχύνητε τῇ νῦν δειλίᾳ, οἱ δ' ἵνα μηδὲν  
 ἐνδεέστεροι γένησθε τῶν πρεσβυτέρων ἐν ἐπιδείξει  
 καλῶν ἔργων, ἴτε, ὦ γενναῖοι παῖδες ἀγαθῶν  
 ζηλωταὶ πατέρων, ἴτε ἀκαταπλήκτως ἐπ' αὐτούς,  
 θεοὺς τε ἀρωγοὺς ἔχοντες, οἳ παρέξουσιν ὑμῖν  
 ἐξουσίαν οἷας ἐβούλεσθε παρὰ τῶν ἐχθίστων ἀνα-  
 πράξασθαι δίκας, καὶ στρατηγὸν ἐμέ, ὦ πολλήν  
 μὲν εὐβουλίαν μαρτυρεῖτε, πολλήν δ' εὐποτμίαν.  
 6 μακάριον μὲν ἔξοντες τὸν ἀπὸ τοῦδε χρόνον οἷς  
 ἂν ἐγγένηται τὸν ἐπιφανέστατον τῇ πατρίδι στέ-  
 φανον καταγαγεῖν, καλὴν δὲ καὶ ἀθάνατον εὐκλειαν  
 καταλείψοντες ἀντὶ τοῦ θνητοῦ σώματος νηπίοις  
 παισὶ καὶ γηραιοῖς γονεῦσιν οἱ τοιαύτην<sup>5</sup> ἐκπληρώ-  
 σοντες τὴν τοῦ βίου τελευτήν. οὐκ οἶδ' ὅ τι δεῖ  
 πλείω λέγειν· κινεῖται γὰρ ἤδη τὸ βάρβαρον στρα-  
 τευμα χωροῦν ἐφ' ἡμᾶς. ἀλλ' ἅπιτε καὶ καθίστασθε  
 εἰς τάξιν." *Amb.*

<sup>1</sup> τε Kiessling : δὲ Q.

<sup>2</sup> μορφῆς Q.

<sup>3</sup> παρὰ Q : πρὸς Struve.

<sup>4</sup> τὴν added by Struve.

<sup>5</sup> Capps : ταύτην Q : ταύτη ἂν ἐκπληρώσαντες Struve.

into battle by those long locks, the fierceness of their glance, and the grim aspect of their countenances ? And these awkward prancings, the useless brandishing of their weapons, the many clashings of their shields, and all the other demonstrations of barbarian and senseless bravado, whether through motions or through sounds, indulged in by way of threats to their foes—what advantage are they calculated to bring to those who attack unintelligently, or what fear to those who with cool calculation stand their ground in the midst of danger ? (16) Do you, then, with these thoughts in mind, both those of you who were present in the earlier war against the Gauls and those of you who had no part in it by reason of your youth. the former in order that you may not, by cowardice now, bring shame upon the valour you then displayed, and you others in order that you may not be behind your elders in the display of noble deeds, go, noble sons, emulators of brave fathers, go intrepidly against the foe, having not only the gods as your helpers, who will give you the power to exact from your bitterest foes such vengeance as you have been wishing for, but also me as your general, to whose great prudence and great good fortune you bear witness. A blissful life from this time forth those of you will lead to whom it shall be granted to bring home for your fatherland its most distinguished crown, and a splendid and imperishable renown in place of your mortal bodies those of you will bequeath to your infant children and your aged parents who shall fulfil thus the end of your lives. I know of nothing more that needs to be said ; for the barbarian army is already in motion, advancing against us. But be off and take your places in the ranks.”

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

X. (17) Ἡ μὲν οὖν τῶν βαρβάρων μάχη πολὺ τὸ θηριῶδες καὶ μανικὸν ἔχουσα πλημμελὴς τις ἦν καὶ σοφίας τῆς<sup>1</sup> ἐν ὅπλοις ἄμοιρος. τότε μὲν γὰρ ἀνατείνοντες ἄνω τὰς μαχαίρας ὑὼν ἀγρίων<sup>2</sup> τρόπον ἔπαιον ὅλοις συνεμπίπτοντες τοῖς ἑαυτῶν σώμασιν, ὥσπερ ὑλοτόμοι τινὲς ἢ σκαπανεῖς, τότε δ' ἐκ τῶν πλαγίων ἀστοχάστους πληγὰς ἐξέφερον, ὥς αὐτοῖς σκεπαστηρίοις ὅλα διακόψοντες τὰ σώματα τῶν ἀντιπολέμων· ἔπειτα τὰς ἀκμὰς τῶν σιδηρῶν ἀπέστρεφον. (18) ἡ δὲ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἀλκή καὶ πρὸς τὸ βάρβαρον αὐτῶν ἀντιτέχνησις ἔμπεδός<sup>3</sup> τε ἦν καὶ πολὺ τὸ ἀσφαλὲς ἔχουσα. ἔτι γὰρ αὐτῶν ἀναιρομένων<sup>4</sup> τὰς μαχαίρας ὑποδύνοντες ὑπὸ τοὺς βραχίονας καὶ τοὺς θυρεοὺς εἰς ὕψος ἀνατείνοντες, ἔπειτα γυροὶ καὶ βραχεῖς γινόμενοι, τὰς μὲν ἐκείνων πληγὰς ὑπερπετεῖς γινομένας ἀπράκτους καὶ κενὰς ἐποίουν, αὐτοὶ δὲ ὀρθὰ τὰ ξίφη φέροντες βουβῶνάς τε αὐτῶν ἔπαιον καὶ λαγόνας διήρουν καὶ διὰ στέρνων ἐπὶ τὰ σπλάγχνα τὰς πληγὰς ἐξέτεινον· ὅσους δὲ ταῦτα τὰ μέρη διὰ φυλακῆς ἔχοντας αἰσθόιντο, γονάτων ἢ σφυρῶν νεῦρα διακείροντες ἐξέχεον ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν βεβρυχότας καὶ τοὺς θυρεοὺς ὀδακτίζοντας καὶ βοήν<sup>5</sup> ὠρυγῇ παραπλησίαν ὥσπερ τὰ θηρία προῖεμένους.

3 (19) ἡ τε δύναμις ὑπέλειπε πολλοὺς τῶν βαρβάρων ἐκλνομένων τῶν μελῶν ὑπὸ κόπων καὶ τῶν ὅπλων τὰ μὲν ἀπεστόμωτο, τὰ δὲ συνετέθραυστο,<sup>6</sup> τὰ δ' οὐκέτι προσωφελεῖν δυνατὰ ἦν· χωρὶς γὰρ τοῦ

<sup>1</sup> Mai : τοῖς Q.

<sup>2</sup> ὑὼν ἀγρίων Post : τὸν ἄγριον Q, Jacoby.

<sup>3</sup> Post : εὐπαιδος Q, εὐπαίδευτός Mai.

<sup>4</sup> Kiessling : διαιρουμένων Q, διαιρομένων Struve.

<sup>5</sup> Mai : βοῇ Q.

<sup>6</sup> συντέθραυτο Q.



X. (17) Now the barbarians' manner of fighting, being in large measure that of wild beasts and frenzied, was an erratic procedure, quite lacking in military science. Thus, at one moment they would raise their swords aloft and smite after the manner of wild boars,<sup>1</sup> throwing the whole weight of their bodies into the blow like hewers of wood or men digging with mattocks, and again they would deliver crosswise blows aimed at no target, as if they intended to cut to pieces the entire bodies of their adversaries, protective armour and all ; then they would turn the edges of their swords away from the foe. (18) On the other hand, the Romans' defence and counter-manceuvring against the barbarians was steadfast<sup>2</sup> and afforded great safety. For while their foes were still raising their swords aloft, they would duck under their arms, holding up their shields, and then, stooping and crouching low, they would render vain and useless the blows of the others, which were aimed too high, while for their own part, holding their swords straight out, they would strike their opponents in the groin, pierce their sides, and drive their blows through their breasts into their vitals. And if they saw any of them keeping these parts of their bodies protected, they would cut the tendons of their knees or ankles and topple them to the ground roaring and biting their shields and uttering cries resembling the howling of wild beasts. (19) Not only did their strength desert many of the barbarians as their limbs failed them through weariness, but their weapons also were either blunted or broken or no longer serviceable.

<sup>1</sup> The translation follows the text as emended by Post. The MS. has "in the savage manner."

<sup>2</sup> Or "well practised," following Mai's conjecture.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

καταρρέοντος ἐκ τῶν τραυμάτων αἵματος οἱ δι' ὅλων ἐκχεόμενοι τῶν σωμάτων ἰδρῶτες οὔτε τὰς μαχαίρας εἶων κρατεῖν οὔτε τοὺς θυρεοὺς κατέχειν, περιολισθανόντων<sup>1</sup> ταῖς λαβαῖς τῶν δακτύλων καὶ τὰς ἀφὰς οὐκέτι κραταιὰς ἔχόντων. 'Ρωμαῖοι δὲ πολλῶν ἐθάδες ὄντες πόνων διὰ τὰς ἀτρύτους καὶ συνεχεῖς στρατείας ἅπαντα τὰ δεινὰ γενναίως διέφερον.<sup>2</sup> *Ambr.*

XI. (20) 'Εν 'Ρώμῃ πολλὰ μὲν καὶ ἄλλα σημεῖα θεόπεμπτα γέγονε, μέγιστον δ' ἀπάντων τόδε· τῆς ἀγορᾶς κατὰ τὸ μέσον μάλιστα διαρραγῆναι<sup>3</sup> τι τῆς γῆς εἰς βάθος ἄβυσσον καὶ τοῦτ' ἐπὶ πολλὰς ἡμέρας διαμένειν.<sup>4</sup> ψηφισαμένης δὲ τῆς βουλῆς οἱ ἐπὶ τῶν Σιβυλλείων χρησμῶν ἐπισκεψάμενοι τὰ βιβλία εἶπον ὅτι τὰ πλείστου ἄξια τῷ<sup>5</sup> 'Ρωμαίων δῆμῳ λαβοῦσα ἡ γῆ συνελεύσεται τε καὶ πολλὴν ἀφθονίαν εἰς τὸν λοιπὸν χρόνον ἀπάντων ἀγαθῶν<sup>2</sup> ἀνήσει. τοιαῦτα τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἀποφνηαμένων ἀπαρχὰς ἕκαστος εἰς τὸ χάσμα ἔφερεν ὧν ᾤετο δεῖν ἀγαθῶν<sup>6</sup> τῇ πατρίδι, ἀπὸ τε καρπῶν πελάγους<sup>3</sup> καὶ ἀπὸ χρημάτων ἀπαρχάς. (21) Μάρκος δέ τις Κούρτιος ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις τῶν νέων ἀριθμούμενος σωφροσύνης ἕνεκα καὶ τῆς κατὰ πολέμους ἀρετῆς ἔφοδον αἰτησάμενος ἐπὶ τὴν βουλὴν εἶπεν ὅτι τῶν πάντων ἐστὶν ἀγαθῶν χρήμα κάλλιστον καὶ πόλει 'Ρωμαίων ἀναγκαιότατον ἀνδρῶν ἀρετὴ· εἰ δὴ καὶ ταύτης ἀπαρχὴν τινα ἡ γῆ λάβοι καὶ γένοιτο ἐκὼν ὁ τοῦτο χαριούμενος τῇ πατρίδι,<sup>4</sup> πολλοὺς ἀνήσει ἡ γῆ ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς. ταῦτ' εἰπὼν

<sup>1</sup> Cobet : περιολισθανόντων Q.

<sup>2</sup> Naber : ἀνέφερον Q. <sup>3</sup> διερράγη Kiessling.

<sup>4</sup> διέμεινεν Kiessling, διαμείναι Jacoby.

For besides the blood that flowed from their wounds, the sweat pouring out over their whole bodies would not let them either grasp their swords or hold their shields firmly, since their fingers slipped on the handles and no longer kept a firm hold. The Romans, however, being accustomed to many toils by reason of their unabating and continuous warfare, continued to meet every peril in noble fashion.

XI. (20) In Rome there were many other heaven-sent portents,<sup>1</sup> but the greatest of all was this : Near the middle of the Forum, they say, a cleft in the earth appeared of fathomless depth and it remained for many days. Pursuant to a decree of the senate, the men in charge of the Sibylline oracles consulted the books and reported that when the earth had received the things of greatest value to the Roman people it would not only close up, but would also send up a great abundance of all blessings for the future. When the men had made this announcement, everyone brought to the chasm the first-fruits of all the good things he thought the fatherland needed, not only cakes made of grain, but also the first-fruits of his money. (21) Then a certain Marcus Curtius, who was accounted among the first of the youths because of his prudence and his prowess in war, sought admission to the senate and declared that of all blessings the finest thing and the one most essential to the Roman state was the valour of its men ; if, therefore, the earth should receive some first-fruits of this and the one who offered it to the fatherland should do so voluntarily, the earth would send up many good men. Having said this and promised

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Livy vii. 6, 1-6.

<sup>5</sup> τῶν Struve : τῶν Q.

<sup>6</sup> ἀγαθῶν Struve : αὐτῶν Q.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

καὶ μηδενὶ παραχωρήσειν ἑτέρῳ τῆς φιλοτιμίας ταύτης ὑποσχόμενος τὰ τε ὄπλα περιέθετο καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν πολεμιστὴν ἵππον ἀνέβη· συναχθέντος δ' ἐπὶ τὴν θεάν τοῦ κατὰ τὴν πόλιν ὄχλου πρῶτον μὲν ἠΰξατο τοῖς θεοῖς ἐπιτελῇ ποιῆσαι τὰ μαντεύματα καὶ πολλοὺς ἄνδρας ὁμοίους αὐτῷ δοῦναι τῇ πόλει τῇ Ῥωμαίων γενέσθαι· ἔπειτ' ἔφεις τῷ ἵππῳ τὰς ἡνίας καὶ τὰ κέντρα προσβαλὼν ἔρριψε κατὰ τοῦ  
 5 χάσματος ἑαυτόν. ἐπὶ δέ<sup>1</sup> αὐτῷ πολλὰ μὲν ἱερεῖα, πολλοὶ δὲ καρποί, πολλὰ δὲ χρήματα, πολὺς δὲ κόσμος ἐσθῆτος, πολλαὶ δὲ ἀπαρχαὶ συμπασῶν τεχνῶν δημοσίᾳ κατὰ τοῦ χάσματος ἐρρίφησαν· καὶ αὐτίκα ἡ γῆ συνῆλθεν. *Ambr.*

XII. (22) Ὑπερφυῖς τι χρῆμα σώματος ἦν ὁ Κελτός, οἷος ὑπεραίρειν πολὺ τὴν κοινὴν φύσιν. *Ambr.*

Λικίνιος Στόλων, ὁ δεκάκις δημαρχήσας καὶ τοὺς νόμους εἰσηγησάμενος ὑπὲρ ὧν ἡ δεκαετής στάσις ἐγένετο, ἀλοὺς ἐν δίκῃ καὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου καταψηφισθεὶς τίμημα ἀργυρικόν, εἶπεν ὅτι θηρίον οὐδέν ἐστι δήμου μιαιώτερον, ὃς οὐδὲ τῶν σιτιζόντων ἀπέχεται. *Ambr.*

XIII. (23) Τοῦ ὑπάτου Μαρκίου Πριβερνάτας<sup>2</sup> πολιορκούντος, ἐπεὶ οὐδεμία τούτοις σωτηρίας ἐλπίς ὑπελείπετο,<sup>3</sup> ἐπρεσβεύοντο πρὸς αὐτόν· τοῦ δ' εἰπόντος, “Φράσατέ μοι, πῶς αὐτοὶ κολάζετε τοὺς ἀφισταμένους ὑμῶν οἰκέτας;” ἀποκρίνεται πρὸς αὐτόν ὁ πρεσβευτής,<sup>4</sup> “Ὡς δεῖ κολάζεσθαι τοὺς ποθοῦντας ἀπολαβεῖν τὴν ἔμφυτον ἐλευθερίαν.”  
 2 καὶ ὁ Μάρκιος ἀποδεξάμενος αὐτοῦ τὴν παρρησίαν

<sup>1</sup> ἐπεὶ δὲ Q.

<sup>2</sup> Mai : τιβερνάτας Q.

<sup>3</sup> Cobet : ὑπολείπεται Q.

<sup>4</sup> Struve : πρεσβύτατος Q.

EXCERPTS : BOOK XIV. 11, 4—13, 2

that he would not yield this distinction to anyone else, he girded on his arms and mounted his war-horse. And when the multitude in the city had gathered to witness the spectacle, he first prayed to the gods to fulfil the oracles and grant that many men like himself should be born to the Roman state; then, giving the horse free rein and applying the spurs, he hurled himself down the chasm. And after him were thrown down the chasm many victims, many fruits, much money, much fine apparel, and many first-fruits of all the different crafts, all at the public expense. And straightway the earth closed up.

XII. (22) The Gaul was a tremendous creature in bulk, far exceeding the common build.<sup>1</sup>

Licinius Stolo,<sup>2</sup> the man who had held the tribuneship ten times and had introduced the laws over which the ten-years' sedition occurred, when he was found guilty at his trial and condemned by the populace to pay a monetary fine, declared that there is no wild beast more bloodthirsty than the populace, which does not spare even those who feed it.

XIII. (23) When the consul Marcius was besieging Privernum<sup>3</sup> and no hope of saving themselves was left to the inhabitants, they sent envoys to him. To his query, "Tell me, how do you yourselves punish your household slaves who run away from you?" the envoy answered: "As those must be punished who long to recover their native freedom." Marcius, accepting his frankness of speech, asked: "If, then,

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Livy vii. 10, 7; 26, 1.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Livy vii. 16, 9.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Livy viii. 21.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

φησίν· “ Ἐὰν δὲ δὴ καὶ πεισθῶμεν ὑμῖν ἀφεῖναι τὰς ὀργάς, τίνα δώσετε πίστιν ὑπὲρ τοῦ μηδὲν ἔτι ποιήσκειν ἐχθρῶν ἔργον; ” ἀποκρίνεται πάλιν ὁ πρεσβευτής· “ Ἐπὶ σοὶ τοῦτ’ ἔστι καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις Ῥωμαίοις, Μάρκιε· κομισάμενοι μὲν γὰρ ἅμα τῇ πατρίδι καὶ τὴν ἐλευθερίαν βέβαιοι διὰ παντὸς ὑμῖν ἐσόμεθα φίλοι, δουλεύειν δ’<sup>1</sup> ἀναγκασθέντες οὐδέποτε.” ἡγάσθη τε δὴ τῆς μεγαλοφροσύνης τοὺς ἄνδρας ὁ Μάρκιος καὶ τὴν πολιορκίαν ἔλυσε.  
*Ambr.*

<sup>1</sup> δ’ added by Struve.

EXCERPTS : BOOK XIV. 13, 2

we listen to you and give up our anger, what assurance will you give us that you will not again commit any hostile act ? ” The envoy answered again : “ That rests with you and the other Romans, Marcius. For if we get back our liberty along with our country, we shall be your staunch friends always ; but if we are compelled to be slaves, never.” Marcius admired the lofty spirit of the men and raised the siege.

# EXCERPTS FROM BOOK XV

1. (1) Τῶν Κελτῶν ἐπιστρατευσάντων τῇ Ῥώμῃ καί τινος βασιλέως εἰς μονομαχίαν προκαλουμένου τῶν Ῥωμαίων ὅστις εἶη ἀνὴρ, Μάρκος Οὐαλέριος, εἰς τῶν χιλιάρχων, ἀπόγονος ὦν Οὐαλερίου Ποπλικόλα τοῦ συνελευθερώσαντος ἀπὸ τῶν βασιλέων τὴν πόλιν, ἐξήκει τῷ Κελτῷ διαγωνίσασθαι.
- 2 ὥς δὲ συνήεσαν ὁμόσε, κόραξ καθεζόμενος ἐπὶ τοῦ κράνους αὐτοῦ ἐκεκράγει<sup>1</sup> τε δεινὸν εἰς τὸν βάρβαρον ὁρῶν καί, ὅποτε μέλλοι πληγὴν ἐκφέρειν,<sup>2</sup> πηδῶν ἐπ' αὐτὸν τοτὲ μὲν τοῖς ὄνυσιν ἤμυττε τὰς παρειάς, τοτὲ δὲ τῷ ῥύγχει τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἔκοπτεν, ὥστε τὸν Κελτὸν ἔξω γενέσθαι<sup>3</sup> τῶν φρενῶν, οὐθ' ὅπως τὸν ἄνδρα ἀμύνοιτο δυνάμενον συμβαλεῖν οὐθ' ὅπως τὸν κόρακα φυλάττοιτο.
- 3 (2) ὥς δὲ πολὺς ἐγεγόνει τῇ μάχῃ χρόνος, ὁ μὲν Κελτὸς φέρων ἐπὶ τὸν Οὐαλέριον τὴν μάχαιραν ὥς διὰ τῆς προβολῆς<sup>4</sup> εἰς τὰ πλευρὰ βάψων,<sup>5</sup> ἔπειτ' ἐπιπτάντος αὐτῷ τοῦ κόρακος καὶ τὰς ὄψεις ὀρύττοντος ἀνέτεινε τὸν θυρεὸν ὥς ἀπελάσων τὸν

<sup>1</sup> Struve : ἐκέκραγε Q.

<sup>2</sup> Mai : ἐκφέρει Q.

<sup>3</sup> γίνεσθαι Q.

<sup>4</sup> Kiessling : προσβολῆς Q.



EXCERPTS  
FROM  
BOOK XV

I. (1) When the Gauls made an expedition against Rome <sup>1</sup> and one of their chieftains challenged to single combat any one of the Romans who was a man, Marcus Valerius, one of the tribunes and a descendant of Valerius Publicola, the man who had helped free the city from the kings, went out to fight with the Gaul. When they engaged, a raven perched on Valerius' helmet and cawed while looking fiercely at the barbarian, and every time the latter made ready to deliver a blow he would fly at him, now tearing his cheeks with his claws and now pecking at his eyes with his beak, so that the Gaul was driven out of his senses, being unable to contrive how he could either ward off his foe or defend himself against the raven. (2) When the combat had continued for a long time, the Gaul aimed his sword at Valerius, as if intending to plunge it through his shield into his side ; then, when the raven flew at him and clawed his eyes, he held up his shield as if to drive the bird away ; but

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Livy vii. 26, 1-5, 12.

---

<sup>5</sup> Smit : βάψας Q.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ὄρνιν· ὁ δὲ Ῥωμαῖος ἔτι μετεωρίζοντος τὸ ὄπλον ἀκολουθήσας κάτωθεν ὑποφέρει τὸ ξίφος καὶ  
 4 ἀναιρεῖ τὸν Κελτόν. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς Κάμιλλος χρυσέῳ τοῦτον στεφάνῳ ἐκόσμησεν ἐπωνυμίαν θέμενος αὐτῷ<sup>1</sup> Κορβῖνον ἀπὸ τοῦ συναγωνισαμένου κατὰ τὴν μονομαχίαν ζῶον· κόρβους γὰρ οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι καλοῦσι τοὺς κόρακας· αὐτὸς τε δι-  
 ετέλεσεν ἐξ ἐκείνου συμβόλῳ κατὰ τοῦ κράνους κοσμούμενος κόρακι, καὶ ταῖς εἰκόσιν αὐτοῦ πάσαις οἱ πλάττοντες καὶ γράφοντες τοῦτο τὸ ζῶον ἐπὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐφήρμοττον. *Ambr.*

II. (3) Ἐπόρθουν τὰς ἐπὶ τῶν ἀγρῶν κτήσεις πολλῆς εὐδαιμονίας γεμούσας.

Ἀνθρώπους πεπονημένους ὑπὸ πολέμου σώματα καὶ πλὴν ὅσον ἀνέπνεον τὰ λοιπὰ νεκροῖς<sup>2</sup> ὁμοίους.

Ἔτι θερμῆς τὸ δὴ λεγόμενον οὐσης τῆς τοῦ ἀναιρεθέντος σποδοῦ.

2 Τὸν οἴκτιστον ἀπολείται τρόπον ὑπ' ἀνδρὸς ἐχ-  
 θροῦ πολιτικῶ σιτίζοντος αἵματι τὸν φθόνον.

Μοῖραν οὐκ ἐλαχίστην τῶν ὠφελειῶν τοῖς στρα-  
 τιώταις χαριζόμενος, ὥστ' ἐπικλύσαι πλούτῳ τὴν ἐκάστου πενίαν.

Διέφθειραν αὐτῶν ἀκμαζούσας ἤδη σπορολογεῖ-  
 σθαι τὰς ἀρούρας καὶ τὰ κράτιστα τῆς καρποφόρου ἐλωβήσαντο. *Ambr.*

III. Ὅτι Κοῖντου Σερουιλίου τὸ τρίτον<sup>3</sup> καὶ  
 Γαῖου Μαρκίου Ῥοτίλου<sup>4</sup> ὑπατευόντων κίνδυνοι  
 τὴν Ῥώμην χαλεποὶ καὶ ἀπροσδόκητοι κατέσχον,  
 οὓς εἰ μὴ θεία τις πρόνοια διεσκέδασε, δευεῖν  
 κακῶν θάτερον ἢ αὐτῇ συνέπεσεν, ἢ δόξαν αἰσχί-

<sup>1</sup> Hertlein : αὐτόν Q.

<sup>2</sup> Struve : νεκροῖς Q.

<sup>3</sup> ὑπατευόντος after τρίτον deleted by Müller.

the Roman, following him up while he was still holding his shield aloft, drove his sword home from underneath and slew the Gaul. The general, Camillus, honoured him with a golden crown and gave him the cognomen *Corvinus*<sup>1</sup> because of the bird which had fought in the single combat with him; for the Romans call ravens *corvi*. And not only did Valerius himself continue from that time on to have his helmet decorated with a raven as his emblem, but in all his likenesses as well both sculptors and painters placed this bird on his head.

II. (3) They ravaged their farms in the country that teemed with great wealth.

People exhausted in body by war and like corpses except that they breathed.

While the slain man's ashes were still warm, as the saying goes.

He will perish in the most miserable fashion at the hands of an enemy who feeds his hatred on the blood of his fellow citizens.

Granting no small part of the booty to his troops, so that each man's poverty was deluged with wealth.

They laid waste their fields which were now ripe for the harvest and ravaged the best of the fruitful land.

III. When Quintus Servilius (for the third time) and Gaius Marcius Rutilus were consuls,<sup>2</sup> Rome was involved in grave and unexpected dangers, from which, had they not been dispelled by some divine providence, one of two evils would have befallen her—either to have got a shameful name for murdering her

<sup>1</sup> Livy gives the cognomen as *Corvus*, later changed to *Corvinus* (vii. 40, 3).

<sup>2</sup> For chaps. 3 f. cf. Livy vii. 38–42.

<sup>4</sup> *Ποτίλου* Cary, *Πουτίλου* Müller : *πότύλλου* S.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

στην ἐνεγκεῖν<sup>1</sup> ξενοκτονίας ἢ φόνων ἄψασθαι πολιτικῶν. ἀφ' ἧς δ' αἰτίας εἰς τούτους ἦλθε τοὺς κινδύνους, μικρὰ τῶν πρόσθεν ἀναλαβὼν δι' ὀλίγων πειράσομαι διελθεῖν.

- 2 Ἐν τῷ παρελθόντι ἐνιαυτῷ τὸν Σαυνιτικὸν πόλεμον ὑπὲρ ἀπάσης Καμπανίας ἢ τῶν Ῥωμαίων πόλεις ἀραμένη καὶ τρισὶ νικήσασα μάχαις τοὺς ἀντιταχθέντας ἐβούλετο μὲν ἀπάσας ἀπάγειν<sup>2</sup> τὰς δυνάμεις ὡς οὐθενὸς ἔτι κινδύνου ταῖς πόλεσι καταλειπομένου· δεομένων δὲ τῶν Καμπανῶν μὴ καταλιπεῖν αὐτοὺς συμμάχων ἐρήμους, ὡς ἐπιθησομένων σφίσι τῶν Σαυνιτῶν εἰ μηδεμίαν ἔχοιεν ξενικὴν βοήθειαν, ἔγνω τὸν ἀπαλλάξαντα τοῦ πολέμου τὰς πόλεις ὕπατον Μάρκον Οὐαλέριον ὅσῃν ἂν αὐτοὶ βουλευθῶσι τρέφειν στρατιὰν ἐν ταῖς
- 3 πόλεσι καταλιπεῖν. γενόμενος<sup>3</sup> δὲ τῆς ἐξουσίας ταύτης κύριος ὁ ὕπατος, ὅσοις ἦν βουλομένοις ὀψώνια καὶ μισθοὺς φέρεσθαι τῆς φυλακῆς, τούτους καθίστησιν ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν· ἐν οἷς ἦν τὸ πλεῖον μέρος ἀνεστίων καὶ καταχρέων καὶ τὴν οἴκοι πενίαν καὶ ἀγνωσίαν ἀσμένως ἀποδιδρασκόν-
- 4 των. τούτους οἱ Καμπανοὶ ταῖς οἰκίαις ἀναλαμβάνοντες τραπέζαις τε ὑπεδέχοντο λαμπραῖς καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις ἐξένιζον φιλοφροσύναις. πολυτελὴς δὲ καὶ ἀβροδίατος ἱκανῶς τοῖς Καμπανίαν οἰκοῦσι καὶ νῦν ἐστὶ καὶ τότε ἦν ὁ βίος καὶ πάντα τὸν λοιπὸν ἔσται χρόνον, πολὺκαρπὸν τε πεδιάδα καὶ πολύβοτον καὶ πρὸς ὑγίειαν ἀνθρώποις γεωργοῦσιν ἀρίστην οὖσαν.

- 5 Κατ' ἀρχὰς μὲν οὖν ἀγαπητῶς οἱ φρουροὶ τὴν φιλοξενίαν τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐλάμβανον· ἔπειτα διαφθειρόμενοι τὰς ψυχὰς ὑπὸ τοῦ κόρου τῶν ἀγαθῶν

# EXCERPTS : BOOK XV. 3, 1-5

hosts or to have stained her hands with civil bloodshed. How she incurred these dangers I shall attempt to recount succinctly after first recalling a few of the events which preceded.

In the previous year Rome, after undertaking the Samnite war in behalf of all Campania and conquering her opponents in three battles, had wished to bring all her forces home, feeling that no further danger remained for the cities there. But when the Campanians besought the Romans not to desert them and leave them bereft of allies, declaring that the Samnites would attack them if they had no assistance from outside, it was decreed that the consul Marcus Valerius, who had freed their cities from war, should leave as large an army in those cities as they wished to support. Having been given this authority, the consul placed in the cities all who wished to draw rations and be paid for garrison duty ; the greater part of these consisted of homeless men burdened with debt, who were glad to escape poverty and the obscure life at home. The Campanians, taking these men into their homes, welcomed them with lavish tables and entertained them with all the other marks of hospitality. For the manner of life of the Campanians is extravagant and luxurious enough now, and was then, and will be for all time to come, since they dwell in a plain that is rich in both crops and flocks and is most salubrious for men who till the soil.

At first, accordingly, the garrison gladly accepted the hospitality of these people ; then, as their souls grew corrupted by the surfeit of good things, they

---

<sup>1</sup> Jacoby : ἐνέγκαι S.

<sup>2</sup> Feder : ἀγέω S.

<sup>3</sup> Feder : γενομένης S.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

πονηροὺς ὑπολογισμοὺς κατὰ μικρὸν ἐλάμβανον,  
 καὶ συνιόντες ἀλλήλοις ἔλεγον ὡς ἀνοήτων ἀνθρώ-  
 πων ποιήσουσιν ἔργον εἰ τοσαύτην καταλιπόντες  
 εὐδαιμονίαν ἐπὶ τὸν ἐν Ῥώμῃ βίον ἀνακάμψουσιν,  
 ἔνθα λυπρὰ μὲν ἡ γῆ, πολλὰ δὲ εἰσφοραί, πολέ-  
 μων δὲ καὶ κακῶν ἀνάπασις οὐδεμία, τὰ δὲ  
 6 τῶν κοινῶν πόνων ἄθλα παρ' ὀλίγοις.<sup>1</sup> οἱ δὲ  
 ἀσθενεῖς τοῖς βίοις καὶ τῶν καθ' ἡμέραν ἀναγ-  
 καίων ἀποροῦντες, καὶ ἔτι μᾶλλον οἱ τὰ χρέα μὴ  
 δυνάμενοι διαλύσαι τοῖς συμβαλοῦσι καὶ τὴν  
 ἀνάγκην ἀποχρῶσαν εἶναι σύμβουλον τῶν συμ-  
 φερόντων σφίσιν ἀποφαίνοντες ἄνευ τοῦ καλοῦ, οὐδ'  
 εἰ πάντες νόμοι τε καὶ ἄρχοντες τὰς ἐσχάτας  
 τιμωρίας ἀπειλοῖεν αὐτοῖς, Καμπανοῖς<sup>2</sup> ἔτι μεθ-  
 ἥσεσθαι τῆς παρούσης εὐδαιμονίας ἔλεγον, καὶ  
 τελευτῶντες εἰς τοσαύτην ἀπόνοιαν ἦλθον ὥστε  
 7 καὶ λέγειν ἐτόλμων· "Τί δὴ<sup>3</sup> καὶ δράσομεν δεινὸν  
 ἐὰν Καμπανοὺς ἐκβαλόντες τὰς ἐκείνων πόλεις  
 κατάσχωμεν; οὗτοι γὰρ αὐτοὶ πρότερον οὐκ ἐκ  
 τοῦ δικαίου<sup>4</sup> κτησάμενοι τὴν γῆν κατέσχον, ἀλλὰ  
 ἐπιξενωθέντες Τυρρηνοῖς<sup>5</sup> τοῖς κατοικοῦσιν αὐτὴν  
 καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας ἅπαντας διαφθείραντες τὰς τε  
 γυναῖκας αὐτῶν καὶ τοὺς βίους καὶ τὰς πόλεις καὶ  
 τὴν περιμάχητον χώραν παρέλαβον, ὥστε σὺν  
 δίκῃ πείσονται πᾶν ὃ τι ἂν πάθωσιν αὐτοὶ τῆς  
 8 παρανομίας ἄρξαντες καθ' ἐτέρων. τί δὴ<sup>6</sup> καὶ  
 τὸ κωλύσον<sup>7</sup> ἡμᾶς ἔσται ταῦτα μέχρι τοῦ παντὸς

<sup>1</sup> Kiessling was the first editor to point with a period, instead of a comma, after *ὀλίγοις*.

<sup>2</sup> ἐν before *Καμπανοῖς* deleted by Kiessling.

<sup>3</sup> Kiessling : δαὶ S.

gradually gave way to base considerations, and remarked when meeting that they would be playing the part of witless men if they left such great good fortune behind and returned to their life at Rome, where the land was wretched and there were numerous war taxes, where there was no respite from wars and evils, and the rewards for the hardships suffered by all in common were at the disposition of a few. Those who had but an insecure livelihood and lacked daily subsistence, and even more those who were unable to discharge their debts to their creditors and declared that their necessity was a sufficient counsellor to advise them of their interests regardless of the honourable course, said that even if all the laws and magistrates should threaten them with the direst penalties, they would no longer relinquish to the Campanians their present good fortune ; and finally they came to such a state of madness that they dared to talk in this fashion : " What terrible crime, indeed, shall we be committing if we expel the Campanians and occupy their cities ? For these men themselves did not acquire the land in a just manner when they occupied it aforetime, but after enjoying the hospitality of the Tyrrhenians who inhabited it, they slew all the men and took over their wives, their homes, their cities, and their land that was so well worth fighting for ; so that with justice they will suffer whatever they may suffer, having themselves begun the lawless treatment of others. What, then, will there be to prevent our enjoying these blessings for all time to

---

<sup>4</sup> δικαίου Jacoby : πεδίου S, παλαιού Feder, ιδίου Müller, βελτίστου Kiessling.

<sup>5</sup> τυρανούς S.

<sup>6</sup> Kiessling : δαί S.

<sup>7</sup> κωλύσαν S.

- χρόνου καρποῦσθαι τὰγαθά; Σαυνῖται μὲν γε καὶ Σιδικῖνοι<sup>1</sup> καὶ Αὔσωνες<sup>2</sup> καὶ πάντες οἱ περίοικοι τοσούτου<sup>3</sup> δεήσουσι Καμπανοῖς τιμωροῦντες ἐφ' ἡμᾶς γε<sup>4</sup> στρατεύειν ὥστε ἀποχρῆν ὑπολήφονται σφισιν εἰ τὰ ἑαυτῶν ἐάσομεν<sup>5</sup> ἐκάστους<sup>6</sup> ἔχειν.
- 9 Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ ἴσως μὲν καὶ κατ' εὐχὴν δέξονται τὸ πραχθέν, ἅπασαν ἀξιοῦντες Ἰταλίαν ταῖς αὐτῶν ἀποικίαις κρατεῖσθαι· εἰ δὲ ἀγανακτεῖν προσποιούμενοι,<sup>7</sup> πολεμίους ἡμᾶς κρίναντες,<sup>8</sup> οὐ τοσαῦτα δεινὰ διαθήσουσιν ὅσα πείσονται πρὸς ἡμῶν. χώραν τε γὰρ αὐτῶν δηώσομεν, ὅσον ἂν ἡμῖν δοκῇ, καὶ δεσμώτας ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν λύσομεν καὶ θεράποντας ἐλευθερώσομεν καὶ μετὰ τῶν ἐχθίστων αὐτοῖς Οὐολούσκων τε καὶ Τυρρηνῶν καὶ Σαυνιτῶν καὶ τῶν ἔτι ἐνδοιαστῶς ἀκροωμένων Λατίνων στησόμεθα. ἡναγκασμένοις δ' ἀνθρώποις καὶ τὸν ἔσχατον περὶ ψυχῆς τρέχουσι δρόμον οὔτ' ἄπορον οὐθέν οὔτ' ἀντίπαλον."
- 10 Τοιαῦτα διαλεγόμενοι πρὸς ἀλλήλους ὀλίγοι μὲν τὰ πρῶτα, ἔπειτα πλείους, ἔγνωσαν ἐπιχειρεῖν ταῖς πόλεσι καὶ δι' ὄρκων ἐδίδουσιν ἀλλήλοις τὸ πιστόν. ἔφθασε δὲ τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν αὐτῶν εἰς τοῦμφανές<sup>9</sup> ἀγαγοῦσα μήνυσις ἣν τῶν συνομοσάντων τινὲς ἐποιήσαντο πρὸς τὸν ἕτερον τῶν ὑπάτων Μάρκιον, ᾧ τὸν κατὰ Σαυνιτῶν πόλεμον ὁ κλῆρος ἀπένειμεν, ἥδη παρειληφότα<sup>10</sup> τὰς ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ καταγραφείσας δυνάμεις καὶ ὄντα ἐν ὁδῷ.

<sup>1</sup> Feder : σιτικηνοὶ S.

<sup>2</sup> Edd. : αὔσωνες S.

<sup>3</sup> Jacoby : τοσούτων S.

<sup>4</sup> Kiessling : τε S, om. Müller.

<sup>5</sup> Feder : ἐάσωμεν S.

<sup>6</sup> Kiessling : ἐκάστοις S.

<sup>7</sup> προσποιούνται Kiessling.



come ? At any rate, the Samnites, the Sidicini, the Ausonians and all the neighbouring peoples, far from marching against us to avenge the Campanians, will believe that it is enough for them if we allow each of them to retain their own possessions. And the Romans perhaps will accept our action as truly an answer to prayer, ambitious as they are to rule all Italy by their own colonies ; but if they pretend to be aggrieved and adjudge us enemies, they will not do us as much harm as they will suffer harm at our hands. For we will ravage their territory as much as we please, turn loose the prisoners on the country estates, free the slaves, and take our stand with their bitterest enemies, the Volscians, Tyrrhenians and Samnites, as well as with the Latins who are still wavering in their loyalty. To men driven by stern necessity and running the supreme race for their lives nothing is either impossible or able to withstand them."

As they argued in this manner with one another, at first a few, and then a larger number decided to attack the cities, and they pledged their good faith to one another by means of oaths. But their attempt was forestalled, being brought to light by information which some of the conspirators laid before Marcius, one of the consuls, who had been designated by lot to conduct the war against the Samnites, and having already taken over the forces that had been enrolled in Rome, was on his way. The consul, upon

---

<sup>8</sup> κρίνουσιν Müller, unless a verb has been lost after κρίναντες.

<sup>9</sup> τοῦφανές Kiessling : ἐμφανές S.

<sup>10</sup> παρείληφθα Feder in note, but παρείληφότι in text : παρείληφεν ὅτι S.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

- ὁ δὲ ὕπατος ἀπροσδοκῆτου καὶ δεινοῦ πράγματος ἀκούσας ἔκρινε μήτ' ἐξειπεῖν<sup>1</sup> τὸ πρᾶγμα μήτ'<sup>2</sup> εἰδέναι δοκεῖν, ἀλλὰ δι' ἀπάτης τινὸς καὶ στρατηγίας κωλύσαι τὰ συμβησόμενα ταῖς πόλεσιν.
- 11 ἀποστείλας δὴ τινὰς ἅμα τοῖς μηνυταῖς κατασκευαστοὺς εἰς τὰς πόλεις πρὶν αὐτὸς<sup>3</sup> ἔλθειν, παρεσκεύασε<sup>4</sup> λέγεσθαι πρὸς τοὺς ἐν ταῖς παραχειμασίαις ὅτι τὰς μὲν φρουρὰς ἔγνω καταλιπεῖν ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι τὰς τότε οὔσας, ἐπειδὴ<sup>5</sup> βουλομένοις ἐστὶ τοῖς Καμπανοῖς αὐτὰς μένειν, τῇ δὲ οἰκοθεν ἀφιγμένη σὺν αὐτῷ δυνάμει πολεμεῖν πρὸς Σαυνίτας παρασκευάζεται· καὶ ἔπεισεν<sup>6</sup> ἅπαντας ταῦτα
- 12 ὑπολαβεῖν. ἀφικόμενος δὲ εἰς τὴν Καμπανίαν μετὰ τῆς στρατιᾶς ἀπάσης εἰς ἐκάστην παρῆει πόλιν καὶ τοὺς ἐν ταῖς φρουραῖς ἀνακαλούμενος διέκρινεν ἀπάντων τοὺς μετασχόντας τῆς συνωμοσίας. ἔπειτα φιλανθρώπως ἐκάστοις διαλεγόμενος οὓς μὲν ἀπέλυσε τῶν σημείων, ὡς ἂν χαριζόμενος τὴν ἄφεσιν τῆς στρατείας, οὓς δὲ τῷ πρεσβευτῇ καὶ τῷ χιλιάρχῳ παραδοὺς ὡς ἐπὶ χρείας δὴ τινὰς στρατιωτικὰς ἀπέλυσεν (οὗτοι δ' ἦσαν οἱ πονηρότατοι καὶ οὐχ ὑπομένοντες ἀφεῖσθαι τῆς στρατείας) ἐντειλάμενος τοῖς ἄγουσιν αὐτοὺς εἰς Ῥώμην διακομίσαι καὶ φυλάττειν ἐν ἀδήλοις φυλακαῖς, χωρίσαντας ἄλλους ἀπ' ἄλλων, ἕως ἂν αὐτὸς ἀφίκηται.

<sup>1</sup> μήτ' ἐξειπεῖν . . . μήτ' (or μηδ' . . . μηδ') Cary, μηδ' ἐνεγκεῖν . . . μηδ' Post : μη λέξειν . . . μήτ' S ; μη λέξει Feder, μη ἐλέγξει Cobet, μη δείξειν Jacoby.

<sup>2</sup> μήτ' S : μηδ' Kiessling, Jacoby.

EXCERPTS : BOOK XV. 3, 10-12

hearing of this unexpected and dangerous matter, decided neither <sup>1</sup> to mention it nor to appear to be aware of it, but by some deception and ruse to prevent the fulfilment of the threat to the cities. Accordingly, he sent into the cities some men duly instructed for the purpose along with the informers, ahead of his own arrival, and caused the report to be spread among the men in winter quarters that he had decided to leave the present garrisons in the cities, inasmuch as the Campanians desired to have them remain, while he himself was preparing to make war against the Samnites with the forces which had come with him from Rome ; and he persuaded them all to believe this. But upon arriving in Campania with his whole army, he went round to each city, and summoning the men in the garrisons, picked out from among them all those who had taken part in the conspiracy. Then, addressing each group in friendly fashion, he dismissed some from the standards, as if granting discharge from the service as a favour, and others he dismissed, handing them over to the legate and the tribune as if for some special military duties. These latter were the most evil-minded and would not consent to be discharged from the service ; and he gave orders to those who were escorting them to take them to Rome, and separating the groups from one another, to keep them in secret custody until he himself should come.

<sup>1</sup> Or, reading *μηδ'* . . . *μηδ'*, " not even to mention it nor indeed to appear," etc.

---

<sup>3</sup> Feder : *αὐτοῦς* S, *αὐτὸν* Müller.

<sup>4</sup> *παρεσκεύασε* Cary, *προπαρεσκεύασε* Kiessling : *προσεσκεύασε* S, *προσκατεσκεύασε* Post.

<sup>5</sup> Feder : *ἐπεὶ δὲ* S. <sup>6</sup> *ἔπεισαν* Müller.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

- 13 Τοῖς δὲ ἀνδράσιν, ἐνθυμουμένοις ὅτι πάντες οἱ κορυφαῖότατοι τῆς συνωμοσίας οἱ μὲν ἀπολύονται τῶν σημείων, οἱ δ' ἀποστέλλονται δίχα τῶν ἄλλων ὁποιδήποτε, λογισμὸς εἰσῆλθε περιφανῇ γεγονέναι σφῶν τὴν συνωμοσίαν καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο δέος, εἰ χωρὶς ἀλλήλων γένοιτο καὶ τὰ ὄπλα θείην, μὴ δίκας ὑπόσχωσιν εἰς Ῥώμην ἀπαχθέντες· συνιόντες
- 14 τε κατ' ὀλίγους ἐσκόπουν τί χρή πράττειν. ἔπειτα γνῶμην τινῶν<sup>1</sup> εἰσηγησαμένων περὶ ἀποστάσεως ἐπαινέσαντες τὸ βούλευμα καὶ πίστεις ἀπορρήτους ἐν ἀλλήλοις ποιησάμενοι οἱ<sup>2</sup> τῆς στρατείας ἀφειμένοι περὶ Ταρρακινὰ πόλιν ἐν ἐπιτηδείοις χωρίοις
- 15 παρ' αὐτὴν τὴν ὁδὸν στρατοπεδεύονται. ἔπειθ' οἱ μετὰ τοῦ πρεσβευτοῦ καὶ τῶν χιλιάρχων ἀποστελλόμενοι τοὺς ἡγεμόνας καταλιπόντες, ἔστι δ' οὗς καὶ τῶν ἀγόντων σφᾶς στρατιωτῶν πείσαντες ἀποστήναι, περὶ τὸν<sup>3</sup> αὐτὸν ἰδρύονται τόπον. ὥς δὲ ἅπαξ οὗτοι τὰς παρόδους κατελάβοντο, πολλοὶ προσήεσαν αὐτοῖς ὁσημέραι, καὶ χεὶρ ἐγένετο περὶ αὐτοὺς καρτερά· ἔπειτα τὰ δεσμωτήρια ὑπ' αὐτῶν,<sup>4</sup> ὅσα κατὰ τοὺς ἀγρούς ἦν, ἐλύετο καὶ συνέρρει . . .
- Esc.*

IV. Οἱ δὲ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ὕπατοι πᾶσαν τὴν μεταξὺ γῆν ἀδεῶς διελθόντες, τῶν μὲν οὐκ ἐναντιουμένων, τῶν δὲ συμπροπεμπόντων,—πολλοὶ δ' εἰσὶ δυσχωρίαι κατὰ τὴν ἐκ Ῥώμης εἰς Καμπανίαν ἄγουσαν ὁδὸν ὄρεσί τε καὶ τέλμασι καὶ θαλάτταις καὶ ποταμοῖς ναυσιπόροις διακλειόμεναι, ἃς οὐ ῥάδιον ἦν διελθεῖν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων προκατα-

<sup>1</sup> Feder : τινὰ S.                      <sup>2</sup> οἱ added by Feder.

<sup>3</sup> τὸν added by Edd.

<sup>4</sup> ὑπ' αὐτῶν S : ἀπάντων Müller.

But the conspirators, reflecting that all their ring-leaders were being either discharged from the standards or else sent to some destination or other apart from the rest, came to the conclusion that their conspiracy had been revealed, and then they became afraid that, if they should become separated and lay down their arms, they would have to pay the penalty when they were brought back to Rome ; and meeting together in small groups, they considered what they ought to do. Then, when some proposed a revolt, they approved the plan and gave secret pledges among themselves, after which those who had been discharged from the service made camp near the city of Tarracina in convenient spots right beside the road. Later, the men who were being sent with the legate and the tribunes, deserting their leaders and in some instances even persuading the soldiers who were escorting them to revolt, settled down in the same region. When these had once seized the by-roads, many others joined them daily, and a strong force was gathered about them. Then all the prisons that were in the country districts were opened by them and there flocked together . . .

IV. The Roman consuls passed unhindered through all the intervening region, some of the people offering no opposition and others actually escorting them on their way. There are many difficult passes along the road that leads from Rome to Campania, hemmed in by mountains, marshes, arms of the sea, and navigable rivers, and it was not easy to get through them when they had been occupied in advance by the enemy.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

<sup>2</sup> ληφθείσας,—καί τινα καὶ ποταμόν, ὃς διὰ τῆς  
 Κασιλίνων<sup>1</sup> χώρας καὶ πόλεως φέρεται, τριάκοντα  
 τῆς Καπύης ἀπέχοντα στάδια, Οὐολτουρνὸν<sup>2</sup> ὄνομα,  
 τεττάρων οὐκ ἐλάττω πλέθρων ὄντα τὸ πλάτος,  
 ξυλίνῃ γεφύρᾳ διαβάντες, ἣν ἐν τρισὶ κατεσκεύασαν  
 ἡμέραις, διεξήεσαν,<sup>3</sup> ἵνα τοῖς μὲν τὰ σφέτερα φρο-  
 νοῦσι Καμπανῶν<sup>4</sup> θάρσος ὡς τὰ κράτιστα προη-  
<sup>3</sup> ρημένοις ἐγγένηται, τοῖς δὲ τὰναντία δέος. καὶ  
 προελθόντες ἐπέκεινα τῆς πόλεως ἀπὸ τετταρά-  
 κοντα σταδίων Καπύης στρατοπεδεύονται ἐν ὑψηλῷ  
 τόπῳ θέντες τὸν χάρακα, ἔνθα ὑπομένοντες τὰς  
 παρὰ Σαυνιτῶν ἀγοράς τε καὶ συμμαχίας ἐκαρα-  
 δόκουν. οἱ δὲ ἄρα ὑπισχνοῦντο μὲν αὐτοῖς πλείω  
 τῶν ἱκανῶν, ἐπήρκουν δ' οὐδὲν ὃ τι καὶ λόγου  
 ἄξιον, στρατιάν τ' ἀγείρειν<sup>5</sup> ἐκ πάσης πόλεως  
<sup>4</sup> σκηπτόμενοι κατέτριβον τοὺς χρόνους. ἀπογνόντες  
 δὴ τῆς ἐκεῖθεν ἐπικουρίας καὶ τὰς μὲν ἑαυτῶν  
 δυνάμεις ὀρῶντες οὐθέν ἰσχύος ἐκ τοῦ χρόνου  
 προσλαμβανούσας, τὰς δὲ τῶν πολεμίων μακρῷ  
 πλείους γινομένας, ἐπὶ τὰ ἔργα χωρεῖν ἔγνωσαν.  
<sup>5</sup> ἐνθυμούμενοι δ' ὅτι πολὺ τῆς στρατιᾶς ἐστὶ τὸ  
 δυσάγωγον καὶ ταῖς ἐπιταγαῖς τῶν ἡγεμόνων  
 ἀπειθές, ὡς ἐν ἄλλαις τε πολλαῖς πείραις ἐδήλωσε  
 καὶ τὰ τελευταῖα ἐν τῇ Καμπανικῇ παραχειμασίᾳ,  
 ἀφ' ἧς εἰς τοσαύτην ἀπόνοιαν ἦλθον αὐτῶν τινες  
 ὥστε καὶ πόλεσιν ἐπιθέσθαι καὶ τὸν ὑπατον κατα-  
 λιπεῖν καὶ κατὰ τῆς πατρίδος ὄπλα ἀναλαβεῖν,  
 τούτους ὥντο δεῖν πρῶτον ἀποδεῖξαι σωφρονε-

<sup>1</sup> Feder : βασιλινῶν S.

<sup>2</sup> Feder : οὐατουρνῶν S, Οὐλτουρνὸν Müller.

<sup>3</sup> διεξέεισαν S.

<sup>4</sup> καμπανῶν S : Καμπανοῖς Feder(?) and later editors.

<sup>5</sup> τ' ἀγείρειν Feder : τε γὰρ S.

## EXCERPTS : BOOK XV. 4, 2-5

They also crossed a river, called the Volturnus, which flows through the territory and city of Casilinum, distant thirty stades from Capua and not less than four plethra <sup>1</sup> in breadth, getting across by means of a wooden bridge which they constructed in three days. They made their way through all these difficulties in order to inspire confidence in those of the Campanians who sided with them and convince them that they had made the best choice, and to inspire fear in those who took the opposite course. When they had advanced beyond the city, they encamped at a distance of forty stades from Capua, entrenching themselves in a lofty position, where they waited and kept watch for the provisions and reinforcements they expected from the Samnites. These, it seems, kept promising them more than was required, but were not furnishing anything worth mentioning, and while pretending to be gathering an army out of every city, were really marking time. The consuls, therefore, despairing of reinforcements from that quarter, and observing that their own forces were receiving no accession of strength with the passing of time, whereas those of the enemy were becoming much more numerous, resolved to set to work. But bearing in mind that a large part of the army was hard to manage and slow to obey the orders of its commanders, as it had shown not only on many other occasions, but also most recently while in its winter quarters in Campania, where some of them had gone to such a degree of madness as to make an attack upon cities, to desert the consul, and to take up arms against the fatherland, they thought they ought first of all to make these men more circumspect by causing

<sup>1</sup> The plethron was equal to 101 English feet.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

στέρους, δεινότερον ποιήσιντες αὐτοῖς<sup>1</sup> τὸν ἀπὸ τῶν ἡγεμόνων ψόγον<sup>2</sup> ἢ τὸν ἀπὸ τῶν πολεμίων<sup>3</sup> κίνδυνον. ταῦτα διανοηθέντες ἐκκλησίαν συνήγον, καὶ λέγει Μάλλιος· [ζήτει ἐν τῷ περὶ στρατηγημάτων καὶ δημηγοριῶν. περὶ τοῦ υἱοῦ Μαλλίου τοῦ μονομαχήσαντος.] *Esc.*

V. (4) . . . ἀλλὰ καὶ<sup>4</sup> διότι τοὺς φίλους αὐτῶν Καμπανούς πολλὰ καὶ μεγάλα ἔβλαπτον. ἡ δὲ βουλή τῶν Ῥωμαίων, Καμπανῶν πολλάκις ἐμφανίζόντων καὶ ἀποδυρομένων κατὰ<sup>5</sup> τῶν Νεαπολιτῶν, πρέσβεις ἐψηφίσατο<sup>6</sup> πρὸς τοὺς Νεαπολίτας ἀποστεῖλαι τοὺς ἀξιώσοντας<sup>7</sup> αὐτοὺς μηθὲν εἰς τοὺς ὑπηκόους τῆς τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἡγεμονίας παρανομεῖν, ἀλλὰ καὶ διδόναι τὰ δίκαια καὶ λαμβάνειν, καί, εἴ γε διαφέρονται πρὸς ἀλλήλους, μὴ δι' ὅπλων ἀλλὰ διὰ λόγων . . .,<sup>8</sup> σύμβολα ποιησαμένους πρὸς αὐτούς, καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν εἰρήνην ἄγειν πρὸς ἅπαντας τοὺς περιοικοῦντας τὸ Τυρρηνικὸν πέλαγος, μὴτ' αὐτοὺς ἔργα πράττοντας ἃ μὴ προσῆκει<sup>9</sup> Ἑλλήσι μὴτε τοῖς πράττουσι συνεργοῦντας· μάλιστα δ' εἰ δύναιντο θεραπείαις<sup>10</sup> τῶν δυνατῶν παρασκευάσοντας ἀποστῆναι μὲν ἀπὸ Σαυνιτῶν τὴν πόλιν, σφίσι δ' αὐτοῖς γενέσθαι φίλην.

2 (5) ἔτυχον δὲ κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον ἀφιγμένοι πρὸς τοὺς Νεαπολίτας πρέσβεις ὑπὸ Ταραντίνων ἀποσταλέντες, ἄνδρες ἐπιφανεῖς καὶ πρόξενοι διὰ

<sup>1</sup> αὐτοὺς S.

<sup>2</sup> ψόγον Müller, reporting this as the reading of S : φόνον (corr. from φόνων) S, φόβον Feder, Jacoby.

<sup>3</sup> πολεμίων Feder, πολέμων Müller : πόλεων S.

<sup>4</sup> καὶ added by Ursinus.

<sup>5</sup> κατὰ added by Ursinus.

<sup>6</sup> ἐψηφίσατο ER : ἐποίησατο X; V omits πρέσβεις . . . νεαπολίτας.



EXCERPTS : BOOK XV. 4, 5—5, 2

them to regard the reproof coming from their commanders as a more terrible thing than the danger threatening from their enemies. With this purpose in mind they called an assembly, and Manlius said : [The MS. adds : See the section on Stratagems and Speeches. Concerning the son of Manlius who fought in single combat.]

V. (4) . . . but also because they were inflicting many grievous injuries on their friends the Campanians.<sup>1</sup> The Roman senate, when the Campanians made repeated charges and complaints against the Neapolitans, voted to send ambassadors to the latter to demand that they should do no wrong to the subjects of the Roman empire, but should give and receive justice, and if they had any differences with one another, should settle<sup>2</sup> them not by arms but by discussion, after first making a compact with them ; and that for the future they should remain at peace with all the people dwelling along the Tyrrhenian sea, neither committing any acts themselves that were unbecoming to Greeks nor assisting others who did so ; but in particular, the envoys, if they could do so by courting the favour of the influential men, were to get the city ready to revolt from the Samnites and become friendly to the Romans. (5) It chanced that at this same time ambassadors sent by the Tarentines had come to the Neapolitans, men of distinction who

<sup>1</sup> For chaps. 5 f. cf. Livy viii. 22, 5-10.

<sup>2</sup> The verb is wanting in the MSS.

---

<sup>7</sup> Sylburg : ἀξιώσαντας O.

<sup>8</sup> A verb is wanting after λόγων. Steph.<sup>2</sup> suggested διαλύσασθαι, Reiske κρίνεσθαι or διακρίνεσθαι.

<sup>9</sup> ἃ μὴ προσήκειν Kiessling, ἃ μὴ προσήκει Steph.<sup>2</sup> : τὰ μὴ προσήκειν O, τὰ μὴ προσήκοντα Ursinus.

<sup>10</sup> Sylburg : βεραπέλας O.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

γένους τῶν Νεαπολιτῶν· καὶ ἕτεροι ὑπὸ Νωλανῶν  
 ὁμόρων ὄντων καὶ σφόδρα τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἀσπαζο-  
 μένων, τὰναντία τοὺς Νεαπολίτας ἀξιώσοντας,  
 μήτε σύμβολα ποιεῖσθαι πρὸς τοὺς Ῥωμαίους ἢ  
 τοὺς ὑπηκόους αὐτῶν μήτε διαλύεσθαι τὴν πρὸς  
 3 Σαυνίτας φιλίαν· ἐὰν δὲ ταύτην ποιήσωνται  
 Ῥωμαῖοι τοῦ πολέμου τὴν<sup>1</sup> πρόφασιν, μὴ ὀρρωδεῖν  
 μηδ' ὡς ἄμαχόν τινα τὴν ἰσχὺν αὐτῶν κατα-  
 πεπλήχθαι, ἀλλὰ μένειν γενναίως καὶ ὡς προσ-  
 ἦκεν Ἑλλήσι πολεμεῖν, τῇ τ' οἰκείᾳ πιστεύοντας<sup>2</sup>  
 δυνάμει καὶ τῇ παρὰ Σαυνιτῶν ἀφιζομένη<sup>3</sup> βοήθειᾳ,  
 ναυτικὴν τ' ἰσχὺν προσληψομένους ἔξω τῆς ἑαυ-  
 τῶν, ἣν Ταραντῖνοι πέμπουσιν, ἐὰν ἄρα καὶ ταύτης  
 δέωνται, πολλὴν καὶ ἀγαθὴν. Ursin.

VI. (6) Συναχθείσης δὲ<sup>4</sup> τῆς βουλῆς καὶ πολλῶν  
 ῥηθέντων ἐν αὐτῇ λόγων, οὓς αἱ τε πρεσβεῖαι  
 διεξήλθον καὶ οἱ συναγορεύοντες αὐταῖς, διέστη-  
 σαν αἱ γνῶμαι τῶν συνέδρων καὶ οἱ γε χαριέ-  
 2 στατοι τὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἔδοξαν φρονεῖν. ἐκείνην  
 μὲν οὖν τὴν ἡμέραν οὐδὲν ἐξηνέχθη προβούλευμα,  
 εἰς ἑτέραν δὲ πάλιν ἔδραν ἀναβληθείσης τῆς περὶ  
 τῶν πρεσβειῶν διαγνώσεως, ἀφικόμενοι κατὰ πλη-  
 θος εἰς τὴν Νεάπολιν Σαυνιτῶν οἱ δυνατώτατοι  
 καὶ τοὺς προεστηκότας τῶν κοινῶν θεραπείαις  
 τισὶν οἰκειωσάμενοι πείθουσι τὴν βουλὴν ἐπὶ τῷ  
 3 δῆμῳ ποιῆσαι τὴν τοῦ συμφέροντος αἵρεσιν. καὶ  
 παρελθόντες εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν πρῶτον μὲν τὰς  
 ἑαυτῶν εὐεργεσίας διεξήεσαν,<sup>5</sup> ἔπειτα τῆς Ῥω-  
 μαίων πόλεως πολλὰ κατηγόρουν, ὡς ἀπίστου

<sup>1</sup> τὴν deleted by Hertlein.

<sup>2</sup> Portus : πιστεύοντες O.

<sup>3</sup> ἀφιζομένη Ursinus : ἀφανιζομένη O.

<sup>4</sup> δὲ V : οὖν X.

had inherited ties of hospitality with the Neapolitans ; others also had come, sent by the Nolans, who were their neighbours and greatly admired the Greeks, to ask the Neapolitans on the contrary neither to make an agreement with the Romans or their subjects nor to give up their friendship with the Samnites. If the Romans should make this their pretext for war, the Neapolitans were not to be alarmed or terrified by the strength of the Romans in the belief that it was some invincible strength, but to stand their ground nobly and fight as befitted Greeks, relying both on their own army and the reinforcements which would come from the Samnites, and, in addition to their own naval force, being sure of receiving a large and excellent one which the Tarentines would send them in case they should require that also.

VI. (6) When the senate <sup>1</sup> had convened and many speeches had been made there by both the embassies and their supporters, the opinions of the councillors were divided, though the most enlightened seemed to favour the Roman cause. On that day, accordingly, no preliminary decree was passed but the decision with regard to the embassies was postponed to another session, at which time the most influential of the Samnites came in large numbers to Neapolis, and winning over the men at the head of the state by means of some favours, persuaded the senate to leave to the popular assembly the decision regarding the best interests of the state. And appearing before the assembly, they first recounted their own services, then made many accusations against the Roman state, charging it with being faithless and treacherous ; and

<sup>1</sup> The Neapolitan senate is meant.

<sup>2</sup> Sylburg : διεξέλεον O.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

καὶ δολίου,<sup>1</sup> τελευτῶντες<sup>2</sup> δὲ τοῦ λόγου θαυμαστὰς  
ἐποιοῦντο τοῖς Νεαπολίταις<sup>3</sup> ὑποσχέσεις ἂν εἰς  
τὸν πόλεμον καταστῶσι, στρατιάν τε πέμψειν,  
ὅσης ἂν δέωνται, τὴν φυλάξουσιν αὐτῶν τὰ τεῖχη,  
καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐπιβάτας καὶ τὴν εἰρεσίαν ἅπασαν  
παρέξειν, οὐ μόνον καταγγέλλοντες<sup>4</sup> τοῖς ἰδίοις  
στρατεύμασιν, ἀλλὰ κακείοις<sup>5</sup> ἀπάσας τὰς εἰς  
<sup>4</sup> πόλεμον δαπάνας ἐπιχορηγοῦντες· ἀπωσαμένοις  
τε τὸ 'Ρωμαϊκὸν στράτευμα Κύμην τ' ἀνασώσειν,  
ἣν δευτέρα γενεᾷ πρότερον ἐξελάσαντες τοὺς  
Κυμαίους Καμπανοὶ κατέσχον, καὶ συγκατάξαι  
ἐπὶ τὰ σφέτερα τοὺς περιόντας ἔτι Κυμαίων, οὓς  
οἱ Νεαπολῖται τῆς πατρίδος ἐκπεσόντας ὑπεδέξαντο  
καὶ πάντων ἐποιήσαντο κοινωνοὺς τῶν ἰδίων ἀγα-  
θῶν, χώραν τε προσθήσειν τοῖς Νεαπολίταις ἐξ ἧς  
<sup>5</sup> οἱ Καμπανοὶ κατεῖχον<sup>6</sup> τὴν ἄπολιν.' (7) τῶν  
δὲ Νεαπολιτῶν ὅσον μὲν ἦν μέρος εὐλογον καὶ  
πρὸ πολλοῦ δυνάμενον ὄραν τὰς καταληψομένας  
τὴν πόλιν ἐκ τοῦ πολέμου συμφορὰς εἰρήνην ἄγειν  
ἡξίου, τὸ δὲ φιλόκαινον καὶ τὰς ἐκ τῆς ταραχῆς  
πλεονεξίας διώκον ἐπὶ τὸν πόλεμον συνελάμβανε<sup>8</sup>.  
καταβοαί τ' ἀλλήλων ἐγίνοντο καὶ χειροκρασίαι  
καὶ προέβη τὸ νεῖκος εἰς λίθων βολάς, καὶ τελευ-  
τῶντες ἐκράτησαν οἱ κακίους τῶν κρειττόνων,  
ὥστε τοὺς πρέσβεις τῶν 'Ρωμαίων ἀπράκτους

<sup>1</sup> ἀπίστου καὶ δολίου Ursinus : ἀπίστους καὶ δολίους O.

<sup>2</sup> Sylburg : τελευτῶντος O.

<sup>3</sup> τοῖς Νεαπολίταις Ursinus : τοὺς νεαπολίτας O.

<sup>4</sup> καταγγέλλοντες, if the correct form, would seem to be misplaced here, as it should come earlier in the sentence: if it originally followed καταστῶσι its omission there would be easily explained. Post, retaining the word here, would read ἐπιχορηγήσειν just below. Sylburg had proposed παραγγέλλοντες.

<sup>6</sup> Ursinus : κακείους O.

# EXCERPTS : BOOK XV. 6, 3-5

at the end of their speech they made some remarkable promises to the Neapolitans if they would enter the war. They would send an army, they announced, as large as the Neapolitans should require, to guard their walls, and would also furnish marines for their ships as well as all the rowers, providing all the expenses of the war not only for their own armies, but for the others too. Furthermore, when the Neapolitans had repulsed the Roman army, they would not only recover Cumae for them, which the Campanians had occupied two generations earlier <sup>1</sup> after expelling the Cumaeans, but would also restore to their possessions those of the Cumaeans who still survived—these, when driven out of their own city, had been received by the Neapolitans and made sharers of all their own blessings—and they would also grant to the Neapolitans some of the land the Campanians were then holding,—the part without cities.<sup>2</sup> (7) The element among the Neapolitans that was reasonable and able to foresee long in advance the disasters that would come upon the city from the war, wished to remain at peace ; but the element that was fond of innovations and sought the personal advantages to be gained from turmoil joined forces for the war. There were mutual recriminations and skirmishes, and the strife was carried to the point of hurling stones ; in the end the worse element overpowered the better, so that the ambassadors of the Romans returned home

<sup>1</sup> The date was 421 B.C., almost one hundred years earlier.

<sup>2</sup> Or, following Reiske's text, "a very large part."

---

<sup>6</sup> κατείχον M (?), Kiessling : κατείσχον Z, κατέσχον Ursinus.

<sup>7</sup> τιν' (or τήν) ἄπολιν Post : τινὰ πόλιν O, πάνυ πολλήν Reiske.

<sup>8</sup> συνελάμβανεν Ursinus : συνελάμβανον O. Reiske assumed a lacuna before συνελάμβανε.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ἀπελθεῖν. διὰ ταύτας τὰς αἰτίας ἡ βουλὴ τῶν Ῥωμαίων στρατιὰν ἐπὶ Νεαπολίτας ἀποστείλαι ἐβουλευθή. *Ursin.*

- VII. (8) "Οτι μαθόντες οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι Σαυνίτας στρατιὰν ἀγείρειν τὸ μὲν πρῶτον πρέσβεις ἔπεμψαν, οἱ δὲ προχειρισθέντες ἐκ τῶν βουλευτῶν<sup>1</sup> πρέσβεις ἐλθόντες ἐπὶ τοὺς προβούλους τῶν Σαυνι-  
<sup>2</sup> τῶν ἔλεξαν. "Ἄδικεῖτε, ἄνδρες Σαυνῖται, παραβαίνοντες τὰς ὁμολογίας ἃς ἐποιήσασθε πρὸς ἡμᾶς, ὄνομα<sup>2</sup> μὲν ὑποδύμενοι συμμαχῶν, ἔργα δὲ πράττοντες πολεμίων, πολλαῖς μὲν ἡττηθέντες ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων μάχαις, δεήσει δὲ μεγάλῃ καταλυσάμενοι τὸν πόλεμον καὶ τυχόντες εἰρήνης οἷας ἐβούλεσθε, τὰ δὲ τελευταῖα φίλοι γενέσθαι τῆς πόλεως ἡμῶν προθυμηθέντες καὶ σύμμαχοι καὶ τοὺς αὐτοὺς Ῥωμαίους<sup>3</sup> ὁμόσαντες ἔξιν ἐχθροὺς καὶ φίλους.  
<sup>3</sup> (9) ὧν ἀπάντων ἐπιλαθόμενοι καὶ παρ' οὐδὲν ἡγησάμενοι τοὺς ὅρκους ἐγκατελείπετε μὲν ἡμᾶς ἐν τῷ πρὸς Λατίνους πολέμῳ καὶ πρὸς Οὐλούσκους συστάντι,<sup>4</sup> οὓς δι' ὑμᾶς ἐχθροὺς ἔχομεν οὐ βουλόμενοι τοῦ καθ' ὑμῶν αὐτοῖς συνάρασθαι πολέμου· ἐν δὲ τῷ παρελθόντι ἐνιαυτῷ Νεαπολίτας δεδιότας ἀναδείξαι τὸν καθ' ἡμῶν πόλεμον ἀπάσῃ σπουδῇ καὶ προθυμίᾳ χρώμενοι παρωρμήσατε, μᾶλλον δ' ἠναγκάσατε, καὶ τὰς δαπάνας ἐπιχορη-  
<sup>4</sup> γεῖτε καὶ τὴν πόλιν δι' ὑμῶν<sup>5</sup> αὐτῶν ἔχετε. νῦν δὲ παρασκευάζεσθε στρατιὰν ἐκ παντὸς ἀγείροντες<sup>6</sup> τόπου, πρόφασιν μὲν ἐτέραν ποιούμενοι, τὸ δ'

<sup>1</sup> βουλευτῶν (or βουλευτικῶν) Sylburg : βουλευμάτων O.

<sup>2</sup> Steph.<sup>2</sup> : ὀνόματι O, ὀνόματα Kiessling.

<sup>3</sup> Ursinus : ῥωμαίους V.

<sup>4</sup> Sylburg : πρὸς οὐλοούσcois συστάντες O.

without having accomplished anything. For these reasons the Roman senate resolved to send an army against the Neapolitans.

VII. (8) The Romans, learning that the Samnites were assembling an army,<sup>1</sup> first sent ambassadors ; these ambassadors, chosen from among the senators, came to the deputies of the Samnites and said : “ You do wrong, Samnites, to transgress the compact which you made with us, assuming the name of allies while in reality performing the deeds of enemies. After being defeated in many battles by the Romans, you secured a termination of the war in answer to your earnest entreaties and obtained a peace such as you desired ; and at the last you were eager to become friends and allies of our state and swore to have the same enemies and friends as the Romans. (9) But forgetting all this and regarding your oaths as naught, you deserted us in the war that arose with the Latins and with the Volscians, whom we have as enemies on your account because we were unwilling to join them in their war against you ; and this last year, when the Neapolitans were afraid to declare war against us, you devoted all your zeal and efforts to encouraging them, or rather compelling them, to do so, and are paying all the expenses and are holding their city with your own forces. And now you are preparing an army, gathering it from every quarter, alleging indeed a different reason, but in reality

<sup>1</sup> For chaps. 7–10 *cf.* Livy viii. 23, 1–13.

<sup>5</sup> *δεῖ ὑμῶν* Reiske : *δὲ ἡμῶν* O.

<sup>6</sup> Sylburg : *ἐνέμποντες* O.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ἀληθὲς ἐπὶ τοὺς ἡμετέρους ἐγνωκότες ἄγειν ἀπο-  
οίκους<sup>1</sup>. καὶ ἐπὶ ταύτας τὰς ἀδίκους πλεονεξίας  
Φουνδανούς παρακαλεῖτε καὶ Φορμιανούς καὶ ἄλ-  
λους τινὰς οἷς ἡμεῖς ἰσοπολιτείας μετεδώκαμεν.  
5 (10) οὕτω δὲ φανερώς καὶ ἀναισχύντως συγγεόντων  
ὑμῶν τὰ περὶ τῆς φιλίας καὶ συμμαχίας ὅρκια,  
ἡμεῖς τὰ δίκαια<sup>2</sup> ποιοῦντες πρεσβείαν πρὸς ὑμᾶς  
ἐκρίναμεν<sup>3</sup> ἀποστεῖλαι πρῶτον, καὶ μὴ πρότερον  
ἄρξαι τῶν ἔργων πρὶν ἢ πειραθῆναι τῶν λόγων.  
ἃ δὲ προκαλούμεθα<sup>4</sup> ὑμᾶς καὶ ὧν τυχόντες τὴν  
ἐπὶ τοῖς παρελθοῦσιν ὀργὴν ἀποπληρώσειν οἰόμεθα,  
ταῦτα ἐστί· πρῶτον μὲν ἀπάγειν ὑμᾶς ἀξιούμην  
τὴν ἀποσταλεῖσαν Νεαπολίταις συμμαχίαν, ἔπειτα  
μηδεμίαν<sup>5</sup> ἐκπέμπειν στρατιὰν κατὰ τῶν ἀποίκων  
τῶν ἡμετέρων μηδὲ τοὺς ὑπηκόους ἐπὶ πάσας τὰς  
6 πλεονεξίας παρακαλεῖν· εἰ δὲ μὴ πᾶσι δόξαντα  
ταῦτα ὑμῖν ἔπραττόν<sup>6</sup> τινες, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ τῆς ἐαυτῶν  
γνώμης, παραδοῦναι τοὺς ἄνδρας ἡμῖν ἐπὶ δίκην.  
τούτων τυχόντες ἀρκούμεθα, μὴ τυχόντες δὲ θεοὺς  
καὶ δαίμονας οὓς ἐν ταῖς συνθήκαις ὠμόσατε μαρ-  
τυρόμεθα, καὶ τοὺς εἰρηνοδίκας ἐπὶ τοῦτο ἄγοντες  
ἐληλύθαμεν." *Ursin.*

VIII. (11) Τοιαῦτα τοῦ Ῥωμαίου λέξαντος βου-  
λευσάμενοι καθ' αὐτοὺς οἱ πρόβουλοι τῶν Σαυνιτῶν  
2 τοιαύτην ἐξήνεγκαν ἀπόκρισιν· " Τοῦ μὲν ὀψισμοῦ  
τῆς ἐπὶ τὸν κατὰ Λατίνων πόλεμον συμμαχίας οὐ  
τό κοινὸν αἷτιον, ἐψηφισάμεθα γὰρ ἀποσταλῆναι  
τὴν στρατιὰν ὑμῖν, οἱ δὲ τὴν ἡγεμονίαν ἔχοντες  
αὐτῆς πλείονα χρόνον ἀναλώσαντες ἐν τῇ παρα-

<sup>1</sup> Ursinus : ἐποίκους O.

<sup>2</sup> ἡμεῖς τὰ δίκαια added by Cohn ; Ursinus deleted ποιοῦντες.

<sup>3</sup> Reiske : ἔκριναν O.



having resolved to lead it against our colonists ; and to these unjust encroachments you are inviting the Fundans and Formians, as well as some others to whom we have granted citizenship. (10) Though you were thus openly and shamelessly violating your treaty of friendship and alliance, we, nevertheless, pursuing the just course, decided to send an embassy to you first and not to begin with deeds before trying arguments. The things which we ask you to do, and the obtaining of which we believe will satisfy our anger at your past deeds, are these : First, we wish you to withdraw the armed assistance you have sent to the Neapolitans, and, second, not to send out any army against our colonists nor to invite our subjects to all your encroachments. If some of you have been doing these things without the approval of all, but on their own initiative, we ask you to surrender the men to us for trial. If we gain these demands, we are content ; but if we fail to obtain them, we call to witness the gods and lesser divinities by whom you swore in making the treaty, and we have come bringing with us the *fetiales* for this purpose."

VIII. (11) When the Roman had spoken to this effect, the deputies of the Samnites, after consulting together, delivered the following reply : " For the delay on the part of our contingent in going to war against the Latins the state is not to blame—for we voted that the army should be sent to you—but rather those in command of it, who spent too much

<sup>4</sup> Sylburg : προσκαλούμεθα Ο.

<sup>5</sup> ἔπειτα μηδεμίαν Reiske, ἔπειτα δὲ μηδεμίαν Ursinus : ἔπειτα δὲ μίαν Ο.

<sup>6</sup> α before ἐπραττόν deleted by Steph.<sup>2</sup> Kiessling proposed to read εἰ δὲ μὴ πᾶσιν ἔδοξεν ταῦτα ὑμῶν, ἀλλ' . . . ἐπραττόν τινες.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

σκευῇ,<sup>1</sup> καὶ ὑμεῖς<sup>2</sup> αὐτοὶ θάπτον ἐπειχθέντες<sup>3</sup> ἐπὶ τὸν ἀγῶνα· τρισὶ γοῦν ἢ τέτταρσιν ἡμέραις ὕστερον τῆς μάχης οἱ<sup>4</sup> πεμφθέντες ὑφ' ἡμῶν ἀφίκοντο.

3 περὶ δὲ τῆς Νεαπολιτῶν πόλεως, ἐν ᾗ τῶν ἡμετέρων<sup>5</sup> τινές εἰσιν, τοσούτου<sup>6</sup> δέομεν ἀδικεῖν ὑμᾶς, εἴ τινα τοῖς κινδυνεύουσι βοήθειαν εἰς σωτηρίαν κοινῇ παρεχόμεθα, ὥστ' αὐτοὶ δοκοῦμεν ὑφ' ὑμῶν ἀδικεῖσθαι μεγάλα. φίλην γὰρ ἡμῶν καὶ σύμμαχον οὖσαν τὴν πόλιν ταύτην οὐκ ἔναγχος οὐδ' ἀφ' οὗ τὰς πρὸς ὑμᾶς<sup>7</sup> ἐποιησάμεθα ὁμολογίας, ἀλλὰ δευτέρᾳ γενεᾷ πρότερον διὰ πολλὰς καὶ μεγάλας εὐεργεσίας, οὐθὲν ἀδικηθέντες ὑμεῖς

5 κατεδουλώσασθε. (12) οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ τούτῳ γε τῇ ἔργῳ τὸ κοινὸν ὑμᾶς τῶν Σαυνιτῶν ἡδίκησεν· ἰδιόξενοι δὲ τινές εἰσιν, ὥς πυνθανόμεθα, καὶ φίλοι τῶν Νεαπολιτῶν οἱ κατὰ τὴν ἑαυτῶν προαίρεσιν τῇ πόλει βοηθοῦντες καὶ τινες καὶ δι' ἀπορίαν ἴσως βίου μισθοφόροι. ὑφαιρεῖν<sup>8</sup> δὲ τοὺς ὑπηκόους ὑμῶν οὐθὲν δεόμεθα· καὶ γὰρ ἄνευ Φουνδανῶν καὶ Φορμιανῶν ἱκανοὶ βοηθεῖν αὐτοῖς ἔσμεν, ἐὰν

4 καταστῶμεν εἰς ἀνάγκην πολέμου. ἡ δὲ παρασκευὴ τῆς στρατιᾶς ἡμῶν ἐστὶν οὐχ ὥς ἀφαιρησομένων τοὺς ὑμετέρους ἀποίκους τὰ ἴδια, ἀλλ' ὥς τὰ ἴδια ἐξόντων διὰ φυλακῆς.<sup>9</sup> ἀντιπροκαλούμεθά<sup>10</sup> τε ὑμᾶς, εἰ βούλεσθε τὰ δίκαια ποιεῖν, ἐκχωρεῖν Φρεγέλλης,<sup>11</sup> ἣν οὐ<sup>12</sup> πρὸ πολλοῦ πολέμῳ<sup>13</sup>

<sup>1</sup> παρῇ PV.

<sup>2</sup> Ursinus : ἡμῖς O.

<sup>3</sup> Sylburg : ἐπιχθέντες BEVP<sup>1</sup>, ἐπαχθέντες MP<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> οἱ added by Steph.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>5</sup> Ursinus : ὑμετέρων O.

<sup>6</sup> Jacoby : τοσούτων O.

<sup>7</sup> Sylburg : ἡμᾶς O.

<sup>8</sup> ὑφαιρεῖν Cohn, ἀφαιρεῖν Sylburg : φέρειν O, διαφθείρειν Reiske.

EXCERPTS : BOOK XV. 8, 2-5

time in preparation, and you yourselves, who were too hasty in rushing into the struggle. In any case it was only three or four days after the battle that the troops sent by us arrived. As for the city of Neapolis, in which there are some of our troops, far from wronging you if we as a state contribute some aid toward the safety of those who are in danger, it is rather we ourselves who seem to be greatly wronged by you. For, though this city had become our friend and ally, not just recently nor from the time when we made our compact with you, but two generations earlier, in return for many great services, you enslaved it, though you had been wronged in no respect. (12) Yet not even in this action has the Samnite state wronged you ; rather it is some men connected by private ties of hospitality, as we learn, and friends of the Neapolitans who are aiding that city of their own free will, together with some also who through lack of a livelihood, perhaps, are serving as mercenaries. As for stealing away your subjects, we have no need of such a course ; for even without the Fundans and Formians we are quite able to succour ourselves if we are driven to the necessity of war. The getting of our army in readiness is not the act of those who are intending to rob your colonists of their possessions, but rather of those who intend to keep their own possessions under guard. We ask you in turn, if you wish to pursue the just course, to retire from Fregellae, which, after we had conquered it in war

---

<sup>9</sup> Ursinus : διαφύλακαῖς V.

<sup>10</sup> Sylburg : ἀντικαλούμεθα O. <sup>11</sup> Ursinus : φλυγέλλης O.

<sup>12</sup> οὐ om. V.

<sup>13</sup> Ursinus : πολέμου O.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

κρατησάντων ἡμῶν, ὅσπερ<sup>1</sup> ἐστὶ νόμος κτήσεως δικαιοτάτος, ὑμεῖς οὐδενὶ δικαίῳ σφετερισάμενοι δεύτερον ἔτος ἤδη κατέχετε. τούτων ἡμεῖς τυχόντες οὐδέν ὑποληψόμεθα ἀδικεῖσθαι.” *Ursin.*

IX. (13) Μετὰ τοῦτο παραλαβὼν τὸν λόγον ὁ τῶν Ῥωμαίων εἰρηνοδίκης εἶπεν· “ Οὐθὲν ἔτι τὸ κωλυσόν ἐστίν, οὕτω φανερώς ἀνηρηκότων ὑμῶν τὰ περὶ τῆς εἰρήνης ὅρκια . . .<sup>2</sup> βουλευέσθε<sup>3</sup> τὸν Ῥωμαίων δῆμον<sup>4</sup> αἰτιάσασθαι. πάντα γὰρ αὐτῷ πέπρακται κατὰ τοὺς ἱερούς τε καὶ πατρίους<sup>5</sup> νόμους, τά τε πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς ὅσια καὶ τὰ πρὸς ἀνθρώπους δίκαια, δικασταὶ δὲ τῶν μενόντων ἐν ταῖς ὁμολογίαις οἱ λαχόντες πολέμους ἐπισκοπεῖν<sup>2</sup> ἔσσονται θεοί.” μέλλων δ’ ἀπιέναι τὴν τε περιβολὴν κατὰ κεφαλῆς εἴλκυσε καὶ τὰς χεῖρας ἀνασχὼν εἰς τὸν οὐρανόν, ὡς ἔθος ἐστίν, ἀράς<sup>6</sup> ἐποιήσατο τοῖς θεοῖς· εἰ μὲν ἄδिका πάσχουσα ὑπὸ Σαννιτῶν ἡ Ῥωμαίων πόλις καὶ μὴ δυναμένη μετὰ λόγου καὶ κρίσεως διαλυῖσαι τὰς διαφορὰς ἐπὶ τὰ ἔργα χωρήσαι,<sup>7</sup> βουλὰς τε ἀγαθὰς αὐτῇ θεοὺς καὶ δαίμονας ἐπὶ νοῦν ἄγειν, καὶ πράξεις ἐν πᾶσι διδόναι τοῖς πολέμοις<sup>8</sup> εὐτυχεῖν<sup>9</sup>. εἰ δὲ αὐτῇ<sup>10</sup> τι πλημμελοῦσα τὰ περὶ<sup>11</sup> τῆς φιλίας ὅρκια προφάσεις κατα-

<sup>1</sup> Sylburg : ὅπερ O.

<sup>2</sup> Lacuna recognized by Reiske. Post would supply μηδ’ ἀδिका. <sup>3</sup> βουλευέσθαι Sylburg.

<sup>4</sup> τὸν τῶν Ῥ. δῆμον M, τῶν Ῥ. δῆμον V.

<sup>5</sup> Steph.<sup>2</sup> : πατρικοὺς O. <sup>6</sup> ἀράς E, ἀραῖς V.

<sup>7</sup> de Boor : χωρήσαι O, χωρήσει Ursinus.

<sup>8</sup> καὶ πράξεις ἐν πᾶσι διδόναι τοῖς πολέμοις Reiske : καὶ πράξειεν πᾶσι διδόναι τοῖς πολεμίοις O, Jacoby.

<sup>9</sup> εὐτυχεῖν V : ἐντυχεῖν Z, Jacoby, εὐτυχεῖς Reiske.

<sup>10</sup> Ursinus : αὐτῇ O.

<sup>11</sup> τὰ περὶ (παρὰ X) O : περὶ τὰ Reiske.

a short time ago—and this is the most just title to possession—you appropriated with no show of justice and now hold for the second year. If we on our side gain these points, we shall not feel that we are wronged in any respect.”

IX. (13) Thereupon the Roman *fetialis*, taking the floor, said : “ There is no longer anything to prevent, now that you Samnites have so openly violated your oaths to maintain the peace, . . .<sup>1</sup> [and do not] plan to lay the blame upon the Roman people. For everything has been done by them in accordance with the sacred and time-honoured laws, both what is holy in the sight of the gods and just in the sight of men, and the judges to decide which people has abided by the compact will be the gods whose province it is to watch over wars.” As he was about to depart, he drew his mantle down over his head, and raising his hands toward heaven, as is the custom, he uttered prayers to the gods : “ If the Roman commonwealth, having suffered wrongs at the hands of the Samnites and being unable to settle the differences by argument and a decision, should proceed to deeds, may the gods and lesser divinities not only inspire her mind with good counsels but also grant that her undertakings in all her wars may prove successful<sup>2</sup>; but if she herself is guilty of any violation of the oaths of friend-

<sup>1</sup> More seems to have been lost from the text at this point than the words supplied in brackets. We naturally expect something like “ no longer anything to prevent the Roman people from declaring war ”; cf. ii. 72, 9, where the procedure of the *fetiales* was described.

<sup>2</sup> The text of this last clause is very uncertain; see the critical note.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

σκευάζεται τῆς ἔχθρας οὐκ ἀληθεῖς, μήτε βουλὰς ὀρθοῦν αὐτῆς<sup>1</sup> μήτε πράξεις. *Ursin.*

X. (14) Ὡς διελύθησαν ἐκ τοῦ συλλόγου καὶ τὰ λεχθέντα ἐδήλωσαν ἑκάτεροι ταῖς ἑαυτῶν πόλεσι, τὰς ἐναντίας ἔσχον ὑπὲρ ἀλλήλων δόξας ἀμφοτέροι; Σαυνῖται μὲν βραδύτερα τὰ<sup>2</sup> τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἔσεσθαι<sup>3</sup> νομίζοντες, ὥσπερ αὐτοῖς ἔθος ἐστὶ ποιεῖν ὅτε μέλλοιεν ἄρχειν πολέμου, Ῥωμαῖοι δ' ἐν ὀλίγῳ τὴν Σαυνιτῶν στρατιὰν ἤξειν ἐπὶ τοὺς αὐτῶν ἀπ-  
2 οἶκους<sup>4</sup> Φρεγελλανούς<sup>5</sup> οἰόμενοι. ἔπειτ' αὐτοῖς τὰ εἰκότα παθεῖν συνέβη.<sup>6</sup> οἱ μὲν γὰρ παρασκευ-  
αζόμενοι καὶ μέλλοντες ἀπώλεσαν τοὺς καιροὺς τῶν πράξεων, Ῥωμαῖοι δ' ἐν ἐτοίμῳ πᾶσαν ἔχοντες παρασκευὴν ἅμα τῷ πυθέσθαι τὰς ἀποκρί-  
σεις τόν τε πόλεμον ἐψηφίσαντο καὶ τοὺς ὑπάτους ἀπέστειλαν ἀμφοτέρους· καὶ πρὶν αἰσθῆσθαι τοὺς πολεμίους τὴν ἔξοδον, ἥ τε νεωστὶ καταγραφεῖσα καὶ ἡ<sup>7</sup> περὶ Οὐολούσκους χειμερίζουσα δύναμις, ἣν εἶχε Κορνήλιος, ἐντὸς ἣν τῶν Σαυνιτικῶν ὄρων. *Ursin.*

<sup>1</sup> Post : αὐτοῖς O, Jacoby, αὐτοὺς Kiessling.

<sup>2</sup> τὰ added by Ursinus.

<sup>3</sup> ἔσεσθαι τῶν Ῥωμαίων X.

<sup>4</sup> Steph.<sup>2</sup> : ἐποίκους O.

---

Φοῦνδα, πόλις Ἰταλίας· οἱ πολῖται Φουνδανοί, Διονύσιος ιε' Ῥωμαϊκῆς ἀρχαιολογίας. *Steph. Byz.*

Καλησία, πόλις Ἀύσονικῆ. Διονύσιος ιε' Ῥωμαϊκῆς ἀρχαιολογίας. τὸ ἔθνικὸν Καλησιανός, ὡς αὐτός. *Steph. Byz.*

ship and is trumping up false grounds for hostility, may they prosper neither her counsels nor her undertakings."

X. (14) When they had departed from the assembly and each side had reported to its cities what had been said, they drew opposite conclusions about each other, the Samnites expecting that the Romans would move rather slowly, as it is their custom to do when they are about to begin war, and the Romans believing that the Samnites' army would soon proceed against their colonists in Fregellae. Then they each met with the experience that might have been expected. For the Samnites, while making their preparations and delaying, lost the opportunities for action, whereas the Romans, having everything prepared and in readiness, as soon as they learned the answer given to their ambassadors, voted for war and sent out both consuls; and before the enemy was aware that they had set out, both the newly-enrolled force and the one that was wintering among the Volscians, under the command of Cornelius, were inside the Samnite borders.

---

<sup>5</sup> Sylburg : φλεγελλάνους O.

<sup>6</sup> συνέβη παθεῖν V.

<sup>7</sup> ἡ added by Kiessling.

---

Fundi, a city of Italy; the citizens, Fundani. Dionysius, *Roman Antiquities* xv. (Cf. Livy viii. 14, 10; 19, 10-14.)

Cales, an Ausonian city. Dionysius, *Roman Antiquities* xv. *Eth.*<sup>1</sup> Calenus, *idem*. (Cf. Livy viii. 16, 6-14.)

<sup>1</sup> See the note on p. 257.

# EXCERPTS FROM BOOK XVI

I. (1) Ῥωμαίων εἰς τὸν κατὰ Σαυνιτῶν τελευταῖον πόλεμον ἐξιόντων κεραυνὸς εἰς τὸν ἐπιφανέστατον τόπον κατασκήψας πέντε μὲν στρατιώτας ἀπέκτεινε, δύο δὲ σημείας διέφθειρεν, ὅπλα δὲ πολλὰ τὰ μὲν κατέκαυσε, τὰ δ' ἐσπίλωσε. κεραυνοὶ δὲ κατηνέχθησαν<sup>1</sup> τοῖς ἔργοις ἔτυμον<sup>2</sup> φέροντες τοῦ νομα· κεραῖσμοι γὰρ τινές εἰσι καὶ μεταβολαὶ τῶν ὑποκειμένων εἰς τὰναντία τρέποντες τὰς ἀνθρω-  
<sup>2</sup> πίνας τύχας. αὐτὸ γὰρ πρῶτον ἡνάγκασται τὴν ἰδίαν ἀλλάξαι φύσιν τὸ κεραύνιον πῦρ, εἴτε δὴ αἰθέριον<sup>3</sup> εἴτε μετάρσιόν ἐστι, κάτω φερόμενον· οὐ γὰρ δὴ αὐτῷ θέμις ἐπὶ γῆν βρίθειν κατὰ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ φύσιν, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ γῆς ἄνω μετεωροπολεῖν·  
<sup>3</sup> ἐν αἰθέρι γὰρ αἱ πηγαὶ τοῦ θείου πυρός. (2) δηλοῖ δὲ καὶ τὸ πῦρ<sup>4</sup> τὸ παρ' ἡμῖν, εἴτε Προμηθέως εἴτε Ἑφαιστου δῶρόν ἐστιν, ὁπότε λύσειε<sup>5</sup> τοὺς δεσμοὺς ἐν οἷς ἡνάγκασται μένειν, δι' αἲρος ἄνω

<sup>1</sup> Struve : κατήχθησαν Q.

<sup>2</sup> Mai : ἔτοιμον Q.

<sup>3</sup> Cary : αἰθριον Q.

<sup>4</sup> τὸ πῦρ added by Struve.

<sup>5</sup> λύσειε Jacoby, λύσειεν (sic) Kiessling : λύσει Q, λύοι Struve.



EXCERPTS  
FROM  
BOOK XVI

I. (1) When the Romans were setting out for their last war against the Samnites, a thunderbolt struck in the most conspicuous spot, killing five soldiers, destroying two standards, and either burning or tarnishing many weapons. The thunderbolts (*ke-raunoi*) that descend bear a name truly descriptive of their effects; for they are devastations (*keraīsmoi*) of a sort and transformations of the underlying substances, reversing mortal fortunes. For, in the first place, the bolt's fire itself is compelled to change its own nature as it rushes down, whether its natural abode is the ethereal space or the region immediately above the earth; for it is not meet for it, in view of its inherent nature, to gravitate earthward, but rather to move aloft away from the earth, since it is in the ether that the sources of the divine fire are found. (2) This is shown even by the fire that we know—whether this be the gift of Prometheus or of Hephaestus—which, whenever it bursts the bonds in which it has been forced to remain, leaps upward

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

φερόμενον ἐπὶ τὸ συγγενὲς ἐκείνῳ καὶ πᾶσαν ἐν κύκλῳ περιειληφὸς τὴν τοῦ κόσμου φύσιν. τὸ δὲ θεῖον ἐκείνῳ καὶ χωρισθὲν<sup>1</sup> ὕλης φθαρτῆς δι' αἰθέρος<sup>2</sup> ὁχοῦμενον, ὅταν ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν καταφέρηται βιασθὲν ὑπ' ἀνάγκης τινὸς ἰσχυρᾶς, μεταβολὰς μαντεύεται  
 4 καὶ τροπὰς ἐπὶ τοῦμπάλιν. (3) τοιούτου γοῦν τινος γενομένου καὶ τότε καταφρονήσαντες οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι καὶ ὑπὸ Ποντίου τοῦ Σαννίτου κατακλεισθέντες εἰς ἀνεξόδους δυσχωρίας, μέλλοντες ἤδη τῷ λιμῷ διαφθεῖρεσθαι παρέδωκαν ἑαυτοὺς τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀμφὶ τοὺς τετρακισμυρίους ὄντες· καὶ καταλείψαντες τὰ τε ὄπλα καὶ τὰ χρήματα τὸν ζυγὸν ἅπαντες ὑπῆλθον· τοῦτο δὲ σημεῖον τῶν ὑπὸ χεῖρας ἐλθόντων ἐστί. μετ' οὐ πολὺ δὲ τὰ αὐτὰ καὶ ὁ Πόντιος ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων ἔπαθε, καὶ τὸν ζυγὸν ὑπῆλθον καὶ αὐτὸς καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ. *Ambr.*

II. (4) “Ἐν τούτῳ σε ἀξιοῦμεν, ἤδη κείμενοι καὶ τὸ μηδὲν ὄντες, μηδεμίαν ἡμῶν ὕβριν προσθεῖναι ταῖς συμφοραῖς μηδὲ βαρεῖ<sup>3</sup> ποδὶ ταῖς ἀθλίαις ἐπεμβῆναι τύχαις.”

2 “Οὐκ οἶδας ὅτι πολλοὶ μὲν τῶν ἡμετέρων παῖδας ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις ἀπολωλέκασιν, πολλοὶ δὲ ἀδελφοὺς, πολλοὶ δὲ φίλους; οἷς ἅπασιν πῶς ἄκρατον νομίζεις ἐπὶ τῶν σπλάγχχνων ἀνθήσειν τὴν χολήν, εἰ κωλύῃ τις αὐτοὺς τοσαύταις ψυχαῖς πολεμίων τιμῆσαι τοὺς κατὰ γῆς,<sup>4</sup> αἵπερ μόναι τῶν κατ-

<sup>1</sup> Struve : χωρίον Q.

<sup>3</sup> Mai : βαρὺ Q.

<sup>2</sup> Post : αἶρος Q.

<sup>4</sup> Krüger : γῆν Q.

through the air to that kindred fire which embraces the whole universe round about. Hence that fire which is divine and separated from corruptible matter as it roams through the ether,<sup>1</sup> when it descends to the earth under the compulsion of some drastic necessity, portends changes and reversals. (3) At any rate,<sup>2</sup> when some such portent occurred also at the time in question, the Romans scorned it, and having been hemmed by Pontius the Samnite into a difficult position from which escape was impossible, when they were now on the point of perishing from famine, they surrendered themselves, about 40,000 in number, to the enemy; and leaving behind their arms and effects, they all passed under the yoke, which is a token that men have come under the power of others. But not long afterwards Pontius also suffered the same fate at the hands of the Romans, when both he himself and those with him passed under the yoke.

II. (4) "This one thing we ask of you, now that we lie prostrate and are as naught, that you do not add to our calamities by any ignominious treatment nor trample with a heavy foot upon our wretched misfortunes."

"Do you not know that many of our people have lost their sons in the wars, many their brothers, and many their friends? And what unmitigated resentment do you suppose will spring up and flourish in the hearts of all the bereaved if anyone prevents them from honouring those who are beneath the earth with the lives of an equal number of enemies—those lives which alone seem to be true honours for

<sup>1</sup> "Ether" is the emendation of Post in place of "air," the reading of the MS. <sup>2</sup> For § 4 cf. Livy ix. 1-15.

3 οἰχομένων δοκοῦσιν εἶναι τιμαί; (5) φέρε δὴ<sup>1</sup> καί<sup>2</sup>  
 τοῦτο πεισθέντες ἢ βιασθέντες ἢ ὃ τι δὴ ποτε πα-  
 θόντες εἴξουσί τε<sup>3</sup> καὶ ζῆν αὐτοὺς ἐάσουσιν, ἀρ'  
 ἔτι σοι δοκοῦσι καὶ τὰ χρήματα αὐτοὺς ἐάσειν ἔχειν  
 καὶ μηδεμιᾶς πειραθέντας ἀσχημοσύνης, ὥσπερ  
 ἡρώας τινας ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ τῆσδε τῆς γῆς φανέντας,  
 ὁπότε δόξειεν αὐτοῖς, ἀπελθεῖν, ἀλλ' οὐχ ὥσπερ  
 θηρία περιχυθέντες<sup>4</sup> διασπάσσεσθαι ταῦτα λέγειν  
 4 ἐπιβαλλόμενον ἐμέ; οὐχ ὀρᾷς ὅτι καὶ τοὺς κυνη-  
 γοὺς οἱ θηρευταὶ κύνες, ὅταν ἀλῶ θηρίον κατα-  
 κλεισθὲν ὑπ' αὐτῶν εἰς τὰ λίνα, περιίστανται τὴν  
 ἐπιβάλλουσιν μοῖραν ἀπαιτοῦντες τῆς ἄγρας,<sup>5</sup> καὶ  
 ἐὰν μὴ μεταλάβωσιν εὐθὺς αἵματος ἢ σπλάγχνων,  
 ἀρράζουσιν ἐπόμενοι καὶ σπαράττουσι τὸν κυνηγὸν  
 καὶ οὔτε διωκόμενοι οὔτε παιόμενοι ἀπείργονται;"

*Ambros.*

III. (6) Δι' ἡμέρας μὲν ὅλης ἀγωνιζόμενοι τῶν  
 πόνων ἡνείχοντο, ἀφελομένου δὲ τοῦ σκότους τὴν  
 γνῶσιν τῶν τε οἰκείων καὶ τῶν πολεμίων πρὸς  
 τοὺς οἰκείους χάρακας ἀπηλλάγησαν.

"Ἀππιος Κλαύδιος περὶ τὰς θυσίας παρανομήσας  
 τι ἀπετυφλώθη καὶ Καῖκος προσηγορεύθη· οὕτω  
 γὰρ τοὺς τυφλοὺς Ῥωμαῖοι καλοῦσιν.

2 Αἱ ἐντοίχιοι γραφαὶ ταῖς τε γραμμαῖς πάνυ  
 ἀκριβεῖς ἦσαν καὶ τοῖς μίγμασιν<sup>6</sup> ἡδεῖαι, παντὸς  
 ἀπηλλαγμένον ἔχουσαι τοῦ καλουμένου ῥώπου τὸ  
 ἀνθρόν.

<sup>1</sup> δὴ Q acc. to Ambrosch and Kiessling, δὲ acc. to Mai.

<sup>2</sup> καί Jacoby : καὶ Q, καὶ Kiessling ; φέρε εἰ δὲ δὴ Naber.

<sup>3</sup> εἴξουσί τε Struve : εἴξωσι με QA ; εἴξωσι γε . . . ἐάσωσιν  
 Kiessling.

the departed ? (5) But come, even if, as the result of persuasion or compulsion or however swayed, they shall yield this point and permit them to live, does it seem likely to you that they will go still farther and allow them to retain their effects and permit them without suffering any ignominious treatment, but, like heroes who have made their appearance for the good fortune of this country, to depart whenever they please, but will not rather, like wild beasts, surround me and tear me limb from limb for having taken it upon myself to make this proposal ? Do you not observe that even hunting-dogs, when a wild beast has been driven by them into the nets and caught, surround the hunters, demanding the share of the quarry that belongs to them, and unless they promptly get a share of the blood or of the inwards, follow the hunter snarling and rend him in pieces, and are not driven away even when they are chased or beaten ? ”

III. (6) Fighting the whole day long, they endured the hardships ; but when darkness prevented their distinguishing friends and foes, they departed to their own camps.

Appius Claudius, having committed some error in connexion with the sacrifices, was made blind and was given the cognomen Caecus ; for that is the Roman word for the blind.

The mural paintings were not only very accurate in their lines but also pleasing in the mixture of colours, and their florid style was free from what is called tawdriness.

---

<sup>4</sup> Kiessling : περιχυθέντας Q, Jacoby.

<sup>5</sup> Mai : αγοράς QA.

<sup>6</sup> μμήμασιν Struve.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

Τὰς νομιμίας οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι καλάνδας καλοῦσι, τὰς δὲ διχοτόμους νόνας, τὰς δὲ πανσελήνους εἰδούς. *Ambr.*

- 3 (7) Τοῖς δὲ κατὰ μέσσην ἀγωνιζομένοις τὴν φάλαγγα ἀσπάθητον οὖσαν καὶ λαγαρὰν οἱ τῇδε τεταγμένοι συμπεσόντες ἐξέωσαν τῆς στάσεως.

Ὁ κατοικίδιός τε καὶ διοπετής<sup>1</sup> πόλεμος ἐμαρταίνε τὴν ἀκμὴν τῆς πόλεως.

Ἄνδρας ἱεραγωγούς καὶ ἱεραφορία τετιμημένους.

Φορᾶς ἀβούλου μεστός ἀνὴρ καὶ μαρτυρὸν ἔχων τὸ τολμηρόν, ἰδιογνωμονήσας καὶ ὑφ'<sup>2</sup> ἐαυτῷ ποιήσας πάντα τὰ<sup>3</sup> τοῦ πολέμου.

- 4 "Ἐπειτα σὺ τολμᾶς κατηγορεῖν τῆς τύχης ὡς κακῶς τοῖς πράγμασι χρησαμένης ἐπὶ περιτραπέντος αὐτὸς<sup>4</sup> καθίσας σκάφους; οὕτω σκαιὸς εἶ<sup>5</sup>;"

Μέλη τὰ μὲν θεραπείας ἔτι δεόμενα, τὰ δὲ τὰς οὐλὰς ἐφέλκοντα νεωστί. *Ambr.*

- IV. (8) ["Ὅτι, φησὶ Διονύσιος,] μιᾶς ἔτι μνησθήσομαι πράξεως πολιτικῆς ἀξίας ὑπὸ πάντων ἀνθρώπων ἐπαινέσθαι, ἐξ ἧς καταφανὲς ἔσται τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ὅσον ἦν τὸ μισοπόνηρον ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ τότε καὶ τὸ<sup>6</sup> πρὸς τοὺς παραβαίνοντας τὰ κοινὰ νόμιμα<sup>7</sup> τῆς ἀνθρωπίνης φύσεως ἀμείλικτον.<sup>8</sup> Γάιος Λαιτώριος Μέργος<sup>9</sup> ἐπὶ κλησιν ἐπιφανὲς κατὰ γένος καὶ κατὰ τὰς πολεμικὰς πράξεις οὐκ ἀγεννής, ἐνὸς τῶν ταγμάτων χιλιάρχος ἀποδειχθεὶς ἐν τῷ

<sup>1</sup> Jacoby : κλινοπετής Q. <sup>2</sup> ἐφ' Kiessling.

<sup>3</sup> τὰ added by Hertlein.

<sup>4</sup> Struve : αὐτὴν Q, Jacoby.

<sup>5</sup> Struve : ἦν Q, Jacoby.

<sup>6</sup> τὸ Suidas : om. P.

<sup>7</sup> κοινὰ καὶ νόμιμα Suidas.

<sup>8</sup> ἀμείλικτον Suidas : ἀμείλικτα P.

The Romans call the new moons calends, the half moons nones, and the full moons ides.

(7) Against the troops who were fighting in the middle of the phalanx, which was widely spaced and lax, those who were stationed here charged in a body and drove them from their position.

The heaven-sent <sup>1</sup> domestic war was wasting away the flower of the state.

Men who bore the offerings and had been honoured with the carrying of the sacred vessels.

A man full of unreasoning impulsiveness who carried boldness to the point of madness, one who had followed his own counsel and had got in his hands the whole conduct of the war.<sup>2</sup>

“Do you then dare to accuse Fortune of having managed affairs badly, you who seated yourself<sup>3</sup> on an overturned boat? Are you<sup>3</sup> so stupid?”

Limbs, some of which still needed medical attention while others had just begun to form scars . . .

IV. (8) One more political incident I shall relate, [says Dionysius], deserving of praise on the part of all men, from which it will be clear to the Greeks how great was the hatred of wrongdoing felt in Rome at that time and how implacable the anger against those who transgressed the universal laws of human nature. Gaius Laetorius, with the cognomen Mergus, a man of distinguished birth and not without bravery in warlike deeds, who had been appointed tribune of one of the legions in the Samnite war,

<sup>1</sup> This is Jacoby's conjecture for an impossible reading in the MS.

<sup>2</sup> Or, following Kiessling's reading, “had done everything pertaining to the war on his own authority.”

<sup>3</sup> The MS. has “seated her” and “So stupid was he.”

---

<sup>9</sup> μέρκος P, μάρκος Suidas.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

Σαυνιτικῶ πολέμῳ, νεανίαν τινὰ τῶν ὁμοσκήνων διαφέροντα τὴν ὄψιν ἐτέρων μέχρι μὲν τινος ἔπειθεν ἑαυτῷ χαρίσασθαι τὴν τοῦ σώματος ὥραν ἐκόντα· ὡς δ' οὔτε δωρεαῖς οὔτ' ἄλλη φιλανθρωπία τὸ μειράκιον ἠλίσκετο, κατέχειν τὴν ἐπιθυμίαν ἀδύ-  
 3 νατος ὢν βίαν προσφέρειν ἐπεβάλετο. περιβοήτου δὲ τῆς ἀκοσμίας τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἅπασι τοῖς ἐπὶ τοῦ<sup>1</sup> στρατοπέδου γενομένης κοινὸν ἀδίκημα τῆς πόλεως εἶναι νομίσαντες οἱ δήμαρχοι γραφὴν ἀποφέρουσι κατ' αὐτοῦ δημοσίᾳ· καὶ ὁ δῆμος ἀπάσαις ταῖς ψήφοις τοῦ ἀνδρὸς κατέγνω τίμημα δίκης ὀρίσας θάνατον,<sup>2</sup> οὐκ ἀξιῶν εἰς ἐλεύθερα σώματα καὶ προπολεμοῦντα τῆς τῶν ἄλλων ἐλευθερίας τοὺς ἐν ταῖς ἀρχαῖς ὄντας<sup>3</sup> ὑβρίζειν τὰς ἀνηκέστους καὶ παρὰ φύσιν τοῖς ἄρρεσιν ὕβρεις. *Vales.*; *Suidas* s.v. Γάιος Λαιτώριος; *Ambros.*

V. (9) Ἔτι δὲ τούτου θαυμασιώτερον ἔπραξαν<sup>4</sup> οὐ πολλοῖς πρότερον χρόνοις, καίτοι περὶ δοῦλον σῶμα γενομένης τῆς ὕβρεως. ἐνὸς γὰρ τῶν παραδόντων Σαυνίταις τὸ στρατόπεδον χιλιάρχων καὶ ὑπὸ ζυγὸν ὑπελθόντων Ποπλίου υἱὸς ὡς<sup>5</sup> ἐν πολλῇ καταλειφθεὶς πενία δάνειον ἠναγκάσθη λαβεῖν εἰς τὴν ταφὴν τοῦ πατρός, ὡς ἐρανισθησόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν συγγενῶν. διαψευσθεὶς δὲ τῆς ἐλπίδος ἀπήχθη πρὸς τὸ χρέος τῆς προθεσμίας

<sup>1</sup> τοῦ P : om. *Suidas*.

<sup>2</sup> *Valesius* : θανάτου P. The very brief summary of this chapter given by the *Ambrosianus* ends with οἱ δήμαρχοι θάνατον αὐτὸν (sic) κατέγνωσαν.

<sup>3</sup> ἐν ταῖς ἀρχαῖς ὄντας *Post* : ἐν ταῖς ἄλλαις ὄντας ἀρχαῖς P, *Suidas* : ἐν ταῖς στρατηγίαις καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις ὄντας ἀρχαῖς *Reiske*, ἐν μεγάλαις ὄντας ἀρχαῖς *Smit*, ἐν ταῖς τιμαῖς ὄντας καὶ ἀρχαῖς *Jacoby*.

<sup>4</sup> *Valesius* : ἔπραξεν P.

<sup>5</sup> ὡς *Reiske* : ὢν P.



attempted for a time to persuade a youth of exceptional beauty among his tentmates to put the charms of his body at his disposal voluntarily ; then, when the boy was not to be lured either by gifts or by any other friendly overture, Laetorius, unable to restrain his passion, attempted to use force. When the man's disgraceful conduct had become noised throughout the entire camp, the tribunes of the people, holding that it was a crime against the whole state, brought an indictment against him publicly, and the people unanimously condemned him, after fixing death as the penalty ; for they were unwilling that persons who were of free condition and were fighting in behalf of the freedom of their fellow citizens should be subjected by those in positions of command<sup>1</sup> to abuses that are irreparable and do violence to the male's natural instincts.

V. (9) A thing still more remarkable than this was done by them a few years earlier, though the mistreatment involved the person of a slave. The son, namely, of Publius,<sup>2</sup> one of the military tribunes who had surrendered the army to the Samnites and passed under the yoke, inasmuch as he had been left in dire poverty, was compelled to borrow money for the burial of his father, expecting to repay it out of contributions to be made by his relations. But being disappointed in his expectation, he was seized in lieu

<sup>1</sup> The translation follows the text as emended by Post. The MSS. give "those in the other offices." Reiske proposed "those in military commands and other offices," Smit "those in high offices," Jacoby "those in offices and magistracies."

<sup>2</sup> An error for Publilius, the form given by Livy (viii. 28.) Livy puts this incident before the disaster at the Caudine Forks; Dionysius and Valerius Maximus (vi. 1, 9) put it after that event.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

διελθούσης, κομιδῇ νέος ὢν καὶ τῇ ὄψει ὠραῖος.  
 2 οὗτος τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ὑπηρετῶν ὅσα δούλους δεσπό-  
 ταις νόμος ἦν ἡνείχετο, τὴν δὲ τοῦ σώματος ὥραν  
 χαρίσασθαι κελευόμενος ἡγανάκτει καὶ μέχρι  
 παντὸς ἀπεμάχετο. πολλὰς δὲ διὰ τοῦτο μαστί-  
 γων λαβὼν πληγὰς ἐξέδραμεν εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν καὶ  
 στας ἐπὶ μετεώρου τινός, ἔνθα πολλοὺς ἔμελλε  
 τῆς ὕβρεως λήψεσθαι μάρτυρας, τὴν τε ἀκολασίαν  
 τοῦ δανειστοῦ διηγῆσατο καὶ τῶν μαστίγων τοὺς  
 3 μῶλωπας ὑπέδειξεν. ἀγανακτήσαντος δὲ τοῦ δή-  
 μου καὶ δημοσίας ὀργῆς ἄξιον ἡγησαμένου τὸ  
 πρᾶγμα †καὶ τὴν κρίσιν<sup>1</sup> κατηγορούντων τὴν εἰς-  
 ἀγγελίαν τῶν δημάρχων ὦφλε<sup>2</sup> θανάτου δίκην.  
 καὶ δι' ἐκεῖνο τὸ πάθος ἅπαντες οἱ δουλωθέντες  
 πρὸς τὰ χρέα Ῥωμαῖοι νόμῳ κυρωθέντι τὴν ἀρ-  
 χαίαν ἐλευθερίαν ἐκομίσαντο. *Vales.; Suidas s.v.*  
*Γάιος Λαιτῳρίος.*

. VI. (10) Ἀξιῶν τὴν βουλὴν ὑπὲρ τῶν ἀπόρων  
 καὶ κατὰχρεων . . .

Αἱ νεοσφαγεῖς τῶν θυομένων σάρκες μέχρι τοῦ-  
 του διατελοῦσι τρέμουσαί τε καὶ παλλόμεναι ἕως  
 ἂν<sup>3</sup> τὸ κατεχόμενον ἐν αὐταῖς συγγενὲς πνεῦμα  
 2 βιασάμενον τοὺς πόρους ἅπαν ἐξαναλωθῇ. τοιοῦτό  
 τι<sup>4</sup> σεισμῶν αἴτιον γίνεται καὶ τῇ Ῥώμῃ· ἅπαντα  
 γὰρ ὑπόνομος οὖσα μεγάλαις καὶ συνεχέσι τάφροις,  
 δι' ὧν ὀχετεύεται τὸ ὕδωρ, καὶ πολλὰς ἀναπνοὰς  
 στομάτων δίκην<sup>5</sup> ἔχουσα, διὰ τούτων ἀνίησι τὸ  
 κατακλεισθὲν πνεῦμα ἐν αὐτῇ· καὶ τοῦτο ἔστιν ὃ

<sup>1</sup> καὶ τὴν κρίσιν P : om. Suidas, Jacoby ; κατὰ τὴν κρίσιν  
 Post, καὶ <ἀχθεῖς εἰς> τὴν κρίσιν Kiessling. κρίσιν may have  
 been a gloss to εἰσαγγελίαν.

of the debt when the time for payment came, as he was very youthful and comely to look upon. He submitted to all the regular tasks which it was usual for slaves to perform for their masters, but was indignant when ordered to put the charms of his body at the disposal of his creditor, and resisted to the utmost. Then, having received many lashes with whips because of this, he rushed out into the Forum, and taking his stand upon a lofty spot where he would have many witnesses to his mistreatment, he related the wanton attempts of the money-lender and displayed the weals raised by the whips. When the people became indignant at this and felt that the matter was deserving of public wrath, the tribunes brought an indictment against the man and he was found guilty of a capital crime. Because of this incident all the Romans who had been enslaved for debt recovered their former freedom by a law ratified at this time.

VI. (10) Demanding that the senate in behalf of those who were in want and in debt . . .

The flesh of freshly slain victims continues to quiver and palpitate until the congenital breath contained in it has forced its way out through the pores and been entirely dissipated. Some such thing is the cause also of earthquakes at Rome ; for the city, since it is undermined with large and continuous channels through which the water is conducted, and since it has many breathing-vents like mouths, shoots up through these vents the breath that is pent up within it. This breath it is which shakes the city and rends

<sup>2</sup> ὀφλε Suidas : ὀφλημα P.

<sup>3</sup> ἕως ἂν Struve : ἂν ἕως Q.

<sup>4</sup> τοιουτό τι Struve : τοῦτο Q.

<sup>5</sup> δίκην added by Capps, διὰ by Post.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

κραδαίνει τε αὐτὴν καὶ σπαράττει τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν  
ὅταν πολὺ καὶ βίαιον ἐναποληφθὲν<sup>1</sup> εἴργηται. *Ambt.*

<sup>1</sup> Struve : ἐναπολειφθὲν Q.

Φρέγελλα, πόλις Ἰταλίας, ἣ τὸ μὲν ἀρχαῖον ἦν  
Ὀπικῶν, ἔπειτα Οὐολούσκων ἐγένετο. τὸ ἐθνικὸν Φρε-  
γελλανός, ὡς Διονύσιος 15' τῆς Ῥωμαϊκῆς ἀρχαιολογίας  
καὶ ἄλλοι πλείστοι. *Steph. Byz.*

Μέντυρνα, πόλις ἐν Ἰταλίᾳ Σαννιτῶν. Διονύσιος  
ἐκκαιδεκάτῳ. τὸ ἐθνικὸν Μεντυρναῖος. *Steph. Byz.*

Αἴκαλον, φρούριον τῆς Ἰταλίας. Διονύσιος 15'  
Ῥωμαϊκῆς ἀρχαιολογίας. *Steph. Byz.*

Ἰάποδες, ἔθνος Κελτικὸν πρὸς τῇ Ἰλλυρίᾳ. Διο-  
νύσιος ἐκκαιδεκάτῳ. *Steph. Byz.*

## EXCERPTS : BOOK XVI. 6, 2

the surface of the ground whenever a large and violent mass of air is intercepted and pent up inside.

---

Fregellae, a city of Italy which originally belonged to the Opicans and later fell to the Volscians. *Eth.*<sup>1</sup> Fregellanus, as Dionysius, *Roman Antiquities* xvi., and ever so many others. (*Cf.* Livy viii. 22 f.)

Minturnae, a city of the Samnites in Italy. Dionysius xvi. *Eth.* Minturnensis. (*Cf.* Livy ix. 25, 4.)

Aecalum, a fortress of Italy. Dionysius, *Roman Antiquities* xvi.

Iapodes, a Celtic race near Illyria. Dionysius xvi.

<sup>1</sup> For this abbreviation see the note on p. 257.

# EXCERPTS FROM BOOKS XVII AND XVIII

- I. (16, 11) Ὅτι ὁ Σαυνιτικὸς αὖθις ἀνερριπίσθη πόλεμος ἀπὸ τοιαύτης αἰτίας ἀρξάμενος. μετὰ τὰς σπονδὰς ἃς ἐποιήσαντο πρὸς τὴν Ῥωμαίων πόλιν οἱ Σαυνῖται χρόνον ὀλίγον ἐπισχόντες ἐπὶ Λευκανοὺς ἐστράτευσαν ὁμόρους ὄντας ἐκ παλαιᾶς  
2 τινος ὀρμηθέντες<sup>1</sup> ἔχθρας. κατ' ἀρχὰς μὲν οὖν ταῖς ἑαυτῶν δυνάμεσι πιστεύοντες οἱ Λευκανοὶ τὸν<sup>2</sup> πόλεμον διέφερον· ἐν ἀπάσαις δὲ μειονεκτοῦν-  
τες ταῖς μάχαις καὶ πολλὰ μὲν ἀπολωλεκότες ἤδη χωρία, κινδυνεύοντες δὲ καὶ περὶ τῆς ἄλλης γῆς ἀπάσης, ἐπὶ τὴν Ῥωμαίων βοήθειαν ἠναγκάσθησαν καταφυγεῖν, συνειδότες μὲν ἑαυτοῖς ἐψευσμένοις ἃς πρότερον ἐποιήσαντο πρὸς αὐτοὺς ὁμολογίας ἐν αἷς φιλίαν συνέθεντο καὶ συμμαχίαν, οὐκ ἀπο-  
γνόντες δὲ συμπίσειν<sup>3</sup> αὐτούς, ἐὰν ἐξ ἀπάσης<sup>4</sup> πόλεως τοὺς ἐπιφανεστάτους παῖδας ὁμήρους ἅμα τοῖς πρεσβευταῖς ἀποστείλωσιν· ὅπερ καὶ συνέβη.  
3 (12) ἀφικομένων γὰρ τῶν πρέσβειων καὶ πολλὰ

<sup>1</sup> ὀρμηθέντες BE : ὀρμηθέντας Z.

<sup>2</sup> τε after τὸν deleted by Sylburg (unless a clause has been lost).

<sup>3</sup> Ursinus : συμπεσεῖν O.

<sup>4</sup> τῆς after ἀπάσης deleted by Sylburg.

EXCERPTS  
FROM  
BOOKS XVII AND XVIII

I. (16, 11) The Samnite war was once more kindled into flame,<sup>1</sup> beginning from some such cause as the following. After the treaty which the Samnites had made with Rome, they waited a short time and then made an expedition against the Lucanians, who were their neighbours, being moved thereto by some long-standing feud. At first the Lucanians carried on the war relying on their own forces; but getting the worst of it in all the engagements, and having lost many districts already and being in danger of losing all the rest of their land, they were forced to have recourse to the Romans' assistance. They were conscious, to be sure, of having broken the compact they had made with the Romans earlier, in which they had pledged friendship and alliance, but did not despair of persuading them if they should send to them along with their ambassadors the most prominent boys from every city as hostages. And this in fact is what occurred. (12) For when the ambassadors arrived and

<sup>1</sup> For chaps. 1-3 *cf.* Livy x. 11, 11-12, 3.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

δεομένων ἢ τε βουλὴ δέχεσθαι τὰ ὄμηρα ἔγνω καὶ τὴν φιλίαν πρὸς τοὺς Λευκανοὺς συνάψαι, καὶ ὁ δῆμος ἐπεκύρωσε τὰ ψηφισθέντα ὑπ' αὐτῆς.  
 4 γενομένων δὲ τῶν συνθηκῶν πρὸς τοὺς ἀποσταλέντας ὑπὸ τῶν Λευκανῶν ἄνδρας οἱ πρεσβύτατοι Ῥωμαίων καὶ τιμιώτατοι προχειρισθέντες ὑπὸ τῆς βουλῆς πρέσβεις ἀπεστάλησαν ἐπὶ τὴν κοινὴν τῶν Σαυνιτῶν σύνοδον, δηλώσαντες<sup>1</sup> αὐτοῖς ὅτι φίλοι καὶ σύμμαχοι Ῥωμαίων εἰσὶ Λευκανοί, καὶ τὴν τε<sup>2</sup> χώραν ἣν ἔτυχον αὐτῶν ἀφηρημένοι παρακαλέσαντες<sup>3</sup> ἀποδιδόναι καὶ μηδὲν ἔτι πράττειν ἔργον πολεμίων, ὥς οὐ περιοισομένης τῆς Ῥωμαίων πόλεως τοὺς ἑαυτῆς ἰκέτας ἐξελαυνομένους ἐκ τῆς σφετέρας. *Ursin.*

II. (16, 13) Οἱ δὲ Σαυνῖται τῶν πρέσβεων ἀκούσαντες ἠγανάκτουν τε καὶ ἀπελογοῦντο, πρῶτον μὲν οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτῳ πεποιῆσθαι λέγοντες τὰς περὶ τῆς εἰρήνης ὁμολογίας, ἐπὶ τῷ μηδένα μήτε φίλον ἴδιον ἠγήσασθαι μήτ' ἐχθρὸν ἔαν μὴ Ῥωμαῖοι κελεύωσιν· ἔπειθ' ὅτι Λευκανοὺς οὐ πρότερον ἐποίησαντο Ῥωμαῖοι φίλους, ἀλλ' ἔναγχος πολέμους ἤδη σφῶν ὄντας, πρόφασιν οὔτε δικαίαν οὔτ' εὐσχήμονα κατασκευαζόμενοι τοῦ καταλύσαι  
 2 τὰς σπονδάς. ἀποκρινομένων δὲ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ὅτι τοὺς ὑπηκόους ὁμολογήσαντας<sup>4</sup> ἔπεσθαι<sup>5</sup> καὶ ἐπὶ τούτῳ τῷ δικαίῳ καταλυσασμένους τὸν πόλεμον ἅπαντα πείθεσθαι<sup>6</sup> δεῖ τοῖς παρειληφόσι τὴν ἀρχήν, καί, εἰ μὴ<sup>7</sup> ποιήσουσι<sup>8</sup> τὰ κελευόμενα ἐκόντες,

<sup>1</sup> Kiessling : δηλώσαντες O.      <sup>2</sup> τε Sylburg : τότε O.

<sup>3</sup> Sylburg : παρακαλέσαντες O.

<sup>4</sup> Ursinus : ὁμολογήσαντες O.

<sup>5</sup> ἔπεσθαι O : ἔσεσθαι Ursinus.

<sup>6</sup> Sylburg (from cod. Pacii) : πείσεσθαι O.



EXCERPTS : BOOKS XVII-XVIII. 1, 3—2, 2

made many entreaties, the senate voted to accept the hostages and to join friendship with the Lucanians ; and the popular assembly ratified their vote. Upon the conclusion of the treaty with the emissaries of the Lucanians the oldest and most honoured of the Romans were chosen by the senate and sent as ambassadors to the general council of the Samnites to inform them that the Lucanians were friends and allies of the Romans and to warn them not only to restore the land they had taken away from them but also to commit no further act of hostility, since Rome would not permit her suppliants to be driven out of their own land.

II. (16, 13) The Samnites, having listened to the ambassadors, were indignant and declared in their own defence, first of all, that they had not made the peace on the understanding that they were to count no one as their friend or enemy unless the Romans should bid them to do so ; and again, that the Romans had not previously made the Lucanians their friends, but only just now, when they were already enemies of the Samnites, thereby trumping up an excuse that was neither just nor seemly for setting aside the treaty. When the Romans answered that subjects who had agreed to follow them<sup>1</sup> and had obtained a termination of the war on that condition must obey all orders of those who had assumed the rule over them, and threatened to make war upon

<sup>1</sup> Or, following Ursinus' reading, " those who had agreed to be their subjects."

<sup>2</sup> *καὶ εἰ μὴ* Sylburg : *εἰ καὶ μὴ* O.

<sup>3</sup> Sylburg : *ποιήσωσι* O(?)

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

3 πολεμήσειν αὐτοῖς ἀπειλούντων, ἀφόρητον ἡγησάμενοι τὴν αὐθάδειαν τῆς πόλεως οἱ Σαυνῖται τοὺς μὲν πρέσβεις ἐκέλευσαν ἀπαλλάττεσθαι παραχρήμα, αὐτοὶ<sup>1</sup> δὲ τὰ πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον ἐψηφίσαντο κοινῇ τε καὶ κατὰ πόλεις εὐτρεπίζεσθαι. *Ursin.*

III. (16, 14) Ἡ μὲν δὴ φανερά τοῦ Σαυνιτικοῦ πολέμου πρόφασις καὶ πρὸς ἅπαντας εὐπρεπῆς λέγεσθαι ἢ Λευκανῶν ἐγένετο βοήθεια τῶν καταφυγόντων ἐπ' αὐτούς, ὡς κοινὸν δὴ τι τοῦτο καὶ πατριον ὄν<sup>2</sup> ἔθος τῇ Ῥωμαίων πόλει τοῖς ἀδικουμένοις καὶ καταφεύγουσιν<sup>3</sup> ἐπ' αὐτὴν βοηθεῖν· ἢ δ' ἀφανῆς καὶ μᾶλλον αὐτοὺς ἀναγκάζουσα διαλύεσθαι τὴν<sup>4</sup> φιλίαν ἢ τῶν Σαυνιτῶν ἰσχὺς πολλή τ' ἤδη γεγонуῖα καὶ ἔτι πλείων<sup>5</sup> γενήσεσθαι νομιζομένη, εἰ<sup>6</sup> Λευκανῶν τε χειρωθέντων καὶ δι' αὐτοὺς τῶν προσοίκων ἀκολουθήσειν ἔμελλε τὰ<sup>7</sup> βαρβαρικὰ ἔθνη τὰ προσεχῇ τούτοις. αἱ τε δὴ σπονδαὶ μετὰ τὴν ἀφίξιν τῶν πρεσβευτῶν εὐθὺς ἐλέλυντο, καὶ στρατιαὶ δύο κατεγράφοντο. *Ursin.*

IV. (16, 15) Ὅτι Ποστόμιος ὁ ὑπάτος τῆς διαδοχῆς αὐτοῦ ἐγγισιάσης μέγα φρονῶν ἐφ' ἑαυτῷ τῆς τ' ἀξιώσεως<sup>8</sup> τοῦ γένους ἕνεκα καὶ ὅτι διτταῖς 2 ὑπατεῖαις ἤδη κεκοσμημένος ἦν. ἐφ' οἷς ὁ συν-ὑπάτος αὐτοῦ κατ' ἀρχὰς μὲν ὡς ἀπελαυνόμενος τῶν ἴσων ἡγανάκτει καὶ πολλάκις ἐπὶ τῆς βουλῆς τὰ δίκαια πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔλεγεν, ὕστερον δὲ συγγνούς

<sup>1</sup> αὐτὸς V.                      <sup>2</sup> ὄν added by Steph.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>3</sup> Ursinus : καταφεύγοντας O.

<sup>4</sup> τὴν added by Kiessling.

<sup>5</sup> ἔτι πλείων Sylburg : ἐπὶ πλείω or ἐπὶ πλείον MSS.

<sup>6</sup> εἰ added by Reiske.

<sup>7</sup> τὰ Steph.<sup>2</sup> : τὰ τε O, καὶ τὰ Sylburg.

<sup>8</sup> τῆς τ' ἀξιώσεως Valesius : τῆς τάξεως P.

EXCERPTS : BOOKS XVII-XVIII. 2, 3—4, 2

them if they did not voluntarily do as they were ordered, the Samnites, regarding the arrogance of Rome as intolerable, ordered the ambassadors to depart at once, while, as for themselves, they voted to make the necessary preparations for war both jointly and each city for itself.

III. (16, 14) The published reason, then, for the Samnite war and the one that was plausible enough to be announced to the world was the assistance extended to the Lucanians who had turned to them for help, since this was a general and time-honoured practice with the Roman state to aid those who were wronged and turned to her for help. But the undisclosed reason and the one which was more cogent in leading them to give up their friendship with the Samnites was the power of that nation, which had already become great, and promised to become greater still if, upon the subjugation of the Lucanians and, because of them, of their neighbours, the barbarian tribes adjoining them were going to follow the same course. The treaty, accordingly, was promptly abrogated after the return of the ambassadors, and two armies were enrolled.

IV. (16, 15) Postumius the consul, now that his succession to his father's estate was imminent, thought very highly of himself both because of the reputation of his family and because he had already been honoured with two consulships. His colleague was at first indignant at this, feeling that he was being excluded from an equal share of honours, and he frequently presented his claims against him before the senate ; but later, recognizing that in dignity of

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ἑαυτῷ κατὰ τε προγόνων ὄγκον καὶ φίλων πλήθος<sup>1</sup>  
 καὶ κατὰ τὰς ἄλλας δυνάμεις ἐλάττονα ἰσχὺν ἔχοντι  
 (δημοτικὸς γὰρ ἦν καὶ τῶν νεωστὶ παρελθόντων  
 εἰς γνῶσιν) εἰξέ τε τῷ<sup>2</sup> συννυπάτω καὶ παρεχώρησε  
 3 τοῦ Σαυνιτικοῦ πολέμου τὴν ἡγεμονίαν. πρῶτον  
 μὲν δὴ τοῦτο διαβολὴν ἤνεγκε τῷ Ποστομίῳ κατὰ  
 πολλήν αὐθάδειαν γενόμενον, καὶ ἕτερον αὖθις ἐπὶ  
 τούτῳ βαρύτερον ἢ ὡς κατὰ Ῥωμαῖον ἡγεμόνα.  
 ἐπιλεξάμενος γὰρ ἐκ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ στρατιᾶς περὶ  
 τοὺς δισχιλίους ἄνδρας εἰς τοὺς ἰδίους ἀγροὺς  
 ἀπήγαγεν, οἷς ἄνευ σιδήρου<sup>3</sup> δρυμὸν ἐκέλευσε κεί-  
 ρειν· καὶ μέχρι πολλοῦ κατέσχε τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐν  
 τοῖς ἀγροῖς θητῶν ἔργα καὶ θεραπόντων ὑπηρε-  
 4 τούντας. (16) τοσαύτῃ δὲ αὐθαδεῖα πρὸ τῆς ἐξόδου  
 χρησάμενος ἔτι βαρύτερος ἐφάνη τοῖς κατ' αὐτὴν  
 τὴν στρατείαν<sup>4</sup> ἐπιτελεσθεῖσι καὶ παρέσχε τῇ βου-  
 λῇ καὶ τῷ δήμῳ μίσους ἀφορμὰς δικαίου. τὸν  
 γὰρ ὑπατεύσαντα τῷ πρόσθεν ἐνιαυτῷ καὶ νικῆ-  
 σαντα Σαυνιτῶν τοὺς καλουμένους Πέντρος Φάβιον<sup>5</sup>  
 τῆς βουλῆς ψηφισαμένης μένειν ἐπὶ τοῦ στρατο-  
 πέδου καὶ τὴν ἀνθύπατον ἀρχὴν ἔχοντα πρὸς ταύ-  
 την<sup>6</sup> τὴν μερίδα τῶν Σαυνιτῶν πολεμεῖν, γράμματα  
 πέμπων ἐκχωρεῖν ἐκ τῆς Σαυνίτιδος ἐκέλευσεν,  
 5 ὡς αὐτῷ μόνῳ τῆς ἡγεμονίας προσηκούσης. καὶ  
 πρὸς τοὺς ἀποσταλέντας ὑπὸ τῶν συνέδρων πρέσ-  
 βεις ἀξιούντας μὴ κωλύειν τὸν ἀνθύπατον ἐπὶ  
 τοῦ στρατοπέδου μένειν μηδ' ἀντιπράττειν τοῖς  
 ἐψηφισμένοις ὑφ' ἑαυτῶν, ὑπερηφάνους καὶ τυραν-  
 νικὰς ἔδωκεν ἀποκρίσεις, οὐ τὴν βουλὴν ἄρ-

<sup>1</sup> πλήθος om. Suid.

<sup>2</sup> εἰξέ τε τῷ Valesius : εἰξε τῷ P.

<sup>3</sup> ἄνευ σιδήρου deleted by Smit.

<sup>4</sup> στρατηγίαν P.

ancestry, the number of his friends, and in other sources of influence he was inferior to the other (for he was a plebeian and one of those who had but recently come to public notice), he yielded to his colleague and let him have the command of the Samnite war. This was the first thing that aroused prejudice against Postumius, occasioned as it was by his great arrogance ; and on top of it came another action that was too offensive for a Roman commander. He chose, namely, about two thousand men out of his army, and taking them to his own estate, ordered them to cut down a thicket without axes ; and for a long time he kept the men on his estate performing the tasks of labourers and slaves.<sup>1</sup> (16) After displaying such arrogance before setting out on the campaign, he showed himself even more domineering in the acts which he committed in the course of the campaign itself, thus affording the senate and the people grounds for just hatred. For though the senate had voted that Fabius, who had been consul the year before and had conquered the Samnite tribe called the Pentrians, should remain in the camp and, holding the proconsular power, make war against that part of the Samnites, Postumius nevertheless sent him a letter ordering him to evacuate the Samnite country, on the ground that the command belonged to him alone. And to the envoys sent by the senators to demand that he should not hinder the proconsul from remaining in the camp nor act in opposition to their decrees he gave a haughty answer worthy of a tyrant, declaring that the senate did

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Livy, Periocha to Book XI.

<sup>5</sup> Φάβιον placed here by Kiessling : after νικῆσαντα in P.

<sup>6</sup> ταύτην added by Reiske.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

χειν ἑαυτοῦ φήσας, ἕως ἐστὶν ὑπατος, ἀλλ' αὐτὸν  
 6 τῆς βουλῆς. ἀπολύσας δὲ τοὺς πρέσβεις ἐπὶ τὸν  
 Φάβιον ἤγε τὴν στρατιάν, ὥς, εἰ μὴ βούλοιτο  
 ἐκὼν παραχωρεῖν τῆς ἀρχῆς, τοῖς ὅπλοις προσ-  
 αναγκάσων. καταλαβὼν δὲ τοῦτον Κομινίω<sup>1</sup> πόλει  
 προσκαθήμενον ἱέξέπλευσεν<sup>2</sup> ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου  
 κατὰ πολλὴν ὑπεροψίαν τῶν ἀρχαίων ἐθισμῶν  
 καὶ δεινὴν ὑπερηφανίαν. Φάβιος μὲν οὖν<sup>3</sup> αὐτοῦ  
 εἷξας τῇ μανίᾳ τῆς ἡγεμονίας ἐξεχώρησεν. *Vales.*;  
*Suidas s.v.* Ποστόμιος.

V. (16, 17) "Οτι ὁ αὐτὸς Ποστόμιος πρῶτον μὲν  
 τὸ Κομίνιον<sup>4</sup> ἐκ πολιορκίας καταλαμβάνει<sup>5</sup> χρόνον  
 οὐ πολὺν ἐν ταῖς προσβολαῖς διατρίψας· ἔπειτα  
 Οὐενουσίαν πολυάνθρωπον καὶ ἄλλας πόλεις πλεί-  
 στας ὅσας, ἐξ ὧν μύριοι μὲν ἐσφάγησαν, ἑξακισ-  
 χίλιοι δὲ καὶ διακόσιοι τὰ ὅπλα παρέδωκαν.  
 2 ταῦτα διαπραξάμενος οὐχ ὅπως χάριτος ἢ τιμῆς  
 τινος ἡξιώθη παρὰ τῆς βουλῆς, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν  
 προϋπάρχουσαν ἀξίωσιν ἀπέβαλεν. ἀποστελλο-  
 μένων γὰρ εἰς μίαν τῶν ἀλουσῶν ὑπ' ἐκείνου  
 πόλεων, τὴν καλουμένην Οὐενουσίαν, δισμυρίων  
 ἐποίκων ἕτεροι τῆς ἀποικίας ἡρέθησαν ἡγεμόνες,  
 ὁ δὲ τὴν πόλιν ἐξελὼν καὶ τὴν γνώμην τῆς ἀπο-  
 στολῆς τῶν κληρούχων εἰσηγησάμενος οὐδὲ ταύτης  
 3 ἄξιος ἐφάνη τῆς τιμῆς. (18) εἰ μὲν οὖν σώφρονα  
 λογισμῷ τὰ συμβάντα ἤνεγκε καὶ τὸ χαλεπὸν τοῦ  
 συνεδρίου λόγων τε καὶ ἔργων χρηστῶν θεραπείαις  
 ἐπράυνεν, οὐδεμιᾶς ἂν<sup>6</sup> ἔτι συμφορᾶς εἰς ἀτιμίαν  
 φερούσης ἐπειράθη. νῦν δὲ ἀγανακτῶν καὶ ἀντι-  
 χαλεπαίνων τὰς τε ὠφελείας αἷς ἔλαβεν ἐκ τῶν

<sup>1</sup> καμινίω P.

<sup>2</sup> ἐξέπλευσεν P : ἐξέκλεισεν Valesius, ἐξήλασεν Reiske, ἐξ-

not govern him, so long as he was consul, but that he governed the senate. Then, having dismissed the envoys, he led his army against Fabius, intending, in case he were not willing to give up the command voluntarily, to force him by arms to do so. And coming upon Fabius as he was besieging the town of Cominium, he drove him out of the camp, showing a vast contempt for the ancient usages and an outrageous arrogance. Fabius, accordingly, yielded to his madness and relinquished the command.

V. (16, 17) This same Postumius first took Cominium by siege, after spending but a short time in assaults, and then captured Venusia, a populous place, and ever so many other cities, of whose inhabitants 10,000 were slain and 6,200 surrendered their arms. Though he accomplished all this, he not only was not granted any mark of favour or honour by the senate, but even lost the esteem which was his before. For when 20,000 colonists were sent out to one of the cities captured by him, the one called Venusia, others were chosen leaders of the colony, while the man who had reduced the city and had made the proposal for the dispatch of the colonists was not found worthy even of that honour. (18) Now if he had borne these reverses with a prudence based upon reason and had assuaged the harshness of the senate by the therapy of courteous words and actions, he would have experienced no further misfortune leading to disgrace. But as it was, being exasperated and harsh in his turn, he not only presented the soldiers

---

*ἐπείσεν* Jacoby, *ἐξεπέλευσεν* (cf. Hesychius s.v. *ἐκπελεύει*) Post.

<sup>3</sup> *οὐδ'* added by Reiske.

<sup>4</sup> *κάμνον* P.

<sup>5</sup> *καταλαμβάνει* P : *παραλαμβάνει* Valesius(?).

<sup>6</sup> *ἀν* added by Kiessling.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

πολεμίων ἀπάσας τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐχαρίσατο, καὶ πρὶν ἀποσταλῆναι τὸν διάδοχον τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀπέλυσεν ἀπὸ τῶν σημείων τὰς δυνάμεις, καὶ τελευτῶν ὃν οὔτε βουλὴ<sup>1</sup> οὔτε δῆμος<sup>2</sup> συνεχώρησεν αὐτῷ  
 4 θρίαμβον ἀπὸ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ γνώμης κατήγαγεν. ἐφ' οἷς ἅπασιν ἔτι μείζονος ἐξ ἀπάντων μίσους ἐκκαυθέντος ἅμα τῷ παραδοῦναι τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῖς μεθ' ἑαυτὸν ὑπάτοις εἰς δίκην ὑπάγεται δημοσίαν ὑπὸ δυεῖν δημάρχων. καὶ κατηγορηθεὶς ἐν τῷ δήμῳ πάσαις ταῖς φυλαῖς κατακρίνεται, τίμημα τῆς εἰσαγγελίας ἐχούσης<sup>3</sup> χρηματικὸν πέντε μυριάδας ἀργυρίου. *Vales.*

<sup>1</sup> οὔτε βουλὴ *Valesius* : ἦτε βουλῇ *P.*

<sup>2</sup> οὔτε δῆμος added by *Cary*, οὔτε ὁ δῆμος by *Reiske*.

<sup>3</sup> *Valesius* : ἔχουσιν *P.*

---

Φερεντῖνος, πόλις Σαννιτῶν ἐν Ἰταλίᾳ. τὸ ἐθνικὸν Φερεντανός. λέγεται καὶ Φερέντιοι, ὡς Διονύσιος ιζ' τῆς Ῥωμαϊκῆς ἀρχαιολογίας. *Steph. Byz.*

Μιλωνία, πόλις Σαννιτῶν ἐπιφανεστάτη. Διονύσιος ιζ'. τὸ ἐθνικὸν Μιλωνιάτης. *Steph. Byz.*

Νηκούια, πόλις Ὀμβρικῶν. Διονύσιος ἐπτακαιδεκάτῃ Ῥωμαϊκῆς ἀρχαιολογίας. τὸ ἐθνικὸν Νηκουιάτης. *Steph. Byz.*

Ναρνία, πόλις Σαννιτῶν, ἀπὸ τοῦ παραρρέοντος ποταμοῦ Νάρνον, ὡς Διονύσιος ὀκτωκαιδεκάτῃ Ῥωμαϊκῆς ἀρχαιολογίας. τὸ ἐθνικὸν Ναρνιάτης. *Steph. Byz.*

Ὀκρίκολα, πόλις Τυρρηνῶν. Διονύσιος ὀκτωκαιδεκάτῃ Ῥωμαϊκῆς ἀρχαιολογίας. τὸ ἐθνικὸν Ὀκρικολανός, ὡς αὐτός φησιν. *Steph. Byz.*

---

<sup>1</sup> See the note on p. 257.

<sup>2</sup> Probably an error for *Frentanus*. Cf. xix. 12.



# EXCERPTS : BOOKS XVII-XVIII. 5, 3-4

with all the booty he had taken from the enemy, but also, before his successor in the command was sent out, dismissed his forces from the standards; and finally, though it was granted to him by neither the senate nor the people, he celebrated a triumph on his own authority. In consequence of all this, still greater hatred flared up on the part of all, and as soon as he turned over his magistracy to the consuls who succeeded him he was cited to a public trial by two tribunes. And being accused before the popular assembly, he was condemned by all the tribes, the indictment calling for a fine of 50,000 denarii.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The word denarii is uncertain; the Greek says, literally, "50,000 in silver." The word usually used by Dionysius for denarius is drachma, but at other times he gives the sum in *asses*. Nowhere does he clearly refer to a sestertius, which, like the denarius, was a silver coin.

---

Ferentinum, a city of the Samnites in Italy. *Eth.*<sup>1</sup> Ferentanus.<sup>2</sup> Ferentii also is used, as Dionysius, *Roman Antiquities* xvii.

Milonia,<sup>3</sup> a very prominent city of the Samnites. Dionysius xvii. *Eth.* Miloniates (?). (*Cf.* Livy x. 3; 34.)

Nequinum, a city of the Umbrians. Dionysius, *Roman Antiquities* xvii. *Eth.* Nequinates. (*Cf.* Livy x. 9 f.)

Narnia, a city of the Samnites,<sup>4</sup> named from the river Nar which flows past it. Dionysius, *Roman Antiquities* xviii. *Eth.* Narniensis. (*Cf.* Livy x. 9 f.)

Oriculum, a city of the Tyrrhenians. Dionysius, *Roman Antiquities* xviii. *Eth.* Ocrichianus, *idem.* (*Cf.* Livy ix. 41.)

<sup>3</sup> The name should be Milonia; the *Eth.* is conjectural, as it does not occur in Latin literature.

<sup>4</sup> An error for Sabines? Narnia was built on the site of the ancient Nequinum.

# EXCERPTS

## FROM

## BOOK XIX

I. (17, 1) "Οτι Κρότων πόλις ἐν Ἰταλία ἐστὶ καὶ Σύβαρις ἀπὸ τοῦ παραρρέοντος ποταμοῦ οὕτως κληθεῖσα.

- 2 "Οτε Λακεδαιμόνιοι Μεσσήνην<sup>1</sup> ἐπολέμουν καὶ χῆρος<sup>2</sup> ἀνδρῶν ἢ πόλις ἦν, δεομέναις ταῖς γυναιξὶ καὶ μάλιστα ταῖς ἐν ἀκμῇ παρθένοις μὴ περιδεῖν τὰς μὲν ἀγάμους, τὰς δὲ ἀτέκνους γινομένας ἐπέμποντό τινες αἰεὶ νέοι παραλλάξ ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατοπέδου τῆς μίξεως τῶν γυναικῶν ἔνεκα καὶ συνήεσαν αἷς ἐπιτύχοιεν· ἐκ τούτων γίνονται τῶν ἀδιακρίτων ἐπιμιξιῶν παῖδες, οὓς ἀνδρωθέντας οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι προεπηλάκιζον τά τε ἄλλα καὶ
- 3 Παρθενίας προσηγόρευον. (2) στάσεως δὲ γενομένης ἡττηθέντες οἱ Παρθενίαι ἀναχωροῦσιν ἐκόντες ἐκ τῆς πόλεως καὶ πέμψαντες εἰς Δελφοὺς χρησμόν ἔλαβον πλεῖν εἰς Ἰταλίαν, ἐξευρόντας δὲ χωρίον τῆς Ἰαπυγίας Σατύριον καὶ ποταμὸν Τάραντα, ἔνθ' ἂν<sup>3</sup> ἴδωσι τράγον τῇ θαλάττῃ τέγγοντα τὸ
- 4 γένειον, ἐκεῖ τοὺς βίους ἰδρύσασθαι. πλεύσαντες

<sup>1</sup> Cary : μεσσήνην Q.      <sup>2</sup> χῆρος Q, ἔρημος A.  
<sup>3</sup> ἔνθ' ἂν Struve : ἐνθα Q.

## EXCERPTS FROM BOOK XIX

I. (17, 1) Croton is a city in Italy ; likewise Sybaris, so named from the river which flows past it.

When the Lacedaemonians were warring against Messenê and Sparta was stripped of men, the women and especially the maidens who were of marriageable age begged them not to allow them to go unwed and childless. Accordingly, young men were constantly sent from the camp in rotation to have intercourse with the women and they consorted with the first women they met. From these promiscuous unions were born boys whom, when they had grown to man's estate, the Lacedaemonians called Partheniae,<sup>1</sup> among other taunts that they hurled at them.

(2) When a sedition occurred and the Partheniae were defeated, they voluntarily withdrew from the city ; and sending to Delphi, they received an oracle bidding them sail to Italy and after finding a town in Iapygia called Satyrium and a river Taras, to establish their abode where they should see a goat dipping his beard in the sea. Having made the voyage, they

<sup>1</sup> *i.e.* " sons of virgins."

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

δὲ τὸν τε ποταμὸν ἐξεύρον καὶ κατὰ τινος ἔρινεοῦ πλησίον τῆς θαλάττης πεφυκότος ἄμπελον ἐθεάσαντο κατακεχυμένην, ἐξ ἧς τῶν ἐπιτράγων τις καθειμένος ἤπτετο τῆς θαλάττης. τοῦτον<sup>1</sup> ὑπολαβόντες εἶναι τὸν τράγον ὃν προεῖπεν αὐτοῖς ὁ θεὸς ὄψεσθαι τέγγοντα τὸ γένειον τῇ θαλάττῃ, αὐτοῦ μένοντες<sup>2</sup> ἐπολέμουν Ἰάπυγας, καὶ ἰδρύνονται τὴν ἐπώνυμον τοῦ ποταμοῦ Τάραντος πόλιν. *Ambr.*

II. (17, 3) Ἀρτιμήδης ὁ Χαλκιδεὺς λόγιον εἶχεν, ἔνθ' ἂν εὖρη τὸν ἄρρενα ὑπὸ τῆς θηλείας ὀπνιόμενον,<sup>3</sup> αὐτόθι μένειν καὶ μηκέτι προσωτέρω πλεῖν· πλεύσας δὲ περὶ τὸ Παλλάντιον τῆς Ἰταλίας καὶ ἰδὼν ἄμπελον . . .<sup>4</sup> ἄρρενα δὲ τὸν ἐρινεόν, ὀχείαν δὲ τὴν πρόσφυσιν, τέλος ἔχειν τὸν χρησμὸν ὑπέλαβε· καὶ τοὺς κατέχοντας τὸν τόπον βαρ-  
2 βάρους ἐκβαλὼν οἰκεῖ. Ῥήγιον ὁ τόπος καλεῖται, εἴθ' ὅτι σκόπελος ἦν ἀπορρώξ, εἴθ' ὅτι κατὰ τοῦτον ἡ γῆ τὸν τόπον ἐρράγη καὶ διέστησεν ἀπὸ τῆς Ἰταλίας τὴν ἀντικρὺ Σικελίαν, εἴτε ἀπ' <sup>5</sup> ἀνδρὸς δυνάστου ταύτην ἔχοντος τὴν προσηγορίαν. *Ambr.*

III. (17, 4) Λευκίππῳ τῷ Λακεδαιμονίῳ πυνθανομένῳ ὅπου πεπρωμένον<sup>6</sup> αὐτῷ εἶη κατοικεῖν καὶ τοῖς<sup>7</sup> περὶ αὐτόν, ἔχρησεν ὁ θεὸς πλεῖν μὲν εἰς Ἰταλίαν, γῆν δὲ οἰκίζειν εἰς ἣν ἂν καταχθέντες

<sup>1</sup> Jacoby : τοῦτο Q.

<sup>2</sup> Struve : μένοντας Q.

<sup>3</sup> Struve : ὀπνισμένον Q.

<sup>4</sup> Lacuna after ἄμπελον recognized by Mai; Cobet proposed to supply from Diodorus ἔρινεῳ περιπεπλεγμένην καὶ ἐνοήσας θήλειαν μὲν εἶναι τὴν ἄμπελον.

<sup>5</sup> ἀπ' (or ἐπ') Hertlein : ὑπ' Q.

<sup>6</sup> Mai : πεπρωμένῳ Q.

<sup>7</sup> τοῖς Mai : τὸν Q.

EXCERPTS : BOOK XIX. 1, 4—3, 1

found the river and observed a wild fig-tree growing near the sea and overspread with a vine, one of whose tendrils hung down and touched the sea. Assuming this to be the "goat" which the god had foretold them they would see dipping his beard in the sea, they remained there and made war upon the Iapygians; and they founded the city which they named for the river Taras.<sup>1</sup>

II. (17, 3) Artimedes of Chalcis had an oracle bidding him, wherever he should find the male covered by the female, there to abide and to sail no farther. When he had sailed round Pallantium in Italy, he beheld a vine [twining over a wild fig-tree; and reflecting that the vine was feminine<sup>2</sup>] and the fig-tree masculine, and the clinging was the sexual "covering," he assumed that the oracle had its fulfilment. Accordingly, he drove out the barbarians who were in possession of the place and colonized it himself. The place is called Rhegium, either because there was an abrupt headland or because in this place the earth split<sup>3</sup> and set off from Italy Sicily which lies opposite, or else it is named after some ruler who bore this name.

III. (17, 4) When Leucippus the Lacedaemonian inquired where it was fated for him and his followers to settle, the god commanded them to sail to Italy and settle that part of the land where they should stay a

<sup>1</sup> Taras is the Greek word for Tarentum.

<sup>2</sup> The words in brackets, missing in the MSS., are supplied from Diodorus. The Greek word *ἀμπελος* is feminine gender, *ἐρπιδός* masculine.

<sup>3</sup> These two explanations of the name *Ῥήγιον* assume that it is derived from the root of the verb *ῥηγνύναι* ("break"). The words here rendered "abrupt" and "split" show different grades of this root.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ἡμέραν καὶ νύκτα μείνωσι· καταχθέντος δὲ τοῦ  
 στόλου περὶ Καλλίπολιν ἐπίνειόν τι τῶν Ταραντίνων  
 ἀγασθεὶς τοῦ χωρίου τὴν φύσιν ὁ Λεύκιππος πείθει  
 Ταραντίνους συγχωρῆσαί σφισιν ἡμέραν αὐτόθι  
 2 καὶ νύκτα ἐναυλίσασθαι. ὥς δὲ πλείους ἡμέραι δι-  
 ἦλθον, ἀξιούντων αὐτοὺς ἀπιέναι<sup>1</sup> τῶν Ταραντίνων  
 οὐ προσεῖχεν αὐτοῖς τὸν νοῦν ὁ Λεύκιππος, παρ'  
 ἐκείνων εἰληφέναι λέγων τὴν γῆν καθ' ὁμολογίας  
 εἰς ἡμέραν καὶ νύκτα· ἕως δ'<sup>2</sup> ἂν ᾗ τούτων θάτε-  
 ρον, οὐ μεθήσεσθαι τῆς γῆς. μαθόντες δὲ παρα-  
 κεκρουσμένους ἑαυτοὺς οἱ Ταραντῖνοι συγχωροῦσιν  
 αὐτοῖς μένειν. *Ambr.*

IV. (17, 5) Ἄκραν τῆς Ἰταλίας Ζεφύριον οἱ Λο-  
 κροὶ κατοικήσαντες Ζεφύριοι ὠνομάσθησαν.

Μένειν αὐτὸν ἐγνώκεσαν ἐφ' ᾧ ἦν τόπω<sup>3</sup> καὶ τὸν  
 ἐκεῖθεν ῥέοντα πόλεμον ἀνέχειν.

Εἰς ὕλας καὶ φάραγγας καὶ τραχῶνας ὄρεινους  
 διεσκεδάσθησαν.

2 (6) Ταραντῖνός τις ἀνὴρ ἀναιδής<sup>4</sup> καὶ περὶ πά-  
 σας τὰς ἡδονὰς ἀσελγῆς ἀπὸ τῆς ἀκολάστου καὶ  
 κακῶς δημοσιευθείσης ἐν παισὶν<sup>5</sup> ὥρας ἐπεκαλεῖτο  
 Θάις.

Τὸ πλῆθος ἀνδρολογήσαντες ἀπήρσαν.

Οἱ σπερμολογώτατοι τῶν κατὰ τὴν πόλιν καὶ  
 ἀναγωγότατοι. *Ambr.*

V. (17, 7) Ὅτι Ποστόμιος πρέσβυς ἐστάλη πρὸς  
 Ταραντίνους· καὶ τινα αὐτοῦ διεξιόντος λόγον<sup>6</sup> οὐχ

<sup>1</sup> Mai : ἀπιέναι Q.

<sup>2</sup> δ' added by Kiessling, οὐν by Struve.

<sup>3</sup> ᾧ . . . τόπω Struve : ὧν . . . τόπων Q.

<sup>4</sup> ἀναιδής Post : αἰνησίας (or αἰνισίος ?) Q, ἀνόσιος Mai.

<sup>5</sup> ἐν πάσιν Post.

day and a night after landing. The expedition made land near Callipolis, a seaport of the Tarentines ; and Leucippus, pleased with the nature of the place, persuaded the Tarentines to permit them to encamp there for a day and a night. When several days had passed and the Tarentines asked them to depart, Leucippus paid no heed to them, claiming that he had received the land from them under a compact for day and night ; and so long as there should be either of these he would not give up the land. So the Tarentines, realizing that they had been tricked, permitted them to remain.

IV. (17, 5) The Locrians, having settled the Italian promontory of Zephyrium, were called Zephyrians.

They decided that he should remain in the place where he was and conduct the war that was threatening from that quarter.

They were scattered among the forests and ravines and mountain fastnesses.

(6) A certain Tarentine who was shameless<sup>1</sup> and addicted to every form of sensual pleasure was nicknamed Thaïs because of his beauty, which was licentious and prostituted to base ends among boys.<sup>2</sup>

After enlisting the plebeians they departed.

The most frivolous and dissolute of all in the city.

V. (17, 7) Postumius was sent as ambassador to the Tarentines. As he was making an address to

<sup>1</sup> In place of " shameless " the MS. gives the proper name Aenesias or Aenisius. Mai proposed to read " impious."

<sup>2</sup> Or, following Post's emendation, " among all."

---

<sup>6</sup> λόγον added by Kiessling, Jacoby : om. O ; τινα may, however, be taken as neut. pl.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ὅπως προσεῖχον αὐτῷ τὴν διάνοιαν ἢ λογισμοὺς ἐλάμβανον οἱ Ταραντῖνοι σωφρόνων ἀνθρώπων καὶ περὶ πόλεως κινδυνευούσης βουλευομένων,<sup>1</sup> ἀλλ' εἴ τι μὴ κατὰ τὸν ἀκριβέστατον τῆς Ἑλληνικῆς διαλέκτου χαρακτῆρα ὑπ' αὐτοῦ λέγοιτο παρατηροῦντες ἐγέλων, καὶ πρὸς τὰς ἀνατάσεις<sup>2</sup> ἐτραχύνοντο καὶ βαρβάρους<sup>3</sup> ἀπεκάλουν καὶ τελευτῶντες<sup>4</sup>

<sup>2</sup> ἐξέβαλλον ἐκ τοῦ θεάτρου. ἀπιόντων δ' αὐτῶν εἰς τῶν ἐφεστηκότων ἐν τῇ παρόδῳ Ταραντίνων,<sup>5</sup> Φιλωνίδης ὄνομα, σπερμολόγος ἄνθρωπος, ὃς ἀπὸ τῆς οἰνοφλυγίας, ἥ παρὰ πάντα τὸν βίον ἐκέχρητο, προσηγορεύετο Κοτύλη, μεστὸς ὦν ἔτι τῆς χθιζῆς μέθης, ὡς ἐγγὺς ἦσαν οἱ πρέσβεις, ἀνασυράμενος τὴν περιβολὴν καὶ σχηματίσας ἑαυτὸν ὡς αἰσχιστον ὀφθῆναι, τὴν οὐδὲ' λέγεσθαι πρέπουσαν ἀκαθαρσίαν κατὰ τῆς ἱερᾶς ἐσθῆτος τοῦ πρεσβευτοῦ κατεσκεδάσαε.

<sup>3</sup> (8) Γέλωτος δὲ καταρραγέντος ἐξ ὅλου τοῦ θεάτρου καὶ συγκροτούντων τὰς χεῖρας τῶν ἀγερωχοτάτων ἐμβλέψας εἰς τὸν Φιλωνίδην ὁ Ποστόμιος εἶπεν· “ Δεξόμεθα<sup>8</sup> τὸν οἰωνόν, ᾧ σπερμολόγε ἄνθρωπε, ὅτι καὶ τὰ μὴ<sup>9</sup> αἰτούμενα δίδοτε ἡμῖν.” ἔπειτα εἰς τὸν ὄχλον ἐπιστραφεὶς καὶ τὴν ὕβρισμένην ἐσθῆτα δεικνύς, ὡς ἔμαθεν ἔτι πλείονα γινόμενον ἐξ ἀπάντων τὸν<sup>10</sup> γέλωτα καὶ φωνὰς ἤκουσεν<sup>11</sup> ἐνίων ἐπιχαιρόντων καὶ τὴν ὕβριν ἐπ-

<sup>4</sup> αἰνούντων· “ Γελάτῃ,” ἔφησεν, “ ἕως ἔξεστιν ὑμῖν,

<sup>1</sup> Ursinus : βουλομένων O.

<sup>2</sup> Sylburg : ἀναστάσεις O.

<sup>3</sup> βαρβάρουν V, βάρβαρον Ursinus.

<sup>4</sup> Ursinus : τελευτῶν O.



them, the Tarentines, far from paying heed to him or thinking seriously, as men should do who are sensible and are taking counsel for a state which is in peril, watched rather to see if he would make any slip in the finer points of the Greek language, and then laughed, became exasperated at his truculence, which they called barbarous, and finally were ready to drive him out of the theatre. As the Romans were departing, one of the Tarentines standing beside the exit was a man named Philonides, a frivolous fellow who because of the besotted condition in which he passed his whole life was called Demijohn ; and this man, being still full of yesterday's wine, as soon as the ambassadors drew near, pulled up his garment, and assuming a posture most shameful to behold, bespattered the sacred robe of the ambassador with the filth that is indecent even to be uttered.

(8) When laughter burst out from the whole theatre and the most insolent clapped their hands, Postumius, looking at Philonides, said : " We shall accept <sup>1</sup> the omen, you frivolous fellow, in the sense that you Tarentines give us even what we do not ask for." Then he turned to the crowd and showed his defiled robe ; but when he found that the laughter of everybody became even greater and heard the cries of some who were exulting over and praising the insult, he said : " Laugh while you may, Tarentines !

<sup>1</sup> Or, following Sylburg's emendation, " we accept."

<sup>5</sup> Ursinus : παρατίνων O.

<sup>6</sup> Sylburg : ὑπὸ O.

<sup>7</sup> οὐδὲ Q : οὐ O.

<sup>8</sup> δεχόμεθα Sylburg.

<sup>9</sup> καὶ τὰ μὴ Ursinus : μὴ καὶ τὰ O.

<sup>10</sup> τὸν added by Kiessling.

<sup>11</sup> ἤκουσεν Steph.<sup>2</sup>, ἤκουεν Ursinus : ἤκουον O.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ἄνδρες Ἰαπωνῖνοι, γελάτε· πολὺν γὰρ τὸν μετὰ ταῦτα χρόνον κλαύσετε.” ἐκπικρανθέντων δέ τινων πρὸς τὴν ἀπειλήν, “ καὶ ἵνα γε μᾶλλον,” ἔφησεν, “ ἀγανακτήσητε, καὶ τοῦθ’ ὑμῖν λέγομεν, ὅτι πολλῶ τὴν ἐσθῆτα ταύτην αἵματι ἐκπλυνεῖτε.<sup>1</sup>”

5 ταῦτα οἱ τῶν Ῥωμαίων πρέσβεις ὕβρισθέντες ὑπὸ τῶν Ἰαπωνῖνων ἰδίᾳ τε καὶ δημοσίᾳ καὶ ταύτας τὰς φωνὰς ἐπιθεσπίσαντες ἀπέπλευσαν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως. *Ursin.*; (p. 346, ll. 10-17) *Ambr.*

VI. (17, 9) Ἄρτι δ’ Αἰμιλίου Βαρβόλα ἐπικλησιν τὴν ἀρχὴν παρειληφότος παρήσαν οἱ σὺν τῷ Ποστομῷ πεμφθέντες εἰς τὸν Ἰάπωντα πρέσβεις, ἀποκρισιν μὲν οὐδεμίαν φέροντες, τὰς δὲ ὕβρεις ἃς ἦσαν ὕβρισμένοι<sup>2</sup> πρὸς αὐτῶν διεξιόντες, καὶ τὴν ἐσθῆτα τοῦ Ποστομίου πίστιν τῶν λόγων παρεχόμενοι. ἀγανακτήσεως δὲ μεγάλης ἐξ ἀπάντων γενομένης συναγαγόντες τὴν βουλὴν οἱ περὶ τὸν Αἰμιλίον ὑπάτοι τί χρὴ πράττειν ἐσκόπουν, ἔωθεν ἀρξάμενοι μέχρι δύσεως ἡλίου· καὶ τοῦτ’  
2 ἐποίησαν ἐφ’ ἡμέρας συχνάς. (10) ἦν δ’ ἡ ζήτησις οὐχ ὑπὲρ τοῦ λελύσθαι τὰς περὶ τῆς εἰρήνης ὁμολογίας ὑπὸ τῶν Ἰαπωνῖνων, τοῦτο γὰρ ἅπαντες ὡμολόγουν, ἀλλ’ ὑπὲρ τοῦ χρόνου τῆς ἀποσταλησομένης ἐπ’ αὐτοὺς<sup>3</sup> στρατιᾶς. ἦσαν γάρ τινες οἱ παραινούντες μήπω τοῦτον ἀναλαμβάνειν τὸν πόλεμον ἕως Λευκανοί τ’ ἀφεστήκασιν καὶ Βρέττιοι καὶ τῶν Σαυνιτῶν πολὺ καὶ φιλοπόλεμον ἔθνος, καὶ Τυρρηνία παρ’ αὐταῖς οὔσα ταῖς θύραις ἔτι ἀχείρωτος ἦν, ἀλλ’ ὅταν ὑποχείρια γένηται τὰδε τὰ ἔθνη, μάλιστα μὲν ἅπαντα, εἰ δὲ μή γε, τὰ

<sup>1</sup> Ursinus : ἐκπλυνῆτε Ο.

<sup>2</sup> ὕβρισμένοι Sylburg : ὑποισμένοι Ο.

Laugh! For long will be the time that you will weep hereafter." When some became embittered at this threat, he added: "And that you may become yet more angry, we say this also to you, that you will wash out this robe with much blood." The Roman ambassadors, having been insulted in this fashion by the Tarentines both privately and publicly and having uttered the prophetic words which I have reported, sailed away from their city.

VI. (17, 8) As soon as Aemilius, with the cognomen Barbula, had assumed the consulship, Postumius and those who had been sent with him as ambassadors to Tarentum arrived in the city, bringing no answer, to be sure, but relating the insults that had been offered them and exhibiting the robe of Postumius as proof of their story. When great indignation was shown by all, Aemilius and his fellow consul assembled the senate and considered what course they ought to take, remaining in session from early morning until sunset; and this they did for many days. (10) The question was not whether the terms of peace had been violated by the Tarentines, since all were agreed upon that point, but when an army should be sent out against them. For there were some who advised against undertaking this war as yet, while the Lucanians, the Bruttians, and the large and warlike race of Samnites were in rebellion and Tyrrhenia, lying at their very doors, was still unconquered, but only after these nations had been subdued, preferably all of them, but if that should not be possible, at least those

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

πρὸς ἀνατολὰς καὶ πλησίον τοῦ Τάραντος κείμενα. τοῖς δὲ τὰναντία τούτοις ἐφαίνετο συμφέρειν, μηδὲ τὸν ἐλάχιστον χρόνον ἀναμένειν, ἀλλ' ἐπιψηφίζειν  
 3 τὸν πόλεμον ἤδη. καὶ ἐπεὶ<sup>1</sup> τὰς γνώμας ἔδει διαριθμεῖσθαι, πλείους ἐφάνησαν οὗτοι τῶν ἀναβάλλεσθαι τὸν πόλεμον εἰς ἑτέρους καιροὺς παραινούντων· καὶ ὁ δῆμος ἐπεκύρωσε τὰ δόξαντα τῇ βουλῇ. [ζήτει ἐν τῷ περὶ στρατηγημάτων.] *Ursin.*

VII. (17, 11) . . . φύσιν ἔχουσι<sup>2</sup> τοῖς μὲν διασῶσαι τὰ ἑαυτῶν ἀγαθὰ βουλομένοις οἱ περὶ τὸν αὐτὸν ἀναστρεφόμενοι τόπον οἰωνοὶ σχολαιοτέρα τῇ πτήσει πρὸς ἀγαθοῦ εἶναι συμβόλου, τοῖς δὲ τῶν ἀλλοτρίων<sup>3</sup> ἐφιεμένοις οἱ τὴν ἐπίτονον<sup>4</sup> καὶ ταχεῖαν ὁρμὴν ἔχοντες εἰς τὰ πρόσω· οὗτοι μὲν γὰρ πορισταί τε καὶ θηρευταὶ τῶν οὐχ ὑπαρχόντων εἰσὶν, ἐκεῖνοι δὲ ἐπίσκοποι<sup>5</sup> καὶ φύλακες τῶν παρόντων. *Ambbr.*

2 (12) Ἄπασαν τὴν πολεμίαν διεξήκει ἀρούρας τε ἀκμαῖον ἤδη τὸ σιτικὸν θέρος ἐχούσας πυρὶ διδούς καὶ δένδρα καρποφόρα κείρων.

Παραπλήσιόν τι πάσχουσιν αἱ δημοκρατούμεναι πόλεις τοῖς πελάγεσιν· ἐκεῖνά τε γὰρ ὑπὸ τῶν ἀνέμων ταραττεται φύσιν ἔχοντα ἡρεμεῖν, αὐταὶ τε ὑπὸ τῶν δημαγωγῶν κυκῶνται μηδὲν ἐν ἑαυταῖς ἔχουσαι κακόν. *Ambbr.*

VIII. (17, 18) Τῶν Ταραντίνων βουλομένων ἐκ τῆς Ἡπείρου Πύρρον μετακαλεῖν ἐπὶ τὸν κατὰ Ῥωμαίων πόλεμον καὶ τοὺς κωλύοντας ἐξελαυνόντων Μένων τις καὶ αὐτὸς Ταραντῖνος, ἵνα τύχοι<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Sylburg : ἐπὶ O.

<sup>2</sup> Mai : ἔχουσαι Q.

<sup>3</sup> τοῖς ἀλλοτρίοις Q.  
<sup>ων</sup>

EXCERPTS : BOOK XIX. 6, 2—8, 1

lying eastward and close to Tarentum. But others thought the opposite course advisable, namely, not to wait for a moment, but to vote for war at once. When it was time for counting the votes, those in the latter group were found to be more numerous than those who advised postponing the war to another time. And the populace ratified the decision of the senate. [The MS. adds : See the section on Stratagems.]

VII. (17, 11) . . . it is the nature of those birds which hover round the same spot in rather leisurely flight to be of good omen to those who wish to save their own possessions ; and it is the nature of those birds which dart forward in swift and impetuous flight to be of good omen to those who covet the possessions of others. For the latter are providers and hunters of the things that are lacking, whereas the former are watchers and guardians of the things on hand.

(12) He went through the whole country of the enemy setting fire to the fields which had crops of grain already ripe and cutting down the fruit-trees.

Democracies experience something of the same sort as do the seas ; for just as the latter are agitated by the winds, though it is their nature to be tranquil, so the former are disturbed by the demagogues, though they have in themselves no evil.

VIII. (17, 13) When the Tarentines wished to summon Pyrrhus from Epirus to aid in the war against the Romans and were banishing those who opposed this course, a certain Meton, himself a Tarentine, in order to gain their attention and show

---

<sup>4</sup> ἐπίτρονον (or σύντρονον) Cary : ἐπίτρομον Q, Jacoby, ἐπίτρονον Hertlein.

<sup>5</sup> Struve : περίσκοποι Q.

<sup>6</sup> Struve : τύχη Q.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

προσοχῆς καὶ διδάξειεν αὐτοὺς ὅσα μετὰ τῆς βασιλικῆς ἐξουσίας εἰς πόλιν ἐλευθέραν καὶ τρυφῶσαν εἰσελεύσεται κακά,<sup>1</sup> συγκαθημένου τοῦ πλήθους παρῇν εἰς τὸ θέατρον ἐστεφανωμένος ὥσπερ ἐκ συμποσίου, παιδίσκην περιειληφὼς αὐλη-  
<sup>2</sup> τρίδα κωμαστικὰ μέλη προσαυλοῦσαν.<sup>2</sup> (14) δια-  
 λυθείσης δὲ τῆς ἀπάντων σπουδῆς εἰς γέλωτα,  
 καὶ τῶν μὲν ἄδειν αὐτὸν κελεύοντων, τῶν δὲ  
 ὀρχεῖσθαι, περιβλέψας κύκλῳ καὶ τῇ χειρὶ δια-  
 σημήνας ἡσυχίαν αὐτῷ παρασχεῖν, ἐπειδὴ κατ-  
 ἔστειλε τὸν θόρυβον. "Ἄνδρες," ἔφη, "πολίται,  
 τούτων ὧν ἐμὲ ποιοῦντα ὁρᾶτε νῦν οὐδὲν ὑμῖν  
 ἐξέσται ποιεῖν ἐὰν βασιλέα καὶ φρουρὰν εἰς τὴν  
<sup>3</sup> πόλιν εἰσελθεῖν ἐάσητε." ὥς δὲ κινουμένους καὶ  
 προσέχοντας εἶδε πολλοὺς καὶ κελεύοντας λέγειν,  
 σῶζων ἔτι τὸ προσποιήμα τῆς κραιπάλης τὰ συμ-  
 βησόμενα αὐτοῖς ἡριθμεῖτο<sup>3</sup> κακά. ἔτι δὲ αὐτοῦ  
 λέγοντος οἱ τῶν κακῶν αἵτιοι συλλαβόντες αὐτὸν  
 κατὰ κεφαλῆς<sup>4</sup> ἐξωθοῦσιν ἐκ τοῦ θεάτρου. *Ambr.*

IX. (17, 15) "Βασιλεὺς Ἡπειρωτῶν Πύρρος,  
 βασιλέως Αἰακίδου, Ποπλίῳ Οὐαλερίῳ τῷ Ῥω-  
 μαίων ὑπάτῳ χαίρειν. πεπύσθαι μὲν εἰκός σε  
 παρ' ἐτέρων ὅτι πάρειμι μετὰ τῆς δυνάμεως  
 Ταραντίνους τε καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις Ἰταλιώταις ἐπι-  
 καλεσαμένοις βοηθήσων· καὶ μηδὲ ταῦτα ἀγνοεῖν,  
 τίνων τε ἀνδρῶν ἀπόγονός εἰμι καὶ τίνας αὐτὸς  
 ἀποδέδειγμαι πράξεις καὶ πόσῃν δύνάμειν ἐπάγο-  
<sup>2</sup> μαι<sup>5</sup> καὶ ὥς τὰ πολέμια ἀγαθήν. οἰόμενος δὴ  
 σε τούτων ἕκαστον ἐπιλογιζόμενον μὴ περιμένειν  
 ἕως ἔργῳ καὶ πείρᾳ μάθῃς τὴν κατὰ τοὺς ἀγῶνας

<sup>1</sup> κακά Kiessling : om. O, Jacoby.

<sup>2</sup> Kiessling : προσαυδοῦσαν Q, προσάδουσιν Struve.

them all the evils that would come in the train of royalty into a free and luxury-loving state, came into the theatre, at a time when the multitude was seated there, wearing a garland, as if returning from a banquet, and embracing a young flute-girl who was playing on her flute tunes appropriate to songs of revelry. (14) When the seriousness of all gave way to laughter and some of them bade him to sing, others to dance, Meton looked round him on every side and waved his hand for silence ; then, when he had quieted the disturbance, he said : “ Citizens, of these things which you see me doing now you will not be able to do a single one if you permit a king and a garrison to enter the city.” When he saw that many were moved and paying attention and were bidding him to speak on, he proceeded, while still preserving his pretence of drunkenness, to enumerate the evils that would befall them. But while he was still speaking, the men responsible for those evils seized him and threw him head first out of the theatre.

IX. (17, 15) “ The King of the Epirots, Pyrrhus, son of King Aeacides, to Publius Valerius, consul of the Romans, greetings. You have presumably learned from others that I have come with my army to the aid of the Tarentines and other Italiots in response to their summons ; presumably also you are not unaware from what men I am sprung and what exploits I myself have performed and of the size of the army I bring with me and its excellence in warfare. Convinced as I am, then, that as you appraise each of these factors you are not waiting to learn from fact and experience our valour in battle,

---

<sup>3</sup> Mai : ἡριθμέειτε Q.

<sup>4</sup> Naber : κεφαλὴν Q.

<sup>5</sup> Struve : ἐπαγόμενος Q.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ἡμῶν ἀρετὴν, ἀλλ' ἀποστάντα τῶν ὅπλων χωρεῖν  
 ἐπὶ τοὺς λόγους, συμβουλεύω τέ σοι περὶ ὧν ὁ  
 Ῥωμαίων δῆμος διαφέρεται πρὸς Ταραντίνους ἢ  
 Λευκανοὺς ἢ Σαυνίτας ἐμοὶ τὴν διάγνωσιν ἐπι-  
 τρέπειν—διστάσω γὰρ ἀπὸ παντὸς τοῦ δικαίου  
 τὰ διάφορα—καὶ παρέξω τοὺς ἐμαυτοῦ φίλους  
 ἀπάσας τὰς βλάβας ἀποτίνοντας ἄς<sup>1</sup> ἂν αὐτῶν  
 3 ἐγὼ καταγνῶ. (16) ὀρθῶς δὲ ποιήσετε<sup>2</sup> καὶ ὑμεῖς  
 βεβαιωτὰς παρασχόντες ὑπὲρ ὧν ἂν ἐκείνων τινὲς  
 ἐπικαλῶσιν, ὅτι τὰ κριθέντα ὑπ' ἐμοῦ φυλάξετε  
 κύρια. ταῦτα ποιοῦσι μὲν ὑμῖν εἰρήνην ἐπαγγέλλομαι<sup>3</sup>  
 παρέξειν καὶ φίλος ἔσσεσθαι καὶ ἐφ' οὓς ἂν  
 με παρακαλῇτε<sup>4</sup> πολέμους προθύμως βοηθήσειν,  
 4 μὴ ποιοῦσι δ' οὐκ ἂν ἐπιτρέψαιμι χώραν συμμά-  
 χων ἀνδρῶν ἐξηρημοῦν καὶ πόλεις Ἑλληνίδας ἀν-  
 αρπάξουσιν<sup>5</sup> καὶ σώματα ἐλεύθερα λαφυροπωλεῖν,  
 ἀλλὰ κωλύσω τοῖς ὅπλοις, ἵνα παύσησθε ἤδη ποτὲ  
 ἄγοντες καὶ φέροντες ὅλην Ἰταλίαν καὶ πᾶσιν ἀν-  
 θρώποις ὡς<sup>6</sup> δούλοις ἐντροφῶντες. ἐκδέξομαι δὲ  
 τὰς σὰς ἀποκρίσεις μέχρι δεκάτης ἡμέρας· περ-  
 αιτέρω γὰρ οὐκ ἂν ἔτι δυναίμην." *Ambr.*

X. (17, 17) Πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ Ῥωμαίων ὑπάτος  
 ἀντιγράφει τὴν τε αὐθάδειαν τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἐπιρ-  
 ραπίζων καὶ τὸ φρόνημα τῆς Ῥωμαίων πόλεως  
 ἐνδεικνύμενος· "Πόπλιος Οὐαλέριος Λαβίνιος,  
 στρατηγὸς ὑπάτος Ῥωμαίων, βασιλεῖ Πύρρῳ  
 2 χαίρειν. ἀνδρὸς ἔργον εἶναί μοι δοκεῖ σῶφρονος  
 ἀπειλητικὰς πέμπειν ἐπιστολὰς πρὸς τοὺς ὑπηκόους·  
 ὧν δ' οὔτε τὴν δύναμιν ἐξήτακεν οὔτε τὰς ἀρετὰς

<sup>1</sup> Struve : οὓς Q.

<sup>3</sup> Mai : ἐπαγγέλομεν Q.

<sup>5</sup> διαρπάξουσιν Naber.

<sup>2</sup> Struve : ποιήσετε Q.

<sup>4</sup> Struve : παρακαλεῖτε Q.

<sup>6</sup> ὡς Mai : καὶ Q.



but having desisted from arms, are proceeding to words, I not only advise you to leave to me the settlement of your differences with the Tarentines, Lucanians and Samnites—for I will arbitrate your differences with complete justice—but I will cause my friends to make good all the damage that I find them to have caused. (16) You Romans also will do well to offer sureties yourselves, with respect to any charges that some of them may bring against you, that you will abide by my decisions as valid. If you do this, I promise to give you peace and to be your friend and to aid you zealously in any wars to which you may summon me ; but if you do not do so, I shall not permit you to make desolate the country of men who are my allies, to plunder Greek cities and sell freemen at auction, but I shall prevent you by force of arms, in order that you may at last stop pillaging all Italy and treating all men arrogantly as if they were slaves. I shall wait ten days for your answer ; longer I cannot wait."

X. (17, 17) In reply to this the Roman consul wrote back, rebuking the man's arrogance and displaying the lofty spirit of the Roman commonwealth : " Publius Valerius Lavinius,<sup>1</sup> general and consul of the Romans, to King Pyrrhus, greetings. It seems to me to be the part of a prudent man to send threatening letters to his subjects ; but to despise those whose might he has not tested and whose

<sup>1</sup> Both here and in the following chapter the MS. gives the name as Lavinius instead of Laevinus. The corruption was particularly easy in the Greek and may be due to the excerptor.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ἐπέγνωκε, τούτων ὡς φαύλων καὶ μηδενὸς ἀξίων  
καταφρονεῖν ἀνοήτου μοι φαίνεται τρόπου τεκμή-  
3 ριον εἶναι καὶ τὸ διάφορον οὐκ ἐπισταμένου. ἡμεῖς  
δὲ οὐ τοῖς λόγοις τιμωρεῖσθαι τοὺς ἐχθροὺς εἰώ-  
θαμεν ἀλλὰ τοῖς ἔργοις, καὶ οὔτε δικαστὴν ποιού-  
μεθά σε περὶ ὧν Ταραντίνοις ἢ Σαυνίταις ἢ τοῖς  
ἄλλοις πολεμίοις ἐγκαλοῦμεν οὐτ' ἐγγυητὴν λαμβά-  
νομεν ἐκτίσματος οὐδενός, ἀλλὰ τοῖς ἡμῶν αὐτῶν  
ὅπλοις τὸν ἀγῶνα κρινοῦμεν καὶ τὰς τιμωρίας  
ὡς ἂν αὐτοὶ θέλωμεν ἀναπράξομεν. ταῦτα δὴ  
προειδὼς ἀνταγωνιστὴν ἡμῖν παρασκεύαζε σαυτόν,  
4 ἀλλὰ μὴ δικαστὴν. (18) καὶ περὶ ὧν ἡμᾶς αὐτὸς  
ἀδικεῖς οὔστινας ἐγγυητὰς ἐκτισμάτων παρέξεις  
σκόπει· μὴ Ταραντίνους ἀναδέχου μηδὲ τοὺς  
ἄλλους πολεμίους<sup>1</sup> τὰ δίκαια ὑφέξειν. εἰ δ' ἐκ  
παντὸς τρόπου πόλεμον αἵρεσθαι<sup>2</sup> πρὸς ἡμᾶς δι-  
έγνωκας, ἴσθι σοι ταῦτό<sup>3</sup> συμβησόμενον ὃ πᾶσι  
συμβαίνειν ἀνάγκη τοῖς μάχεσθαι βουλομένοις  
πρὶν ἐξετάσαι πρὸς οὓς ποιήσονται τὴν μάχην.  
5 ταῦτα ἐνθυμούμενος, εἴ τινος δέῃ τῶν ἡμετέρων,  
ἀποθέμενος τὰς ἀπειλὰς καὶ τὸ βασιλικὸν αὔχημα  
καταβαλὼν ἴθι πρὸς τὴν βουλὴν καὶ δίδασκε καὶ  
πέιθε τοὺς συνέδρους, ὡς οὐδενὸς ἀτυχήσων οὔτε  
τῶν δικαίων οὔτε τῶν εὐγνωμόνων." *Amb.*

XI. (18, 1) Λαβίνιος ὁ Ῥωμαίων ὑπατος κατά-  
σκοπον τοῦ Πύρρου συλλαβὼν, καθοπλίσας<sup>4</sup> τὴν  
στρατιὰν πᾶσαν καὶ εἰς τάξιν καταστήσας, ὡς  
ἐπέδειξε τῷ κατασκόπῳ, φράζειν ἐκέλευσε πρὸς  
τὸν ἀποστείλαντα πᾶσαν τὴν ἀλήθειαν, καὶ πρὸς

<sup>1</sup> τοὺς ἄλλους πολεμίους Kiessling : τοὺς πολεμίους O, Jacoby, τοὺς ἄλλοις Post.

<sup>2</sup> Naber, Jacoby : αἰρεῖσθαι Q.

<sup>3</sup> Struve : τοῦτό Q.

valour he has not learned to know, as if they were insignificant and of no account, seems to me to be evidence of a disposition that is foolish and does not know how to discriminate. As for us, we are wont to punish our enemies, not by words, but by deeds, and we are neither making you a judge in the matter of our charges against the Tarentines, Samnites or our other foes nor accepting you as a surety for the payment of any penalty, but we shall decide the contest by our own arms and exact the penalties as we ourselves wish. Now that you are forewarned of this, make yourself ready as our opponent, not as our judge. (18) As for the wrongs you yourself have done us, take thought whom you will offer as sureties for the payment of penalties ; do not expect the Tarentines or our other enemies to offer just redress. But if you have determined to make war upon us by all means, know that the same thing will happen to you that must needs happen to all who wish to fight before investigating against whom they will be waging the contest. Bearing these things in mind, if you want anything that is ours, first put aside your threats and drop your regal boastfulness, then go to the senate and inform and persuade its members, confident that you will not fail of anything that is either just or reasonable."

XI. (18, 1) Lavinius, the Roman consul, having caught a spy of Pyrrhus, armed and drew up the whole army in line of battle, and showing it to the spy, bade him tell the whole truth to the one who had sent him, and, in addition to reporting what he

---

<sup>4</sup> καθοπλίσας Q : καὶ καθοπλίσας A.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

οἷς ἐθεάσατο λέγειν ὅτι Λαβίνιος ὁ Ῥωμαίων ὑπατος αὐτὸν παρακαλεῖ μὴ λάθρα πέμπειν ἑτέρους ἔτι τοὺς κατασκευομένους, ἀλλ' αὐτὸν ἐλθόντα φανερώως ἰδεῖν τε καὶ μαθεῖν τὴν Ῥωμαίων δύναμιν. *Ambr.*

XII. (18, 2) Ἀνὴρ τις Ὀβλάκος ὄνομα, Οὐλσί- νιος ἐπὶ κλησιν, τοῦ Φερεντανῶν ἔθνους ἡγεμῶν, ὁρῶν τὸν Πύρρον οὐ μίαν ἔχοντα στάσιν, ἀλλὰ πᾶσι τοῖς μαχομένοις ὁξέως ἐπιφαινόμενον,<sup>1</sup> προσ- εῖχεν ἐκείνῳ μόνῳ τὸν νοῦν, καὶ ὅποι παριππεύοι  
 2 τὸν ἴδιον ἀντιπαρῆγεν ἵππον· καὶ τις ἰδὼν αὐτὸν τῶν μετὰ τοῦ βασιλέως, Λεοννᾶτος Λεοφάντου Μακεδῶν, ὑποπτεύει τε καὶ δείξας τῷ Πύρρῳ λέγει· “Τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα φυλάττου, βασιλεῦ· πολεμιστῆς γὰρ ἄκρος καὶ οὐκ ἐφ’ ἐνὸς ἐστηκὼς τόπου μάχεται, σὲ δὲ παρατηρεῖ καὶ τέτακεν ἐπὶ  
 3 σοι τὸν νοῦν.” (3) τοῦ δὲ βασιλέως λέγοντος· “Τί δ’ ἂν με δράσειεν εἰς ὧν τοσούτους ἔχοντα περὶ ἑμαυτόν;” καὶ τι καὶ νεανιευομένου περὶ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ ῥώμης, ὥς εἰ καὶ συνέλθοι πρὸς ἓνα μόνος οὐκ ἄπεισιν ὀπίσω χαίρων, λαβὼν ὃν ἀνέμενε καιρὸν ὁ Φερεντανὸς Ὀβλάκος ἐλαύνει σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν εἰς μέσσην τὴν βασιλικὴν ἴλην· διακόψας δὲ τὸ στῖφος τῶν πέριξ ἱππέων ἐπ’ αὐτὸν ἐφέρετο τὸν βασιλέα, διαλαβὼν ἀμφοτέραις ταῖς χερσὶ<sup>2</sup>  
 4 τὸ δόρυ· κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν δὲ χρόνον ὁ μὲν Λεοννᾶτος, ὁ προειπὼν τῷ Πύρρῳ φυλάττεσθαι τὸν ἄνδρα, μικρὸν ἐκνεύσας εἰς τὰ πλάγια τὸν ἵππον αὐτοῦ παῖει τῷ ξυστῷ διὰ τῆς λαγόνος, ὁ δὲ Φερεντανὸς ἤδη καταφερόμενος τὸν τοῦ βασιλέως διὰ τοῦ στήθους ἐλαύνει, καὶ συγκαταπίπτουσι

<sup>1</sup> ἐπιφαινόμενον Q : ἐπιφερόμενον A.

had seen, to tell him that Lavinius, the Roman consul, bade him not to send any more men secretly as spies, but to come himself, openly, to see and learn the might of the Romans.

XII. (18, 2) A certain man named Oblacus, with the cognomen Volsinius, a leader of the Ferentan nation, observing that Pyrrhus did not remain in one fixed place but appeared suddenly to all his men in turn as they fought, kept his attention on him alone and wherever Pyrrhus rode up he would bring up his own horse opposite him. One of the king's companions, Leonnatus, the son of Leophantus, a Macedonian, observing him, became suspicious, and pointing him out to Pyrrhus, said : " Beware of that man, O King ; for he is a keen warrior, and does not fight remaining in one position, but watches you and has his attention fixed on you." (3) To which the king answered : " But what could he, being but one man, do to me who have so many defenders about me ? " and with youthful bravado he even uttered some boast about his own strength, to the effect that even if he engaged alone with a single adversary the other would not get off unpunished. The Ferentan Oblacus, having thus found the opportunity for which he was waiting, charged with his companions into the midst of the royal squadron ; and breaking through the crowd of attendant horsemen, he bore down upon the king himself, grasping his spear with both hands. But at the same moment Leonnatus, who had warned Pyrrhus to beware of the man, swerved a little to one side and struck the foe's horse through the flank with his spear, but Oblacus even while falling to the ground ran the king's horse through the breast ; and

<sup>2</sup> ἀμφοτέραις ταῖς χερσὶ Struve : ἀμφοτέρας τὰς χεῖρας Q.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

5 τοῖς ἵπποις ἀμφοτέρω. (4) τὸν μὲν οὖν βασιλέα τῶν σωματοφυλάκων ὁ πιστότατος ἐπὶ τὸν ἴδιον ἵππον ἀναβιβάσας ἐξελαύνει, τὸν δὲ Ὀβλάκον μέχρι πολλοῦ διαγωνισάμενον, ἔπειτα ὑπὸ πλήθους τῶν τραυμάτων καταπονηθέντα, τῶν ἐταίρων τινὲς ἀράμενοι μεγάλου περὶ τὸν<sup>1</sup> νεκρὸν ἀγῶνος γενο-  
6 μένου διακομίζουσιν. ἐκ τότε δὲ ὁ βασιλεὺς, ἵνα μὴ διάσημος<sup>2</sup> εἴη τοῖς πολεμίοις, τὴν μὲν ἰδίαν χλαμύδα ἣν ἐν ταῖς μάχαις εἰώθει φορεῖν, ἀλουργῇ τε οὔσαν καὶ χρυσόπαστον, καὶ τὸν ὅπλισμόν πολυτελέστερον<sup>3</sup> ὄντα τῶν ἄλλων τῆς τε ὕλης ἕνεκα καὶ τῆς τέχνης, τὸν πιστότατον τῶν ἐταίρων<sup>4</sup> καὶ κατὰ τοὺς ἀγῶνας ἀνδρειότατον Μεγακλῆν ἐκέλευσεν ἐνδύειν, τὴν δὲ φαιὰν ἐκείνου χλαμύδα καὶ τὸν θώρακα καὶ τὴν ἐπὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ<sup>5</sup> καυσίαν αὐτὸς ἔλαβεν· ὅπερ αἴτιον αὐτῷ τῆς σωτηρίας ἔδοξε γενέσθαι. *Ambr.*

XIII. (18, 5) Ὅτι Πύρρον τοῦ Ἡπειρωτῶν<sup>6</sup> βασιλέως ἐπὶ τὴν Ῥώμην στρατιὰν ἐξαγαγόντος ἐβουλεύσαντο πρεσβευτὰς ἀποστεῖλαι τοὺς ἀξιό-  
σοντας Πύρρον ἀπολυτρώσαι σφίσι τοὺς αἰχμα-  
λώτους εἴτ' ἀντιδιαλλάξάμενον ἐτέρων σωματῶν  
εἴτ' ἀργύριον κατ' ἄνδρα ὀρίσαντα, καὶ ἀπο-  
δεικνύουσι<sup>7</sup> πρέσβεις Γάιον Φαβρίκιον, ὃς ἐνιαυτῷ  
τρίτῳ πρότερον ὑπατεύων Σαυνίτας καὶ Λευκα-  
νοὺς καὶ Βρεττίους ἐνίκησε μεγάλαις μάχαις καὶ  
τὴν Θουρίων πολιορκίαν ἔλυσεν, καὶ Κόιντον

<sup>1</sup> τὸ Q, according to Kiessling.

<sup>2</sup> Mai : διασήμενος Q.

<sup>3</sup> Struve : λυσιτελέστερον Q.

<sup>4</sup> Struve : ἐτέρων Q.

<sup>5</sup> τῇ κεφαλῇ Struve : τὴν κεφαλὴν Q.

<sup>6</sup> Sylburg : ἡπειρώτου O ; τῶν Ἡπειρωτῶν β. Grasberger.

<sup>7</sup> Reiske : ἀποδείκνυσι O.

both fell with their horses. (4) As for the king, the most faithful man of his bodyguards mounted him on his own horse and rode away. In the case of Oblacus, after he had fought on for a long time and then succumbed to innumerable wounds, some of his companions took him up, after a sharp struggle had taken place for the possession of his body, and bore him away. Thereafter the king, in order not to be conspicuous to his enemies, ordered that his own cloak, purple-dyed and shot with gold, which he was accustomed to wear in battle, and his armour, which was more costly than that of the others in point both of material and workmanship, should be worn by the most faithful of his companions and the bravest in battle, Megacles, while he himself took the other's dun cloak, breastplate and his felt head-gear. And this seemed to be the reason for his escape.

XIII. (18, 5) When Pyrrhus, the king of the Epirots, led an army against Rome, they voted to send ambassadors to ask him to release to them for ransom the prisoners he had taken, either exchanging them for others or setting a price for each man ; and they chose as ambassadors Gaius Fabricius, who while serving as consul two years earlier <sup>1</sup> had conquered the Samnites, Lucanians and Bruttians in stubborn battles and had raised the siege of Thurii ; Quintus

<sup>1</sup> Literally, "the third year before." He was consul in 282 B.C. ; the date of the embassy to Pyrrhus was the early winter of 280/79. In chap. 16, 3 Fabricius says it is the fourth year since his consulship. The ambassadors were probably chosen late in the year 280, their meeting with Pyrrhus taking place early in 279 (so at least according to Dionysius' reckoning).

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

Λιμίλιον τὸν συνάρξαντα τῷ Φαβρικίῳ καὶ τὴν ἡγεμονίαν τοῦ Τυρρηνικοῦ πολέμου σχόντα, καὶ Πόπλιον Κορνήλιον, ὃς ἐνιαυτῷ τετάρτῳ πρότερον ὑπατεύων Κελτῶν ἔθνος ὅλον, τοὺς καλουμένους Σένωνας,<sup>1</sup> ἐχθίστους Ῥωμαίων ὄντας, πολεμῶν  
 2 ἅπαντας ἤβηδὸν κατέσφαξεν. (6) οὗτοι πρὸς Πύρρον ἀφικόμενοι καὶ διαλεχθέντες ὅσα τῇ τοιαύτῃ χρεια πρόσφορα ἦν, ὡς ἀτέκμαρτον πρᾶγμα τύχη καὶ ταχεῖαι τῶν πολέμων<sup>2</sup> αἱ τροπαὶ καὶ τῶν συμβησομένων οὐδὲν ἀνθρώποις προειδέναι ῥάδιον, ἐπ' ἐκείνῳ τὴν προαίρεσιν ἐποιοῦν εἴτ' ἀργύριον ἀντὶ<sup>3</sup> τῶν αἰχμαλώτων ἐβούλετο λαβεῖν εἴτε ἐτέρους αἰχμαλώτους.

3 (7) Πύρρος δὲ μετὰ τῶν φίλων βουλευσάμενος ἀποκρίνεται τάδε αὐτοῖς· “ Σχέτλιόν τι πρᾶγμα ποιεῖτε, ὦ ἄνδρες Ῥωμαῖοι, φιλίαν μὲν οὐ βουλόμενοι συνάψαι πρὸς ἐμέ, τοὺς δὲ ἁλόντας κατὰ πόλεμον ἀξιοῦντες ἀπολαβεῖν, ἵνα τοῖς αὐτοῖς τούτοις σώμασιν εἰς τὸν κατ' ἐμοῦ πόλεμον ἔχητ<sup>4</sup>  
 4 ἤρησθαι. ἀλλ' εἰ τὰ κράτιστα βουλευέσθε<sup>5</sup> πράττειν καὶ τὸ κοινῇ συμφέρον ἀμφοτέροις ἡμῖν σκοπεῖτε, σπεισάμενοι τὸν πόλεμον τὸν πρὸς ἐμέ καὶ τοὺς ἐμοὺς συμμάχους ἀπολάβετε τοὺς ἰδίους προῖκα παρ' ἐμοῦ πολίτας τε καὶ συμμάχους ἅπαντας· ἄλλως δ' οὐκ ἂν ὑπομείναιμι πολλοὺς καὶ ἀγαθοὺς<sup>6</sup> ὑμῖν προέσθαι.” *Ursin.*

XIV. (18, 8) Ταῦτα μὲν τῶν τριῶν πρεσβευτῶν παρόντων ἔλεξεν, ἰδίᾳ δὲ τὸν Φαβρίκιον ἀπολαβών, “ Ἐγὼ σέ,” φησὶν, “ ὦ Φαβρίκιε, πυνθάνομαι

<sup>1</sup> Σένωνας Ursinus : νέωνας V, νέωννας E, γέωνας MP.

<sup>2</sup> πολέμων Ursinus : πόλεων O.

<sup>3</sup> ἀντὶ Ursinus : αὐτῶν O.

<sup>4</sup> Ursinus : ἔχοιτε O.



Aemilius, who had been Fabricius' colleague and had been in command of the Tyrrhenian war; and Publius Cornelius, who while consul three<sup>1</sup> years earlier had waged war on the whole tribe of Gauls called the Senones, the Romans' bitterest enemies, and had slain all their adult males. (6) These men, when they had come to Pyrrhus and had said everything that was appropriate for such a mission, pointing out that fortune is an incalculable thing, that the changes in war are swift, and that it is not easy for mortals to know in advance any of the things that are going to happen, left to him the choice whether he wished to receive money for the prisoners or to get other prisoners in their stead.

(7) Pyrrhus, after taking counsel with his friends, answered them as follows: "You are acting perversely, Romans, when you are unwilling to join friendship with me, but ask to get back your men who have been captured in war, in order that you may have these same persons to use in your war against me. But if you are planning<sup>2</sup> to act in the best manner and if you have the common advantage of us both as your goal, put an end to the war against me and my allies and receive back all your men from me gratis, both your citizens and your allies. Otherwise I could never consent to hand over to you so many brave men."

XIV. (18, 8) This much he said while the three ambassadors were present; then, taking Fabricius aside, he said: "I hear that you, Fabricius, are most

<sup>1</sup> Literally, "the fourth year before." The year was 283.

<sup>2</sup> Or, following Sylburg, "if you wish."

---

<sup>5</sup> Ursinus : *βουλεύεσθαι* O, *βούλεσθε* Sylburg.  
<sup>6</sup> *ἀγαθὸν ἀνδρας* Reiske.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

κράτιστον ἐν ἡγεμονίαις πολέμων εἶναι κὰν<sup>1</sup> τῷ  
 βίῳ δίκαιον καὶ σώφρονα καὶ τὰς ἄλλας ἀπάσας  
 ἔχοντα ἀρετάς, χρημάτων δ'<sup>2</sup> ἄπορον καὶ καθ' ἐν  
 τὸ μέρος τοῦτο ἐλασσούμενον ὑπὸ τῆς τύχης, ὥστε  
 μηδὲν ἄμεινον τῶν πενεστάτων βουλευτῶν<sup>3</sup> ἐν τοῖς  
 2 κατὰ τὸν βίον διατελεῖν. τοῦτο δὴ τὸ μέρος ἐκ-  
 πληρῶσαι προθυμούμενος ἔτοιμός εἰμι διδόναι σοὶ  
 πλήθος ἀργυρίου καὶ χρυσίου τοσοῦτον ὅσον κτησά-  
 μενος ἅπαντας ὑπερβαλεῖς πλούτῳ τοὺς μάλιστα  
 δοκοῦντας Ῥωμαίων εὐπορεῖν, καλὸν νομίσας ἀν-  
 ἄλωμα καὶ πρέπον ἡγεμόνι τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ἄνδρας  
 ἀναξίως τῆς ἀρετῆς διὰ πενίαν πράττοντας εὐερ-  
 γετεῖν καὶ βασιλικοῦ πλούτου τοῦτ' ἀνάθημα καὶ  
 3 κατασκευάσμα λαμπρότατον. (9) μαθὼν δὲ τὴν  
 ἐμὴν προαίρεσιν, Φαβρίκιε, καὶ πᾶσαν ἀποθέ-  
 μενος αἰδῶ μέτεχε<sup>4</sup> τῶν παρ' ἡμῖν ὑπαρχόντων  
 ἀγαθῶν, ὡς ἐμοῦ μέλλοντος εἴσεσθαι<sup>5</sup> καὶ μεγάλην  
 σοὶ χάριν, καὶ μὰ Δί' οὐκ ἐλάττω . . .<sup>6</sup> καὶ ξένων  
 τοὺς τιμιωτάτους εἶναι νόμιζε. ἐμοὶ δ' ἀντὶ τού-  
 των μῆτ' ἄδικον μῆτ' αἰσχροὺς πρᾶξις ὑπηρετήσης  
 μηδεμίαν, ἀλλ' ἐξ ὧν αὐτὸς κρείττων ἔσῃ καὶ  
 4 τιμιώτερος ἐν τῇ σεαυτοῦ<sup>7</sup> πατρίδι. καὶ πρῶτον  
 μὲν ἐπὶ τὰς διαλλαγάς, ὅση δύναμις ἐν σοί, παρ-  
 ὁρμησον τὴν ἄχρι τοῦδε δύσεριν<sup>8</sup> καὶ οὐδὲν τῶν

<sup>1</sup> Struve : καὶ O.

<sup>2</sup> δ' Sylburg : τε O.

<sup>3</sup> βουλευτῶν deleted by Smit; Post suggests πελατῶν.

<sup>4</sup> Sylburg : μέτασχε EV, μήταχε X.

<sup>5</sup> Ursinus : ἴσεται EV, εἴσεται X.

<sup>6</sup> Lacuna indicated by Ursinus. Reiske proposed οὐκ ἐλάττων <τῶν ἐμῶν φίλων καὶ ἀναγκαίων> [or οὐκ ἐλάττω (acc. plur.) <τῶν ἐμῶν φίλων φέρεσθαι>] καὶ ξένων ἐν τοῖς τιμιωτάτοις εἶναι νόμιζε. Post suggests οὐκ ἐλάττω <σε ποιεῖν ἀγαθὰ με ἐτοῖμον ἢ φίλων> καὶ ξένων τοὺς τ. εἶναι νόμιζε.

<sup>7</sup> Hertlein : ἐαυτοῦ O.

<sup>8</sup> Ursinus : δύνερν O.

EXCERPTS : BOOK XIX. 14, 1-4

able in military commands and in your private life are just and prudent and possess all the other virtues, but that you are without pecuniary means, being in this one respect ill-treated by Fortune, so that you continue to be no better off than the poorest senators<sup>1</sup> in the matter of a livelihood. Being eager to supply this defect, I am ready to give you such an amount of silver and gold as will enable you to surpass in wealth all the Romans who are reputed to be the most prosperous. For I consider it an excellent expenditure and one befitting a ruler to confer benefits upon the good men who because of poverty do not fare according to their merit, and I regard this as the most splendid dedication and monument of royal wealth. (9) Now that you have been informed of my purpose, Fabricius, lay aside all modesty and share in the blessings that are to be found with us, knowing that I shall be exceedingly grateful to you; and, by Heaven, no less . . . believe [them?] to be the most valued of my guest-friends.<sup>2</sup> And to me in return for these things you are not to render any service that is either wrong or shameful, but only services from which you yourself will be more powerful and more honoured in your own country. First, then, with all the power that lies in you, urge the senate, which thus far has been contentious and

<sup>1</sup> In place of "senators" Post would read "clients."

<sup>2</sup> Reiske proposed to complete the sentence thus: "and, by Heaven, believe that you will be no less dear [to me than my friends and relations] and will be among the most valued of my guest-friends," or "believe that [you will get] no less than [my friends] and will be among the most valued," etc. Post suggests "you must believe that I am ready to confer upon you no less kindness than upon the most honoured of friends and guests."

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

μετρίων φρονούσαν βουλήν, διδάσκων ὥς οὐκ<sup>1</sup> ἐπὶ κακῷ τῆς πόλεως ὑμῶν<sup>2</sup> ἀφῆγμαι Ταραντίνους καὶ<sup>3</sup> τοῖς ἄλλοις Ἰταλιώταις ὑποσχόμενος βοηθήσειν, οὓς<sup>4</sup> οὔτε ὅσιον οὔτ' εὐσχημόν ἐστί μοι παρόντι μετὰ δυνάμεως καὶ τὴν πρώτην νενικηκότι<sup>5</sup> μάχην ἐγκαταλιπεῖν.<sup>6</sup> καὶ<sup>7</sup> πάνυ πολλὰ καὶ ἀναγκαῖα πράγματα κατὰ τοῦτον γενόμενα τὸν και-  
 5 ρὸν ἐπὶ τὴν ἰδίαν με ἀρχὴν μετακαλεῖ. (10) πίστεις τε ὑπέχομαι πάσας, ὅποσαι βεβαιούσιν ἀνθρώπων ὁμολογίας, καὶ μόνῳ καὶ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων πρεσβευτῶν περὶ τῆς οἴκαδε ἀνακομιδῆς εἴ με Ῥωμαῖοι ποιήσαιντο φίλον,<sup>8</sup> ἵνα θαρρῶν πρὸς τοὺς σεαυτοῦ<sup>9</sup> πολίτας λέγῃς,<sup>10</sup> εἰ δὴ<sup>11</sup> τισι τὸ τῆς βασιλείας ὄνομα ὑποπτὸν ἐστίν ὥς ἀπατηλὸν ἐν ὁμολογίαις, ἐξ ὧν ἕτεροί τινες ἐν ὄρκοις καὶ σπονδαῖς παρανομεῖν ἔδοξαν ὅμοια καὶ περὶ ἐμοῦ  
 6 τεκμαιρομένοις.<sup>12</sup> γενομένης δὲ τῆς εἰρήνης ἔθι μετ' ἐμοῦ σύμβουλός τε ἀπάντων ἐσόμενος ἐμοὶ καὶ ὑποστράτηγος καὶ τῆς βασιλικῆς εὐτυχίας μέτοχος. ἐμοὶ τε γὰρ ἀνδρὸς ἀγαθοῦ καὶ πιστοῦ φίλου δεῖ, σοί τε χορηγίας βασιλικῆς καὶ πραγμάτων βασιλικῶν· ἐὰν δὴ συνενέγκωμεν ταῦτ' εἰς τὸ κοινόν, τὰ μέγιστα τῶν ἀγαθῶν παρ' ἀλλήλων ἀποισόμεθα." Ursin.

XV. (18, 11) Πανσαμένου δ' αὐτοῦ μικρὸν ἐπισχὼν ὁ Φαβρίκιος εἶπε·

“Περὶ μὲν τῆς ἀρετῆς ἥτις ἐστὶ περὶ ἡμᾶς ἡ

<sup>1</sup> οὐκ added by Reiske.

<sup>2</sup> Sylburg : ἡμῶν O.

<sup>3</sup> T. δὲ καὶ Hertlein.

<sup>4</sup> Sylburg : οἷς O.

<sup>5</sup> Ursinus : νενικηκόσι O.

<sup>6</sup> ἐγκαταλιπεῖν X : ἐγκαταλιπεῖ EV.

<sup>7</sup> καὶ Ursinus : δὲ καὶ O.

<sup>8</sup> εἴ με Ῥ. π. φίλον Cohn : εἶναι Ῥ. π. φίλοι O.

EXCERPTS : BOOK XIX. 14, 4—15, 1

has shown no disposition toward moderation, to make the truce, showing them that it is not to the detriment of your commonwealth that I have come after promising to aid the Tarentines and the other Italiots, and that it is neither right nor seemly for me to desert them now that I am present with an army and have won the first battle. And very many urgent matters that have arisen at this time call me back to my own kingdom. (10) With regard to my returning home, I offer to you, both alone and together with the other ambassadors, if the Romans would make me their friend, all the pledges which make human compacts binding, in order that you may speak confidently to your fellow citizens, in case there are some who regard the name of king as suspicious and suggestive of deceitfulness in making compacts and, in view of the violations of oaths and treaties of which certain others have been thought guilty, assume the same with regard to me. And when peace has been brought about, come with me to be my adviser in all matters and my lieutenant in war and to share in all the royal good fortune. For I need a good man and a loyal friend, while you need royal largess and kingly emprises. If, then, we combine these needs and abilities for our mutual advantage, we shall receive the greatest benefits from each other."

XV. (18, 11) When he had finished, Fabricius, after pausing a short time, said :

"As regards any merit of mine, either in public

<sup>9</sup> Hertlein : *ἐαυτοῦ* O.

<sup>10</sup> Ursinus : *λέγεις* O.

<sup>11</sup> *εἰ δὲ* Steph.<sup>2</sup> : *εἶδῃ* O, *εἰ δέ* Ursinus.

<sup>12</sup> Sylburg : *τεκμαίρομενος* O.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

κατὰ τὰς κοινὰς πράξεις ἢ κατὰ τὸν ἴδιον βίον οὐδὲν ἐμὲ δεῖ ἐπ' ἑμαυτοῦ λέγειν, ἐπειδὴ πέπυσαι παρ' ἐτέρων· οὐδέ γε περὶ τῆς πενίας, ὅτι μοι γήδιον μικρόν ἐστι κομιδῇ καὶ φαῦλον οἰκίδιον καὶ οὗτ' ἀπὸ δανεισμάτων οὗτ' ἀπ' ἀνδραπόδων ὁ βίος· φαίνῃ γὰρ καὶ τούτων<sup>1</sup> ἀκριβῶς ἀκηκοέναι 2 παρ' ἐτέρων. (12) περὶ δὲ τοῦ κάκιόν με Ῥωμαίων τινὸς πράττειν<sup>2</sup> δι' ἀπορίαν καὶ μηδὲν εἶναί μοι πλεον ἄσκοῦντι καλοκαγαθίαν ὅτι τῶν πλουσίων οὐκ εἰμί, κακῶς ὑπείληφας, εἴτ' ἀκούσας τινὸς εἴτ' αὐτὸς εἰκάζων. ἐμοὶ γὰρ οὐδεμία πώποτε κακοδαιμονίας αἰσθησις παρὰ τὸ<sup>3</sup> μὴ πολλὰ κεκτῆσθαι γέγονεν οὐδ' ἔστιν, οὐδ' ὠδυράμην τὴν ἑμαυτοῦ τύχην οὗτ' ἐν τοῖς κοινοῖς πράγμασιν οὗτ' 3 ἐν τοῖς ἰδίοις. (13) τί γὰρ καὶ παθὼν ἐγκαλοίην ἂν αὐτῇ; πότερον ὅτι μοι τῶν καλῶν καὶ περιμαχῆτων ἐφ' οἷς ἅπαντα φύσις ἐσπούδακεν εὐγενὴς οὐδενὸς ἐξεγένετο παρὰ τῆς πατρίδος μεταλαβεῖν διὰ πενίαν; ὃς ἄρχω τε τὰς<sup>4</sup> μεγίστας ἀρχὰς καὶ<sup>5</sup> πρεσβεύω τὰς ἐπιφανεστάτας πρεσβείας καὶ σεβασμούς<sup>6</sup> ἱερῶν πιστεύομαι τοὺς ἀγιωτάτους καὶ γνώμην ἀγορεύειν ἀξιούμενος περὶ τῶν ἀναγκαιοτάτων καλοῦμαι ἐν ᾧ προσήκει με τόπῳ, ἐπαινοῦμαί τε καὶ ζηλοῦμαι καὶ οὐδενὸς δεύτερός εἰμι τῶν μέγιστα δυναμένων καὶ παράδειγμα τοῖς ἄλλοις εἶναι δοκῶ καλοκαγαθίας, οὐδὲν ἐκ τῆς ἐμῆς οὐσίας εἰς ταῦτα δαπανῶν, ὥσπερ οὐδέ τῶν 4 ἄλλων οὐδεῖς. (14) οὐ γὰρ ἐνοχλεῖ τοῖς ἐκάστου

<sup>1</sup> περὶ τούτων Sylburg.

<sup>2</sup> πράττει O.

<sup>3</sup> Sylburg : τῷ O.

<sup>4</sup> τὰς Ursinus : καὶ O.

<sup>5</sup> καὶ Ursinus : om. O.

<sup>6</sup> Sylburg : σεβασμίους O.

EXCERPTS : BOOK XIX. 15, 1-4

affairs or in private life, there is no need for me to speak for myself, since you have learned of it from others ; nor, indeed, with regard to my slender means need I state that I have a very small farm and a sorry little house and that I do not get my livelihood from either loans or slaves, since you appear to have heard an accurate report of these matters also from others. (12) But as to my being worse off than any other of the Romans on account of my lack of means, or my failing to gain any advantage from practising uprightness because I am not one of the rich, your supposition is false, whether you have heard it from someone else or surmise it yourself. For I never have been nor am I now conscious of any misfortune because I have not acquired great possessions, nor have I bewailed my lot either in public affairs or in my private concerns. (13) Why in the world should I complain of it ? Because it has not been possible for me by reason of poverty to get from my country a share in any of the fine and enviable things for which every noble nature strives ? But I hold the highest magistracies, am sent on the most distinguished embassies, am entrusted with the most sacred rites in connexion with sacrifices, am thought worthy to express my opinion upon the most urgent matters and am called upon in my proper turn, am praised and envied, am second to none of the most powerful, and am regarded as a model of uprightness for the rest, though spending nothing of my substance for these honours, even as no one else does. (14) For the Roman commonwealth does not

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

βίοις ἢ πόλιν ἢ Ῥωμαίων ὥσπερ τινὲς ἕτεραι, ἐν  
 αἷς ὁ κοινὸς μὲν πλοῦτος ὀλίγος ἐστίν, ὁ δὲ τῶν  
 ἰδιωτῶν πολὺς, ἀλλ' αὐτὴ παρέχει τοῖς πρὸς τὰ  
 κοινὰ προσιοῦσιν ἅπαντα ὅσων δέονται,<sup>1</sup> λαμπρὰς  
 καὶ μεγαλοπρεπεῖς ὑποτιθεῖσα χορηγίας· ὥστε  
 μηδὲν ἀτιμότερον εἶναι τὸν πενέστατον τοῦ πλου-  
 σιωτάτου κατὰ τὴν ἐπαξίωσιν<sup>2</sup> τῶν καλῶν, ἀλλὰ  
 πάντας εἶναι Ῥωμαίους, ὅσοι ἂν ὦσι διὰ καλο-  
 καγαθίαν τούτων ἄξιοι τῶν τιμῶν, ἀλλήλοις<sup>3</sup> ἴσους.  
 5 ὁπότε δὲ πενόμενος οὐδὲν παρὰ τοῦτ' ἔλαττον  
 ἔχω τῶν πολλὰ κεκτημένων, τί παθὼν ἂν κατ-  
 ηγόρησα<sup>4</sup> τῆς τύχης, ὅτι οὐχ ὑμῖν ἐξίσωσε<sup>5</sup> τοῖς  
 βασιλεῦσιν, οἷς ὁ πολὺς θησαυρίζεται χρυσός;  
 ἀλλὰ μὴν ἔν γε τοῖς ἰδίοις τοσοῦτον ἀπέχω κακο-  
 δαιμονίας ὥστ' ἐν ὀλίγοις πάντῃ τῶν μακαρίων  
 ἔμαυτὸν<sup>6</sup> εἶναι δοκῶ παρὰ τοὺς πλουσίους ἐξετάζων,  
 καὶ ἐπὶ τούτῳ<sup>7</sup> μέγιστον φρονῶ· (15) ἐπειδὴ τὰ  
 μὲν ἀναγκαῖα τὸ λυπρὸν ἀπόχρη μοι γήδιον φι-  
 6 εργοῦντι καὶ ταμιευομένῳ παρέχειν,<sup>8</sup> τὰ δ' ἔξω τῶν  
 ἀναγκαίων οὐ βιάζεται ζητεῖν ἢ φύσις, ἀλλὰ καὶ  
 τροφή πᾶσα ἡδεῖά μοι ἦν ἂν ὁ λιμὸς σκευάσῃ,<sup>9</sup>  
 καὶ ποτὸν ἅπαν γλυκὺ ὅταν<sup>10</sup> ἢ δύβα πορίσῃ, καὶ  
 ὕπνος μαλθακὸς ὅταν ἡγήσῃται κόπος, ἐσθὴς τε  
 ἢ παρέχουσα<sup>11</sup> μὴ ῥιγοῦν αὐταρκεστάτῃ, καὶ σκεῦος  
 ὃ τι ἂν εὐτελέστατον τῶν δυναμένων τὰς αὐτὰς

<sup>1</sup> δέονται X; ὅσων ἂν δέονται Kiessling.

<sup>2</sup> ἐπαξίωσιν MP; ἀπαξίωσιν EV.

<sup>3</sup> Ursinus: ἀλλήλους O.

<sup>4</sup> Kiessling: κατηγόρηκα O.

<sup>5</sup> ὑμῖν ἐξίσωσε (or οὐκ ἴσον ὑμῖν ἐποίησε) Sylburg: οὐχ ὑμῖν ἐποίησε O; Reiske added ἐμέ as well as ἴσον. De Boor proposed ὑμῖν οὐχ ὁμοιον ἐποίησε, Jacoby οὐχ ὑμῖν ὁμοιον ἐμέ ἐποίησε.



interfere with the individual citizen's means of livelihood, as do some other states in which the public wealth is small and that of the private citizens great ; but she herself provides those who go into public life with everything they need, giving them splendid and magnificent allowances, with the result that the poorest man enjoys no less esteem than the richest when it is a question of awarding honours, but all the Romans who are worthy of these honours by virtue of their uprightness are on an equal footing with one another. When, now, though poor, I am at no disadvantage on that account in comparison with those who possess much, why in the world should I have denounced Fortune because she did not make me equal to you kings who have much gold treasured up ? Nay, even in my private affairs I am so far removed from misfortune that I consider myself to be one of a favoured few of the blest, when I compare myself with the rich, and in this I take the greatest pride. (15) For my sorry little farm suffices to furnish me with the necessaries of life if I am industrious and frugal, and Nature does not compel me to seek more than is necessary ; on the contrary, all food is pleasing to me which hunger prepares, every drink is sweet when thirst provides it, sleep is gentle when induced by fatigue, the clothing which keeps one from shivering is most adequate, and the cheapest utensil of all that can serve the same pur-

<sup>6</sup> ἐμαυτὸν om. V.

<sup>8</sup> Ursinus : παρέχει O.

<sup>10</sup> ὅτι ἂν Kiessling.

<sup>7</sup> Ursinus : τοῦτο O.

<sup>9</sup> Sylburg : σκεδάσει O.

<sup>11</sup> Sylburg : παράσχουσα O.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

7 παρέχειν χρείας οἰκειότατον. ὥστ' οὐδὲ κατὰ τοῦτο δίκαιος ἂν εἶην<sup>1</sup> τῆς τύχης κατηγορεῖν, ἥ μοι τοσαύτην παρέσχειν οὐσίαν ὅσην ἡ φύσις ἐβούλετο ἔχειν<sup>2</sup>. τῶν δ' ὑπερβαλλόντων οὔτε πόθον ἐνέφυσεν οὔτ' εὐπορίαν ἔδωκεν. *Ursin.*

XVI. (18, 16) “Νῆ Δί', ἀλλ' οὐ περίεστί μοι τοῖς πλησίον<sup>3</sup> ἐπαρκεῖν, οὐδ' ἐκ περιουσίας ἐπιστήμην ἔδωκέ μοι ὁ<sup>4</sup> θεὸς ἔχειν οὐδὲ μαντικήν, αἷς ὠφέλουν ἂν<sup>5</sup> τοὺς δεομένους, οὐδ' ἄλλα πολλά· ἃ δ'<sup>6</sup> ἐστὶν ἐν ἐμοί, τούτων μεταδιδούς καὶ πόλει καὶ φίλοις, καὶ ἀφ' ὧν δύναμαι ποιεῖν εὖ τινας, ταῦτα<sup>7</sup> κοινὰ τοῖς δεομένοις παρέχων, οὐκ ἂν ἡγησαίμην ἄπορον<sup>8</sup> ἑμαυτόν. ταῦτα δ' ἐστὶν ἃ σὺ κράτιστα νομίζεις εἶναι καὶ πολλῶν χρημάτων  
2 ἄπορος εἶ<sup>9</sup> πρίασθαι. (17) εἰ δὲ δὴ καὶ τὰ μάλιστα διὰ τὰς εὐεργεσίας τῶν δεομένων τὸ πολλὰ κεκτηῖσθαι χρήματα<sup>10</sup> μεγάλης ἦν σπουδῆς καὶ φιλοτιμίας ἄξιον καὶ μακαριωτάτους ὑπῆρχεν εἶναι τοὺς πλουσιωτάτους, ὥς τοῖς βασιλεῦσιν ὑμῖν δοκεῖ, πότερος ἦν μοι τρόπος εὐπορίας κρείττων; ἀφ' ὧν σύ μοι νῦν μεταδίδως αἰσχυρῶς ἢ ἀφ' ὧν  
3 ἂν<sup>11</sup> αὐτὸς ἐκτησάμην καλῶς<sup>12</sup> πρότερον; παρέσχε γάρ μοι τὰ πολιτικὰ πράγματα χρηματισμῶν ἀφορμὰς δικαίας, πολλάκις μὲν καὶ πρότερον, μά-

<sup>1</sup> ἂν εἶην Krüger, εἶην Reiske, εἶην ἂν Jacoby : εἶναι O ; δίκαιος δοκῶ εἶναι Cohn, οὐδ' ἂν κατὰ τοῦτο δίκαιος εἶην Hertlein.

<sup>2</sup> Capps would add μ' before ἔχειν.

<sup>3</sup> τοῖς πλησίον Sylburg : τοὺς πλησίους MP, τοὺς πλουσίους V, τοῖς πλουσίοις Ursinus. <sup>4</sup> ὁ V : om. Z.

<sup>5</sup> ἂν added by Ursinus.

<sup>6</sup> δ' added by Sylburg.

<sup>7</sup> τὰ after ταῦτα deleted by Sylburg.

<sup>8</sup> ἄπορον (*cf.* chap. 14, 1) Cary, Post : αἷτιον (not αἷστον, as strangely reported by Jacoby) O, Jacoby, ἐπαίτιον Sylburg, ἄθλιον Cobet.

poses is the most suitable. Hence not even on this score should I be justified in denouncing Fortune, since she has given me as much substance as Nature wished me to have ; as for things in excess of that, she has neither implanted in me any craving for them nor given me any store of them.

XVI. (18, 16) " Very true, indeed ; but I have nothing left over with which to assist my neighbours, nor has God given it to me to possess an over-supply of knowledge and divination with which I might help those who need them,—to say nothing of many other things. Yet so long as I share with both the commonwealth and my friends what faculties I do possess and place at the disposal of those who need them the resources with which I can benefit a few, I should not consider myself lacking in means. And these are the very things which you believe to be the most important, and yet lack the means to purchase even for large sums of money. (17) But even if it were ever so true that for the sake of doing kindly services to those in need the acquisition of great wealth merits great zeal and ambition, and if the richest men were the most happy, as you kings think, which kind of affluence would be better for me ? An affluence of the riches of which you are now offering me a share dishonourably, or of the wealth which I myself might earlier have acquired honourably ? For my public career has afforded me proper opportunities for making money, both earlier on many occasions

---

<sup>9</sup> ἀπορος εἰ Post : αἰτιος εἰ O, αἰτιος εἰ Ursinus, ἐτοιμος εἰ Sylburg, αἰρεῖς Kiessling, ἀξίως Cobet.

<sup>10</sup> χρήματα Ursinus : πράγματα O.

<sup>11</sup> ἄν added by Post.

<sup>12</sup> Ursinus : καλῶν O.

# DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

λιστα δ' ὅτ'<sup>1</sup> ἐπὶ Σαυνίτας καὶ Λευκανοὺς καὶ<sup>2</sup>  
 Βρεττίους στρατιὰν ἄγων ἐστάλην<sup>3</sup> τετάρτῳ πρό-  
 τερον ἐνιαυτῷ τὴν ὑπατον ἀρχὴν ἔχων, καὶ  
 πολλὴν μὲν χώραν ἐλεηλάτησα, πολλαῖς δὲ μάχαις  
 τοὺς ἀντιταξαμένους ἐνίκησα, πολλὰς δὲ καὶ  
 εὐδαίμονας πόλεις κατὰ κράτος ἐλὼν<sup>4</sup> ἐξεπόρθησα,  
 ἐξ ὧν τὴν στρατιὰν ἅπασαν ἐπλούτισα, καὶ τὰς  
 εἰσφορὰς τοῖς ἰδιώταις ἃς εἰς τὸν πόλεμον προεισ-  
 ἤνεγκαν<sup>5</sup> ἀπέδωκα, καὶ τετρακόσια τάλαντα μετὰ  
 4 τὸν θρίαμβον<sup>6</sup> εἰς τὸ ταμιεῖον εἰσήνεγκα. (18) ἔπ-  
 ειτ' ἐκείνων τῶν δορικτήτων ἐξόν μοι λαβεῖν ὅπό-  
 σα βουλοίμην<sup>7</sup> οὐ λαβών, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸν<sup>8</sup> ἐκ τοῦ  
 δικαίου πλοῦτον ὑπεριδὼν ἔνεκα δόξης, ὡς Οὐα-  
 λέριος Ποπλικόλας ἐποίησε καὶ ἄλλοι πλείστοι  
 πρὸς τούτοις<sup>9</sup> συχνοί,<sup>10</sup> δι' οὓς ἡ πόλις ἡμῶν τηλι-  
 καύτη γέγονε, τὰς παρὰ σοῦ δέξομαι δωρεὰς  
 καὶ ἀντὶ τῆς κρείττονος εὐπορίας ἀλλάξομαι τὴν  
 χεῖρονα; ἐκείνῃ μὲν γε τῇ κτήσεται καὶ τὸ μεθ'  
 ἡδονῆς ποιεῖσθαι τὰς ἀπολαύσεις πρὸς τῷ<sup>11</sup> καλῶς  
 καὶ δικαίως προσῆν,<sup>12</sup> ταύτης δὲ καὶ τοῦτ' ἄπεστι-  
 δανείσματα γάρ ἐστιν ὅσα προλαμβάνουσιν<sup>13</sup> ἄν-  
 θρωποι παρ' ἐτέρων, βαρύνοντα<sup>14</sup> τὴν ψυχὴν ἕως  
 ἂν ἀποδοθῇ, καὶ ὀνόμασι καλοῖς αὐτὰ κοσμήση-  
 τας, φιλανθρωπίας καλῶν καὶ δωρεὰς ἢ χάριτας.

<sup>1</sup> ὅτ' added by Post, ἐπεὶ by Kiessling.

<sup>2</sup> καὶ added by Ursinus.

<sup>3</sup> Ursinus : ἐστάλη O.

<sup>4</sup> Sylburg : ἐξελὼν O.

<sup>5</sup> Reiske : προσήνεγκαν O.

<sup>6</sup> τὸν θρίαμβον Portus : τῶν θριάμβων O.

<sup>7</sup> βουλοίμην Z : βουλόμην V, ἐβουλόμην Kiessling, ἂν ἐβου-  
 λόμην Jacoby.

<sup>8</sup> καὶ τὸν P : καὶ τῶν BEV, καίτοι M.

<sup>9</sup> τούτοις O : τούτῳ Sylburg, Jacoby. As Sylburg noted,

and especially when, three years ago<sup>1</sup> while I was holding the office of consul, I was sent at the head of an army against the Samnites, Lucanians and Bruttians and ravaged a vast territory, defeated in many battles those who arrayed themselves against me, and took by storm and plundered many prosperous cities, from which I enriched my entire army, gave back to the private citizens the special taxes which they had paid in advance for the prosecution of the war, and turned into the treasury four hundred talents after celebrating my triumph. (18) If, then, when it was possible for me to take as many of those prizes won by the spear as I could wish, I took none, but for the sake of a good reputation scorned even the riches gained in an honest manner, just as did Valerius Publicola and very many others besides, men through whom our commonwealth has become so great, shall I accept the gifts you offer and exchange the better affluence for the worse? My kind of acquisition had the advantage that it could also be enjoyed with pleasure, in addition to being gained honourably and justly; but your kind lacks even this advantage. For whatever things men receive from others in advance are loans that oppress the spirit until they are repaid, even though one dress them up with honourable names, styling them gratuities,

<sup>1</sup> See the note on chap. 13, 1.

---

however, the excerptor may have omitted the names of some others.

<sup>10</sup> Either *συχνοὶ* or *πλείστοι* should be deleted, as Sylburg saw.

<sup>11</sup> Sylburg : τὸ Ο.

<sup>12</sup> *προσῆν* Steph.<sup>2</sup> : *πρόσος ἦν* EV, *ποσὸς ἦν* BM, *ποσὸν ἦν* P.

<sup>13</sup> Naber : *προσλαμβάνουσιν* Ο.

<sup>14</sup> Sylburg : *βαρύνοντες* Ο.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

5 (19) φέρε, ἐὰν δὴ<sup>1</sup> μανεῖς δέξωμαι χρυσὸν ὃν δίδως μοι καὶ τοῦθ' ἅπασι Ῥωμαίοις γένηται φανερόν, ἔπειθ' οἱ τὴν ἀνυπεύθυνον ἔχοντες ἀρχὴν οὓς ἡμεῖς τιμητὰς καλοῦμεν, οἷς ἀποδέδοται τοὺς ἀπάντων Ῥωμαίων ἐξετάζειν βίους καὶ τοὺς ἐκβαίνοντας ἐκ τῶν πατρίων ἐθῶν ζημιοῦν, καλέσαντές με λόγον ἀποδοῦναι κελεύσωσι τῆς δωροδοκίας, ἀπάντων παρόντων ταῦτα προφερόμενοι.<sup>2</sup> *Ursin.*; (p. 376, ll. 3-6) *Ambr.*

XVII. (18, 20) “ ‘ Ἐπέμψαμέν σε, ὦ Φαβρίκιε, πρεσβευτὴν σὺν ἐτέροις δυσὶν ὑπατικοῖς ἀνδράσι πρὸς βασιλέα Πύρρον ὑπὲρ αἰχμαλώτων λύσεως διαλεξόμενον· ἡκεῖς ἀπὸ τῆς πρεσβείας τοὺς μὲν αἰχμαλώτους οὐκ ἄγων οὐδὲ ἄλλο τῇ πόλει φέρων ἀγαθὸν οὐθέν, αὐτὸς δὲ βασιλικὰς δωρεὰς εἰληφὼς μόνος τῶν συναποσταλέντων σοι πρέσβειων, καὶ ἦν<sup>3</sup> ὁ δῆμος ἀπεψηφίσατο ποιήσασθαι εἰρήνην, ταύτην ποιήσας<sup>4</sup> μόνος, ἐπ’ οὐθενὶ τῆς πόλεως  
2 ἀγαθῷ—πόθεν γάρ;—ἀλλ’ ἵνα προδῶς αὐτὴν τῷ βασιλεῖ, καὶ διὰ σοῦ μὲν ἐκεῖνος ἅπασαν Ἰταλίαν ὑφ’ αὐτῷ ποιήσεται, δι’ ἐκείνου δὲ σὺ τῆς πατρίδος ἀφέλῃ τὴν ἐλευθερίαν. τοῦτο γάρ ἐστιν ὃ διώκουσιν ἅπαντες οἱ μὴ τὴν ἀληθινὴν ἀλλὰ τὴν προσποιητὸν ἐπιτηδεύσαντες ἀρετὴν, ὅταν εἰς ὄγ-  
3 κον καὶ μέγεθος πραγμάτων προέλθωσιν. (21) εἰ δὲ δὴ μὴ τὸ πρεσβευτικὸν<sup>5</sup> ἔχων ἀξίωμα μηδὲ παρὰ τῶν πολεμίων τῆς πατρίδος μηδ’ ἐπὶ προδοσίᾳ καὶ τυραννίδι τῶν σεαυτοῦ πολιτῶν ἐδωροδόκεις, ἀλλ’ ἰδιώτης ὢν καὶ παρ’ ἀνδρὸς συμμάχου

<sup>1</sup> ἐὰν δὴ V : ἐὰν δὲ EX, δὲ ἐὰν de Boor.

<sup>2</sup> ταῦτα προφερόμενοι QA (*Ambr.*) : om. O (*Urs.*).

<sup>3</sup> ἦν Q.

<sup>4</sup> εἰρήνην ταύτην ποιήσας added by Struve.

gifts or favours. (19) Come now, suppose I should indeed be mad enough to accept the gold you offer me and this should become known to all the Romans, and then those magistrates who are subject to no accounting for their administration, the officials we call censors, whose duty it is to examine into the lives of all the Romans and to punish those who depart from the ancestral customs, should summon me and order me to render an account of my acceptance of bribes, bringing these charges against me in the presence of everybody :

XVII. (18, 20) “‘ We sent you, Fabricius, as ambassador along with two other men of consular rank to King Pyrrhus to treat for the ransoming of prisoners. You have come back from your mission bringing neither the prisoners nor any other advantage for the commonwealth ; instead, you, alone of the ambassadors sent with you, accepted royal gifts, and the peace which the people voted against making, you made by yourself alone, not for any advantage to the commonwealth—for how could it be that?—but that you might betray her to the king, and that through you he might bring all Italy into subjection to himself and that through him you might deprive the fatherland of its liberty. For this is the purpose which all pursue who practise, not genuine, but feigned virtue, when they attain to grandeur and importance in affairs. (21) But even if it were not while enjoying the prestige of an ambassador that you accepted a bribe, and if you were not taking it from the enemies of your country, nor for the purpose of betraying and tyrannizing over your fellow citizens, but were receiving it as a private

---

<sup>5</sup> Struve : *πρεσβύτερον* Q, Jacoby.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

καὶ ἐπ' οὐδενὶ κακῷ τῆς πόλεως, ἀρ' οὐ δι' ἐκεῖνα  
 τῆς μεγάλης<sup>1</sup> ἄξιος εἶ ζημίας, ὅτι διαφθείρεις μὲν  
 τοὺς νέους πλούτου καὶ τρυφῆς καὶ πολυτελείας  
 βασιλικῆς ζῆλον εἰς τοὺς βίους εἰσάγων, οἷς  
 πολλῆς δεῖ σωφροσύνης εἰ μέλλει σωθήσεσθαι τὰ  
 4 κοινά· καταισχύνεις δὲ τοὺς σεαυτοῦ προγόνους,  
 ὧν οὐθεὶς ἐξέβη τοὺς πατρίους ἐθισμοὺς οὐδ' ἡλλά-  
 ξατο πλοῦτον αἰσχροὺν ἀντὶ πενίας καλῆς, ἀλλ'  
 ἅπαντες ἐπ' αὐτῆς ἔμειναν τῆς μικρᾶς οὐσίας ἣν  
 σὺ παραλαβὼν ἐλάττονα ἢ κατὰ σεαυτὸν ἡγήσω·  
 5 (22) διαφθείρεις δὲ τὴν ἐκ τῶν προτέρων ἐπιτη-  
 δευμάτων γενομένην σοι δόξαν, ὡς ἐγκρατῆς καὶ  
 σώφρων καὶ πάσης αἰσχρᾶς ἐπιθυμίας κρείττων;  
 ἔπειτα χαιρήσεις κακὸς ἐξ ἀγαθοῦ γενόμενος, ὅτ'  
 ἔδει σε, καὶ εἰ πρότερον πονηρὸς ἦσθα, πεπαῦσθαι;  
 ἢ τῶν καλῶν τινος ἔτι μεθέξεις τῶν ὀφειλομένων  
 τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἄπει μάλιστα μὲν ἐκ τῆς  
 πόλεως, εἰ δὲ μή γ', ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς;' *Amb.*

XVIII. "Ἄν ταῦτα λέγοντες ἐκγράψωσί με  
 τῆς βουλῆς καὶ μεταγάγωσιν<sup>2</sup> εἰς τὰς τῶν ἀτίμων  
 φυλάς, τί πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἔξω λέγειν δίκαιον ἢ ποιεῖν;  
 τίνα τὸν μετὰ ταῦτα βίον ζήσομαι τηλικαύτῃ περι-  
 πεσὼν ἀτιμία καὶ τοὺς ἐξ ἑμαυτοῦ πάντας  
 2 περιβαλὼν;<sup>3</sup> (23) σοὶ δὲ αὐτῷ τί χρήσιμος<sup>4</sup> ἔτι  
 φανήσομαι τὸ δύνασθαι τι καὶ τιμᾶσθαι παρὰ τοῖς  
 πολίταις ἀποβαλὼν, δι' ἃ νῦν ἐσπούδακας περὶ  
 ἐμοῦ; λείπεται δὴ τὸν οὐδεμίαν ἔτι χώραν ἐν τῇ

<sup>1</sup> Either τῆς should be deleted (Jacoby) or μεγίστης read for μεγάλης (Struve).      <sup>2</sup> Kiessling : μεταγάωσιν Q.

<sup>3</sup> περιβαλὼν Q : περιλαβὼν or συμπεριλαβὼν Struve.

<sup>4</sup> Struve : χρήσιμον Q.



citizen and from an ally and with no detriment to the commonwealth, are you not deserving of the greatest punishment, for the following reasons? First, you are corrupting the youth by introducing into their lives an emulous desire for regal wealth, luxury and extravagance, whereas they need great self-restraint if the state is to be preserved. Again, you are bringing shame upon your ancestors, none of whom departed from the ancestral customs nor chose shameful riches in place of honourable poverty, but without exception remained on the same little estate that you, after inheriting it, regarded as beneath your station. (22) Furthermore, you are destroying the reputation, which you gained from your earlier practices, as a man of self-restraint and moderation, superior to all shameful desires. After this, shall you go unpunished for having become a bad man after having once been a good one, when you ought, even if you were base before, to have ceased to be so? Or shall you continue to share in any of the blessings which are the due of the good, instead of quitting the city—the better course—or at any rate the Forum?’

XVIII. “If with these words of censure they expunge my name from the senate-roll and reduce me to the ranks of the disfranchised, what just answer shall I be able to make to them, or what just action take? What manner of life shall I live thereafter, when I have fallen into such disgrace and involved all my descendants? (23) And to you yourself how shall I longer appear useful when I have lost all influence and honour among my fellow citizens, the grounds for your present enthusiasm for me? The only course, then, that is left for one who can no longer keep a place for himself in his own country

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

πατρίδι κατέχειν δυνάμενον ἀπιέναι πανοικεσία,  
 3 τὰς ἀσχήμονας αὐτοῦ<sup>1</sup> καταγνόντα φυγὰς. ἔπειτα  
 ποῦ τὸν λοιπὸν ἔσομαι χρόνον; ἢ τίς ὑποδέξεταιί  
 με τόπος ἀπαρρησίαστον γενόμενον, ὥσπερ εἰκός;  
 ἢ σὴ βασιλεία, νῆ Δία, καὶ παρέξεις μοι σὺ τὴν  
 τυραννικὴν ἅπασαν εὐδαιμονίαν; καὶ τί μοι  
 τηλικούτο δώσεις ἀγαθὸν ὅσον ἀφελεῖ τὸ πάντων  
 τιμιώτατον κτημάτων ἀφελόμενος, τὴν ἐλευθερίαν;  
 4 (24) πῶς δ' ἂν ὑπομείναι δυναίμην ἐγὼ τοῦ βίου  
 μεταβολὴν ὅψε δουλεύειν διδασκόμενος; ὅπου  
 γὰρ οἱ γεννηθέντες ἐν βασιλείαις καὶ τυραννίσιν,  
 ὅταν εὐγενῶς<sup>2</sup> ἔχωσι, τῆς ἐλευθερίας γλίσχονται  
 καὶ πάνθ' ἡγοῦνται τὰγαθὰ ταύτης ἐλάττω, ἢ που  
 οἱ ἐν ἐλευθέρᾳ καὶ ἐτέρων ἄρχειν μαθούσῃ πόλει  
 βιώσαντες πρῶως οἴσουσι τὴν ἐκ τῶν κρειττόνων  
 ἐπὶ τὰ χεῖρω μεταβολήν, ἐξ ἐλευθέρων ὑπομεί-  
 ναντες δοῦλοι γενέσθαι, ἵνα λαμπρὰς παρατιθῶνται  
 καθ' ἡμέραν τραπέζας καὶ πολλοὺς θεράποντας  
 περιάγωνται καὶ γυναικῶν καὶ παίδων εὐπρεπῶν<sup>3</sup>  
 ἀφειδεῖς ἀπολαύσεις λαμβάνωσιν, ὥσπερ ἐν τούτοις  
 τῆς ἀνθρωπίνης εὐδαιμονίας κειμένης ἀλλ' οὐκ  
 5 ἐν ἀρετῇ; (25) αὐτῶν δὲ τούτων, ἵνα συγχωρήσῃ  
 τις αὐτὰ πολλῆς εἶναι σπουδῆς ἄξια, τίς γένοιτ'  
 ἂν ἰλαρὰ χρήσις οὐκ ἔχουσα τὸ βέβαιον; ἐφ'<sup>4</sup>  
 ὑμῶν γάρ ἐστι<sup>5</sup> τοῖς παρέχουσι τὰς ἡδονὰς ταύτας,  
 ὅταν αὐτοὶ θέλητε, πάλιν αὐτὰς ἀφαιρεῖσθαι. ἐγὼ  
 γὰρ λέγειν τοὺς φθόνους, τὰς διαβολὰς, τὸ μηδένα  
 χρόνον ἄνευ κινδύνου καὶ φόβου ζῆν, τὰλλα πολλὰ<sup>6</sup>  
 ὅσα φέρει χαλεπὰ καὶ οὐκ ἄξια γενναίου φρονή-

<sup>1</sup> Struve : αὐτοῦ Q.

<sup>2</sup> Struve : εὐγενές Q, τὸ εὐγενές Kiessling.

<sup>3</sup> ἐκπρεπῶν Naber.

<sup>4</sup> Struve : ὑφ' Q.

is to depart with his entire household, condemning himself to shameful exile. After that where shall I spend the rest of my life ? Or what place will receive me when I have lost, as I probably shall, my freedom of speech ? Your realm, forsooth ! And you will provide me with all the felicity a tyrant enjoys ? Yet what boon will you give me as great as the one you will be taking from me when you take away that most precious of all possessions, liberty ? (24) And how could I endure the change in my life, learning late to be a slave ? For when those born in countries ruled by kings and tyrants, if they are of noble spirit, crave liberty and consider all other blessings inferior to it, will those, I wonder, who have lived in a state which is free and has learned to rule over others bear with equanimity the change from better conditions to worse, consenting to become slaves instead of free men, in order to set splendid tables every day, to be attended everywhere by a multitude of slaves, and to have unstinted enjoyment of handsome women and boys, as if human happiness depended upon these things rather than upon virtue ? (25) Yet as for these very things, granted that they are well worth striving for, what joy would their use bring when it has no assured permanence ? For it lies in the power of you rulers who provide these pleasures to take them away again when you yourselves wish. I say naught of the envyings, the slanderings, the fact that not for a moment does one live without danger and fear, and all the other experiences, distressing and unworthy of a noble spirit, which life at the courts of kings

<sup>5</sup> ἔστι Mai : ἐτι Q.

<sup>6</sup> πολλὰ Struve : ὅλα Q, om. A.

6 ματος ὁ παρὰ τοῖς βασιλεῦσι βίος. μὴ τοσαύτη  
 μανία κατάσχοι Φαβρίκιον ὥστε τὴν περιβόητον  
 καταλιπόντα Ῥώμην τὸν ἐν Ἡπείρῳ προελεσθαι  
 βίον, καὶ ἐξὸν ἡγεμόνος ἡγεῖσθαι πόλεως ὑφ' ἐνὸς  
 ἀνδρὸς ἄρχεσθαι μηθὲν ἴσον τοῖς ἄλλοις φρονούντος  
 καὶ τὰ πρὸς ἡδονὴν ἀκούειν παρὰ πάντων ἐθισ-  
 7 θέντος. (26) ἀλλάξαι μὲν γε τὸ φρόνημα καὶ  
 ταπεινὸν ἑμαυτὸν<sup>1</sup> ποιῆσαι βουλόμενος, ἵνα μηδὲν  
 ὑποπτεύῃς ἐξ ἐμοῦ κακόν, οὐκ ἂν δυναίμην·  
 διαμένων δὲ τοιοῦτος οἶον ἢ φύσις καὶ τὰ ἔθνη  
 πεποίηκέ με, βαρὺς φανήσομαί σοι καὶ περισπᾶν  
 δόξω τὴν ἡγεμονίαν εἰς ἑμαυτόν. τὸ δ' ὅλον ἔχω  
 σοι παραινεῖν μὴ ὅτι Φαβρίκιον, ἀλλὰ μηδ' ἄλλον  
 μηδένα δέχεσθαι τῇ βασιλείᾳ μήτε κρείττονα μήτε  
 ἴσον σεαυτῷ,<sup>2</sup> μηδὲ ὅλως ἄνδρα ἐν ἐλευθέροις  
 ἦθεσι τραφέντα καὶ φρόνημα μείζον ἢ κατ' ἰδιώτην  
 8 ἔχοντα. οὔτε γὰρ ἀσφαλὲς βασιλεῖ σύνοικος ἀνὴρ  
 μεγαλόφρων οὔτε ἡδύς. ἀλλὰ περὶ μὲν τῶν ἰδίων  
 συμφερόντων, ἃ σοι πρακτέον ἐστίν, αὐτὸς δια-  
 γνώσῃ, περὶ δὲ τῶν αἰχμαλώτων ἐπιεικές τι  
 βουλευσάμενος ἄφες ἡμᾶς ἀπιέναι."

(27) Ὡς δὲ ἐπαύσατο λέγων, ἀγασθεὶς αὐτοῦ τὴν  
 εὐγένειαν τῆς ψυχῆς ὁ βασιλεὺς τῆς δεξιᾶς λαμ-  
 βάνεται καὶ φησιν· "Οὐκέτι θαυμάζειν ἐπέρχεταιί  
 μοι διὰ τί περιβόητος ἢ πόλις ὑμῶν ἐστὶ καὶ  
 τοσοῦτον ἡγεμονίας περιβέβληται μέγεθος, τοιού-  
 των ἀνδρῶν οὕσα τροφός· καὶ μάλιστα μὲν οὖν  
 ἐβουλόμην ἂν ἐξ ἀρχῆς μηδεμίαν συμβῆναί μοι  
 πρὸς ὑμᾶς διαφοράν, ἐπεὶ δὲ συνέβη, καὶ θεῶν τις  
 ἐβούλετο πειραθέντας ἡμᾶς τῆς ἀλλήλων δυνάμεως  
 καὶ ἀρετῆς τότε συναγαγεῖν, ἔτοιμός εἰμι δια-

<sup>1</sup> Kiessling : ἐαυτὸν Q.

<sup>2</sup> Struve : σεαυτοῦ Q.

brings with it. Let no such madness seize Fabricius that he should leave the renowned city of Rome and prefer life in Epirus, or that, when it is in his power to be leader of a state that holds the leadership, he should be ruled by one man whose thoughts are in no wise those of the other citizens and who is accustomed to hear from everybody what is calculated to please him. (26) At any rate, though I might wish to change my spirit and make myself humble, in order that you might scent no danger from me, I could not do so ; on the other hand, if I remain what Nature and my habits have made me, I shall appear offensive in your eyes and shall seem to be diverting control to my own hands. In fine, I can advise you against receiving into your realm, not Fabricius only, but also anyone else who is either your superior or your equal, or, in general, any man who has been reared in liberal ways and possesses a spirit above that of a private person. For a man of lofty spirit is neither a safe companion for a king nor an agreeable one. Well then, as regards your private interests, you yourself will determine what you must do ; as for the prisoners, come to some reasonable decision and permit us to depart."

(27) When he stopped speaking, the king, admiring his nobility of soul, took him by the hand and said : " It no longer enters my mind to wonder why your city is renowned and has encompassed so vast a dominion, since she is nurse of such men ; and above all things I could have wished that no dispute should have arisen in the first place between me and you Romans ; but since it has arisen and it was the will of some god that only after we had made trial of one another's might and valour would he bring us together, I am ready to be reconciled. And in order

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

λύεσθαι, καὶ ἵνα πρῶτος ἄρξω τῶν φιλανθρώπων  
ἐφ' ᾧ παρακαλεῖτέ με, χαρίζομαι τῇ πόλει τοὺς  
αἰχμαλώτους ἅπαντας ἄνευ λύτρων." *Amhr.*

Λιβύην χειρωσάμενος μέχρι καὶ τῶν προσω-  
κεανίων ἐθινῶν. *Steph. Byz. s.v. Ὀκεανός.*

---

Κωστάντεια . . . ἔστι καὶ Βρεττίας ἄλλη, ὡς Διο-  
νύσιος ἐννεακαιδεκῷ τῷ Ῥωμαϊκῇς ἀρχαιολογίᾳ.<sup>1</sup> *Steph.*  
*Byz.*

<sup>1</sup> Two entries have evidently been run together here, with  
the loss of the lemma to the second. Meineke suggested  
Κωσεντία, πόλις τῆς Βρεττίας in place of ἔστι καὶ Βρεττίας ἄλλη.

that I may be the first to make the friendly overtures to which you invite me, I give up as a favour to your commonwealth all the prisoners without ransom."

Having subdued Libya even as far as the tribes living by the Ocean.

---

Constantia<sup>1</sup> . . . there is also another in Bruttium. Dionysius, *Roman Antiquities* xix.

<sup>1</sup> The place mentioned by Dionysius was undoubtedly Consentia; there never was any Constantia in Bruttium. See the critical note.

# EXCERPTS FROM BOOK XX

1. Συνθέμενοι δὲ διὰ κηρύκων τὸν χρόνον ἐν ᾧ διαγωνιοῦνται,<sup>1</sup> κατέβαινον ἐκ τῶν στρατοπέδων καὶ εἰς τάξιν καθίσταντο τοιάνδε· βασιλεὺς μὲν Πύρρος τὴν Μακεδονικὴν φάλαγγα πρώτην ἔταξεν ἐπὶ τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρατος καὶ μετ' αὐτὴν τοὺς ἐκ 2 τοῦ Τάραντος μισθοφόρους Ἰταλιώτας, ἔπειτα τοὺς ἐξ Ἀμπρακίας καὶ μετ' αὐτοὺς τὴν Ταραντίνων λεύκασπιν φάλαγγα, ἐξῆς δὲ τὸ Βρεττίων καὶ Λευκανῶν συμμαχικόν· ἐπὶ μέσης δὲ τῆς φάλαγγος Θεσπρωτοὺς τε καὶ Χάονας· τούτοις δὲ συνεχεῖς τοὺς Αἰτωλῶν καὶ Ἀκαρνάνων καὶ Ἀθαμάνων μισθοφόρους, τελευταίους δὲ Σαυνίτας 3 τὸ λαιὸν ἐκπληροῦντας κέρας. τῆς δὲ ἵππου τὴν μὲν Σαυνίτιν καὶ Θετταλικὴν καὶ Βρεττίαν καὶ τὴν ἐκ τοῦ Τάραντος μισθοφόρον ἐπὶ τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρατος ἔστησεν, τὴν δὲ Ἀμπρακιῶτιν καὶ Λευκανὴν καὶ Ταραντίνην καὶ τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν μισθοφόρον, ἣν ἐξεπλήρουν Ἀκαρνᾶνες τε καὶ Αἰτωλοὶ καὶ Μακεδόνες καὶ Ἀθαμᾶνες, ἐπὶ τοῦ λαιοῦ.

<sup>1</sup> As headings for these excerpts the Athos MS. has Ἐκ τῆς Διονυσίου Ἱστορίας Β' (=βιβλίου) Κ', followed by Πύρρου καὶ Ῥωμαίων ὑπάτων Ποπλίου Δεκίου καὶ Ποπλίου Σουλπικίου.



## EXCERPTS FROM BOOK XX

I. Having agreed through heralds upon the time when they would join battle,<sup>1</sup> they descended from their camps and took up their positions as follows : King Pyrrhus gave the Macedonian phalanx the first place on the right wing and placed next to it the Italiot mercenaries from Tarentum ; then the troops from Ambracia and after them the phalanx of Tarentines equipped with white shields, followed by the allied force of Bruttians and Lucanians ; in the middle of the battle-line he stationed the Thesprotians and Chaonians ; next to them the mercenaries of the Aetolians, Acarnanians and Athamanians, and finally the Samnites, who constituted the left wing. Of the horse, he stationed the Samnite, Thessalian and Bruttian squadrons and the Tarentine mercenary force upon the right wing, and the Ambraciot, Lucanian and Tarentine squadrons and the Greek mercenaries, consisting of Acarnanians, Aetolians, Macedonians and Athamanians, on the left. The

<sup>1</sup> The excerpts in the Athos MS., describing the battle of Asculum, have as headings "From Dionysius' History, Book XX," then "Of Pyrrhus and the Roman consuls Publius Decius and Publius Sulpicius."

4 τοὺς δὲ ψιλούς καὶ τοὺς ἐλέφαντας διχῇ νείμας ἀμφοτέρων κατόπιν ἔστησε τῶν κεράτων, σύμμετρόν τι χωρίον ἀφεστῶτας ὀλίγον ἐπανεστηκός<sup>1</sup> τοῦ πεδίου. αὐτὸς δὲ τὸ καλούμενον βασιλικὸν ἄγλημα τῶν ἐπιλέκτων ἱππέων ὁμοῦ τι<sup>2</sup> δισχιλίων περὶ αὐτὸν ἔχων ἐκτὸς ἦν τάξεως, ἵνα τοῖς κάμνουσιν αἰεὶ τῶν σφετέρων ἐξ ἐτοίμου παρείη.<sup>3</sup>

Οἱ δὲ ὕπατοι κατὰ μὲν τὸ λαιὸν κέρας ἔστησαν τάγμα τὸ καλούμενον πρῶτον ἐναντίον τῇ Μακεδονικῇ καὶ Ἀμπρακιωτικῇ φάλαγγι καὶ τοῖς μισθοφόροις τῶν Ταραντίνων· ἐπόμενον δὲ τῷ πρῶτῳ τάγματι τὸ τρίτον, καθ' ὃ μέρος ἡ λεύκασπις ἦν τῶν Ταραντίνων φάλαγξ καὶ τὸ Βρετ-  
5 τίων καὶ τὸ Λευκανῶν συμμαχικόν. συναφές δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ τὸ τέταρτον ἔστησαν κατὰ τοὺς Μολοτούς τε καὶ Χάονας καὶ Θεσπρωτούς· τὸ δὲ δεύτερον ἐπὶ τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρατος<sup>4</sup> ἐναντίον τοῖς μισθοφόροις τοῖς ἀπὸ τῆς Ἑλλάδος Αἰτωλοῖς καὶ Ἀκαρναῶσι καὶ Ἀθαμᾶσι καὶ τῇ Σαυνιτῶν θυρεαφόρῳ<sup>5</sup> φάλαγγι. Λατίνους δὲ καὶ Καμπανούς καὶ Σαβίνους καὶ Ὀμβρικούς καὶ Οὐολούσκους καὶ Μαρουγκίνους καὶ Πελίγνους καὶ Φερεντανούς<sup>6</sup> καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ὑπηκόους, εἰς τέτταρα διελόντες μέρη, τοῖς Ῥωμαϊκοῖς παρενέβαλον τάγμασιν, ἵνα μηδὲν αὐτοῖς  
6 ἀσθενές εἴη μέρος. τὴν δὲ ἵππον τὴν τ' οἰκείαν καὶ τὴν συμμαχικὴν διελόντες ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρων ἔταξαν τῶν κεράτων. ἐκτὸς δὲ τάξεως τοὺς τε ψιλούς κατέστησαν καὶ τὰς ἀμάξας, τριακοσίας τὸν ἀριθμόν, ὥς παρεσκευάσαντο πρὸς τὴν τῶν

<sup>1</sup> ἐξανεστηκός or ἐπανεστηκότος C. Müller.

<sup>2</sup> Müller : τε A.

<sup>3</sup> ἵνα . . . παρείη Cary, ἵνα . . . ἐπαρκέσῃ Cobet : εἶναι . . .

light-armed troops and the elephants he divided into two groups and placed them behind both wings, at a reasonable distance, in a position slightly elevated above the plain. He himself, surrounded by the royal *agema*, as it was called, of picked horsemen, about two thousand in number, was outside the battle-line, so as to aid promptly any of his troops in turn that might be hard pressed.

The consuls arrayed on their left wing the legion called the first, facing the Macedonian and Ambraciot phalanx and the Tarentine mercenaries, and, next to the first legion, the third, over against the Tarentine phalanx with its white shields and the Bruttian and Lucanian allied forces; adjoining the third army they placed the fourth, facing the Molossians, Chaonians and Thesprotians; and the second on the right wing opposite the mercenaries from Greece—the Aetolians, Acarnanians and Athamanians—and the Samnite phalanx that was equipped with oblong shields. The Latins, Campanians, Sabines, Umbrians, Volscians, Marrucini, Peligni, Ferentani, and their other subjects they divided into four divisions and mingled them with the Roman legions, in order that no part of their lines might be weak. And dividing the cavalry, both their own and that of their allies, they placed it on both wings. Outside the line they stationed the light-armed troops and the waggons, three hundred in number, which they had got ready

---

πάρεισιν A; εἰς τὸ . . . παρῆναι Müller, ὥστε . . . παρῆναι Jacoby, εἶναι . . . ἐπάρκεσιν Dübner.

<sup>4</sup> Müller : κέρας A, κέρως Jacoby.

<sup>5</sup> θυρασαφόρῳ A.

<sup>6</sup> Φρεντανούς Cobet, Jacoby.

<sup>7</sup> τ' added by Kiessling.

ἐλεφάντων μάχην. αὗται κεραίας εἶχον ἐπιβεβη-  
κυίας στώμιξιν<sup>1</sup> ὀρθαῖς πλαγίας, εὐτρόχους, ὅπη  
βουληθείη τις ἅμα νοήματι περιάγεσθαι δυναμέ-  
νας—ἐπ' ἄκρων<sup>2</sup> δὲ τῶν κεραιῶν ἢ τριόδοντες  
ἦσαν ἢ κέστροι μαχαιροειδεῖς ἢ δρέπανα ὀλοσίδη-  
ρα—ἢ καταρράκτας<sup>3</sup> τινὰς ἐπιρριπτοῦντας ἄνωθεν  
7 βαρεῖς κόρακας. πολλαῖς δὲ αὐτῶν χεῖρες προσ-  
ήρτηντο πυρφόροι στυππεῖα<sup>4</sup> πολλῇ πίστῃ λελι-  
πασμένα περὶ αὐτὰς ἔχουσai, προεκκείμεναι τῶν  
ἀμαξῶν, αἷς<sup>5</sup> ἔμελλον ἐστηκότες ἐπ' αὐτῶν τινες,  
ὅτε πλησίον γένοιτο τῶν θηρίων, πλήσαντες πυ-  
ρὸς ἐπὶ τὰς προβοσκίδας αὐτῶν καὶ τὰ πρόσωπα  
τὰς πληγὰς φέρειν. ἐφεστήκεσαν δὲ ταῖς ἀμάξαις  
τετρακύκλοις ὑπαρχούσαις καὶ τῶν ψιλῶν συχνοί,  
τοξόται καὶ χερμάται<sup>6</sup> καὶ τριβόλων σιδηρῶν  
σφενδονῆται, καὶ παρ' αὐτὰς κάτωθεν ἔτι πλείους  
ἕτεροι.

8 Τάξις μὲν αὕτη τῶν στρατευσάντων ἦν ἀμφο-  
τέρων, ἀριθμὸς δὲ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ μυριάδες ἑπτὰ  
πεζῶν, ἐν οἷς Ἕλληνες οἱ τὸν Ἰόνιον κόλπον  
διαπεράσαντες ἐπὶ μυρίοις ἦσαν ἑξακισχίλιοι· τοῦ  
δὲ Ῥωμαϊκοῦ πλείους τῶν ἑπτὰ μυριάδων, ἕξ  
αὐτῆς μέντοι τῆς Ῥώμης ὁμοῦ τι<sup>8</sup> δισμύριοι.  
ἱππεῖς δὲ παρεγένοντο Ῥωμαίοις μὲν ἀμφὶ τοὺς  
ὀκτακισχιλίους, Πύρρῳ δὲ μικρῷ πλείους καὶ  
θηρία ἑνὸς δέοντα εἴκοσι. *Ath.*

II. Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ σημεῖα τῆς μάχης ἀνεδείχθη,  
παιανίσαντες οἱ στρατιῶται καὶ τὸ ἐνυάλιον<sup>9</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Jacoby : στόμιξιν A, στομίσιον Wescher, στόρθυγξιν Düb-  
ner, κάμαξιν Cohet.

<sup>2</sup> ἐπ' ἄκρων Wescher : ἀεπάκρων A.

<sup>3</sup> καταράκτας A ; τινὲς δὲ εἶχον καταρράκτας Müller.

<sup>4</sup> στυππία A.

<sup>5</sup> αἷς Müller : αἷς A.

for the battle against the elephants. These waggons had upright beams on which were mounted movable transverse poles that could be swung round as quick as thought in any direction one might wish, and on the ends of the poles there were either tridents or swordlike spikes or scythes all of iron ; or again they had cranes that hurled down heavy grappling-irons. Many of the poles had attached to them and projecting in front of the waggons fire-bearing grapnels wrapped in tow that had been liberally daubed with pitch, which men standing on the waggons were to set afire as soon as they came near the elephants and then rain blows with them upon the trunks and faces of the beasts. Furthermore, standing on the waggons, which were four-wheeled, were many also of the light-armed troops—bowmen, hurlers of stones and slingers who threw iron caltrops ; and on the ground beside the waggons there were still more men.

This was the battle order of the two armies that had taken the field. The forces on the king's side numbered 70,000 foot, of whom the Greeks who had crossed the Ionian gulf amounted to 16,000 ; on the Roman side there were more than 70,000, about 20,000 of them being from Rome itself. Of horse the Romans had about 8,000, while Pyrrhus had slightly more, as well as nineteen elephants.

II. When the signals for battle were hoisted, the soldiers first chanted their war songs, and then,

<sup>6</sup> *χερμάται* A : *χερμάδων* Müller.

<sup>7</sup> *Ἰόνιον* Kiessling, *Ἰονικόν* Müller : *ἰδιον* A.

<sup>8</sup> *τι* added by Müller.

<sup>9</sup> *τὸ Ἐνυάλιον* Cobet, *τῷ Ἐνυάλῳ* Jacoby : *τὸ σύνολον* A.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ἀλαλάξαντες<sup>1</sup> ἐχώρουν ὁμόσε καὶ συμπεσόντες ἐμάχοντο πᾶσαν ἀποδεικνύμενοι τὴν ἐνόπλιον ἐπιστήμην. οἱ μὲν ἵππεις οἱ παρὰ ἀμφοτέρα τεταγμένοι τὰ κέρατα, προειδότες ἐν οἷς ἐπλεονέκτουν αὐτοὶ τῶν πολεμίων, εἰς ταῦτα κατέφευγον, Ῥωμαῖοι μὲν εἰς τὴν ἐκ χειρὸς καὶ σταδία<sup>2</sup> μάχην, τὸ δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἵππικόν εἰς τὰς περι-  
 2 ἐλάσεις καὶ τοὺς ἐξελιγμούς· καὶ οἱ μὲν, ὅποτε διώκοιντο ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ἐπιστρέψαντες τοὺς ἵππους καὶ τοὺς χαλινούς κατασχόντες ἐπέζομάχουν, οἱ δέ, ὅποτε τοὺς Ῥωμαίους μάθοιεν εἰς ἀντίπαλα καθισταμένους, ἐπὶ δόρυ κλίναντες καὶ δι' ἀλλήλων ἐξελίξαντες περιεδίνουν τοὺς ἵππους αὖθις ἐπὶ τὸ μέτωπον καὶ τὰ κέντρα προσβαλόντες  
 3 ἐχώρουν ὁμόσε. ἡ<sup>3</sup> μὲν οὖν δὴ τῶν ἵππέων<sup>4</sup> μάχη τοιαύτη τις ἦν, ἡ δὲ τῶν πεζῶν τῇ μὲν ἐμφερῆς ἐκείνῃ, τῇ δὲ διάφορος—ἐμφερῆς μὲν κατὰ τὸ σύμπαν, διάφορος δὲ κατὰ τὰ μέρη. τὸ μὲν γὰρ δεξιὸν κέρας ἐπιρρεπέστερον ὑπῆρχεν ἑκατέροις, τὸ δ' ἀριστερὸν ὑποδεέστερον. οὐ μέντοι σὺν τῷ ἀσχήμονι τὰ νῶτα τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐνέκλιναν οὐδέτεροι, ἀλλὰ σὺν κόσμῳ καὶ παρὰ ταῖς σημείαις μένοντες ἑκάτεροι καὶ τὴν προβολὴν φυλάττοντες  
 4 κατὰ μικρὸν ὑπεχώρουν ὀπίσω. οἱ δὲ ἀριστεύσαντες ἦσαν ἐκ μὲν τῆς βασιλικῆς στρατιᾶς<sup>5</sup> Μακεδόνες—οὗτοι γὰρ ἀνέστειλαν<sup>6</sup> τὸ πρῶτον τῶν Ῥωμαίων στρατόπεδον καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτοῖς ταχθέντας Λατίνους—ἐκ δὲ τῆς Ῥωμαϊκῆς οἱ συνελθόντες εἰς τὸ δεύτερον τάγμα Μολοττοῖς καὶ

<sup>1</sup> Müller : ἀλλάξαντες A.

<sup>2</sup> Warmington : σταδιαίαν O, Jacoby.

<sup>3</sup> ἡ added by Minas.

<sup>4</sup> Müller : ἵππων A.

<sup>5</sup> Müller : στρατείας A.

<sup>6</sup> Müller : ἀνέτειλαν A.

raising the battle-cry to Epyalius, advanced to the fray, engaged and fought, displaying all their skill in arms. The cavalry stationed upon both wings, knowing beforehand in what tactics they had the advantage over the enemy, resorted to those tactics, the Romans to a hand-to-hand, stationary combat, and the Greek horse to flanking and deploying manœuvres. The Romans, when they were pursued by the Greeks, would wheel their horses about, and checking them with the reins, would fight an infantry battle; the Greeks, when they perceived that the Romans were their equals in combat, would swerve to the right and countermarching past one another, would whirl about their horses once more to face forward, and applying the spurs, would charge the enemy's ranks. Such was the character of the cavalry battle. The fighting of the infantry was in some respects similar to it, in other ways different; it was similar on the whole, but different in details. For the right wing of each army was the stronger one, the left being weaker. Nevertheless, neither side turned its back ignominiously to the foe, but both maintained good order, remaining with the standards and protecting themselves with their shields while gradually falling back. Those who distinguished themselves for valour were, on the king's side, the Macedonians, who repulsed the first Roman legion and the Latins arrayed with it; and, on the Roman side, those who constituted the second<sup>1</sup> legion and were opposed to the Molossians, These-

<sup>1</sup> Probably an error for "fourth," as it was called in chap. 1. Compare chap. 3, 5.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

Θεσπρωτοῖς καὶ Χάοσιν ἐναντίοι. κελεύσαντος δὲ τοῦ βασιλέως τοὺς ἐλέφαντας ἐπὶ τὸ κάμνον τῆς στρατιᾶς<sup>1</sup> ἄγειν, μαθόντες τὴν ἔφοδον τῶν θηρίων οἱ ταῖς κεραιοφόροις<sup>2</sup> ἐπιβεβηκότες ἀμά-  
 5 ξαῖς ἤλαυνον ὁμόσε. οὗτοι τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐπέσχον τῆς ὁρμῆς τὰ θηρία, παίοντες ταῖς μηχαναῖς καὶ τὰς πυρφόρους χεῖρας ἐς τὰς ὄψεις αὐτῶν ἐντρέποντες. ἔπειτα οὐκέτι προσαγόντων<sup>3</sup> τὰ θηρία τῶν ἐφεστηκόντων τοῖς πύργοις, ἀλλὰ ταῖς λόγχαις βαλλόντων ἄνωθεν καὶ τῶν ψιλῶν διακοπτόντων τὰ περικείμενα γέρρα ταῖς ἀμάξαις καὶ νευροτομούντων τοὺς βόας<sup>4</sup> καταπηδῶντες ἀπὸ τῶν ὀχημάτων οἱ πρὸς ταῖς μηχαναῖς κατέφευγον εἰς τοὺς ἔγγιστα πεζοὺς καὶ πολλὴν παρείχον αὐτοῖς  
 6 ταραχὴν. οἱ δὲ ἐν μέσῃ τῇ βασιλικῇ φάλαγγι ταχθέντες Λευκανοὶ καὶ Βρέττιοι χρόνον οὐ πολὺν ἀγωνισάμενοι τρέπονται πρὸς φυγὴν ὑπὸ τοῦ τετάρτου Ῥωμαϊκοῦ τάγματος ἀνασταλέντες. ὡς δὲ ἅπαξ ἐνέκλιναν οὗτοι καὶ διερράγη τὸ κατ' αὐτοὺς μέρος τῆς φάλαγγος, οὐδὲ οἱ τὴν πλησίον αὐτῶν λαβόντες στάσιν Ταραντῖνοι παρέμενον, ἀλλὰ ἐντρέψαντες κἀκείνοι τὰ νῶτα τοῖς πολεμίοις ἔφευγον. *Ath.*

III. Βασιλεὺς δὲ Πύρρος, ὡς ἔμαθεν ὅτι Λευκανοὶ καὶ Βρέττιοι καὶ Ταραντῖνοι φεύγουσι προτροπάδην καὶ λελώβηται τὸ κατ' ἐκείνους μέρος ἢ φάλαγξ, ἐκ τῆς καθ' ἑαυτὸν<sup>5</sup> ἱλῆς<sup>6</sup> μέρος τι παραδούς<sup>7</sup> ἐτέροις ἡγεμόσι, καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρατος ἐτέρους ἵππεῖς, ὅσους ὑπέλαβεν<sup>8</sup> ἀρκεῖν,

<sup>1</sup> Müller : στρατείας A.

<sup>2</sup> Dübner : κερασφόροις A. <sup>3</sup> προαγόντων Müller.

<sup>4</sup> καὶ after βόας deleted by Müller.

<sup>5</sup> Minas : ἐαυτῶν A.



protians and Chaonians. When the king had ordered the elephants to be led up to the part of the line that was in difficulties, the Romans mounted on the pole-bearing waggons, upon learning of the approach of the beasts, drove to meet them. At first they checked the onrush of the beasts, smiting them with their engines and turning the fire-bearing grapnels into their eyes. Then, when the men stationed in the towers no longer drove the beasts forward, but hurled their spears down from above, and the light-armed troops cut through the wattled screens surrounding the waggons and hamstringed the oxen, the men at the machines, leaping down from their cars, fled for refuge to the nearest infantry and caused great confusion among them. The Lucanians and Bruttians arrayed in the middle of the king's battle-line, after fighting for no great while, turned to flight when repulsed by the fourth<sup>1</sup> Roman legion. When once these gave way and their part of the line was broken through, the Tarentines also, who had their station next to them, did not remain, but they too turned their backs to the enemy and fled.

III. When King Pyrrhus learned that the Lucanians, Bruttians and Tarentines were in headlong flight and that their part of the line was disrupted, he turned a part of the squadron that was with him over to other commanders, and from the right wing sent other horsemen, as many as he thought would be sufficient,

---

<sup>1</sup> Another discrepancy: in chap. 1 the third legion was reported as arrayed against the Lucanians and Bruttians.

<sup>6</sup> Minas : εἰλης A.

<sup>7</sup> παραδοῖς is probably an error for παραδίδωσι ; unless καὶ be deleted before ἀπό.

<sup>8</sup> Minas : ὑπολαβεῖν A.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ἀποστέλλει βοηθοὺς τοῖς ὑπὸ τῶν Ῥωμαίων  
 διωκομένοις. ἐν οἷς δὲ ταῦτα ἐγένετο χρόνοις,  
 παρὰ τοῦ δαιμονίου βοήθεια τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις  
 2 ἔκδηλος γίνεται. Δαυνίων γάρ τινες ἐκ πόλεως  
 Ἀργυρίππων, ἣν νῦν Ἄρπους καλοῦσι, πεζοὶ μὲν  
 τετρακισχίλιοι, ἵππεῖς δὲ ἀμφὶ τοὺς τετρακοσίους,  
 ἐπίκουροι τοῖς ὑπάτοις ἀποσταλέντες, ὡς ἐγένοντο  
 πλησίον τοῦ βασιλικοῦ στρατοπέδου τὴν κατὰ  
 νῶτον τῶν πολεμίων ἄγουσαν ὁδὸν ἀπὸ ταυτομάτου  
 πορευόμενοι καὶ τὸ πεδίον εἶδον μεστὸν ἀνθρώπων,  
 ὀλίγον ἐπισχόντες αὐτόθι χρόνον καὶ λογισμοὺς  
 παντοδαποὺς λαβόντες, καταβαίνειν μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν  
 μετεώρων καὶ συλλαμβάνειν τῆς μάχης ἀπέγνωσαν,  
 οὔτε<sup>1</sup> ὅπη τι φίλιόν ἐστιν εἰδότες οὔτε ὅπη πολέ-  
 μιον, οὔτ' ἐν ᾧ χωρίῳ στάντες ὠφέλειάν τινα  
 παρέξουσι τοῖς σφετέροις δυνάμενοι συμβαλεῖν,<sup>2</sup>  
 κράτιστον δὲ ὑπέλαβον εἶναι περιστάντες τὸ  
 στρατόπεδον τῶν πολεμίων ἐξελεῖν, ὡς αὐτοὶ τε  
 πολλὰς καὶ καλὰς ἔξοντες ὠφελείας εἰ κρατήσειαν  
 τῶν ἀποσκευῶν, καὶ μεγάλην παρέξοντες τοῖς  
 πολεμίοις ταραχὴν εἰ θεάσαιντο καιόμενον ἄφνω  
 τὸν χάρακα· ἀπείχε δὲ τὸ χωρίον τῆς μάχης οὐ  
 3 πλεόν εἴκοσι σταδίων. ταῦτά τε δὴ βουλευσάμενοι  
 καὶ παρὰ αἰχμαλώτων τινῶν ἀκούσαντες, οὓς ἐπὶ  
 ξυλισμὸν ἐλθόντας εἰλήφεσαν,<sup>3</sup> ὅτι κομιδῇ τινες  
 ὀλίγοι φυλάττουσι τὸν χάρακα, προσέβαλον αὐτοῖς  
 πανταχόθεν. ὑπὲρ ὧν ἐπιγνοὺς ὁ Πύρρος ἱππέως  
 τινὸς ἀπαγγείλαντος, ὃς<sup>4</sup> ἀρξαμένου πολιορκεῖ-  
 σθαι τοῦ χάρακος διεξελάσας τὸν ἵππον καὶ τὰ  
 κέντρα προσβαλὼν παρῆν<sup>5</sup> διὰ ταχέων, τὴν μὲν ἄλ-

<sup>1</sup> Kiessling : οὐδὲ Λ.

<sup>3</sup> Minas : εἰλήφασι Λ.

<sup>2</sup> Kiessling : συλλαβεῖν Α.

<sup>4</sup> Dübner : ὡς Α.

as reinforcements to those who were being pursued by the Romans. But during the time that this was going on, there was a manifest intervention of the divine power on the side of the Romans. Some of the Daunians, it seems, from the city of Argyrippa, which they now call Arpi, four thousand foot and some four hundred horse who had been sent to the assistance of the consuls, arrived near the royal camp while proceeding by mere chance along the road that led in the enemy's rear, and saw the plain full of men. After stopping there a short while and indulging in all manner of speculations, they decided not to descend from the heights and take part in the battle, since they did not know either where there was a friendly force or where a hostile one, nor could conjecture in what place they should take their stand in order to render some aid to their allies ; and they thought it would be best to surround and destroy the enemy's camp, since not only would they themselves get much fine booty if they should capture the baggage, but they would also cause much confusion to their enemies if these should see their camp suddenly ablaze. (The scene of the battle was not more than twenty stades distant.) Having come to this decision and having learned from some prisoners, who had been captured when they had gone out to gather wood, that only a very few were guarding the camp, they attacked them from all sides. Pyrrhus, learning of this through the report of a cavalryman who, when the siege of the camp began, drove his horse through the enemy's lines, and applying the spurs, was soon at

---

<sup>5</sup> Dübner : *παρὸν* A.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

λην<sup>1</sup> δύναμιν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ κατέχειν ἔγνω καὶ μήτε ἀνακαλεῖν μήτε κινεῖν τὴν φάλαγγα, τοὺς δ'<sup>2</sup> ἐλέφαντας καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἱππέων τοὺς εὐτολμοτάτους  
 4 ἐπιλεξάμενος ἀποστέλλει βοηθοὺς τῷ χάρακι. ἔτι δὲ τούτων πορευομένων ἐκπολιορκηθεὶς ἄφνω<sup>3</sup> ὁ χάραξ ἀνάπτεται.

Καὶ οἱ διαπραξάμενοι τὸ ἔργον, ὥς ἔμαθον ἀπὸ τῶν μετεώρων ἐπιόντας σφίσι τοὺς ὑπὸ τοῦ βασιλέως ἀπεσταλμένους, εἰς ὄρους τινὸς κορυφὴν ἔφυγον,<sup>4</sup> ἔνθα οὔτε τοῖς θηρίοις ἀνελθεῖν ῥάδιον ἦν  
 5 οὔτε τοῖς ἵπποις. οἱ δέ<sup>5</sup> βασιλικοὶ τοῦ καιροῦ τῆς βοηθείας ὑστερήσαντες ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ τρίτου καὶ τετάρτου τάγματος Ῥωμαίους ἐτράποντο πολὺ προεληλυθότας ἀπὸ τῶν ἄλλων ὅτε τοὺς κατὰ σφᾶς πολεμίους ἐτρέψαντο. προῖδόντες δὲ αὐτῶν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι τὴν ἔφοδον εἰς ὑψηλὸν τι καὶ λάσιον χωρίον ἀναδραμόντες εἰς τάξιν καθίσταντο.  
 6 οἱ μὲν οὖν ἐλέφαντες οὐ δυνάμενοι πρὸς τὸν ὄχθον<sup>6</sup> ἀναβαίνειν οὐδὲν αὐτοὺς ἡδίκουν, οὐδὲ αἱ τῶν ἱππέων ἱλαι, οἱ δὲ τοξόται καὶ σφενδονῆται βάλλοντες πανταχόθεν κατετίτρωσκόν τε καὶ διέφθειρον ἐξ αὐτῶν συχνούς. αἰσθήσεως δὲ γενομένης τοῖς ἡγεμόσι τῶν ἐκεῖ πραττομένων Πύρρος μὲν ἐκ τῆς πεζικῆς<sup>8</sup> φάλαγγος Ἀθαμᾶνάς τε καὶ

<sup>1</sup> γὰρ before ἄλλην deleted by Dübner.

<sup>2</sup> δ' added by Müller.

<sup>3</sup> ἄφνω Minas : ὑπό A.

<sup>4</sup> ἔφυγον added by Dübner.

<sup>5</sup> οἱ δέ Müller : οὐδὲ A.

<sup>6</sup> ὄχθον Kiessling, λόφον Minas : ὄχλον A.

<sup>7</sup> καὶ added by Müller.

<sup>8</sup> πεζικῆς Dübner : πιστικῆς A, ἀσπιστικῆς Minas, Jacoby.

hand, decided to keep the rest of his forces in the plain and not to recall or disturb the phalanx, but sent the elephants and the boldest of the horse, carefully selected, as reinforcements for the camp. But while these were still on the way, the camp was suddenly taken and set on fire.

Those who had accomplished this feat, upon learning that the troops sent by the king were coming down from the heights against them, fled to the summit of a hill which could not easily be ascended by either the beasts or the horses. The king's troops, having arrived too late to be of assistance, turned against the Romans of the third and fourth legions, who had advanced far ahead of the others after routing the foes who faced them. But the Romans, becoming aware in advance of their approach, ran up to a lofty and thickly-wooded spot and arrayed themselves in battle order. The elephants, accordingly, being unable to ascend the height, caused them no harm, nor did the squadrons of horse ; but the bowmen and slingers, hurling their missiles from all sides, wounded and destroyed many of them. When the commanders became aware of what was going on there, Pyrrhus sent, from his line of infantry,<sup>1</sup> the Athama-

his trusted line (or phalanx)," the adjective being corrupted. Dübner suggested "infantry" for the missing word, while Minas proposed an adjective, not found elsewhere, derived from *aspis* (shield). But in the two passages in chapter 1 where this part of Pyrrhus' line is mentioned nothing is said about shields except in the single case of the Samnites, who are called *θυρεαφόροι* ("armed with oblong shields"), presumably to distinguish them from the troops armed with the more common *aspis* (the round shield). The contrast in the present passage is probably between the infantry sent as reinforcements by Pyrrhus and the cavalry sent by the Roman consul.

Ἀκαρνᾶνας καὶ τῶν Σαυνιτῶν τινὰς ἀποστέλλει, ὁ δὲ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ὑπατος Ἰλας τινὰς ἱππέων, ἐπειδὴ τοιαύτης ἔδει τοῖς πεζοῖς συμμαχίας. καὶ κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν<sup>1</sup> χρόνον ἑτέρα πάλιν ἐκεῖ γίνεται μάχη πεζῶν τε καὶ ἱππέων, καὶ φόνος ἔτι πλείων.<sup>2</sup>

7 Ἀρξαμένου δὲ τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ οἱ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ὑπατοὶ τοὺς ἑαυτῶν ἀνεκάλουν περὶ καταφορὰν ὄντος τοῦ ἡλίου καὶ διαβιβάσαντες τὸν ποταμὸν ἀπήγουν εἰς τὸν χάρακα συσκοτάζοντος<sup>3</sup> ἤδη. ἡ δὲ τοῦ Πύρρου δύναμις ἀπολωλεκυῖα σκηνάς τε καὶ ὑποζύγια καὶ ἀνδράποδα καὶ τὴν ἀποσκευὴν ἅπασαν ἐπὶ μετεώρου τινὸς χώρου παρενέβαλεν, ἔνθα τὴν ἐπιούσαν νύκτα διήγαγεν ὑπαίθριος, ἀσκευής, ἀθεράπευτος, οὐδὲ τῆς ἀναγκαίας εὐποροῦσα τροφῆς, ὥστε καὶ διαφθαρῆναι συχνοὺς τραυματίας, οἷς ἐνὴν ἔτι σώζεσθαι βοηθείας τε καὶ κηδεμονίας μεταλαβοῦσιν. τοιούτου τέλους ἔτυχεν ἡ δευτέρα μάχη Ῥωμαίοις πρὸς Πύρρον περὶ πόλιν Ἀσκλον. *Ath.*

IV. Ὅτι περὶ τὴν Ῥηγίνων πόλιν πάθος γίνεται δεινὸν οἶον καὶ περὶ Μεσσήνην<sup>4</sup> ἐγένετο τὴν ἐν Σικελίᾳ, μεγάλης φυλακῆς καὶ προνοίας ἄξιον ἀπάσαις ταῖς πόλεσιν· ἀνάγκη δὲ τὰς αἰτίας καὶ τὰς προφάσεις τῶν κατασχόντων αὐτὴν κακῶν<sup>2</sup> προειπεῖν. ὅτε Λευκανοὶ καὶ Βρέττιοι δυνάμει πολλαῖς ἐπὶ Θουρίου στρατεύσαντες τὴν τε χώραν αὐτῶν ἐξεπόρθησαν καὶ τὴν πόλιν περιχαράκωσαντες ἐπολιόρκουν, ἐφ' οὓς ἀπεστάλη Ῥωμαίων δύναμις ἧς ἡγείτο Φαβρίκιος ὁ ὑπατος, φοβηθέντες οἱ Ῥηγῖνοι μὴ καὶ ἐπὶ σφᾶς οἱ βάρβαροι Ῥωμαίων

<sup>1</sup> αὐτὸν added by Wescher.

<sup>2</sup> πλείω Λ.

<sup>3</sup> Cobet : συσκοτίζοντος Λ.

nians and Acarnanians and some of the Samnites, while the Roman consul sent some squadrons of horse, since the foot needed such assistance. And at this same time a fresh battle took place there between the foot and horse and there was still greater slaughter.

Following the king's lead, the Roman consuls also recalled their troops when it was near sunset, and taking them across the river led them back to their camp as darkness was already coming on. The forces of Pyrrhus, having lost their tents, pack-animals and slaves, and all their baggage, encamped upon a height, where they spent the following night under the open sky, without either baggage or attendance and not well supplied with even the necessary food, so that many wounded men actually perished, when they might still have been saved had they received assistance and care. Such was the outcome of the second battle between the Romans and Pyrrhus, near the town of Asculum.

IV. Rhegium suffered a calamity similar to that which had befallen Messana in Sicily, a calamity that illustrates the need of great precaution and forethought on the part of all cities. But it is necessary to state first the causes and excuses for the evils that befell this city. When the Lucanians and Bruttians, having set out with numerous forces against Thurii, had ravaged its territory and were besieging the city after surrounding it with a palisade, and a force of Romans under the command of Fabricius the consul had been sent against them, the Rhegians, fearing that the barbarians would send an army against them

---

<sup>4</sup> μεσῆντην S (and similarly below, except at end of § 8).

ἀπελθόντων<sup>1</sup> στρατιὰν ἀποστείλωσι, καὶ τὴν Ταραν-  
 τίνων πόλιν ἐν ὑποψίαις ἔχοντες, ἔδεήθησαν τοῦ  
 Φαβρικίου δύναμιν τῇ πόλει λιπεῖν πρὸς τὰς  
 αἰφνιδίους τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπιδρομὰς καὶ εἴ τις<sup>2</sup>  
 ἐκ τῶν Ταραντίνων ἐπιβουλή σφισιν ἀπροσδόκητος  
 γένοιτο· καὶ λαμβάνουσι Καμπανούς μὲν ὀκτα-  
 κοσίους, Σιδικίνους<sup>3</sup> δὲ τετρακοσίους, ὧν ἀπάντων  
 3 ἡγείτο Δέκιος Καμπανὸς τὸ γένος. οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ,  
 ὅτε κατάγοιτο παρὰ τοὺς ἐπιφανεστάτους τῶν  
 ἐπιχωρίων ἐστιάσεις τε<sup>4</sup> λαμπρὰς κατὰ τὴν φιλο-  
 φροσύνην τῶν ξένων ἐστιώμενος καὶ<sup>5</sup> κατασκευὰς  
 οἰκιῶν λαμπρὰς καὶ βαθυπλούτους παρὰ πολλοῖς  
 ὄρων κατ' ἀρχὰς μὲν ἐμακάριζε τοὺς Ῥηγίνους  
 τῆς εὐδαιμονίας, ἔπειθ' ὡς ἀναξίους<sup>6</sup> ἐφθόνηι,  
 τελευτῶν δὲ ὡς πολεμίοις ἐπιβουλεύειν ἤρξατο.  
 4 καὶ προσλαβὼν κοινωνὸν<sup>7</sup> τῶν ἀπορρήτων βου-  
 λευμάτων τὸν γραμματέα, πανοῦργον ἄνδρα καὶ  
 πάσης πονηρίας ἀρχιτέκτονα, † πρὸς αὐτοῦ<sup>8</sup> πάντας  
 Ῥηγίνους ἀποκτεῖναι καὶ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν αὐτῶν  
 τὴν μὲν αὐτὸς κατασχεῖν, τὴν δὲ τοῖς στρατιώταις  
 διελεῖν, λέγοντος ὅτι<sup>9</sup> Μεσσήνην ὀλίγῳ πρότερον  
 εἶλον<sup>10</sup> . . . ὑφ' οὗ πεισθεὶς καὶ τὸν τρόπον τῆς ἐπι-  
 χειρήσεως σὺν αὐτῷ βουλευσάμενος, τοὺς ταγματ-  
 ἀρχας<sup>11</sup> καὶ τοὺς ἐπιφανεστάτους τῶν στρατιωτῶν  
 εἰς τὸ συνέδριον ἐκάλεσεν· δεηθεὶς δὲ ἀπάντων

<sup>1</sup> Müller : ἀπελυθόντων S, ἀπεληλυθότων Feder.

<sup>2</sup> εἴ τις Müller : ἥ τις S.

<sup>3</sup> Feder : σικινούς S : Σιτικινούς Müller.

<sup>4</sup> τε deleted by Kiessling.

<sup>5</sup> καὶ added by Feder.

<sup>6</sup> ἀναξίους Edd. : ἀξίους S.

<sup>7</sup> Edd. : κοινωνούς S.

<sup>8</sup> πρὸς αὐτοῦ S : προῦκαλείτο πρὸς αὐτοῦ Post, παραινοῦντος αὐτοῦ Müller. <sup>9</sup> ὅτι καὶ Müller.



also upon the departure of the Romans, and being suspicious of the city of Tarentum, begged Fabricius to leave a force in the city to guard against the sudden raids of the barbarians, and also in case there should be any unexpected hostile plot on the part of the Tarentines. And they received eight hundred Campanians and four hundred Sidicini, all under the command of Decius, a Campanian by birth. This man, whenever he was lodged in the houses of the most prominent of the inhabitants, was entertained at splendid banquets in accordance with the hospitality due to guests; and when he beheld the splendid and costly appointments of many of the houses, he at first congratulated the Rhegians because of their prosperity, then envied them as being unworthy of it, and finally began to plot against them as enemies. And taking as an accomplice of his secret designs his secretary, a crafty man and a deviser of every kind of mischief, he was advised<sup>1</sup> by him to slay all the Rhegians and to seize their wealth, partly for himself and partly to distribute among his troops; for the man remarked that Messana had been taken [in similar fashion by the Mamertines] a short time before.<sup>2</sup> When he had been persuaded by him and had planned with him the manner of attack, he called to a council the tribunes and the most prominent soldiers; and after

<sup>1</sup> This verb is wanting in the MS.

<sup>2</sup> The text is corrupt at this point; the words in brackets are supplied by conjecture.

---

<sup>10</sup> ὀλίγω πρότερον εἶλον Müller : ὀλίγω πρότερον S; ὀλίγοι προῖχ' εἶλον Post, ὀλίγω πρότερον <ὁμοίῳ τινὶ τρόπῳ καταλαβόντες οἱ Μαμερτῖνοι> ἔσχον Feder.

<sup>11</sup> Edd. : γραμματάρχας S.

ἀπορρήτους φυλάξαι τοὺς λόγους κίνδυνον ἔφη  
 μέγαν αὐτῷ ἐπικρεμασθῆναι<sup>1</sup> πολλῆς πάνυ φυλακῆς  
 καὶ ταχείας δεόμενον, ὥς τοῦ καιροῦ μὴ διδόντος  
 ἀναστροφὴν. πεπυσμένους γὰρ τὴν Πύρρου διά-  
 βασιν τοὺς ἐπιφανεστάτους Ῥηγίνων κρύφα δια-  
 πέμπεσθαι πρὸς αὐτὸν ὑπισχνουμένους κατασφάξειν  
 τὴν φρουρὰν καὶ παραδώσειν ἐκείνῳ τὴν πόλιν.  
 5 ἔτι ταῦτα λέγοντος αὐτοῦ παρῆν τις ἐγκάθετος,  
 αὐχμηρὸς ὡς<sup>2</sup> ἐξ ὁδοῦ, γράμματα ὑπ' αὐτοῦ  
 Δεκίου κατεσκευασμένα κομίζων, ὡς παρὰ ξένου  
 δῆ τινος ἰδίου, ἐν οἷς ἐδηλοῦτο μέλλων<sup>3</sup> ὁ βασιλεὺς  
 ἀποστέλλειν ἐπὶ τὸ Ῥήγιον πεντακοσίου<sup>4</sup> στρα-  
 τιώτας ὡς καταληψομένους τὴν πόλιν, ἀνοίξειν  
 6 ὑπεσχημένων αὐτοῖς Ῥηγίνων τὰς πύλας. τινὲς  
 μὲν λέγουσι τὸν γραμματηφόρον ὑπὸ Φαβρικίου  
 τοῦ ὑπάτου κατὰ σπουδὴν ἀπεστάλθαι, τὴν δ'  
 ἐπιστολὴν ταῦτα περιέχειν ἃ μικρῷ πρότερον  
 ἔφην, καὶ παραινεῖν Δεκίῳ φθάσαι<sup>5</sup> τοὺς Ῥηγίνους·  
 ἔχει δὲ λόγον ἀμφότερα. ἔδειξε δὲ ταῦτα τοῖς  
 ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ παροῦσι· καὶ ἐπεὶ τάχιστα νύξ  
 ἐγένετο, φράσαντες οἱ ταγματάρχαι τοῖς ἄλλοις  
 στρατιώταις ἃ διανοοῦντο πράττειν, ἐπὶ τὰς οἰκίας  
 τῶν Ῥηγίνων ἐχώρουν, καὶ τοὺς μὲν εὐώχου-  
 μένους ἔτι, τοὺς δὲ κοιμωμένους καταλαβόντες ἐν  
 τοῖς ἰδίοις κατασφάττουσιν ἐφεστίοις ἀντιβολοῦντας  
 καὶ γόνασι προσκυλιομένους καὶ ἀνθ' ὅτου ταῦτα  
 πάσχουσι μαθεῖν ἀξιοῦντας, οὔτε ἡλικίας οὔτε  
 7 τύχης οὐδεμιᾶς φειδόμενοι. φονεύσαντες δὲ τοὺς  
 ἄνδρας ἔτι δεινότερον ἔργον ἐξείργασαντο· τὰς τε  
 γὰρ<sup>6</sup> γυναῖκας τῶν ἰδίων ξένων καὶ τὰς παρθένους

<sup>1</sup> Feder : ἐπικρεμασθέντα S.

<sup>2</sup> Edd. : ὅς S.

<sup>3</sup> μέλλων Q : μέλλειν S.

requesting them all to keep his remarks secret, he said that a grave danger overhung him, one that required very great and prompt precautions, since the occasion, he declared, did not permit of delay. For the most prominent Rhegians, he said, having learned of Pyrrhus' crossing, were secretly sending to him, promising to put the garrison to the sword and to hand over the city to him. While he was still uttering these words, a man who had been suborned for the purpose appeared, covered with dust as if from a journey and bearing a letter, composed by Decius himself but purporting to be from a personal friend of his, in which it was revealed that the king was intending to send five hundred soldiers to Rhegium to take over the city, the inhabitants having promised to open their gates to them. Some state that the bearer of the letter had been sent in haste by Fabricius the consul, and that the letter contained the information which I have just given and urged Decius to forestall the Rhegians. Both reports are reasonable. These things he revealed to those who were present at the council; and as soon as it was night, the tribunes, having first told the other soldiers what they were intending to do, went to the houses of the Rhegians, and finding some of them still feasting and others asleep, they slew them at their own firesides, though the Rhegians entreated them and grovelled at their feet and demanded to know why they were thus treated; and they spared neither age nor rank. After slaughtering the men they committed a still more outrageous crime: portioning out the wives and virgin daughters of their

<sup>4</sup> πεντακισχίλους Q.<sup>5</sup> Feder : φθάσειν S.<sup>6</sup> γάρ added by Feder.

διελόμενοι συνῆσαν ἀκούσαις ὧν τοὺς πατέρας  
 8 καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς ἀπέκτειναν. Δέκιος  
 δὲ ἀντὶ φρουράρχου τύραννος ἐγεγόνει τῆς Ῥηγί-  
 νων πόλεως· καὶ λογιζόμενος ὅτι δώσει Ῥωμαίοις  
 ὧν ἔδρασε δίκας, Καμπανοῖς τοῖς κατέχουσι  
 Μεσσήνην συμμαχίαν τίθεται μεγίστην ἰσχὺν τῶν  
 ἐν Σικελίᾳ πόλεων ἔχουσι, καὶ τὴν πόλιν διὰ  
 πολλῆς εἶχε φυλακῆς. *Esc.* ; (p. 404, l. 8—p. 406,  
 l. 2) *Ambr.*

V. Ἡ δὲ βουλὴ μαθοῦσα τὰ περὶ τοὺς Ῥηγί-  
 νους πάθη παρὰ τῶν διαφυγόντων τὸν ὄλεθρον  
 οὐδὲ τὸν ἐλάχιστον ἀναμείνασα χρόνον ἀποστέλλει  
 2 στρατιὰν νεοσύλλεκτον ἄγοντα ἑτέραν τὸν κατὰ  
 πόλιν στρατηγόν.<sup>1</sup> φθάσασα δὲ τὴν Ῥωμαίων  
 ἄφιξιν ἢ τοῦ δαιμονίου πρόνοια τὸν ἡγεμόνα τῆς  
 φρουρᾶς Δέκιον ἀντὶ τῶν ἀνοσιῶν βουλευμάτων εἰς  
 τὰ κυριώτατα τοῦ ζῆν ἐτιμωρήσατο μέρη, νόσον  
 εἰς τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐμβαλοῦσα δεινὰς περιωδυνίας  
 φέρουσιν<sup>2</sup>. ἦν ἰάσασθαι προθυμούμενος ἄνθρωπος<sup>3</sup>  
 ἐκ Μεσσήνης ἱατρὸν μεταπέμπεται, Δεξικράτην  
 ὄνομα, πυνθανόμενος ἄριστον εἶναι τῶν κατὰ τὴν  
 αὐτὴν ἡλικίαν ἱατρῶν, ἀγνοῶν δὲ ὅτι Ῥηγίνος ἦν  
 τὸ γένος· ὃς ἀφικόμενος εἰς τὸ Ῥηγίον ἐναλείφει  
 τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς αὐτοῦ καυστικῶ φαρμάκῳ καὶ  
 διακελευσάμενος ἀνέχεσθαι τὰς περιωδυνίας ἕως  
 ἂν ἀφίκηται, καταβάς ἐπὶ θάλατταν εἰς τὸ παρ-  
 εσκευασμένον πορθμεῖον ἐνέβη καὶ πρὶν αἰσθῆσθαι  
 3 τινὰ τὸ πραχθὲν εἰς Μεσσήνην ἀπέπλευσεν. Δέκιος  
 δὲ μέχρι μὲν τινος ἐκκαιομένης τῆς ὀράσεως  
 ἀλγηδόνας τε δεινὰς ὑπομένωνων ἠνείχετο τὸν ἱατρὸν

<sup>1</sup> ἕτερον τῶν κατὰ πόλιν στρατηγῶν Edd.

<sup>2</sup> περιωδινὰς φερούσας S. <sup>3</sup> Feder, Kiessling : ἄνθρωπον S.

hosts, they forcibly lay with these women whose fathers and husbands they had slain before their very eyes. Decius from the commander of a garrison had thus become a tyrant of Rhegium ; and reasoning that he would have to pay the penalty to the Romans for what he had done, he made an alliance with the Campanians who were in possession of Messina, the most powerful of the cities in Sicily, meanwhile keeping the city of Rhegium under strict guard.

V. The senate, upon learning from those who had escaped destruction the calamity that had befallen the Rhegians, did not delay for even a moment, but sent out the general in the city at the head of another army which had just been enrolled. Forestalling the arrival of the Romans, however, Divine Providence took vengeance upon Decius, the commander of the garrison, for his impious schemes by punishing him in the most vital parts of his body, inflicting upon his eyes a malady that caused excruciating pains. In his anxiety to cure this malady he sent for a physician from Messina, Dexicrates by name, learning by inquiry that he was the best of the physicians of the day, but unaware that he was a Rhegian by birth. This man, having come to Rhegium, anointed his eyes with a caustic remedy and bade him endure the pains until he himself should return ; then, going down to the sea, he boarded the ferry-boat that had been got ready for him and, before anyone was aware of his action, sailed back to Messina. For a time Decius, although suffering dreadful pains while his sight was being burned out, nevertheless endured it, while

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

προσδεχόμενος, ὥς δὲ πολὺς ἐγίνετο χρόνος<sup>1</sup> καὶ τὰς περιωδυνίας ἀδύνατος ἦν ἔτι φέρειν, σπογγίσας τὸ φάρμακον καὶ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἀνολίζας ἔγνω τὰς ὄψεις ἐκκεκαυμένους<sup>2</sup>. καὶ τὸν ἐξ ἐκείνου χρόνον διέμεινε τυφλός· ἡμέρας τε ὀλίγας ἔτι περιενέγκας ὑποχείριος τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις γίνεται συλληφθεὶς ὑπὸ  
 4 τῶν ἰδίων. ταύτην γὰρ οἰόμενοί τινες ἀπολογίαν<sup>3</sup> τήν τε πόλιν ἀνέωξαν τῷ στρατηγῷ καὶ τὸν Δέκιον δήσαντες παρέδωκαν Φαβρικίῳ. ὁ δὲ τὴν μὲν πόλιν ἀποδίδωσι τοῖς περιούσι Ῥηγίνων, τοὺς δὲ φρουροὺς ἅπαντα καταλιπεῖν αὐτόθι κελεύσας ἀπήγαγεν οὐδὲν ἐπιφερομένους ἔξω τῶν  
 5 ὄπλων· ἐξ ὧν τοὺς κορυφαιοτάτους ἄνδρας ἐπιλεξάμενος, οὓς ἀπέφαινον οἱ λοιποὶ τῶν ἀνοσίων βουλευμάτων εἶναι κοινωνούς, δεσμίους εἰς Ῥώμην ἤγαγεν· οὓς ἐν ἀγορᾷ μάστιξιν αἰκισάμενοι, ὥς ἦν πάτριον ἐπὶ τοῖς κακούργοις κείμενον, ἀπέκτειναν τῷ πελέκει τὰς κεφαλὰς ἀποκοπέντας, ἐκτὸς Δεκίου καὶ τοῦ γραμματέως· οὗτοι δὲ παρακρουσάμενοι τοὺς φυλάττοντας ἢ χρήμασιν ὠνησάμενοι τὸ μὴ μεθ' ὕβρεως ἀποθανεῖν ἑαυτοὺς διεχειρίσαντο. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν ἐπὶ τούτοις. *Esc.*;  
 (p. 406, ll. 16-20) *Ambr.*

VI. (19, 2) Αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ Πύρρος τοὺς Ὀμηρικοὺς ἐπιφθεγξάμενος στίχους, οὓς<sup>4</sup> Ἐκτωρ αὐτῷ πεποιήται πρὸς Αἴαντα λέγων, ὥς ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων εἰρημένους πρὸς ἑαυτόν·

Τῷ σε καὶ οὐκ ἐθέλω βαλέειν, τοιοῦτον ἔοντα,  
 λάθρη ὀπιπτεύσας, ἀλλ' ἀμφαδόν, αἶ κε τύχοιμι.

<sup>1</sup> χρόνος S : ὁ χρόνος Feder, Jacoby.

<sup>2</sup> ἐκκεκαυμένους Müller.

<sup>3</sup> Φαβρικίου after ἀπολογίαν deleted by Kiessling, following

waiting for the physician ; but when much time had passed and he was unable longer to endure the excruciating pains, he wiped off the ointment and, opening his eyes, realized that the orbs had been burned out, and from that time he continued to be blind. After holding out for a few days he fell into the hands of the Romans, having been arrested by his own men ; for some, believing this was the way to clear themselves, opened their city to the general and delivered up Decius in chains to Fabricius. The latter restored the city to the Rhegians who survived, and ordering the guards to leave everything where it was, he led them away carrying nothing but their arms ; then, choosing out the most prominent of their number, those whom the others declared to be accomplices in the nefarious plot, he brought them in chains to Rome. There, after being scourged with whips in the Forum, as was the established usage in the case of malefactors, the prisoners were put to death by having their heads cut off with an axe—all except Decius and the secretary, who, having outwitted their guards or bribed them with money to permit them to escape an ignominious death, made away with themselves. So much on this subject.

VI. (19, 2) Pyrrhus himself, having uttered the Homeric lines which Hector is represented by the poet as speaking to Ajax, as if they had been addressed by the Romans to himself,

I would not smite thee, then, who art so brave,  
By stealth, but openly, if so I may.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Iliad* vii. 242 f., quoted carelessly.

---

Feder ; Feder also thought of reading *παρὰ* (or *πρὸς*) *Φαβρικίου*.

<sup>4</sup> Mai : *ὁς* Q.

καὶ μετὰ τοῦτ' εἰπὼν ὅτι κινδυνεύει πονηρὰν πεποιῆσθαι τὴν ὑπόθεσιν τοῦ πολέμου πρὸς ἀνθρώπους ὀσιωτέρους Ἑλλήνων καὶ δικαιοτέρους,<sup>1</sup> μίαν ἔφη θεωρεῖν ἀπαλλαγὴν τοῦ πολέμου καλὴν καὶ συμφέρουσαν, εἰ φίλους ἀντὶ πολεμίων αὐτοὺς ποιήσαιτο, φιλανθρωπίας τινὸς μεγάλης καταρξάμενος.

2 (3) Προαχθῆναι δὲ κελεύσας τοὺς Ῥωμαίων αἰχμαλώτους καὶ δοὺς ἅπασιν ἐσθῆτας ἐλευθέρους πρεπούσας σώμασι καὶ ἐνοδίους<sup>2</sup> δαπάνας, παρεκάλεσεν αὐτοὺς μεμνήσθαι οἷος εἰς αὐτοὺς ἐγένετο καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις λέγειν, ὅταν δ' εἰς τὰς ἑαυτῶν ἔλθωσι πατρίδας, πάσῃ<sup>3</sup> προθυμίᾳ πράττειν ὅπως φίλους ποιήσουσι τὰς πόλεις.

3 "Αμαχον δὴ τίνα ἰσχὺν τὸ βασιλικὸν ἔχει χρυσίον, καὶ οὐδεμίᾳ εὖρηται πρὸς τοῦτο τὸ βέλος ἀνθρώποις φυλακή. *Ambr.*

VII. (19, 4) "Οτι Κλεινίας ὁ Κροτωνιάτης τύραννος ὢν ἀφείλετο τὴν ἐλευθερίαν τὰς πόλεις,<sup>4</sup> φυγάδας ἀθροίσας ἐκ παντὸς τόπου καὶ δούλους ἐλευθερώσας· οἷς τὴν τυραννίδα κρατυνάμενος τοὺς ἐπιφανεστάτους Κροτωνιατῶν οὓς μὲν ἀπέκτεινεν, οὓς δὲ ἐξέβαλεν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως. Ἀναξίλας δὲ Ῥηγίνων τὴν ἀκρόπολιν κατελάβετο καὶ πάντα τὸν τοῦ βίου χρόνον κατασχὼν Λεόφρονι τῷ παιδὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν κατέλιπε.<sup>5</sup> καὶ ἄλλοι ἀπὸ<sup>6</sup> τούτων δυναστείας ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι κατασκευάσαντες πάντα τὰ

2 πράγματα διέφθειραν. (5) ἡ δὲ τελευταία τε καὶ

<sup>1</sup> ὀσιωτέρους . . . δικαιοτέρους Struve : ὀσιωτάτους . . . δικαιοτάτους Q.

<sup>2</sup> ἐνοδίους Mai : ἐν ὁδίοις Q.

<sup>3</sup> Mai : πᾶσι Q.

<sup>4</sup> τὰς πόλεις Reiske : ταῖς πόλεσι P.

<sup>5</sup> Reiske : κατέλειπε P.

<sup>6</sup> ἀπὸ added by Valesius.



and afterwards declaring that he had probably been wrong in planning his war against people who were more pious than the Greeks and more just,<sup>1</sup> said he saw only one honourable and advantageous way of ending the war, and that was to make friends of them instead of enemies, beginning with some great act of kindness.

(3) After ordering the Roman prisoners to be brought forward and giving to all of them raiment befitting free persons and expense money for the journey, he bade them remember how he had treated them and to tell all the others, and when they should come to their own cities, to strive with all zeal to make those cities friendly to him.

A certain irresistible might, indeed, has the gold of a king, and no defence has been found by mortals against this weapon.

VII. (19, 4) Cleinias of Croton, when he was tyrant, took away from the cities their freedom after he had gathered together fugitives from every quarter and freed the slaves ; and having strengthened his tyranny with their aid, he either slew or expelled from the city the most prominent of the Crotoniats. Anaxilas seized the acropolis of the Rhegians and, after holding it as long as he lived, handed down the rule to Leophron, his son. Others too, following their example, founded dynasties in the various cities and thus brought everything to ruin. (5) But the final

<sup>1</sup> " More pious than . . . and more just " is Struve's conjecture ; the MS. has " most pious and just of the Greeks."

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

πασῶν μεγίστη κάκωσις ἀπάσαις ταῖς πόλεσιν  
 ἢ Διοιυσίου τυραννὶς ἐγένετο τοῦ κρατήσαντος  
 Σικελίας. διέβη γὰρ εἰς Ἰταλίαν ἐπὶ Ῥηγίνοισι  
 Λοκρῶν ἐπικαλεσαμένων, οἷς ἦσαν οἱ Ῥηγῖνοι  
 διάφοροι καὶ συνελθόντων ἐπ' αὐτὸν Ἰταλιω-  
 τῶν δυνάμεσι μεγάλας συνάψας μάχην ἀπέκτεινε  
 συχνοὺς καὶ πόλεις αὐτῶν δύο κατὰ κράτος ἐξεῖλεν.  
 3 εἴτ' αὖθις ἑτέραν ποιησάμενος διάβασιν Ἰππωνι-  
 εῖς ἀνέστησεν ἐκ τῆς ἑαυτῶν, οὓς ἀπήγαγεν εἰς  
 Σικελίαν, καὶ Κροτωνιάτας ἐξεῖλε καὶ Ῥηγίνοισι  
 καὶ διετέλεσεν ἔτη δώδεκα τούτων τυραννῶν τῶν  
 πόλεων. ἔπειθ' οἱ μὲν τὸν τύραννον δεδιότες τοῖς  
 βαρβάροις αὐτοὺς ἐνεχείριζον, οἱ δὲ ὑπ' ἐκείνων  
 πολεμούμενοι τῷ τυράννῳ τὰς πόλεις παρεδίδοσαν.  
 ὑφ' ὅτου δὲ πάσχοιεν, αἰεὶ κακῶς δυσχεραίνοντες  
 εὐρίπου δίκην τῇδε καὶ τῇδε πρὸς τὸ συντυχὸν  
 ἐτράποντο. *Vales.*

VIII. (19, 6) "Οτι Πύρρος διέβη τὸ δεύτερον  
 εἰς Ἰταλίαν οὐ χωροῦντων αὐτῷ τῶν ἐν Σικε-  
 λία πραγμάτων κατὰ νοῦν διὰ τὸ μὴ βασιλικὴν  
 φανῆναι τὴν ἡγεμονίαν αὐτοῦ ταῖς ἐπιφανεστάταις  
 πόλεσιν, ἀλλὰ δεσποτικὴν. εἰσαχθεὶς γὰρ εἰς Συ-  
 ρακούσας ὑπὸ τε Σωσιστράτου τοῦ κρατοῦντος τῆς  
 πόλεως τότε καὶ Θοίνωνος τοῦ φρουράρχου, παρα-  
 λαβὼν παρ' ἐκείνων τὰ<sup>1</sup> χρήματα καὶ ναῦς χαλκ-  
 εμβόλους ὁμοῦ τι διακοσίας καὶ πᾶσαν ὑφ'  
 ἑαυτῷ ποιησάμενος Σικελίαν πλὴν Λιλυβαίου πό-

<sup>1</sup> τὰ om. Suidas.

---

<sup>1</sup> Or, specifically, the Euripus. This Greek word meant a strait through which there was a strong flux and reflux.

and worst mischief of all that came to any of the cities was the tyranny of Dionysius, who had mastered Sicily. For he crossed into Italy against the Rhegians at the summons of the Locrians, with whom the Rhegians were at odds ; and when the Italiots united against him with large forces, he joined battle, slew many and took by storm two of their cities. Then making another crossing later on, he removed the people of Hipponium from their native land, taking them to Sicily ; and capturing Croton and Rhegium, he continued to lord it over those cities for twelve years. Then some, who stood in dread of the tyrant, entrusted themselves to the barbarians, while others, who were being warred upon by the barbarians, handed over their cities to the tyrant ; and no matter at whose hands they were suffering, they were always wretched and discontented, so that, like a euripus,<sup>1</sup> they veered this way and that according to the fortunes that befell them.

VIII. (19, 6) Pyrrhus crossed for the second time into Italy, since matters were not going to his liking in Sicily, inasmuch as it had become evident to the chief cities that his leadership was not that of a king but of a despot. For after he had been brought into Syracuse by Sosistratus, the ruler of the city at that time, and by Thoenon, the commander of the garrison, and had received from them the money in the treasury<sup>2</sup> and some two hundred bronze-beaked ships, and after he had brought under his power all Sicily with the exception of the city of Lilybaeum, the one city it was applied especially to the strait between Euboea and Boeotia, where the current changes direction several times a day.

<sup>2</sup> The MS. used by Valesius has simply "the moneys," the MSS. of Suidas "moneys" only.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

λεως, ἣν ἔτι μόνην Καρχηδόνιοι κατεῖχον, εἰς αὐθάδειαν τυραννικὴν ἐτρέπετο. *Vales.*; *Suidas s.v. Πύρρος.*

- (7) Τὰς τε γὰρ οὐσίας τῶν Ἀγαθοκλέους οἰκείων ἢ φίλων ἀφαιρούμενος τοὺς παρ' ἐκείνου λαβόντας τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ φίλοις ἐχαρίσατο καὶ τὰς μεγίστας ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ἀρχὰς τοῖς ἰδίοις ὑπασπισταῖς καὶ λοχαγοῖς προσένεμεν,<sup>1</sup> οὐ κατὰ τοὺς ἐπιχωρίους ἐκάστης πόλεως νόμους οὐδ' εἰς τὸν εἰωθότα χρόνον, ἀλλ' ὡς αὐτῷ φίλον ἦν. δίκας τε καὶ ἀμφισβητήσεις καὶ τὰς ἄλλας πολιτικὰς οἰκονομίας ἀπάσας τὰς μὲν αὐτὸς διήτα, τὰς δὲ τοῖς περὶ τὴν αὐτὴν ἀναστρέφειν καὶ<sup>2</sup> διακρίνειν ἀπεδίδου, ἀνθρώποις οὐθὲν ἕτερον ὀρώσιν<sup>3</sup> ὃ τι μὴ κερδαίνειν καὶ καθηδυναθεῖν τὰς εὐπορίας· καὶ διὰ ταῦτα πάντα βαρὺς ταῖς ὑποδεξαμέναις πόλεσι καὶ<sup>4</sup> μισητὸς ἦν.
- <sup>3</sup> (8) αἰσθόμενος δὲ ὑπούλως ἤδη πολλοὺς πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἔχοντας εἰς τε τὰς πόλεις φρουρὰς εἰσῆγε, πρόφασιν ποιούμενος τὸν ἀπὸ Καρχηδονίων πόλεμον, καὶ τοὺς ἐπιφανεστάτους ἄνδρας ἐξ ἐκάστης πόλεως συλλαμβάνων ἀπέκτεινεν, ἐπιβουλὰς καὶ προδοσίας εὐρηκέναι ψευσάμενος. ἐν οἷς ἦν<sup>5</sup> καὶ Θοίνων ὁ φρούραρχος,<sup>6</sup> ὃς ὑπὸ πάντων ὠμολόγητο πλείστην σπουδὴν καὶ προθυμίαν εἶς τε τὴν διάβασιν αὐτῷ<sup>7</sup> καὶ τὴν παράληψιν τῆς νήσου παρεσχῆσθαι· καὶ γὰρ ὑπήντησεν αὐτῷ ναυτικὸν στόλον ἄγων καὶ τὴν ἐν ταῖς Συρακούσαις νῆσον, ἣν αὐτὸς ἐκράτει, παρέσχεν. ἐπιχειρήσας δὲ καὶ Σωσίστρατον συλλαβεῖν διήμαρτε τῆς ἐλπίδος

<sup>1</sup> προσένεμεν P : προσένειμεν Valesius.

<sup>2</sup> καὶ P : ἢ Capps.

<sup>3</sup> ἢ after ὀρώσιν deleted by Reiske.

which the Carthaginians still held. he assumed the arrogance of a tyrant.

(7) For Pyrrhus took away the estates of Agathocles' relatives and friends from those who had received them at that ruler's hands and presented them to his own friends, and he assigned the chief magistracies in the cities to his own shield-bearers and captains, not in accordance with the local laws of each city nor for the customary period, but as was pleasing to him. Lawsuits and controversies and all the other matters of civil administration he would in some cases decide himself and in other cases would refer them either for reversal or for determination to those who hung about the court, men who had an eye for nothing except making gains and squandering wealth in the pursuit of luxury. Because of all this he was burdensome to the cities which had received him and was hated by them. (8) Perceiving that many people were already secretly hostile to him, he introduced garrisons into the cities, taking as an excuse the war threatening from the Carthaginians; and arresting the most prominent men in each city, he put them to death, falsely alleging that he had discovered plots and treasonable acts. Among these was Thoenon, the commander of the garrison, who was admitted by all to have shown the greatest ardour and zeal in aiding him to cross over and take possession of the island; for he had gone to meet him at the head of a naval squadron and had turned over to him the Island at Syracuse, of which he himself had the command. When, however, Pyrrhus attempted to arrest Sositratius also, he was disappointed; for the man had

<sup>4</sup> καὶ added by Reiske.

<sup>6</sup> Valesius : φύλαρχος P.

<sup>5</sup> ἦν P : om. Valesius.

<sup>7</sup> Valesius(?) : ἀντὶν P.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

προαισθομένου τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν τοῦ ἀνδρὸς καὶ φυγόντος ἐκ τῆς πόλεως. ἀρξαμένων δὲ ταρατ-  
τεσθαι τῶν πραγμάτων<sup>1</sup> καὶ ἡ τῶν Καρχηδονίων  
πόλις καιρὸν ἐπιτήδειον εἰληφέναι νομίζουσα πρὸς  
ἀνάκτησιν τῶν ἀπολωλότων χωρίων στρατιὰν ἀπ-  
έστειλεν ἐπὶ τὴν νῆσον. *Vales.*

IX. (19, 9) "Ὅτι ἀμνηχανοῦντα τὸν Πύρρον<sup>2</sup> καὶ  
πόρους παντοδαποὺς ἐπιζητοῦντα ὀρώντες αὐτὸν<sup>3</sup>  
οἱ κάκιστοι καὶ ἀνοσιώτατοι τῶν φίλων, Εὐήγορος  
Θεοδώρου καὶ Βάλακρος Νικάνδρου καὶ Δείναρχος  
Νικίου, τῶν ἀθέων καὶ ἐξαγίστων δογμάτων ζη-  
λωταί, πόρον ὑποτίθενται χρημάτων ἀνοσίων,<sup>4</sup> τοὺς  
<sup>2</sup> ἱεροὺς ἀνοῖξαι τῆς Περσεφόνης θησαυρούς. ἦν  
γὰρ ἱερὸν ἐν τῇ πόλει ταύτῃ ἅγιον καὶ πολὺν  
χρυσὸν<sup>4</sup> ἐκ παντὸς τοῦ χρόνου πεφυλαγμένον  
ἄθικτον ἔχον, ἐν ᾧ χρυσὸς τις ἄβυσσος, ἀόρατος  
τοῖς πολλοῖς κατὰ γῆς κείμενος. ὑπὸ τούτων  
ἐξαπατηθεῖς τῶν κολάκων καὶ διὰ<sup>5</sup> τὴν ἀνάγκην  
κρείττονα παντὸς τοῖς εἰσηγησαμένοις<sup>6</sup> τὴν γνώμην  
ἀνδράσι διακόνοις τῆς ἱεροσυλίας ἐχρήσατο, καὶ  
τὸν †ἐξελθόντα<sup>7</sup> χρυσὸν ἐκ τοῦ ἱεροῦ ναυσὶν ἐν-  
θέμενος μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων χρημάτων ἀπέστειλεν  
εἰς Τάραντα πολλῆς μεστὸς εὐθυμίας γενόμενος.  
*Vales.; Suidas s.v. Πύρρος.*

(10) Ἡ δὲ δικαία πρόνοια τὴν αὐτῆς δύναμιν

<sup>1</sup> After πραγμάτων P has αὐ (= αὐτῶ ?).

<sup>2</sup> Delete either Πύρρον or αὐτὸν (Reiske).

<sup>3</sup> ἀνόσιον Reiske.

<sup>4</sup> χρυσὸν seems to have replaced some such word as πλούτον. <sup>5</sup> διὰ Suidas : om. P.

<sup>6</sup> τοῖς εἰσηγησαμένοις Valesius : ἡγησάμενος P, ἡγησαμένων Suidas ; καὶ τὴν ἀνάγκην κρείττονα παντὸς ἡγησάμενος <πράγ-  
ματος τοῖς εἰσηγησαμένοις> Kiessling.

become aware of his intention and had fled from the city. Furthermore, when matters had begun to be unsettled, the city of Carthage also, believing it had found an opportunity suitable for the recovery of the places it had lost, sent an army against the island.

IX. (19, 9) Observing that Pyrrhus was embarrassed and was seeking funds from every possible source, the worst and most depraved of his friends, Euegorus, the son of Theodorus, Balacrus, the son of Nicander, and Deinarchus, the son of Nicias, followers of godless and accursed doctrines, suggested an impious source for the raising of funds, namely, to open up the sacred treasures of Persephonê. For there was a holy temple in this city <sup>1</sup> that contained much wealth,<sup>2</sup> guarded and untouched from the earliest times; included in this there was an unfathomed quantity of gold, buried in the earth out of sight of the multitude. Pyrrhus, misled by these flatterers and because of his necessity that was stronger than any scruples,<sup>3</sup> employed as his agents in the sacrilege the men who had made the proposal; and placing the gold plundered from the temple in ships, he sent it along with his other funds to Tarentum, having now become filled with great cheer.

(10) But a just Providence showed its power. For,

<sup>1</sup> The city of Locri.

<sup>2</sup> The MSS. have "gold"; but in view of the statement immediately following it would seem that "gold" has replaced a word of more general meaning.

<sup>3</sup> Or, following Kiessling, "and regarding necessity as stronger than any scruples."

---

<sup>7</sup> ἐξεληθόντα P : om. Suidas; ἐξαχθέντα or ἐξενεχθέντα Reiske, ἐξελαθέντα Jacoby, συληθέντα Naber, ἐκσυληθέντα Post.

ἀπεδείξατο. ὥς γὰρ ἀνήχθησαν αἱ νῆες ἀπὸ τοῦ λιμένος, τὴν μὲν ἀπόγειον αὔραν λαβοῦσαι προέκοψαν· ἄνεμος δὲ ἐναντίος γενόμενος καὶ δι' ὅλης νυκτὸς κατασχὼν ἃς μὲν κατέκλυσεν, ἃς δὲ εἰς τὸν τῆς Σικελίας πορθμὸν ἐξέβαλεν, ἐν αἷς δὲ παρεκομίζετο τὰ ἀναθήματα καὶ ὁ προσενεχθεὶς ἐκ τῶν ἀναθημάτων χρυσὸς ἐπὶ τοὺς Λοκροὺς ἐξώκειλεν αἰγιαλούς· καὶ τοὺς μὲν πλείοντας ἐν αὐταῖς ἐν τῇ παλιρροίᾳ τῶν κυμάτων κατακλυζομένους διέφθειρε, τὰ δὲ ἱερὰ χρήματα διασπασθεισὼν τῶν νεῶν ἐπὶ τὰς ἔγγιστα τῶν Λοκρῶν θῖνας  
 2 ἐξέβρασεν. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς καταπλαγεὶς ἅπαντα τὸν κόσμον καὶ τοὺς θησαυροὺς ἀπέδωκε τῇ θεῷ ὥς παραιτησόμενος αὐτῆς διὰ τοῦτο<sup>1</sup> τὸν χόλον·

Νήπιος, οὐδὲ τὸ ἦδει, ὃ οὐ<sup>2</sup> πείσεσθαι ἔμελλεν·  
 οὐ γὰρ τ' αἴψα θεῶν τρέπεται νόος αἰὲν ἐόντων,

3 ὥς Ὀμήρῳ εἴρηται. ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ τῶν ἱερῶν ἐτόλμησεν ἄψασθαι χρημάτων καὶ πόρον ὑποθέσθαι πολέμων, ἀνόνητον ἐποίησε τὴν ἔννοιαν αὐτοῦ τὸ δαιμόνιον, ἵνα παράδειγμα καὶ παιδεύμα πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις γένοιτο τοῖς μεθ' ἐαυτόν. *Vales.* ; *Suidas* s.v. παραιτησόμενος.

X. (19, 11) Διὰ τοῦτο καὶ ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων ἡττήθη ὁ Πύρρος κατὰ κράτος. οὐ γὰρ στρατιά τις φαύλη καὶ ἀνάσκητος ἦν αὐτῷ, ἀλλ' ἡ κρατίστη τῶν τότε οὐσῶν ἐν Ἑλλήσι καὶ πλείστους ἀγωνισαμένη πολέμους, οὐδὲ πλῆθος ἀνδρῶν τῶν τότε παραταξαμένων ὀλίγον, ἀλλ' ὅσον καὶ τριπλάσιον εἶναι, οὐδὲ στρατηγὸς τῶν ἐπιτυχόντων τις, ἀλλ' ὃν ἅπαντες ὁμολογοῦσι μέγιστον γενέσθαι τῶν

<sup>1</sup> διὰ τοῦτο *Valesius* : διὰ τούτων P, δι' αὐτοῦ *Suidas*.



though the ships, upon putting out from the harbour, found a land breeze and made progress, an adverse wind sprang up, and holding through the entire night, sank some of them, drove others into the Sicilian strait, and, in the case of those in which the offerings and the gold yielded by the offerings was being transported, drove them ashore on the beaches of Locri. The men on board the ships were submerged and perished in the backwash of the waves, and the sacred moneys, when the ships broke up, were cast ashore on the sand-banks nearest to Locri. The king, terror-stricken, restored all the ornaments and treasures to the goddess, hoping thereby to appease her wrath ;

The fool, nor wist that she would ne'er give ear :  
For not so quickly do the deathless gods  
Their purpose change.<sup>1</sup>

as Homer has said. Nay, since he had dared to lay hands on the sacred moneys and to pledge them as a war fund, the divinity brought his intention to naught, in order that he might serve as an example and lesson to all men who should come after him.

X. (19, 11) It was for this reason that Pyrrhus was defeated by the Romans also in a battle to the finish. For it was no mean or untrained army that he had, but the mightiest of those then in existence among the Greeks and one that had fought a great many wars ; nor was it a small body of men that was then arrayed under him, but even three times as large as his adversary's, nor was its general any chance leader, but rather the man whom all admit to have been the

---

<sup>1</sup> *Odyssey* iii. 146 f.

<sup>2</sup> *ὅς* om. P, Suidas.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

κατὰ τὴν αὐτὴν ἡλικίαν ἀκμασάντων στρατηγῶν,  
 2 οὐδὲ<sup>1</sup> τόπου φύσις ἄνιστος οὔτε ἐπικουρίας<sup>2</sup> τοῖς  
 ἑτέροις ἀφίξις<sup>3</sup> αἰφνίδιος οὔτε ἄλλη τις συμφορὰ  
 καὶ πρόφασις ἀπροσδόκητος ἐπιπεσοῦσα συνέτριψε  
 τὰ Πύρρου πράγματα, ἀλλ' ὁ τῆς ἀσεβηθείσης  
 θεᾶς χόλος, ὃν οὐδ' αὐτὸς ἠγνώνει Πύρρος, ὡς Πρό-  
 ξενος ὁ συγγραφεὺς ἱστορεῖ καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Πύρρος  
 ἐν τοῖς ἰδίοις ὑπομνήμασι γράφει. *Vales.*

XI. (19, 12) "Ἐμελλον ὅπερ εἰκὸς οἱ<sup>4</sup> ὀπλῖται  
 κράνεσι καὶ θώραξι καὶ θυρεοῖς βαρεῖς πρὸς  
 ὀχθηρὰ χωρία καὶ μακρὰς ἀτραπούς πορευόμενοι  
 καὶ οὐδὲ ταύτας λεωφόρους, ἀλλ' αἰγότηριβας δι'  
 ὕλης τε καὶ κρημνῶν, τάξιν τε οὐδεμίαν φυλάξειν  
 καὶ πρὶν ἐπιφανῆναί σφισι τοὺς πολεμίους ἔξασθε-  
 νήσιν τὰ σώματα δῖψει καὶ κόπῳ.

2 Τοὺς τοῖς ἵππικοῖς δόρασιν ἐκ διαλαβῆς ἀμφοτέ-  
 ραις ταῖς χερσὶ κρατουμένοις μαχομένους συστάδην  
 καὶ τὰ πολλὰ κατορθοῦντας ἐν ταῖς μάχαις πρίγ-  
 κιπας Ῥωμαῖοι καλοῦσιν. *Ambr.*

XII. (19, 13) Ἐν<sup>5</sup> τῇ νυκτὶ ἐν ᾗ τὴν στρατιὰν  
 ἀπάξειν ὁ Πύρρος ἔμελλεν<sup>6</sup> ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος τῷ Ῥω-  
 μαίων ἐπιθησόμενος χάρακι λάθρα<sup>7</sup> ἔδοξε κατὰ  
 τοὺς ὕπνους ἐκπεσεῖν αὐτοῦ τοὺς πλείους ὀδόντας  
 καὶ πλήθος αἵματος ἐκ τοῦ στόματος φέρεσθαι.  
 2 ταραχθεῖς δὲ διὰ τὴν ὄψιν καὶ μεγάλην ἔσεσθαι  
 συμφορὰν μαντευόμενος (ἥδη γὰρ αὐτῷ καὶ πρό-  
 τερον τοιαύτην ὄψιν ἐνυπνίου θεασαμένῳ δεινὴ τις  
 συνέβη δυσποτμία<sup>8</sup>) ἐβούλετο μὲν<sup>9</sup> ἐπισχεῖν τὴν

<sup>1</sup> οὐδὲ Valesius : οὔτε P.

<sup>2</sup> Reiske : ἐπικουρία P.

<sup>3</sup> ἢ before ἀφίξις deleted by Reiske.

<sup>4</sup> οἱ added by Struve.

<sup>5</sup> ἐν Q : ἐν γὰρ P.

<sup>6</sup> ἀπάξειν ὁ πύρρος ἔμελλεν Q : ἔμελλεν ἀπάξειν P.

<sup>7</sup> τῷ Ῥωμαίων . . . λάθρα om. P.

greatest of all the generals who flourished at that same period ; nor was it any inequality in the position he occupied, nor the sudden arrival of reinforcements for the other side, nor any other mischance or unexpected excuse for failure that ruined the cause of Pyrrhus, but rather the wrath of the goddess whose sanctity had been violated, a wrath of which not even Pyrrhus himself was unaware, as Proxenus the historian relates and as Pyrrhus himself records in his own memoirs.

XI. (19, 12) It was bound to happen, as might have been expected, that hoplites burdened with helmets, breastplates and shields and advancing against hilly positions by long trails that were not even used by people but were mere goat-paths through woods and crags, would keep no order and, even before the enemy came in sight, would be weakened in body by thirst and fatigue.

Those who fight in close combat with cavalry spears grasped by the middle with both hands and who usually save the day in battles are called *principes* by the Romans.

XII. (19, 13) During the night in which Pyrrhus was intending to lead his army against the hill to attack the Roman camp secretly it seemed to him in his dreams that most of his teeth fell out and a quantity of blood poured from his mouth. Disturbed by this vision and divining that some great misfortune would ensue, since he had already on an earlier occasion beheld a similar vision in a dream and some dire disaster had followed, he wished to hold back

---

<sup>8</sup> ἤδη γὰρ . . . δυσποτμία Q : om. P.

<sup>9</sup> μὲν om. P.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ἡμέραν ἐκείνην, οὐκ ἴσχυσε δὲ νικῆσαι τὴν πεπρωμένην, ἐναντιουμένων τῶν φίλων πρὸς τὴν ἀναβολὴν καὶ μὴ μεθεῖναι τὸν καιρὸν ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν ἀξιούτων. *Vales. ; Ambr.*

- 3 (14) Ἀναβάντων δὲ τῶν σὺν τῷ Πύρρῳ μετὰ τῶν ἐλεφάντων αἰσθησιν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι λαβόντες σκυμνίον ἐλέφαντος τιτρώσκουσιν, ὃ πολλὴν ἀκοσμίαν τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἐνεποίησε καὶ φυγὴν· οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι δύο μὲν ἐλέφαντας ἀποκτείνουσιν, ὀκτὼ δὲ κατακλείσαντες εἰς χωρίον ἀνέξοδον παραδόντων τῶν ἐπ' αὐτοῖς Ἰνδῶν ζῶντας παραλαμβάνουσι, τῶν δὲ στρατιωτῶν πολὺν φόνον ἐργάζονται. *Ambr.*

XIII. (20, 1) Ὁ ὑπάτος Φαβρίκιος τιμητῆς γενόμενος ἄνδρα δυοὶ μὲν ὑπατεῖαις, μιᾷ δὲ δικτατωρεῖα κεκοσμημένον, Πόπλιον Κορνήλιον Ῥουφῖνον, ἐξέβαλεν ἐκ τοῦ συνεδρίου τῆς βουλῆς, ὅτι πρῶτος ἐν ἀργυρῶν ἐκπωμάτων κατασκευῇ πολυτελὲς ἔδοξε γενέσθαι, δέκα λίτρας ἐκπωμάτων κτησάμενος· αὗται δ' εἰσὶν ὀλίγῳ πλείους ὀκτὼ μῶν Ἀττικῶν. *Ambr.*

- 2 (2) Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν δόξης ἔτυχον ὅτι τοὺς ῥαθύμους καὶ ἀργοὺς καὶ μηδὲν ἐπιτηδεύοντας τῶν χρησίμων ὥς ἀδικοῦντας τὸ κοινὸν ἐζημίουν, Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ὅτι τοῖς πρεσβυτάτοις ἐπέτρεπον τοὺς ἀκοσμοῦντας τῶν πολιτῶν ἐν ὁτῳδήτῃ τῶν δημοσίων τόπῳ ταῖς βακτηρίαις παίειν· τῶν δὲ κατ' οἰκίαν γενομένων οὔτε πρόνοϊαν οὔτε φυλακὴν ἐποιοῦντο, τὴν αὐλεῖον θύραν ἐκάστου ὅρον εἶναι τῆς ἐλευθερίας τοῦ βίου νομίζοντες. (3) Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ πᾶσαν ἀναπετάσαντες οἰκίαν καὶ μέχρι τοῦ δωματίου τὴν ἀρχὴν τῶν τιμητῶν<sup>1</sup> προαγαγόντες

that day, but was not strong enough to defeat Fate ; for his friends opposed the delay and demanded that he should not let the favourable opportunity slip from his grasp.

(14) When Pyrrhus and those with him had ascended along with the elephants, and the Romans became aware of it, they wounded an elephant cub, which caused great confusion and flight among the Greeks. The Romans killed two elephants, and hemming eight others in a place that had no outlet, took them alive when the Indian mahouts surrendered them ; and they wrought great slaughter among the soldiers.

XIII. (20, 1) The consul Fabricius, having become censor, expelled from the senatorial body a man who had been honoured with two consulships and one dictatorship, Publius Cornelius Rufinus, because he was believed to have been the first to be extravagant in supplying himself with silver goblets, having acquired ten pounds' weight of them ; this is a little more than eight Attic minae.

(2) The Athenians gained repute because they punished as harmful to the state the indolent and idle who followed no useful pursuits, and the Lacedaemonians because they permitted their oldest men to beat with their canes such of the citizens as were disorderly in any public place whatever ; but for what took place in the homes they took no thought or precaution, holding that each man's house-door marked the boundary within which he was free to live as he pleased. (3) But the Romans, throwing open every house and extending the authority of the censors even to the bed-chamber, made that office

---

<sup>1</sup> τοῦ τιμητοῦ Struve.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

ἀπάντων ἐποίησαν ἐπίσκοπον καὶ φύλακα τῶν ἐν αὐταῖς γινομένων, οὔτε δεσπότην οἰόμενοι δεῖν ὤμὸν εἶναι περὶ τὰς<sup>1</sup> τιμωρίας οἰκετῶν οὔτε πατέρα πικρὸν ἢ μαλθακὸν πέρα τοῦ μετρίου περὶ τέκνων ἀγωγὰς οὔτε ἄνδρα περὶ κοινωνίαν γαμετῆς γυναικὸς ἄδικον οὔτε παῖδας γηραιῶν ἀπειθεῖς πατέρων οὔτε ἀδελφούς γνησίους τὸ πλεῖον ἀντὶ τοῦ ἴσου διώκοντας, οὐ συμπόσια καὶ μέθας παννυχίους, οὐκ ἀσελγείας<sup>2</sup> καὶ φθορὰς ἡλικιωτῶν<sup>3</sup> νέων, οὐχ ἱερῶν ἢ ταφῶν<sup>4</sup> προγονικὰς τιμὰς ἐκλιπούσας, οὐκ ἄλλο τῶν παρὰ τὸ καθήκον ἢ συμφέρον τῇ πόλει πραττομένων οὐδέν.

Ἐληγίζοντο τὰς κτήσεις τῶν πολιτῶν κατὰ τὴν τοῦ βασιλίσζειν αἰτίαν. *Amb.*

XIV. (20, 4) Νεμέριος Φάβιος Πίκτωρ καὶ Κόιντος Φάβιος<sup>5</sup> Μάξιμος καὶ Κόιντος Ὀγούλνιος<sup>6</sup> πρὸς τὸν Φιλάδελφον Πτολεμαῖον πρεσβεύσαντες<sup>7</sup> καὶ δωρεαῖς ἰδίαις τιμηθέντες ὑπ' αὐτοῦ (ἦρχε δὲ τῆς Αἰγύπτου δεύτερος μετὰ τὸν Μακεδόνα Ἀλέξ-  
2 ανδρον) ἐπειδὴ κατέπλευσαν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, τὰ τε ἄλλα ἀπήγγειλαν ὅσα διεπράξαντο κατὰ τὴν ἀποδημίαν καὶ τὰς δωρεὰς ἃς παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως ἔλαβον εἰς τὸ δημόσιον ἀνήνεγκαν· οὓς ἡ βουλὴ πάντων ἀγασθεῖσα τῶν ἔργων οὐκ εἴασε δημοσιῶσαι τὰς βασιλικὰς χάριτας, ἀλλ' εἰς τοὺς ἑαυτῶν οἴκους ἀπενέγκασθαι τιμὰς ἀρετῆς καὶ κόσμους ἐκγόνους. *Amb.*

XV. (20, 5) Οἱ Βρέττιοι ἐκόντες ὑποταγέντες Ῥωμαίοις τὴν ἡμίσειαν τῆς ὀρεινῆς παρέδωκαν

<sup>1</sup> Mai : τῆς Q.

<sup>2</sup> Jacoby : ἡλικιῶν Q.

<sup>5</sup> Mai : φάκιος Q.

<sup>3</sup> Struve : ἀμελείας Q.

<sup>4</sup> Mai : ταφῶν Q.

<sup>6</sup> Kiessling : ἀλγούνιος Q.

the overseer and guardian of everything that took place in the homes ; for they believed that neither a master should be cruel in the punishments meted out to his slaves, nor a father unduly harsh or lenient in the training of his children, nor a husband unjust in his partnership with his lawfully-wedded wife, nor children disobedient toward their aged parents, nor should own brothers strive for more than their equal share, and they thought there should be no banquets and revels lasting all night long, no wantonness and corrupting of youthful comrades, no neglect of the ancestral honours of sacrifices and funerals, nor any other of the things that are done contrary to propriety and the advantage of the state.

They plundered the possessions of the citizens on the ground that they were affecting the ways of a king.

XIV. (20, 4) Numerius Fabius Pictor, Quintus Fabius Maximus and Quintus Ogulnius, who had gone as ambassadors to Ptolemy Philadelphus, the second to rule Egypt after the Macedonian Alexander, and had been honoured by him with individual gifts, upon returning to Rome not only reported all that they had accomplished during their absence, but also turned over to the public treasury the gifts which they had received from the king. But the senate, admiring the men for all their achievements, did not permit them to turn the royal gifts over to the state, but allowed them to take them back to their homes as rewards of merit and decorations for their descendants.

XV. (20, 5) The Bruttians, after submitting willingly to the Romans, delivered up to them one-half

---

<sup>7</sup> *περὶ πρεσβείας* after *πρεσβεύσαντες* deleted by Kiessling.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

αὐτοῖς, ἣ καλεῖται μὲν Σίλα, μεστή δ' ἐστὶν ὕλης εἰς οἰκοδομὰς τε καὶ ναυπηγίας καὶ πᾶσαν ἄλλην κατασκευὴν εὐθέτου· πολλή μὲν γὰρ ἐλάτη πέφυκεν οὐρανομήκης ἐν αὐτῇ, πολλή δὲ αἴγειρος, πολλή δὲ πῖερα πεύκη ὀξύη τε καὶ πίτυς καὶ φηγὸς ἀμφιλαφῆς καὶ μελῖαι ταῖς διαρρεούσαις λιβάσι πιαινόμεναι, καὶ πᾶσα ἄλλη βαθεῖα συννυφαινομένη<sup>1</sup> τοῖς κλάδοις ὕλη σκιερὸν ἀποτελοῦσα δι' ὅλης ἡμέρας τὸ ὄρος.

<sup>2</sup> (6) Ἐξ ἧς ἡ μὲν ἔγγιστα θαλάττης καὶ ποταμῶν φυομένη τμηθεῖσα τὴν ἀπὸ ρίζης τομὴν ὁλόκληρος ἐπὶ τοὺς λιμένας τοὺς ἔγγιστα κατάγεται, πάση διαρκῆς Ἰταλίᾳ πρὸς τε τὰ ναυτικὰ καὶ πρὸς τὰς τῶν οἰκιῶν κατασκευάς· ἡ δὲ ἄνω θαλάττης καὶ ποταμῶν πρόσω κορμασθεῖσα κατὰ μέρη κώπας τε παρέχει καὶ κοντοὺς καὶ ὄπλα<sup>2</sup> παντοῖα καὶ σκεύη τὰ κατοικίδια, φοράδην ὑπ' ἀνθρώπων κομιζομένη· ἡ δὲ πλείστη καὶ πιωτάτη πιττουργεῖται καὶ παρέχει πασῶν ὧν ἴσμεν ἡμεῖς εὐωδესτάτην τε καὶ γλυκυτάτην τὴν καλουμένην Βρεττίαν πίτταν· ἀφ' ἧς μεγάλας ὁ τῶν Ῥωμαίων δῆμος καθ' ἕκαστον ἐνιαυτὸν ἐκ τῶν μισθώσεων λαμβάνει προσόδους. *Ambr.*

XVI. (20, 7) Ἐγένετο δευτέρα ἐπανάστασις ἐν τῇ πόλει τῶν Ῥηγίνων ὑπὸ τῆς καταλειφθείσης<sup>3</sup> αὐτόθι Ῥωμαϊκῆς καὶ συμμαχικῆς φρουρᾶς, καὶ δι' αὐτὴν σφαγαὶ τε<sup>4</sup> πολλῶν ἀνθρώπων καὶ φυγαῖ. τούτους τιμωρησόμενος τοὺς ἀποστάντας ἄτερος τῶν ὑπάτων Γάιος Γενύκιος ἐξήγαγε τὴν στρατιάν· γενόμενος δὲ τῆς πόλεως ἐγκρατὴς Ῥηγίνων μὲν τοῖς φυγάσι ἀπέδωκε τὰ ἑαυτῶν ἔχειν, τοὺς

<sup>1</sup> Kiessling : συμφαινομένη Q, συμφυομένη Struve.



of their mountainous district, called Sila, which is full of timber suitable for the building of houses and ships and every other kind of construction. For much fir grows there, towering to the sky, much black poplar, much pitch pine, beech, stone pine, wide-spreading oak, ash trees enriched by the streams flowing through their midst, and every other kind of tree with densely-intertwined branches that keep the mountain in shadow throughout the whole day.

(6) Of this timber, that which grows nearest the sea and rivers is felled at the root and taken down in full lengths to the nearest harbours, sufficient in quantity to serve all Italy for shipbuilding and the construction of houses. That which grows inland from the sea and remote from rivers is cut up in sections for the making of oars, poles and all kinds of domestic implements and equipment, and is carried out on men's shoulders. But the largest and most resinous part of the timber is made into pitch, furnishing the most fragrant and sweetest pitch known to us, the kind called Bruttian, from the farming out of which the Roman people receive large revenues every year.

XVI. (20, 7) There was a second uprising in Rhegium, on the part of the garrison of Romans and allies which had been left there, and it resulted in the slaying and exile of many persons. To punish these rebels one of the consuls, Gaius Genucius, led out the army. After becoming master of the city, he restored their possessions to the keeping of the Rhegian exiles, and arresting those who had made the

---

<sup>2</sup> Struve : ὅπλων Q.

<sup>3</sup> Mai : καταληφθείσης Q.

<sup>4</sup> και after τε deleted by Mai.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

δὲ ἐπιθεμένους τῇ πόλει συλλαβὼν δεσμίους εἰς Ῥώμην ἀπήγαγεν· ἐφ' οἷς οὕτως ὠργίσθη καὶ ἡγανάκτησεν ἥ τε βουλὴ καὶ ὁ δῆμος ὥστε μηδεμίαν γνώμην ἐπιεικῇ γενέσθαι περὶ αὐτῶν, ἀλλὰ πάσαις ταῖς φυλαῖς ἀπάντων<sup>1</sup> τῶν ἐν ταῖς αἰτίαις τὸν ἐπὶ τοῖς κακούργοις τεταγμένον ὑπὸ τῶν νόμων καταψηφισθῆναι θάνατον. (8) κυρωθέντος δὲ τοῦ περὶ τῆς τιμωρίας δόγματος πάτταλοί τε κατεπάγησαν ἐν τῇ<sup>2</sup> ἀγορᾷ, καὶ παραγόμενοι κατὰ τριακοσίους ἄνδρας, περιηγμένοι τοὺς ἀγκῶνας ὀπίσω προσεδούντο τοῖς παττάλοις γυμνοί· ἔπειτα μάστιξιν αἰκισθέντες ἀπάντων ὀρώντων ἀπεκόπτοντο τῷ πελέκει τοὺς ὑπὸ ταῖς κεφαλαῖς νωτιαίους τένοντας· καὶ μετὰ τούτους ἕτεροι τριακόσιοι, καὶ αὖθις ἄλλοι τοσοῦτοι διεφθάρησαν, οἱ σύμπαντες τετρακισχίλιοι καὶ πεντακόσιοι. καὶ οὐδὲ ταφῆς ἔτυχον, ἀλλ' ἔλκυσθέντες ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς εἰς ἀναπεπταμένον τι πρὸ τῆς πόλεως χωρίον ὑπὸ οἰωνῶν καὶ κυνῶν διεφορήθησαν. *Ambr.*

XVII. (20, 9) Τὸ ἄπορον πλῆθος, ᾧ<sup>3</sup> καλῶν καὶ δικαίων φροντὶς ἦν οὐδεμία, παρακρουσθέν ὑπὸ Σαυνίτου τινὸς εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ συνέρχεται. καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐπὶ τοῖς ὄρεσιν ἄγραυλον καὶ †πλείονα<sup>4</sup> τὸν βίον εἶχεν, ἐπεὶ δὲ πλείον ἤδη καὶ ἀξιόμαχον ἐδόκει γεγονέναι, πόλιν ἐχυρὰν καταλαμβάνεται, ὅθεν ὀρμώμενον ἐληίζετο πᾶσαν τὴν κύκλῳ χώραν. 2 ἐπὶ τούτους ἐξήγαγον στρατιὰν οἱ ὑπατοὶ καὶ οὐ πολλῇ σὺν πραγματείᾳ τὴν πόλιν αἰρησάμενοι τοὺς

<sup>1</sup> ἀπάντων Jacoby, δὴ ἀπάντων Struve : διὰ πάντων Q.

<sup>2</sup> τῇ added by Struve.

<sup>3</sup> ᾧ added by Visconti.

attack upon the city, he took them back in chains to Rome. The senate and the people were so enraged and indignant at them that no moderate sentiment was expressed concerning them, but by the vote of all the tribes sentence was passed against all the accused that they should die in the manner prescribed by the laws for malefactors. (8) When the decree concerning their punishment had been ratified, stakes were fixed in the Forum and the men, being brought forward three hundred at one time, were bound naked to the stakes, with their elbows bent behind them. Then, after they had been scourged with whips in the sight of all, the back tendons of their necks were cut with an axe. After them another three hundred were destroyed, and then other groups of like size, a total of forty-five hundred in all. And they did not even receive burial, but were dragged out of the Forum into an open space before the city, where they were torn asunder by birds and dogs.

XVII. (20, 9) The multitude of the needy, who had no thought for what was honourable and just, flocked together, misled by a certain Samnite. And at first they led a life of hardship<sup>1</sup> in the open upon the mountains; but when at length they seemed to have become more numerous and to be adequate for battle, they seized a strong city and with that as their base plundered all the country round about. Against these men the consuls led forth an army, and having without much difficulty taken their city,

<sup>1</sup> The adjective modifying "life" is corrupted in the MS. and the correct reading is a matter of pure conjecture. The translation follows Jacoby's reading.

---

<sup>4</sup> πλείονα Q : μείονα Struve, λιτόν Kiessling, ἀλήμονα M. Haupt, πλάνητα Hertlein, ὑπαίθριον Naber, κακόπαθον Jacoby.

## DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS

μὲν αἰτίους τῆς ἀποστάσεως αἰκισάμενοι ῥάβδοις ἀπέκτειναν, τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς ἐλαφυροπώλησαν. ἔτυχε τῷ πρότερον ἐνιαυτῷ πεπραμένη μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων δορικτήτων ἡ γῆ, καὶ τὸ πεσὸν ἀπὸ τῆς τιμῆς ἀργύριον διηρημένον τοῖς πολίταις. *Ambr.*

EXCERPTS : BOOK XX. 17, 2

they scourged with rods and put to death the authors of the revolt and sold the rest as booty. It chanced that the land had been sold the previous year along with the other conquests of the spear, and the money realized from its price had been divided among the citizens.



## GENERAL INDEX

Numbers refer to volume and page; volume numbers are as a rule repeated only where their omission might cause confusion. To facilitate identification of the various Roman names, the date of at least one important magistracy held is added in parenthesis. All dates are B.C., and are those of the ordinary chronology (Varro's) rather than those of Dionysius, which are regularly two years later, up to the time of the decemvirate (see *Introd.* to Vol. I, p. xxix).

Authors and other sources cited in the *Antiquities* are listed at the end of this Index.

- ABORIGINES, origin of, 1 31-43, 307, 415; cities of, 43-49, 51-55, 61, 65 f., 415, 449, 451, 457; unite with Pelasgians, 55, 61-67, 69, 75, 83, 315, 451; early dwellers on site of Rome, 29, 99, 109, 125, 129, 307, 313 f.; under rule of Faunus, 101, 139, 141, 143; under Latinus, 143, 189 f., 195-201, 209, 239-241; called Latins, 31, 143, 201
- Acallaris, 1 207
- Acanthus, Olympic victor, 4 363
- Acarnanians, 1 165, 169; in army of Pyrrhus, 7 387 f., 401
- Acestorides, Athenian archon, 3 107
- Achaeans, take Troy, 1 145-151, 157, 173, 193, 209, 229, 237, 239, 505; *cf.* 7 235
- a nation in the Peloponnesus, 1 83; *cf.* 309
- a tribe on the Euxine, 1 309
- Achaeus, 1 57
- Achaia, in the Peloponnesus, 1 35, 83
- in Thessaly, 1 57
- Achilles, 1 157, 173, 3 55; shield of, 4 367
- Acropolis, at Athens, 1 93, 7 5, 261
- Acte, peninsula of Chalcidice, 1 81
- Actium, 1 165
- Adriatic sea, 1 9, 453. See also Ionian gulf
- Aeacides, father of Pyrrhus, 7 359
- Aebutius, L., cos. (463), 6 147 f., 185
- Elva, P., cos. (499), 3 173
- T., master of horse (496), 3 245, 249, 253, 271
- Flavus, T., one of envoys sent to seceded plebeians, 4 61
- Aecalum, 7 327
- Aediles, first appointed, 4 123 f.; duties of, *ibid.*, 139 f., 221-225, 245; insignia of, 4 139 f.; method of their election changed, 6 65, 85; see also 3 57, 4 189, 6 281 f., 329
- Aegesta (Segesta), built by Aeneas, 1 173 f.
- Aegestus, a Trojan, 1 151, 171-175
- a priest at Lavinium, 1 221
- son of Numitor, 1 353
- Aemilia, a Vestal, 1 511
- Aemilius Barbula, L., cos. (281), 7 349
- Mamercus, L., cos. (484), 5 253-267; cos. II (478), 341-351; cos. III (473), 6 45-53, 57, 93 f.
- Q. (cos. 282), one of envoys sent to Pyrrhus, 7 363
- Ti., cos. (470), 6 91, 105 f.; cos. II (467), 121 f.

# GENERAL INDEX

- Aeneas, ancestry of, 1 207, *cf.* 201-205; at fall of Troy, 147-151, 157; leads Trojans to Italy, 153-177, 189, 207 f., 219, 237, 243, 317, 505; at Laurentum, 181-189; founds Lavinium, 189, 207 f.; makes compact with Latinus, 189-201; succeeds to rule over Latins, 211; death of, 211 f.; shrines and monuments to, 167, 175, 179 f., 213; other references to, 2 137, 481, 4 50, 91, 5 57, 6 265 and n., 7 235  
 — different from preceding, leads Trojans to Italy, 1 177  
 — son of Silvius, Alban king, 1 233  
 Aeneia, town in Thrace, 1 161 f., 179  
 — later called Janiculum, 1 243  
 Aeneias, cult-title of Aphrodite, 1 165, 175  
 Aeolic, nearest of Greek dialects to Latin, 1 309 and n. 2  
 Aequians, repeatedly at war with Romans, 3 343 f., 361 f., 371, 4 7, 81 f., 5 25, 43, 75, 183 f., 203, 249, 283, 289, 293, 331, 341-345, 351, 6 41, 85 f., 105-161, 191, 195 f., 231-235, 239-251, 255, 271, 295, 309-313, 321-327, 345, 7 11, 15, 25, 29, 49, 59, 65, 69, 77 f., 83, 93, 101, 135, 155-159, 169  
 Aequicoli, another name for the Aequians, 1 521 and n.  
 Aequimellum, 7 215  
 Aesculapius, 3 43, 4 373  
 Aesop, imitated, 4 101  
 Aetolians, 1 57, 169; in army of Pyrrhus, 7 387 f.  
 Aezelians, 1 37  
 Aezelus, 1 35, 37  
 Agatharchus, Olympic victor, 2 407  
 Agathocles, 1 239, 7 415  
 Agema, 7 389  
 Agrippa, Alban king, 1 233  
 — See Menenius  
 Agrylla, earlier name of Cacre, 1 65, 2 217  
 Ahala, name given to Servilius, 7 215  
 Alias (Ajax), 4 363, 7 409  
 Alba, Alban king, 1 233  
 Alba Longa, founded, 1 143 f., 217 f., 243, *cf.* 187; kings of, 217-223, 229-235; razed to the ground, 2 119, 129 f., 135 f., 147, 3 301; other references to, 1 275, 277, 293, 295, 297, 499, 2 11, 43, 95, 117, 121, 431, 3 299, 7 225  
 Alban district, 1 219, 7 269  
 — lake, 1 219, 233, 7 225-231  
 — mount, 1 219, 2 431, 5 271, 7 225 f.  
 — wine, 1 219, 7 269  
 Albans, colonize 30 Latin cities, 1 145, 2 49 f., 137, 147, 3 183 f., 209, *cf.* 2 441, 5 47-57; found Rome, 1 235, 243, 293, 315, 489, 2 41, 3 299, 4 91; found other cities, 1 415 f., 457, 465, 2 3; plan war against Rome, 2 7-79, 87; prove faithless allies, 95-115; their punishment, 115-137, 141 f., 3 301; other references to, 1 253, 255, 317, 419, 3 225, 5 25  
 Albulia, earlier name of the Tiber, 1 233  
 Alcacus, 3 233  
 Alemena, 1 131  
 Alecyone, 1 71  
 Alexander (Paris), 1 157  
 — the Great, 1 9, 163, 7 425  
 Algidum (Algidus), 6 235, 7 11, 79, 93, 131 145  
 [Allenus], L., 6 329 and n.  
 Allodius, Alban king, 1 233  
 Alpheus, 1 111  
 Alps, 1 31, 137, 7 259  
 Alsium, 1 67  
 Aluntium, 1 169  
 Amata, wife of Latinus, 1 211  
 Ambracia, 1 165 f., 7 387  
 Ambracian gulf, 1 165  
 Ambraciots, in army of Pyrrhus, 7 387 f.  
 Ambrax, 1 165  
 Amiternum, 1 49, 451  
 Amphictyon, 2 353  
 Amphictyonic council, 2 353  
 Amulius, supplants Numitor as Alban king and plots death of Numitor's descendants, 1 235, 253-263, 277-293, 3 225  
 Amyntor, 1 91



# GENERAL INDEX

Anactorium, 1 169  
 Anchisa, town in Italy, 1 243  
 Anchises, father of Aeneas, 1 141, 149, 153, 155, 177, 207, 213, 213, 317, 2 137, 7 235; *cf.* 6 265 n.  
 — harbour of, 1 167  
 Ancus. See Marcius and Publicus  
 Anio, the, 2 97, 209, 227, 231, 3 109, 373  
 Anius, king of Delos, 1 163, 197  
 Anteias, 1 241  
 Antennae and Antennates, 1 55, 405 f., 411-415, 2 271, 3 65, 4 21  
 Antenoridae, treachery of, 1 147  
 Antesignani, 6 87 f.  
 Anthemone, 1 159  
 Antiates, at war with Rome, 3 259, 4 129, 133-137, 203, 251 f., 335, 5 87, 249, 267, 6 111, 121-129, 133 f. See also Antium  
 Antigenes, Athenian archon, 4 149  
 Antistius Petro, 2 451 f.  
 Antium, 1 241, 2 429, 3 103; at war with Rome, 3 247, 4 205, 251, 5 5, 255, 261, 6 111 f., 119-123, 133 f., 233, 237, 313. See also Antiates.  
 [Antonius, M.,] trib. (49), flees to Caesar, 5 271 and n.  
 Antonius, T., a decemvir, 6 361, 7 77, 109 f.  
 Apennines, 1 29, 43, 2 177  
 Aphrodite, mother of Aeneas, 1 155, 177, 207, 317; temples of, 161-167. See also Venus  
 Apices, 1 517  
 Apiolae and Apiolani, 2 139 f.  
 Apollo, 1 75, 489, 2 353, 485, 7 223; *cf.* 1 61, 63. See also Delphic oracle.  
 Aquili, nephews of Brutus, in plot to restore Tarquins, 3 19-23, 27, 31-35, 41  
 Aquilius, C., cos. (487), 5 185-195, 201 f., 6 289  
 Ara maxima, 1 133  
 Arcadia, original home (a) of Oenotrians, 1 35, 41, 313 f., 415; (b) of Evander and his company, 99, 315; (c) of Trojans, 201-205; Aeneas in, 159, 179  
 Arcadians, in the Peloponnesus, 1

35, 43, 83, 163; in Italy with Evander, 99-109, 129-133, 139, 143, 145, 267, 259, 307, 315 f.  
 Archedemides, Athenian archon, 6 131  
 Archestratides, Athenian archon, 2 265  
 Archons, at Athens, 1 235 and n., 247, 249, 251, 2 5, 155, 181, 265, 407, 3 3, 107, 147, 239, 341, 4 3, 147 f., 151 f., 5 3, 233, 253, 287, 351, 6 45, 109, 131, 163, 253, 341, 7 3, 189; archon basileus, 1 499 and n. 2  
 Ardea and Ardeates, 1 241 and n., 3 133, 7 245; besieged by Tarquinius Superbus, 2 471 f.; truce granted to, 2 527, 3 3; refer dispute with Aricians to Rome as arbiter, 7 167 f.  
 Ardeas, 1 241  
 Argel, 1 125  
 Argives, 1 307, 4 347  
 Argos, 1 55, 67, 71, 83, 125, 135, 141  
 Argrippa, old name of Arpi, 7 397  
 Ariadne, 4 369  
 Aricia and Aricians, 3 337; besieged by Tyrrhenians led by Arruns, 3 103, 4 159; blame Romans for aiding these enemies, 3 151, 183-187; aided by Aristodemus, 3 103 f., 4 161 f.; refer a controversy with the Ardeates to Rome as arbiter, 7 165 f.  
 Aristodemus, tyrant of Cumae, 3 103, 305, 4 151, 157-181  
 Arpi, 7 397  
 Arretium, 2 199  
 Arruns, son of Demaratus, 2 183  
 — son of Porcena, 3 87 f., dies while besieging Aricia, 103 f., 4 159  
 — of Clusium, persuades Gauls to invade Tyrrhenia, 7 253 f.  
 — Tarquinius. See under Tarquinius  
 Artemis, 1 373  
 Artemisium, battle of, 3 55  
 Artimedes, 7 343  
 Aruspex (haruspex), 1 373  
 Arz, at Rome, 1 355, 5 61, 6 211-221, 293, 7 121, 211; *cf.* 3 159, 169

# GENERAL INDEX

- As*, originally one pound in weight, 6 13
- Ascanian lake, 1 153
- Ascanius, 1 153, 177 f., 213-217, 229 f., 237, 241, 329, 495, 2 137; *cf.* 1 149
- Asculum, battle of, 7 387-401
- Asia, 1 7, 57, 85, 89, 203 f., 225, 2 469, 4 91
- Asies, 1 87
- Assaracus, 1 207
- Assyrian empire, 1 7
- Asterope, 7 261
- Astylius, Olympic victor, 5 3
- Asylum, established by Romulus, 1 355 f., 2 141
- Athamanians, 7 387 f., 399 f.
- Athena, 1 107, 225 f., 4 367, 7 261; A. Pollas, 4 59
- Athenians, extent of their empire, 1 9 f.; lose empire and liberty, 2 359, 7 5; *eupatridai* and *agroikoi*, 1 335 f.; *thetes*, 339; late in introducing funeral orations, 3 55; citizenship rarely granted to outsiders, 1 359; ruthless toward revolted Samians, 7 267; punish the indolent and idle, 7 423; other references to, 1 207, 3 499, 4 379, 7 3 f.
- Athens, once inhabited by Pelasgians, 1 83, 93; foreigners welcomed, 2 47; a democracy, 2 493; remission of debts granted to poor, 3 193; in size about equal to Veii, 1 467, or to Rome, 2 311, 6 151; the acropolis, 1 93, 7 5, 261; archons, see under Archons; other references to, 1 27, 205 n. 1, 4 371, 381, 6 339, 347, 7 223 n.
- Athos, 7 223 and n.
- Attilus, M., 2 467
- Luscus, L., mil. trib. (444), 7 189
- Atlas, 1 163, 201 f., 7 261
- Atthides*, histories of Athens, 1 27, 205 n. 1
- Attica, 1 27, 205
- Attius Nevius, augur, 2 249-255; disappears, 257 f.
- Tullus, Volscian leader, receives Coriolanus graciously, 5 5 f.; concert plans with him for making war upon Rome, 7-15; appointed general together with Coriolanus, 31-37; incites the Volscians against him, 171 f.; harasses Rome's allies, 195 f.; slain in battle, 201
- Atys, 1 87, 89
- Augurs, 1 497; 485, 2 245, 249-257, 465, 3 5, 5 111, 277, 303 f., 6 55, 59, 277, 359
- Augustus Caesar, 1 23, 231 n. 1
- Auronissi (error for Aurunci?), 1 67
- Auruncans, defeated by Romans, 3 337-341, 351; *cf.* 127 n.
- Ausonia, a Greek name for Italy, 1 115
- Ausonian sea, 1 37
- Ausonians, 1 71, 93, 7 291; *cf.* 313
- Aventine hill, fortified by Romulus, 1 417 f.; enclosed within city walls, 2 175; allotted to plebeians for building houses, 6 273-277; occupied by soldiers under lead of Verginius, 7 145 f.; site of temple of Diana, 2 175, 357, 6 277, 7 145; see also 1 103, 235, 271, 289, 297, 2 241, 4 137, n. 1
- Aventinus, Alban king, 1 235
- Avernus, 4 177, 7 235
- BABYLON, 2 351
- Babylonia, 1 117
- Bacchiadae, at Corinth, 2 181 f.
- Balacrus, 7 411
- Barbatus. See under Horatius
- Barbula. See under Aemilius
- Basilica Aemilia, 2 93, n. 2
- Julia, 2 93, n. 2
- Batea, wife of Dardanus, 1 163, 207
- Batia, town of Aborigines, 1 47
- Bebrycia, 1 179
- Bellutus (or Velutus). See under Sclinius
- Boeotia, 1 57
- Bola and Bolani, captured and destroyed by Coriolanus, 5 49 f.; see also 3 183, n. 1
- Bovillae and Bovillani, captured by Coriolanus, 5 55 f.; see also 3 183 and n. 1
- Bruti, plebeian gens, 3 57
- Bruttian pitch, 7 427

# GENERAL INDEX

Bruttians, in rebellion against Rome, 7 349; subdued by Fabricius, 361, 375; fight on side of Pyrrhus, 387 f., 395; attack Thurii, 401; submit to Romans and hand over a district rich in timber, 425 f. See also 335

Brutus. See under Junius

Bubentum, 3 183

Buthrotum, 1 167

CABEIRI, Samothracian divinities, 1 77

Cabum, a Latin town, 3 183 and n.

Cacus, a robber, 1 127 f., 137 f.

*Cadmili*, 1 373

Cacellius Metellus, L. (cos. 251), saves holy objects from burning temple of Vesta, 1 505

Caedicius, L., trib. (475), accuses Servilius, 6 15-19

— made commander of Roman army against Gauls, 7 247, 253

Caelian hill, 1 417, 455, 2 7

Caelimontanus. See under Ver-ginius

Caelius, a Tyrrhenian, 1 417

Caelius (Urbanus), 1 363

Caenina and Caeninenses, 1 278, 405 f., 411-415, 3 21

Caere, 1 65, 2 217, 359 f.

Caesar. See under Julius and Augustus

Caleta, 1 175

Calendar, Greek, 1 207 and n.

— Roman, considerably out of line with seasons, 1 105, n. 2

Calends, 4 3, 5 165, 6 149, 7 321

    Nones, 5 165, 6 129, 7 321

    Ides, 1 123, 3 279, 4 121, 6 363, 7 193, 321

    Months named: February, 1 105; March, 1 515; May, 1 123, 6 363; June, 6 129; Quintilis (July), 3 279, 5 165; Sextilis (August), 6 3; September, 4 3, 6 149; December, 4 121, 5 165, 7 193

Calends. See under Calendar

Cales, 7 313

Calliades, Athenian archon, 5 287

Callias, name of two Athenian archons, 4 149, 6 255

Callipolis, seaport of Tarentum, 7 245

Callirhoë, daughter of Oceanus, 1 85

— daughter of Scamander, 1 207

Callicthea, 1 87

Calpetus, Alban king, 1 233

Calpurnius Piso, L., cos. (7), 1 11

Cameria and Camerini, made Roman colony, 1 457: repeatedly revolts, 465, 2 199, 3 65, 115, 145; sacked and razed, 147, 151

Camerinus. See under Sulpicius

*Camilli*, 1 373

Camillus. See under Furius

Campania, 3 337, 4 9, 7 287, 293, 295, 297

Campanian plain, fertility of, 1 67, 119, 3 337, 4 153

Campanians, 4 147, 175, 7 287-303, 389, 403

Campus Martius, consecrated to Mars, 2 339, 3 41 f.: place for assembling and drilling troops, 2 337 f., 3 41 f., 67, 171, 5 269, 7 161; usual place of assembly for the *comitia centuriata*, 2 525, 3 39 f., 331 f., 4 3, 319, 5 253, 331, 6 63

*Canephorus*, 1 67, 371

Cannae, battle of, 1 361

Canuleius, trib. (445), 7 177 f.

Capetus, Alban king, 1 233

Capitol, guarded in time of danger, 5 61, 6 83, 7 121, 205; seized by Herdonius, 6 209-221, 231, 293, 7 17; cf. 7 219; holds out against Gauls, 7 245, 249 f., 257, 263 f.; other references to, 1 111, 355, 505, 515, 3 105, 241, 333, 4 361, 7 205

Capitoline hill, once called Saturnian hill, 1 109, 315, or Tarpeljan hill, 2 245, 461; site occupied by Hercules' followers, 1 109; fortified by Romulus, 1 417 f.; surrendered to Sabines by Tarpeia, 421-429; site chosen by Tatius for his residence, 455; site chosen for temple of Jupiter, 2 243-247, 457-463. See also Saturnian hill

Capitolinus. See under Manlius and Quintius

# GENERAL INDEX

- Capua, 1 243, 4 175, 7 297  
 Capya (or Caphya), in Arcadia, 1 159  
 Capys, father of Anchises, 1 159, 207, 243  
 — Alban king, 1 233  
 Caria, 2 353  
 Carinae, place in Rome, 1 223, 203, 5 241  
 Carmenta, mother of Evander, 1 99, 103  
 Carthage, 1 123, 245, 359, 7 417  
 Carthaginians, 1 13, 311, 505, 7 415  
 Carventum, 3 183  
 Carvilius, Sp., first Roman to divorce his wife, 1 385  
 Casa Martis, 7 263  
 — Romuli, 1 269 f.  
 Casillnum, 7 297  
 Cassander, 1 163  
 Cassius, Q., trib. (49), 5 271 and n.  
 — Vecellinus, Sp., cos. (502), triumphs over Sabines, 3 145 f.; master of horse under Larcus, 227 f., 211 n.; advises razing Latin cities, 299 f.; cos. II (493), 4 3; left to guard Rome, 125, 137; cos. III (486), grants easy terms to Volscians and Hernicans, 5 203 f.; demands second triumph, 205 f.; proposes allotting land not only to the people at Rome but also to the Latins and even the Hernicans, 209-221; accused of aiming at tyranny, 233-239; condemned to death, 239, or else put to death by his father, 239-243; proposal to punish his sons defeated, 243. See also 247, 251 f., 287, 293, 6 47, 91  
 Castor and Pollux, in person, aid Romans at Lake Regillus, and appear in Roman Forum, 3 277 f.; temple of, 281; their images carried in procession, 4 373  
 Castrum Minervae, in Calabria, 1 169 and n. 5  
 [Caudine Forks], Roman disaster at, 7 317  
 Celer, slayer of Remus, 1 303; cf. 349  
 Celeres, 1 349 f.; commanders of, 1 349, 497, 2 491, 501  
 Celtica, 7 261  
 Celts, 7 259 and n. See Gauls  
 Celtus, 7 261  
 Censors, duties of, 1 385, 2 241, 339, 349, 7 377, 423 f.  
 Census, as instituted by Servius, 2 317-339; discontinued by Tarquin, 2 415, 3 61; renewed under republic, 3 61, 229, 4 47, 143, 6 5, 45, cf. 7 193; other figures on population of Rome, 1 319, 357 f., 415, 3 75  
 Centuries, as established by Servius, 2 321-329, 333-337, 4 319-325, 5 253, 6 223  
 Ceraunian mountains, near Reate, 1 45  
 Ceres, estates of certain offenders consecrated to, 4 121, 5 241, 6 307; temples of, 1 107, 3 291, 4 137, cf. 5 241  
 Cetia, 5 105 and n.  
 Chacronea, battle of, 1 359  
 Chalcidians, 1 81; founders of Cumae, 4 153  
 Chaonians, 7 387 f., 395  
 Chares, Athenian archon, 6 45  
 Chariot races at Rome, 4 379; cf. 363  
 Charondas, Sicilian lawgiver, 1 387  
 Charops, Athenian archon, 1 235, 251  
 †Chorielani, corrupt form of an ethnic name, 5 107 and n.  
 Chryse, wife of Dardanus, 1 203, 207, 225  
 Cinaethon, Laconian promontory, 1 163  
 Cinaethus, 1 163  
 Cincinnatus. See under Quintius  
 Circe, 1 239 f., 2 419, 469  
 Circeians, voluntarily surrender to Coriolanus, 5 39  
 Circeii, colonized by Tarquinius Superbus, 2 469; one of the 30 Latin cities, 3 183; opens gates to Coriolanus, 5 39  
 Circus maximus, begun by Tarquinius Priscus, 2 241 f.; carried toward completion by second Tarquin, 417; various references to, 1 267, 271, 403, 519, 3 105, 173, 4 137, 361  
 Citizenship. See Roman citizenship

# GENERAL INDEX

Claunus (or Glanis), river in Campania, 4 153 and n.

Classes in the Servian reorganization of the army, 2 321-329, 333-337, 4 319-325, 6 223

Claudian tribe, origin of, 3 119

Claudii, clients of Claudian family, 7 119

Claudius Caecus, App., 7 319

— Sabinus, App., stern opponent of plebeians, 4 31, 279, 5 17, 249, 279, 6 267: advises against remission of debts, 3 197-209; cos. (495), 309; demands rigorous punishment of plebeians who decline to serve in army, 309-313; fails to be appointed dictator, 355; opposes any concessions to seceded plebeians, 4 31-49, 55 f., 119, 213, 279 f., 6 63: accuses plebeians of ingratitude for past concessions and of illegal use of tribuneship, 4 279-301; inveighs against Cassius and opposes a distribution of the public lands, 5 213, 221-225; praised by Sempronius, 225-229; proposes to sow discord among tribunes, 289 f., 6 269; other references to, 3 319, 321, 327, 331, 341, 4 59, 87, 191

— App., son of preceding, defeated for consulship, 5 279, 283; cos. (471), 6 63; bitterly assails the populace, 63-75; attempt of tribune to arrest him, 81, cf. 77 f., 83 f.; leads army against Volscians, but troops mutiny, 87-91; opposes distribution of lands, 95-103; summoned to trial by tribunes, 103; takes own life, 105

— App., son of preceding, consul elect (451), proposes appointment of decemvirs to draw up code of laws, 6 349-353; chosen as one of the ten, 355-359; re-elected for second year, 361 f.; with colleagues, continues in office a third year, 363-369, 7 7; takes leading part in meeting of senate called to vote for war against Sabines and Aequians, 7 15-71 *passim*;

one of two decemvirs left to guard Rome, 77, 81 f.; attempts to get possession of Verginia, 7 95-129; summoned to trial, but dies in prison, 151 l., 161 f.; other references to, 75, 137, 155  
 Claudius Sabinus, C., son of first App. Claudius Sabinus, 6 267, and uncle of decemvir, 725; hereditary enemy of plebeians, 6 189, 267 f.; cos. (460), 189; opposes the tribune Verginius, 201-209, 215; keeps guard before the walls while Capitol is occupied by Herdonius, 217; delays putting into effect promises made by colleague to plebeians, 221 f.; opposes increase in number of tribunes, 267 f., and giving the Aventine to the plebeians for building houses, 277; speaking in senate, gives his nephew some salutary advice, 7 25-47, 55 f., 61 f.; threatens to quit Rome if decemvirs continue illegally in office, 49 f.; carries out his threat, 73 f.; opposes triumph for Valerius and Floratius, 161 f.; protests against opening consulship to plebeians, favouring instead the appointment of military tribunes, 173-177, 187

— M., client of Appius the decemvir, 7 95: seizes Verginia and claims her as the daughter of a slave woman belonging to his father, 97-121; sentenced to perpetual banishment, 155

— T., a Sabine, migrates to Rome with kinsmen and clients, 3 117 f.; cf. 6 77

— Nero, Tib., cos. (7), 1 11, 5 245 n.

Cleinius, tyrant of Croton, 7 411

Cleondas, Olympic victor, 2 181

Clients and patrons, mutual obligations of, 1 337-345

Cloelia, escapes with her fellow hostages from Porsena, 8 95-101

Cloellii, Alban gens, 2 131, 6 305 f.; prominent members of family obstruct passage of agrarian law, 6 305; tried by people and fined, 305-309

# GENERAL INDEX

Cloelius Gracchus, Aequian leader, 6 241-251  
 — Siculus, Q., cos. (498), 3 177, 215-221, 220-233  
 — T., mil. trib. (444), 7 189 f.  
 Clullian ditches, 2 15, 5 61  
 Clullius, Alban leader, 2 7-19, 35  
 Clusium and Clusians, 2 199, 3 63, 101, 7 255  
 Clymene, 1 57  
 Clytadora, 1 207  
 Cnossus, 4 369  
 Codone, 1 159  
 Cohort, of 500 men, 6 139; of 600, 159; of 800, 311  
 Collatia, 2 193 f., 473; cf. 503 n.  
 Collatinus. See under Tarquinus  
 Colline gate. See under Porta  
 — hill (error for Quirinal), 1 515, n. 3, 2 313, n. 4  
 — region, 2 313  
 Colonies, of Alba and of Rome. See under Albans and Roman colonies  
 Cominium, captured by Postumius, 7 337  
 Cominius, Postumus, cos. (501), 3 147, 243; cos. II (493), 4 3, 125-137; 5 63  
*Comitia centuriata*, as organized by Servius Tullius, 2 333-337, 4 319-325, 5 253, 6 223; met in Campus Martius to elect magistrates and vote on various measures, 2 525, 3 35 f., 39 f., 331 f., 4 3, 319, 5 253, 279, 281, 331, 6 63, 77, 277, 7 149 bis, 151  
 — *curiata*, 1 353, 373, 477 f., 485, 2 301, 309 bis, 333, 491, 511, 525, 3 17, 5 279; cf. 3 7. See also the references given under *Concilium plebis curiatum*  
 — *tributa*, 4 53 f., 61, 5 279, 6 47, 281 f., 303, 307, 7 167; acts as court to try Coriolanus, 4 319, 323 f., 339 f., 349, 5 19, cf. 3 59 f., 4 221-255, 259, 293, 307, 311 f., 315 f.; tries other patricians, 4 341-345, 5 233-239, 6 11 f., 15-35, 71, 77, 307 f., 329-333, 355, 7 151-155; regular meeting-place the Forum, or, more specifically, the sanctuary of Vulcan, 1 455, 4 55, 197, 7 127;

meetings appointed for third market-day, 4 317, 6 59, 171, 287, 7 55; patricians not to be present when meeting called by tribunes, 4 195, but cf. 6 59. See also the references under *Concilium plebis tributum*  
 Comitium, 2 397, 6 303  
 Compitalia, 2 315  
 [*Concilium plebis curiatum*], 4 121, 195-199, 6 57 and n., 175  
 [— *tributum*], 6 57 and n., 65 f., 85, 7 151  
 Consentia, 7 385 n.  
 Considius, Q., trib. (476), 6 11  
 †Constantia, error for Consentia, 7 385 and n.  
 Consualia, 1 107, 403  
 Consuls, replace kings, 2 495 f., 501 f., 525, 3 3, 4 245, 309, 6 283; insignia, 2 225 f., 497, 3 7, 59, 227 f., 6 225, 365; various dates for taking office, 3 3, 4 3, 6 3, 347 f., 363, 7 193; vacancies usually filled promptly, 3 39 f., 59, 6 221 f., 345, but not always, 3 173, 5 327-331, 6 149-153, 251 f.; duties and privileges, 2 501 f., 3 3, 4 193, 249, 5 247, 279, 6 165, 271, 283; in conflict with tribunes, 4 193-201, 231, 245, 253, 5 247 f., 267 f., 279, 6 45-53, 79-85, 165 f., 173 f., 209, 221-227, 257, 271-275, 279-287, 303-309, 7 171; fail to give effect to agrarian law, 5 247, 6 47; ignore summons to stand trial before popular assembly, 6 281-287, cf. 307; brought to trial after expiration of term, 6 11 f., 15-35, 47 f., 103 f., 327-333, 7 243 f.; court populace, 6 327, 333; each holds superior authority in alternate months, 3 7, 6 65, 313; replaced, at will of people, by military tribunes, 7 175-189  
 Consulship, regarded as embodying the royal power, 4 245, 6 283; long open only to patricians, 3 57; proposal to open to plebeians defeated, 7 167 f., 171 f.; military tribuneship, open to plebeians, offered as compromise, 175-189

# GENERAL INDEX

Consus, 1 403  
 †Coplolani, corrupt form of ethnic name, 5 55 n.  
 Cora, 2 149, 3 183  
 Corbio, 3 183, 245, 5 53 f., 6 251, 255, 271  
 Corecyraeans, 4 347 and n.  
 Cordus. See Mucius  
 Coretus, mount, 1 47  
 Corilla, 2 419  
 Corinth, 2 183, 367, 449  
 Corinthians, 1 189  
 Coriolani, 4 129 l., 5 55 n., 107 n.  
 Coriolanus. See under Marcius  
 Corioli, 3 183, 4 127-133, 203, 5 87. See also Coriolani  
 Cornelius Cossus, A., mil. trib., slays Lars Tolumnius, 7 215 f.; cos. (428), 217  
 — [— A.] cos. (348), invades Samnites' country, 7 313  
 — L., cos. (459), 6 231, 7 51, 193; storms Antium, 237; speaks in senate, 7 51-71, 147 f.  
 — Sulla, L., made dictatorship a reproach, 3 235, 5 245 n.  
 — M., decemvir, 6 361, 7 47-51, 77  
 — P. (cos. 283), one of envoys sent to Pyrrhus, 7 363  
 — Rufinus, P., (cos. 290, 277), expelled from senate for extravagance, 7 423  
 — Ser., cos. (485), 5 233, 249  
 Corniculian mountains, 1 55  
 Corniculum and Corniculans, 2 195 f., 265 f.  
 Corsula, 1 47  
 Corthonia (or Cortona), later name of Croton in Umbria, 1 85 and n.  
 Cotyle, variant of Cutilia, 1 63  
 Cotys, 1 87  
 Crassus. See under Licinius  
 Cremera, river and fort near Veii, 5 339, 343, 353, 355, 367, 6 13, 121  
 Cretans, 1 375, 4 369; in Italy, 1 43  
 Crete, 1 57  
 Creusa, 2 137  
 Crimissus, 1 171  
 Crinacus, 1 59  
 Criso, Olympic victor, 7 3  
 Cronus (Kronos), 1 63, 121; hill of, in Elis, 111, at Rome, 109 f.

Croton (Cortona), 1 65, s3 f., 91  
 — in Bruttium, 1 481 f.  
 Crotoniats, 1 95  
 Crusacans, 1 155, 161  
 Crustumium and Crustumerians, 1 405 f., 415 f., 463 f., 2 191 f., 3 345, 4 21, 6 255, 7 79, 85, 93  
 Cumae, 3 77, 103, 305, 4 151-179, 7 201, 303  
 Cumaeans, go to aid of Aricians, 3 103 f., 4 157-163; defeat invading horde of Tyrrhenians, Umbrians, and others, 4 153-157; oppressed by Aristodemus, 4 163-179; defeated by Campanians, 7 303  
 Cuprius vicus, street in Rome, 2 93  
 Cures, Sabine city, 1 417, 449 f., 481  
 Curetes, early inhabitants of Aetolia, 1 57  
 — attendants of Rhea, 1 489; rites of, 373, 517-521, 4 367  
 Curiae, 1 333 f., 347 f., 375, 415, 445 f., 455 f., 471, 497, 501 f., 2 137, 187, 241, 415. See also *Comitia curiata*  
 Curiatii, Alban gens, 2 131  
 — Alban triplets, 2 57-79, 93  
 Curiatius, father of triplets, 2 57 [Curio, C.], trib. (50), 5 271 n.  
 Curiones, 1 333, 495 f., 501  
 Curtius, M., huris himself into chasm in Forum, 7 277 f.  
 — Mettius, Sabine leader, 1 431-435, 445  
 Cutilia (Cutillae), 1 49, 61, 451  
 [Cybele], rites of, in Rome, 1 365 f.  
 Cyclades, 1 57  
 Cyllene, a nymph, 1 41  
 — mountain in Arcadia, 1 41, 203  
 Cypselus, 2 183  
 Cythera, 1 163  
 DAEDALUS, 4 369  
 Daicles, Olympic victor, 1 235  
 Damasias, Athenian archon, 2 155  
 Dandes, Olympic victor, 6 45  
 Dardanidae, 1 817  
 Dardanus, son of Zeus, 1 163, 203 f., 207, 225 f., 505  
 — city in the Troad, 1 147, 151, 201, 205

# GENERAL INDEX

- Dascylitis, 1 152  
 Daunians, 1 119, 4 153, 7 397  
 Daunus, 7 235  
 Debtors, aided by Servius Tullius, 2 299; imprisoned or enslaved for debt, 3 159, 191, 197, 209, 311, 317-323, 361, 4 89 f., 7 323 f., cf. 3 327, 373, 4 99; such penalties prohibited, 2 297, 303, 3 325 f., 361, 4 103, 7 325; demand remission of debts, 3 189-211, 305 f., 309 f., 351, 359, 365, 4 27, 35 f., 97, 231, 283, 6 69, cf. 211; their demand opposed by App. Claudius, 3 353, 4 33, 45 f., 49, 57, 6 69; remission granted, 4 103, 283, 293 f.  
 Decemvirs, for allotting public lands, 5 221, 231, 247, 6 47  
 — for drawing up code of laws, 6 171, 353 f.; first board, 6 355-361; second board, 363-369; continues in office a second year, 369, 7 3-149; brought to trial and condemned, 151-155  
 — for religious matters, 2 467 and n. 4  
 Decimation, 6 89  
 Decius, a Campanian, seizes Rhegium, 7 403-407; made blind, 407 f.; takes own life, 409  
 — M. (trib. 491), one of envoys from seceded plebeians to senate, 4 119; pleads in senate for justice, 257-279, cf. 255; answered by App. Claudius, 293-301; accuses Coriolanus of aiming at tyranny, 333-337; cf. 5 91  
 — P., cos. (279), 7 387 n.  
 Decurions, 1 333, 353  
 Defanira, 1 35, 41  
 Delmas, 1 203  
 Deinarchus, 7 417  
 Delians, 1 197  
 Delos, 1 163  
 Delphi, 1 61, 489, 7 229, 341  
 Delphic oracle, 2 483, 7 225, 229, 341; cf. 1 161  
 Demaratus, father of Tarquinius Priscus, 2 181 f., 195  
 Demeter, 1 39, 205; cf. 4 375, n. 1  
 Deucalion, 1 57  
 Dexamenus, 1 165  
 Dixerates, 7 407  
 Diadochi, the "Successors" of Alexander the Great, 1 9, 163; cf. 19, n. 1  
 Diana, 7 223; temple of, at Ephesus, 2 353, at Rome, on the Aventine, 2 357, 6 277, 7 145, cf. 1 455  
 Dictators: Larcus, 3 215-221, 227-233, 295, 4 95; Postumius, 3 245-307; Manius Valerius, 3 355-371; Cincinnatus, 6 247-253, 7 65, 205-213, 265; Camillus, 7 233-237, 241-247, 263, 269; Sulla, 3 235; others, 7 265, 423; cf. 5 249, 281; at Alba, 2 19 n., 3 225  
 Dictatorship, 3 211-215, 4 311; institution borrowed from Greeks, 3 223 f., or from Albans, 225; insignia of, 3 227 f., 6 247  
 Diete, mountain in Crete, 1 489  
 Diognetus, Athenian archon, 4 3  
 Diomed, 1 227, 7 235  
 Dionysia, 4 381 and n.  
 Dionysius of Halicarnassus, 1 27  
 — tyrant of Syracuse, 4 147, 7 413  
 Dionysus, 1 365  
 Dioryctus, 1 165 and n. 1  
 Diphilus, Athenian archon, 7 189  
 Dius Fidius, temple of, 6 129; cf. 1 451, 2 455 and n.  
 Dodona, 1 59; oracle at, 1 49, 63, 167, 181-185  
 Dorians, 1 91, 2 45, 353  
 Drepana, 1 171  
 Duilius, K., decemvir, 6 361, 7 77  
 — M., trib. (449), 7 155  
 ECBTRA and Ecetrans, 2 429, 3 337, 5 15, 105, 6 235  
 Echinades, islands off Acarnania, 1 169  
 Egeria, 1 487 f.  
 Egerius, name given to Arruns Tarquinius, 2 193 f.  
 Egypt, 1 9, 117, 2 351, 7 425  
 Egyptians, 4 359  
 Eleans, 1 111, 309 and n. 1  
 Electra, daughter of Atlas, 1 163, 203  
 Ellis, 1 111, 315 f.  
 Elyma, 1 173 and n. 3  
 Elymians, 1 71, 175, 209  
 Elymus, a Trojan, 1 151, 171-175



## GENERAL INDEX

- Elymus, mountain in Sicily, 1  
 175 : *cf.* 173, n. 3  
 Emathion, 1 241  
 Enyalios, 1 449, 455, 7 303  
 Epeans, 1 111, 139, 201, 315 f.  
 Ephesus, 2 353  
 Epigoni, 1 19 and n. 1  
 Epiphanies of gods, 1 487 f., 495,  
 509-513, 3 277-281, 5 165-169,  
 7 243  
 Epirots, 7 353, 361  
 Epirus, 1 167, 7 351, 383  
 Epitides, Olympic victor, 2 265  
 Equites, 2 253, 327, 333, 349, 3  
 109, 279 f., 321, 343, 369, 4  
 361 f., 6 195, 205, 7 205-209  
 Erechtheus, 7 261  
 Eretrians, 4 153  
 Eretum, 2 143, 219, 271, 435, 3  
 133, 7 11  
 Erichthonius, 1 163 f., 207  
 Erinyes, 1 535. See also Furies  
 Erythrae, 1 183 and n. 2, 2 469  
 Eryx, 1 173, n. 3  
 Esquiline gate. See under Porta  
 — hill, 1 421, 2 309 f.  
 — region, 2 313  
 Etruria and Etruscans. See Tyr-  
 rhenia and Tyrrhenians  
 Euboea, 1 57  
 Eumaeus, 4 377  
 Eunomus, 1 453  
 Europe, 1 7 f., 43, 117, 158, 181,  
 203, 2 353, 4 91, 7 259 f.  
 Eurybates, Olympic victor, 2 5  
 Euryleon, earlier name of As-  
 canius, 1 213, or brother of As-  
 canius, 237  
 Eurystheus, 1 125  
 Euxine sea, 1 11, 309, 7 259 f.  
 Evander, settles Arcadians beside  
 Palatine hill, 1 99, 103, 129 f.,  
 139, 141, 201, 267, 273, 289,  
 307, 315  
 Evagorus, 7 417  
  
**FABIDIUS.** See Modius  
 Fabii, Roman *gens*, undertake to  
 guard Roman territory against  
 Velentes, 5 337-343 ; all perish,  
 353-367, 6 13, 121  
 Fabius, K., quaestor (485), de-  
 nounces Cassius, 5 233-239, 253,  
 287, 293 ; cos. (484), 253 f.,  
 263 f. ; cos. II (481), 287, 291 ;  
 hated by his soldiers and forced  
 to end expedition against Tyr-  
 rhenians without winning a victory,  
 293-297, 313 : brother of  
 Marcus, 313, 321, 329, 365 : de-  
 corated for bravery in later  
 battle, 329 ; cos. III (479), 331-  
 335 ; on the Cremera, 339 f.,  
 343  
 Fabius, M., cos. (483), 5 267, 273 ;  
 cos. II (480), 299 f. : fights  
 against Velentes, 307-329 ; de-  
 clines triumph and resigns con-  
 sulship, 329 : leads Fabii to the  
 Cremera, 337-343 ; leaves one  
 son, 365 f.  
 — Pictor, Numerius, 7 425  
 — Q., brother of Marcus and  
 Caeso, 5 253, 321, 365 : cos.  
 (485), 5 233, 249 f. : cos. II  
 (482), 281-285 ; legate and pro-  
 consul, dies in battle, 321  
 — Vibulanius, Q., son of Mar-  
 cus, 5 307 and n. 2 ; cos. (467),  
 6 121-129 ; cos. II (465), 131 f. ;  
 cos. III (459), 231-239, 7 19, 51,  
 153 ; guards Rome in absence  
 of consuls, 6 239, 245 f. ; de-  
 cemvir, 6 361, 7 77 ; *cf.* 6 155,  
 n. 1  
 — Q., ambassador to Gauls,  
 attacks them, 7 255 f.  
 — [Maximus Gurgis, Q.], cos.  
 (292), defeats Pentrians, 7 335 ;  
 driven by Postumius to resign  
 his proconsular authority, 335 f.  
 — Maximus, Q., ambassador to  
 Ptolemy, 7 425  
 Fabricius, C. (cos. 282), one of  
 three ambassadors sent to Pyr-  
 rhus, 7 361 f. ; rejects the king's  
 offer of riches and power in  
 Epirus, 363-385 ; goes to aid of  
 Thurii, 401-405, 409 ; censor,  
 423  
 Faith, Public, temple erected to, 1  
 535 f.  
 Falerii, 1 67, 7 239 f.  
 Falernian district, 1 119  
 — wine, 1 219, 7 269  
 Faliscans, surrender voluntarily  
 to Camillus, 7 239 f.  
 Faunus, king of the Aborigines, 1  
 101, 139 f., 143  
 — rural deity, 3 51

# GENERAL INDEX

Faustinus, 1 289  
 Faustulus, 1 269, 275 f., 283 f., 289 f., 301  
 Ferentani (Frentani), 7 339, 359  
 Ferentinum, meeting-place of Latin league, 2 149, 199, 419, 3 147, 183  
 — town of Samnites, 7 339  
*Feriae Latinae*, instituted by Tarquinius Superbus, 2 431; second and third days added to celebration, 4 139; cf. 5 271  
 Feronia, goddess, 1 453, 2 139  
 — town in Latium, 1 453  
 Fescennium, 1 67  
*Fetiales*, function of, 1 521-527; 2 11 f., 3 303, 6 129, 243, 7 307, 311; employed in negotiating compact with seceded plebeians, 4 119 f.; cf. 1 67 and n. 1  
 Ficana and Ficanenses, 2 163  
 Ficulea, 1 55  
 Fidenae and Fidenates, Alban colony near Rome, captured by Romulus and made Roman colony, 1 463-467; frequently revolts, 1 523, 2 21-25, 29, 33, 95-117, 121, 139, 165 f., 213-219, 3 115, 119 f., 125 f., 151-157, 163, 173-181, 4 21, 7 215; other references to, 1 469 f., 2 119, 169, 197, 209, 435-439, 3 119, 151, 169 f., 6 241, 255, 7 93, 145  
*Flamines*, 1 497  
 Flavoleius, M., 5 317 f., 329  
 Formians, 7 307 f.  
 Foronia, old name of Feronia, 1 453  
 Fortinea (?), 3 183 and n.  
 Fortuna, temple of, 2 363; F. Virilis, temple of, *ibid.*; F. Mullebris, temple and rites of, 5 163-169  
 Forum boarium, 1 133, 2 363  
 — Romanum, laid out by Romulus and Tatius, 1 455; included lacus Curtius, 435, and temple of Vesta, 503; adorned by first Tarquin with porticoes and shops, 2 239; place for administering justice and transacting other public business, 1 397, 2 239, 299, 409, 6 51, 139, 325, 7 97-123, 207; place for

assemblies of the people, whether or not meeting formally as the *comitia curiata* or *tributa*, 1 455, 2 239, 303, 307 f., 391 f., 3 31, 171, 323, 4 53 f., 187 f., 191-197, 223 f., 317 f., 339, 5 129, 6 59, 67, 213 f., 303 f., 325, 7 127 f., 189; place for exposing laws for public inspection, 1 391, 2 157 f., 413 f., 6 171, 359, 369; bodies of dead brought there for funeral eulogy, 2 489, 3 53, 4 127, 6 49, 105, 7 127 f., cf. 2 405, 503, 7 127, 200; processions passed through, 1 515, 3 231, 4 361; place for scourging and executing malefactors, 1 397, 3 25 f., 171, 331, 6 55, 7 409, 429, cf. 2 445; abyss opens in its midst, 7 277 f.; various references to, 1 111, 223, 301, 495, 2 5, 93, 259 f., 395-399, 3 59, 75, 101, 105, 167 f., 191, 241, 277 f., 307, 317-321, 371, 4 11, 245, 355, 5 63, 239, 277, 7 15, 97, 125 f., 197, 207-213, 325  
 Forum, Popilii, 1 69  
 Fregellae, 7 309, 313, 327  
 Frentani. See Ferentani  
 Fufetius, Mettius, Alban general, 2 19; invites Hostilius to an accommodation, 19-55; agrees to settle dispute by combat between Alban and Roman triplists, 55-71; retained in his command, 87; proves treacherous ally, 95-117; his punishment, 117-135  
 Fundani, 7 307 f., 313  
 Fundi, 7 313  
 Funeral observances, 3 53, 143, 4 143, 5 175 f., 7 129; eulogy, 3 53-57, 6 105  
 Furies, 5 81, 97, 151, 157; see also Erinyes  
 Furius, L., cos. (474), 6 43, 47 f., 121 f.  
 — Camillus, M., dictator (396), captures Veii, 7 233 f., 237, 241; besieges Falerii, 239 f.; fined by tribunes, goes into exile, 243 f.; appointed general (dictator), 247, 253, 263; dictator V (367) fights Gauls, 269-273

# GENERAL INDEX

Furius, P., cos. (472). falls in battle. 6 139 f.

— Q., 6 155 and n.

— Ser. (error for Sp. ?) proconsul (478), 5 343 f., 351; perhaps the same as third entry below

— Ser. (error for Sp. ?) cos. (464), 6 133-147; cf. 345

— Sex., cos. (488), 5 43, cf. 120, 183 f.

— Sp., cos. (481), 5 287, 293; cf. 6 345

Furnius, C., trib. (445), 7 169

GABII and Gabini, Alban colony, 2 441; at war with Tarquinius, 441 f.; captured as result of ruse, 445-453; treated leniently, 455 f. See also 1 291, 2 527, 3 9, 67, 183, 6 151

Gallic gulf, 7 261

Gaul, 1 33, 5 271, 7 261

Gauls, invade Italy and seize all of Rome except Capitol, 1 247 f., 7 245-257; later invasion by, 7 209-277, 279, 283 f., 363; their manner of fighting, 275 f.

Gê, 1 85

Gegania, 2 289

Gegani, Alban gens, 2 131

Geganius, L., sent to Sicily to buy grain, 4 147, 207

— Macerinus, M., cos. (447, 443), 7 165, 191 f.

— T., cos. (492), 4 145, 195, 205

Gelon, Sicilian tyrant, 4 147, 5 213

Genucius, Cn., trib. (473), 6 45, 47, 299

— M., cos. (445), 7 167, 177, 179-185

— T., consul elect, 6 349; decemvir, 355; proposes election of military tribunes in place of consuls, 7 177, 185 f.

— T., trib. (476), 6 11

Germany, limits of, 7 261

Gerousta, at Sparta, 1 353; cf. 347

Geryon, cattle of, 1 115-125, 137

Glanis (or Clanius), river in Campania, 4 153

Gracchus, C., trib. (128-121), 1 345 and n. 1

— Cloelius. See under Cloelius

Graces, worshipped at Rome, 4 373

Great Gods (Cabairi), 1 165, 225-229, 373

Greece, 1 11, 35, 43, 57, 73, 79, 83, 91, 101, 153, 359, 2 183, 357, 509, 4 153, 183, 357 f., 363, 5 47, 287, 7 267, 389; cf. 4 379, 5 253

Greek institutions and practices borrowed by Romulus and others, 1 363, 371-375, 489, 501 f., 2 493, 497 f., 3 323 f., but some rejected, 1 363

— laws sought for Rome, 6 339 f., 347, 353, 357; but laws of the Twelve Tables styled vastly superior to Greek codes, 7 149

— learning, 1 291, 2 183; letters, 1 109, 467, 2 357

— myths, of questionable value, 1 367 f.

— names corrupted by Romans, 1 97, 101, 115, 373, 453, 2 327, 3 137 f.

— religious rites, festivals and games often kept unchanged by Romans, 1 43 f., 107, 111, 125, 129, 3 241, and especially 4 357-381

Greeks, should differ from barbarians not in name only, but also in their customs, laws and actions, 1 309, 7 267 f., 299; cf. 411

HAEMONIA, earlier name of Thessaly, 1 57, 201, 315

Halië, 1 87

Hannibalic war, 1 361. See also Punic wars

Hector, descendants of, 1 153

Helen, given divine honours at Rome, 4 373 and n.

Helenus, 1 167

Hellen, 2 353 and n.

Hellespont, 1 57, 95, 153, 205, 209

Heniochides, Athenian archon, 2 181

Hephaestus, 4 367, 7 315

Hera, 1 83

Heraclæ, 1 89, 165, 2 367, 3 55. See also Hercules

[Herculaneum], 1 141 and n.

Hercules, in Italy, 1 103, 109-115, 123-143, 201, 307, 315, 3 241; worshipped at Rome, 4 373, 7 223

# GENERAL INDEX

Hercules, Pillars of, 1 11, 7 259  
 Hercynian forest, 7 261  
 Herdonius, App., a Sabine, seizes Capitol, 6 209-221, 293, 7 17; killed, 6 221  
 — Turnus, inveighs against Tarquin, 2 419-423: condemned to death by the plotting of Tarquin, 425-429  
 Hermes, 1 99, 203, 315  
 Herminius, Lar, cos. (448), 7 165  
 — T., 2 527; leader in battle against Porsena, 3 67-71; 79; cos. (500), 103; perishes in battle of Lake Regillus, 275  
 Hernicans, great and warlike nation, 5 211; accept Tarquin's offer of alliance, 2 429 f.; prove disloyal allies, 3 61, 187, 253, 259, 315, 4 9, 81, 5 185 f.; defeated in battle by Aquilius, 5 187-195; send envoys to Cassius to sue for peace, 203 f.; granted same terms, including citizenship, as had been given the Latins, 207-210, 225, 235 f., 7 9; as allies of Rome, 5 255, 299, 345, 6 41, 123, 135, 149 f., 155 f., 215, 233, 7 9, 157  
 Hersilia, leader of Sabine women, 1 443, 2 3  
 Hesperia, Greek name for Italy, 1 115, 159  
 Hestia, 1 503; cf. 499, n. 2  
 Hestiaeotis, 1 57  
 Hieroneme, mother of Anchises, 1 207  
 Hipparchus, Athenian archon, 3 239  
 Hippocrates, Sicilian tyrant, 4 147  
 Hippomedon, Cumaeen cavalry commander, 4 157, 175  
 Hipponum, 7 413  
 Historians, obligations of, if their works are to be profitable to the reader, 1 3-7, 21, 3 141, 167, 227, 4 345 f., 357-361, 7 3-7; carelessness of some, 1 481-485, 499, 2 287-291, 3 271, 4 147 f., 5 363-367; ignoble purpose of others, 1 15  
 History, universal, 1 7, 19, 483, 3 53  
 Hope, temple of, 5 375  
*Horatia pila*, 2 93

Horatii, Roman triplets, 2 57-79, 93  
 — Roman gens, 7 21  
 Horatius, father of triplets, 2 57, 67 f., 85-89  
 — hero, grove of, 3 45  
 — C., cos. (477), 5 351 f., 375  
 — C., cos. (457), 6 255 and n., 257-271  
 — M., survivor of the triplets, 2 57-93, 3 69; sent with picked troops to destroy Alba, 2 119, 135 f.  
 — Barbatus, M., charges decemvirs with holding power illegally, 7 19-23; with Valerius, leader in actively opposing them, 73, 81, 125 f., 179; cos. (449), 149; gets popular laws passed, 149 f.; defeats Sabines, 159 f.; triumph denied him by senate but granted by people, 161 f.; see also 175, 179 f., 185  
 — Pulvillus, M., 2 527; consul suffectus (509), 3 59, 7 19; cos. (507), 3 63-69; sends son as hostage to Porsena, 93; dedicates temple of Jupiter Capitolinus, 103  
 — P., cos. (453), 6 341 and n.: decemvir, 355  
 — Cocles, P., holds foe at bay until Tiber bridge is destroyed, 3 69-73: high honour paid him, 73 f.  
 Hostages, Roman maidens, returned to Porsena after their flight, 3 91-99; 300 Volscians, put to death by Romans, 331; cf. 315  
 Hostilius, grandfather of the Roman king, 2 3 f.  
 — son of preceding, 3 5  
 — Tullus, third king of Romans, 1 219, 251, 377, 515, 2 5-155; divides public lands among needy, 5 f.; prepares for war with Albans, 7-19; accepts Mettius' invitation to a conference, 19-55; agreement finally reached to settle the question of supremacy by combat between Alban and Roman triplets, 55-69; M. Horatius proving victor, Albans submit,

# GENERAL INDEX

69-70, 87; war with Fidenates and treachery of Mettius, 93-115; punishment meted out to Mettius and Alba razed, 115-137; war with Sabines, 139-147, and with Latins, 147-151; king and whole household perish in burning palace, 151-155; other references, 157, 161, 167  
 Hybrilides, Athenian archon, 4 147

IAPODES, 7 327

Iapygia, 7 341

Iapygian promontory, 1 37 f., 169

Iapygians, 1 71, 7 343

Iasus, 1 203 f.

Iberians, 1 307, cf. 69

Iberus, 7 261

Ilcius, L., trib. (456), proposes that Aventine district be assigned to the poor and needy for building houses, 6 273-277; again tribune, 279, 301

— L., betrothed to Verginia, 7 95, 97, 101, 107, 111, 125, 155

— M., friend of Sp. Verginius, 6 331

— Sp., one of envoys sent by seceded plebeians to the senate, 4 110; trib. (481), demands action on law already passed for allotment of public lands, 5 289-293; see also 4 187 n., 107 n., 5 91

— brother of second L. Ilcius above, 7 111, 123

— father of M. Ilcius, 6 331

Ida, mountain in Phrygia, 1 149 f., 155, 183, 205

Idaean goddess (Cybele), 1 365 f.

Idaeus, 1 203

Idea. See under Calendar

Illa (Rhea Silvia), 1 253-263, 269, 289

Ilithyia, 2 319

Ilium, 1 111, 151, 157, 170, 201, 207, 277, 499; inhabitants of, 147, 505. See also Troy

Ilyria, 7 327

Inachus, river of Argos, 1 83

Indians, 4 359; in Pyrrhus' army, 7 423

Inscriptions, 1 63, 167, 171, 213,

223, 467, 471, 2 145, 357, 429, 455 f., 5 241 f., 6 129, 277

Insignia, of kings, 1 397, 2 223-227, 395, 497, 501, 3 101, 229, 4 141, 6 247; of consuls, 2 225 f., 497, 3 7, 59, 229, 5 269, 6 225, 365, cf. 5 131, 157; of dictators, 3 227 f., 6 247; of generals celebrating a triumph, 1 409, 2 223. n. 1, 227, 497, 3 137 f., 333, 5 201, 6 161; of aediles, 4 139 f.; of interreges, 1 477; of decemvirs, 6 353, 363 f.

*Inter duos lucos*, place between citadel and Capitol, 1 355 and n.

Interreges, appointed after death of each of first four kings and of second Tarquin, 1 477, 481, 2 3, 155, 181, 501 f., 525; Servius and Tarquin take over sovereignty without such preliminaries, 2 201, 301, 375, 403, 521 f.; rarely required under republic, 5 281, 331, 6 153, 7 67, 191; when not needed, 3 217, 221

Interregnum, 1 477

Ionian sea (or gulf), 1 31, 37, 41, 59, 91, 167, 7 391

Ionians, 1 82, 91, 2 353

Isagoras, Athenian archon, 1 249

Ischomachus, Olympic victor, 3 3, 107

Island, in the Tiber, 3 48; at Syracuse, 7 415; in Arcadia, 1 159 and n.; Issa, 1 47; near Cutilla, 1 51

Issa, 1 47

Ister, the, 7 261

Italians, 1 71, 519; named after Italus, 41; other names given them, *ibid.*

Italiots, 7 353, 367, 387, 413

Italus, 1 41, 73, 113, 241, 245

Italy, *passim*; formerly called Saturnia by the inhabitants, 1 59, 63, 113 f., and Hesperia or Ausonia by the Greeks, 115; named after Italus, 41, 113, or after Hercules' calf (*vitulus*), 115; mention of various parts by Greek writers, 39, 83, 243; Dionysius' use of term, 31; divided by Apennines into two parts, 29; its fertility and manifold attractions, 115-121; all

# GENERAL INDEX

- finally under Rome's rule, 1 11 ;  
*cf.* 2 463, 7 291 ; nearly all in  
 revolt, 1 359 f.
- Iulus, son of Ascanius, 1 231
- Janiculum, ancient town built by  
 Remus, 1 243
- hill at Rome, surrounded by  
 wall, 2 179 ; further strengthened,  
 3 65, but captured by  
 Porsena, 67 ; again occupied  
 by Tyrrhenians, 5 373, 6 3, but  
 soon abandoned, 6 9 ; see also  
 1 541, 2 185, 5 335
- Janus Curvatus, altar to, 2 91
- Javelins, described, 3 133 and n.
- Julli, Alban *gens*, 1 231 ; removed  
 to Rome, 2 131
- Julius, reports meeting Romulus  
 after his death, 1 495
- Caesar, C., 1 231, n. 1, 5 245  
 and n., 271 and n.
- Iulus, C., cos. (489), 5 3, 11 ;  
 cos. II (482), 281 f. ; decemvir,  
 6 355
- Vopiscus, cos. (473), 6 45-53,  
 57
- Junil, plebeian *gens*, 3 57
- Junius Brutus, L., first consul  
 (509), 1 247 ; parentage, 481 ;  
 origin of cognomen, 481 f. ;  
 goes to Delphi with Tarquin's  
 sons, 483 f. ; urges expulsion  
 of Tarquins and gives advice  
 about new form of government  
 to be established, 485-503 ;  
 addresses citizens, 503-523 ;  
 elected as one of two consuls,  
 525 ; assumes office, 3 3-7 ;  
 refuses proposal for Tarquin's  
 return, 13, and opposes giving  
 back to him his possessions,  
 15 f. ; condemns own sons to  
 death for conspiring to restore  
 Tarquins, 23-27, 33 ; drives  
 Collatinus into exile for oppos-  
 ing the same stern justice for  
 the Aquilli, 27-39 ; names  
 Valerius as new colleague, 41-  
 45 ; leads forces against Tyr-  
 rhenian invaders, 45 f. ; falls  
 fighting in single combat with  
 Arruns Tarquinius, 47 f. ; his  
 body brought back to Rome and  
 funeral oration delivered by  
 Valerius, 53-57 ; mourned by  
 matrons for a full year, 3 143 ;  
 see also 4 63, 5 241
- Junius Brutus, L., turbulent and  
 shrewd man among seceded  
 plebeians, 4 63 ; chooses cog-  
 nomen Brutus out of vanity,  
*ibid.* ; advises Sicinius against  
 too prompt acceptance of  
 senate's conciliatory offer, *ibid.* ;  
 harangues the crowd, 67-95,  
 101 ; demands that plebeians  
 be allowed to choose tribunes  
 to defend their rights, 115 f. ;  
 sent as one of three envoys to  
 senate, 119 f. ; chosen one of  
 tribunes, 121 f. ; aedile, 189 f. ;  
 appeases sedition, 193-199 ; re-  
 strains ardour of Sicinius, 245 f.
- — M., father of first con-  
 sul, 2 481 f.
- — T., aedile (491), 4 221 f.
- — T. and Tib., sons of  
 first consul, join conspiracy to  
 restore Tarquin, 3 19 ; tried by  
 father and condemned to death,  
 23-27 ; 5 241
- Juno, temple of, at Falerii, 1 67,  
 in southern Italy, 1 171 ; shares  
 temple on Capitol with Jupiter  
 and Minerva, 2 243, 457, 463 ;  
 her image carried in processions,  
 4 373 ; J. Lucina, 2 319 ; J.  
 Quirita, 1 457 ; J. Sororia, 2 91  
 and n. ; J. Regina of Veii,  
 statue carried to Rome, 7 241 f.
- Jupiter, 1 75, 115, 131, 215, 325,  
 329, 363, 525, 2 485, 4 301, 373 ;  
 J. Capitolinus, 4 57, 351 ;  
 temple of, 2 243 f., 249, 457,  
 463, 467, 3 103, 5 113, 7 263 ;  
 J. Fidius, 1 451, 2 455 and n.,  
 6 129 ; J. Inventor, 1 129 and  
 n. ; J. Latialis, 2 431, 5 271 ;  
 J. Stator, 1 455 ; J. Terminus,  
 1 531 ; J. Territor, 4 123 and n.  
 See also Zeus.
- Justice, worshipped as a divinity,  
 1 535
- Juturna, fountain of, 3 279 n.
- Juventas, altar of, 2 247 ; treasury  
 of, 319
- KINGS, in ancient Greece, 1 347 f.,  
 351 f., 3 223 ; at Alba, 1 217,

## GENERAL INDEX

220-235; at Rome, 1 249 f., 1 331-2 527; method of election, 1 325 f., 329, 477, 481, 485, 2 3 f., 155, 181, 403, 511; exceptions, 2 309, 401 f., 407, 511; prerogatives of, 1 351 f.  
 Knights. See *Equites*

**LABICI** and **Labicani**, 3 183; captured by Coriolanus, 5 51 f.

**Lacedaemonians**, extent of their empire, 111; expelled foreigners, 359; their institutions in some cases borrowed by Romans, 351 f., 375, 2 497; neglected guarding their women, 1 381; brutal treatment of Messenians, 7 267; other references, 1 395, 3 223 f., 4 363, 7 3 f., 341, 343 f., 423

**Lacus Curtius**, on site of later Forum, 1 433 f., 455; cf. 7 277 f.

**Laetorius**, C., trib. (471), defends plebeians against charges made by Appius Claudius, 6 75-79; attempts to have him haled to prison, 81 f.

— **Mergus**, C., mil. trib., 7 321 f.

**Lanuvium**, 3 183

**Laocoön** and sons, 1 155

**Laomedon**, 1 111, 171, 207

**Laelius** [Flavius], Sp., opposes Porsena, 3 67-71; brings corn to Rome, 79; cos. (506), 103; attacks Sabines, 117, 121; left to guard Rome, 229; cos. II (490), 4 351; one of envoys sent to Coriolanus, 5 63; prefect of city, 187; interrex, 281; advises making war upon Veientes, 285

— **T.**, cos. (501), 3 147; cos. II (498), 177-181, 211-221; dictator, 221-233; advises generous treatment of conquered Latins, 295 f., 303; emphasizes need of harmony in domestic affairs, 345-351; another conciliatory speech, 4 95-99; attacks Corioli, 129; see also 3 241, 361, 4 61, n. 2

**Lares compitales**, 2 813 and n. 7

**Larisa**, ancient town in Campania, 1 69

— city in the Peloponnesus, 1 69

**Larisa**, mother of Pelasgus, 1 57

**Latinium** (?), place or district on Italian coast, 1 230 and n.

**Latinus**, T., reports dream to senate, 4 351-355

**Latins**, named for their king Latinus, 1 31, 143, 199 f., 317; originally called *Aborigines*, 29 f.; classed by early Greeks as Tyrrhenians, 93; unite with Trojans, 143 f., 199 f.; defeat Tyrrhenians under Mezentius, 213-217; found Alba Longa, 217 f.; refuse to recognize Romans as successors to Albans' supremacy and wage intermittent war with them, 2 145-151, 159-165, 189-203; decisively defeated by Tarquinius Priscus, 203 f.; granted generous terms of peace, 205 f.; persuaded by Servius Tullius to erect common temple of refuge at Rome, 355 f.; summoned to a conference by Tarquinius Superbus, they confer upon him the leadership of their nation, 419-429; institute *feriae Latinae* on Alban Mt., 429 f.; decline to aid Tarquin in attempt to regain throne, 3 9; some of their cities aid Porsena, 65-69, 97; meet to plan revolt from Rome, 147-157; send envoys to the senate to demand restoration of the Tarquins, 157, 163 f.; unable to raise Romans' siege of Fidenae, 177 f.; vote to make war upon Rome, 181-187; make truce for one year, 231 f., 239; renew preparations for war, 243-247; defeated in battle of Lake Regillus, 247-277, 4 77; obtain mild peace terms, 3 293-303; decline to aid Volscians against Rome, 315 f.; invaded by Volscians, 321, 327, and by Aequians, 345, 349, 363; granted new treaty of peace and friendship by Romans, 4 137 f.; given Roman citizenship, 4 301, 5 101 f., 137, 225, 233; their country invaded by Volscians, 4 255, by Aequians, 5 283, 289, 331, 6 241,

# GENERAL INDEX

255, and by both nations acting together, 6 41, 125, 149, 157, 7 157; again at war with Rome, 7 291, 305 f.; as auxiliaries in Roman army, 2 215, 233 f., 271, 5 299, 345, 7 77, 389, 393; cities of, most of them founded or colonized by Albans, 1 145, 415 f., 457, 465, 23, 191, 265, 441. 3 65, 183 f., 299, 4 187, 5 39, 47-61, 105 f., 6 231; "the thirty cities" of, 2 137, 147, 4 47, 77 f., cf. the list in 3 183 f.; other allusions to, 1 231, 243, 301, 2 41, 47, 189, 191, 265, 285, 3 39, 61, 77, 159, 175, 207, 239 f., 281 f., 287, 305, 309, 4 9, 77, 91, 137, 361, 5 21, 73, 207 f., 271, 6 123, 129, 133, 215, 233, 7 9

Latin customs, 1 503, 281; 139 f.

— language, akin to Aëolic dialect, 1 309

Latinus, Alban king, 1 233

— king of the Aborigines, 1 31, 141 f., 239, 317; makes compact with Aeneas, 189-201, 241; dies in battle, 211

Latona, 4 373, 7 223

Laurentia, wife of Faustulus, 1 289, 301

Laurentum, place where Aeneas ended his voyage, 1 143, 177, 181, 209; 3 161, 183

Lauretum, place on the Aventine, 2 175

Lausus, son of Mezentius, 1 215 f.

Lavinia, daughter of Anius, king of Delos, 1 197

— daughter of Latinus, 1 197; given in marriage to Aeneas, 199, 211, 229 f.

— wife of Evander, 1 103, 141

Lavinium (and Lavinians), town built by Aeneas, 1 143, 189, 197 f., 207 f.; under siege by Tyrrhenians, 213; its inhabitants removed to Alba, 217, but images of gods refuse new abode, 219 f.; Tatius slain as result of an attack upon their ambassadors, 459-463; Collatinus retires to, 3 39, 5 147; attacked by Coriolanus, 5 57-61, 107 n.; other references to, 2 149, 3 183

Lavinius (error for Laevinus). See under Valerius

Laws, of Romulus, 1 337-395 *passim*; of Numa, 393, 531 f., cf. 493-531; of Servius, 2 301, 309; these all abolished by Tarquinius Superbus, 409, 413; tribunes demand the drawing up and publishing of a general code, 6 163-175, 215-347 *passim*; decemvirs appointed, 347-369; the Twelve Tables set up in the Forum, ten the first year, 357 f., and two the next year, 369; see also 1 391, 7 95, 103, 149; individual laws of special importance enacted under republic: (a) forbade anyone to hold a magistracy to which he had not been chosen by the people, 3 59; (b) permitted an appeal to the people from a severe sentence imposed by a magistrate, 3 59 f., 211 f., 4 259 f., cf. 293; (c) established and confirmed tribunate as a sacrosanct magistracy, 4 121 f., 199, 211, 229, 6 307; (d) permitted a change in tribunician elections, 6 57 f., 85, 175; (e) increased number of tribunes from five to ten, 6 267-271; (f) provided for allotment of public land to citizens, see under Public land: (g) assigned the Aventine to plebeians for building houses, 6 273-277; (h) permitted all magistrates to impose fines, 6 333 f.; (i) forbade marriages between patricians and plebeians, 6 369, 7 95; (j) gave decisions of *comitia tributa* equal authority with those of *centuriata*, 7 151; (k) permitted election of military tribunes with consular power in place of consuls, 7 167 f., 173-189

*Lectisternium*, 7 223

Legates (Lieutenants), power and sanctity of, 7 85; various references to, 3 113, 121, 273 f., 5 321, 325 f., 331, 6 39, 139, 245, 331, 7 145, 293 f.

Legion, of 4000 men, 3 361; of 5000 men, 5 327; ten in service at one time, 7 77



# GENERAL INDEX

Leleges, 1 33, 57  
 Lemnos, 1 83  
 Leonnatus, 7 359  
 Leophron, 7 411  
 Leostrotus, name of two Athenian archons, 2 5, 5 233  
 Lesbos, 1 57  
 Lethe, plain of, 5 155  
 Leucaria, daughter of Latinus, 1 241  
 Leucas, 1 165, 169  
 Leucippus, 7 343  
 Leucosia, 1 175  
 Leuctra, Spartan defeat at, 1 359  
 Liber and Libera, temple of, 3 291, 4 137  
 Libitina, treasury of, 2 319 and n.  
 Libya, 1 9, 117, 7 385  
 Libyans, 4 359  
 Licinius, C. and P., chosen to first body of tribunes, 4 121  
 — Crassus, M., defeated by Parthians, 1 331  
 — Stolo, tribune ten times, 7 279  
 Lictors, 1 397 and n., 2 135, 223 f., 3 7, 25, 27, 29, 171, 227 f., 343, 4 245, 5 131, 6 51, 81, 273 f., 307, 365, 7 107, 125  
 Liguria, 1 39, 137  
 Ligurians, 1 33, 43, 69-73, 131, 137, 307  
 Lilybaeum, 7 413 f.  
 Liris, 1 29  
 Lista, mother-city of Aborigines, 1 49; cf. 47, n. 2  
 Locri, 7 419  
 Locrians, 1 57, 7 413; called Zephyrians, 7 345  
 Longula, 4 125 f., 5 105, 259  
 Longus. See under Tullius  
 Lucanians, attacked by Samnites, appeal to Rome for assistance, 7 329; granted new treaty of alliance, 331 f.; in rebellion, 349, 355; defeated by Fabricius, 361, 375; auxiliaries in Pyrrhus' army, 387 f., 395; invade territory of Thurii, 401  
 Lucina, 4 373; cf. 2 319  
 Lucretia, wife of Collatinus, violated by Sextus Tarquinius, 2 473-477; kills herself, 479 f., 485-489; her body brought into Forum, 503; cf. 2 515 f., 7 135 f.

Lucretius, L., cos. (462), 6 153, 185; defeats Aequians, 155-161; speaks in senate, 7 51  
 — P., military tribune (418), 7 219  
 — Sp., father of Lucretia, 2 473, 477 f., 487 f., 495; prefect of city, 515; interrex, 503, 525; intercedes in behalf of Collatinus, 3 37 f.; appointed consul, dies soon afterwards, 59  
 — T., cos. (508), 3 61 and n.; wounded while fighting against Porsena, 67 f., cos. II (504), 115; gains victory over Sabines, 119-125  
 Lucumo, brings force of Tyrrhenians to aid of Romulus, 1 419 f., 431; falls in battle, 435 f.  
 — son of Demaratus. See Tarquinius Priscus  
*Ludi Romani*, 3 173 and n.; cf. 6 231  
 — *votiri* (?), 4 351 and n. 3, 355 and n., 361-381; cf. 6 347  
*Ludiones*, 1 521 and n.  
 Lupercal, 1 103 f., 273 f.  
 Lupercaia, 1 273 f.  
*Lustrum*, 2 339  
 Lycaon, father of Deianira, 1 35  
 — father of Pallas, 1 107  
 — son of Deianira, 1 35 bis, 41, 315  
 Lycaonia, old name of Arcadia, 1 315  
 Lycaonians, earlier name of Oenotrians, 1 37 f.  
 Lycurgus, Spartan lawgiver, 1 375, 453, 489  
 Lydia, country in Asia, 1 87  
 Lydians, 1 89, 521; Tyrrhenians not a colony of theirs, 97  
 Lydus, 1 87  
 MACAR, 1 57 f. and n.  
 Macedonia, 1 11, 13, 359  
 Macedonian empire, 1 9, 163, 359; overthrown by Rome, 15, 311  
 — phalanx, 7 387 f.  
 Macedonians, 1 359, 7 387, 393, cf. 359, 425  
 Maclius, Sp., conspiracy of, 7 105-215  
 Maenius, C., trib. (483), 5 269  
 Maeonia, old name of Lydia, 1 85

## GENERAL INDEX

- Maeonians, 1 87 f.
- Magistracies, patrician and plebeian, 3 57, 4 341; all others in abeyance during dictatorship, 3 213, and during rule of decemvirate, 6 353 f., 7 17 f., 23 f., 103; two (consulship and military tribuneship) held in one year, 7 189 f.
- Magistrates, must be elected by the people, 1 353, 3 59, 7 55; in early days this election must receive sanction of Heaven, 1 329 f.; insignia of, see Insignia; appeal to people allowed from their sentences, 3 59 f., 211 f., 365, 4 259; all given authority to impose fines, 6 333 f.
- Malea, Cape, 1 239
- Malius (error for Manilius ?), Sex., military tribune, 7 147
- Mallius (or Manlius ?), L., 1 63
- Mamercus, praenomen and later cognomen in Aemilian family, 5 253, 6 45
- Manilius, L., leads force of Tuscians to aid of Romans besieging Herdonius, 6 217 f.
- Octavius, Tusculan leader, marries daughter of Tarquinius Superbus, 2 419 f., 427, 3 247, 305 and n. 1; joins Porsena in making war upon Rome, 3 63-67; dismissed by Porsena for treacherous plot against Roman consul, 97 f.; harasses Roman territory, 103; persuades Latins to join in attempt to restore Tarquins, 147, 151, 157, 183 f., 243; one of commanders of Latin army, 231, 247, 251; at battle of Lake Regillus, 253, 271-275; slain, 275
- Mamurius, an artificer, 1 519
- Manes, first king of Maeonia, 1 85 f.
- Manlius, A., cos. (474), defeats Veientes, 6 43 f.; accused by Genucius, a tribune, 47 f.; one of envoys sent to bring back laws from Greece, 341, 347; decemvir, 355
- Cn., cos. (480), fights against Veientes, 5 299-303, 319, 323 f.; perishes, 325
- Manlius, M., defends Capito against Gauls, 7 249 f.; acquitted of charge of aiming at a tyranny, but later hurled from Tarpelun rock, 263 f.
- Capitulinus, T., cos. (392), 1 249
- Torquatus, T., (cos. 340), puts son to death for disobeying orders, 1 389, 5 241; 7 299
- Marathon, battle of, 3 55
- Marcii, two sons of Ancus Marcius, 2 181, 383; plot the death of Tarquinius Priscus, 257-263, 273-281, 291, 305
- Marcus, Ancus, fourth king of Rome, 1 251; grandson of Numa, 1 541, 2 153, 155 f.; generally held responsible for death of Hostilius, 151-155; undertakes to restore religious institutions and peaceful tranquillity of Numa's reign, 155-159, but forced to spend most of his reign in waging war, 159-175; peace-time achievements, 175-181; death of, 181; other references to, 283 f., 383
- Coriolanus, C., captures Corioli, 4 129 f.; fights valiantly against Antiates, 133 f.; decorated and given name Coriolanus, 135 f.; leads another expedition against Antiates, 203 f.; delivers speech in senate bitterly attacking plebeians, 4 209-217, 5 19; tribunes' demand that he stand trial before popular assembly violently opposed by patricians, but finally granted, 4 219-315; tried before tribal assembly, 315-339, and sentenced to perpetual banishment, 339; cf. 5 19 f., 67, 6 71 n.; takes leave of his family, 4 349, 5 119-123; takes refuge with Attius Tullus, 5 3-7; concert with him plans for making war on Rome, 7-33; marches against territory of Rome and her allies, capturing many Latin cities, 33-61, 105 f.; rejects appeals of three Roman embassies, 63-105, 107-113, 147; receives his mother, wife,

# GENERAL INDEX

- and matrons accompanying them, 129 f.; listens to his mother's pleas and at length yields, 133-161; announces to troops his decision to end the war, 161, and leads them home, 169; incurs anger of younger element who had not shared in the booty, and is violently accused by Tullus, 169 f.; slain while making his defence before populace, 171-175; given magnificent funeral, 175 f.; his virtues and weaknesses appraised, 177-181; honoured after death by both Volscians and Romans, 181 f.; other references, 197, 239, 257
- Marcius, Rutilus, C., besieges Pri-vernum, 7 279 f.; cos. IV (342), takes action to suppress insur-rection of Roman army in Cam-pania, 285, 291 f.
- Market-days. See *Nundinae*
- Marriage, regulations of Romulus concerning, 1 381-385; none dissolved until long after his time, 385; by capture, 397-401; between Romans and Latins, 3 239 f.; prohibited be-tween patricians and plebeians, 6 369, 7 95, 103
- Marrucini, 7 389
- Mars, temples of, 1 45, 3 281; oracle of, 1 49; sacred hut of, at Rome, 7 263; field conse-crated to, 3 41 and references under Campus Martius; re-puted father of Romulus and Remus, 1 255 f., 317, 473; see also 1 101, 449, 2 339, 489
- Marsians, 1 307
- Marsic war, 2 467, 5 243
- Maruvium, 1 47
- Master of the Horse (*Magister equitum*), assistant to dictator, 3 227 f.; 245, 249, 253, 271, 355; 6 247, 7 205-209, 213
- Mater Idaea, 1 365 and n. 2
- Matiene (Tiora), 1 47
- Medes, empire of, 1 7
- Medullia and Medullini, founded by Albans, 2 3; made Roman colony by Romulus, 1 417, 2 3, 4 21; revolts and is subdued, 2 151; captured by Latins, 161 f., but recovered by Ancus, 163; revolts and joins Sabines, 3 341
- Mefula, 1 45
- Megacles, companion of Pyrrhus, 7 361
- Melas, Thracian gulf, 1 203
- Memphis, 2 351
- Menenius Lanatus, Agrippa, cos. (503), 3 127 f.; victorious over Sabines, 135-139; urges senate to make overtures to seceded plebeians, 4 5-27, cf. 31, 39, 51, 55, 59; one of ten envoys sent, 61; addresses plebeians, 99-119; death and funeral, 141 f., 6 13
- Agrippa, mil. trib. (418), 7 219
- L., cos. (452), 6 345-351
- T., son of Agrippa, 6 13; cos. (477), prepares expedition against Velentes, 5 351-355; fails to go to aid of Fabii on the Cremera, 367; incurs disgraceful defeat, 369 f., 6 35; brought to trial and fined, 6 11 f.; starves himself to death, 15
- Menippe, 1 91
- Mercury, 7 223
- Messana, 7 401 f.
- Messapians, 1 119
- Messene, 7 341
- Messenians, 7 267
- Metellus. See under Caecilii
- Metilli, Alban gens removed to Rome, 2 131
- Meton, a Tarentine, 7 351 f.
- Metthius. See Curtius and Fufe-tius
- Mezentius, king of Tyrrhenians, wars against Latins, 1 213-217, 329; in defeat becomes a staunch friend, 217
- Milesians, ruthless toward de-feated opponents, 4 347
- Military tribunes. See under Tri-bunes
- Milonia, 7 339
- Miltiades, Athenian archon, 4 151 f.
- Minerva, temples of, 1 47, 169 and n. 5; 2 243, 247, 457, 463; her image carried in procession, 4 373. See also Athena

# GENERAL INDEX

- Minos, 1 489  
 Minturnae, 1 29, 7 327  
 Minucius, *praefectus annonae*, accused by Sp. Maelius, 7 197-201; informs senate of Maelius' plot, 203 f., 213; honoured with statue, 215  
 — L., cos. (458), hemmed in by Aequians, 6 239, 245; forced to resign consulship, 251; decemvir, 361; sent against Aequians, 7 77  
 — Augurinus, M., cos. (497), 3 239-243; cos. II (491), 4 205; defends senate, 225-237; makes request of tribunes, 253 f.; addresses plebeians in behalf of Coriolanus, 325-329; one of envoys sent to Coriolanus, 5 63-105  
 — P., cos. (492), 4 145, 205  
 — Q., cos. (457), 6 255, 271  
 Misenum, 4 153, 7 201  
 Misenus, companion of Aeneas, 1 175  
 Mitylenaeans, 3 223  
 Mnemosyne, 4 373  
 Modius Fabidius, 1 449  
 Molossians, 7 389, 893  
 Mons sacer, plebeians withdraw to, 3 373, 4 123, 6 285  
 Moon, as goddess, 1 455  
 Morges, early Italian king, 1 41, 243 f.  
 Morgetes, name given to Oenotrians, 1 41  
 Mossynoeci, 1 85  
 Mother of the Gods (Cybele), 1 205, 365, n. 2  
 Mucian Meadows, 3 101  
 Mucius Cordus, C., resolves to slay Porsena, 3 75, 79 f., but slays king's secretary by mistake, 83; attempts to inspire king with fear, 83-87; sent to Rome with Porsena's envoys, 91; rewarded by Romans, 101  
 Mugillani, 5 107 and n.  
 Muses, 1 487, 4 373; cf. 4 173  
 Myscelus, 1 483  
 NAEVIAN meadow, 3 45  
 Nanas, 1 91  
 Napetine bay, 1 113  
 Nar, the, 7 339  
 Narnia, 7 339  
 Nautil, Roman gens, 4 59  
 Nautius, companion of Aeneas, 4 59  
 — C., cos. (475), 6 15, 41 f., cos. II (458), 239, 245, 253  
 — Ser., mil. trib. (418), 7 219  
 — Sp., speaks in senate, 4 59; cos. (488), 5 43, cf. 129, 133 f.  
 Navius (or Nevius). See under Attius  
 Neapolis and Neapolitans, 1 141; 7 290-309  
 Nemesis, worshipped, 1 535  
 Neoptolemus, 1 149, 153  
 Nepete and Nepesini, 7 257  
 Neptune, 4 373, 7 223; identified with Poseidon Hippios and Consus, 1 107, 399-403  
 Nequinum, 7 339  
 Nero. See under Claudius  
 Nesos ("Island") in Arcadia, 1 159  
 Nevius. See under Attius  
 Nicander, 7 417  
 Niceas, Olympic victor, 3 147  
 Nicias, 7 417  
 Nicodemus, Athenian archon, 5 253  
 Nile, 7 225  
 Niobe, 1 35, 57  
 Nolans, 7 301  
 Nomentum (and Nomentans), founded by Albans, 1 465; surrenders to Tarquin, 2 193; one of thirty Latin cities, 3 183  
 Nones. See under Calendar  
 Norba, 3 183, 4 187  
 Numa. See Pompilius  
 Numicius, river in Latium, 1 213  
 Numicius Priscus, T., cos. (469), 6 109 f.  
 Numitor, grandfather of Romulus and Remus, 1 235; driven from Alban throne by Amulius, *ibid.*; his son slain and his daughter made a Vestal, 253 f.; dissembles his anger and bides his time, 255, 259 f., 271, 273, 277-283, 287, 289-293; resumes throne, 293; sends grandsons out with colony, 293 f.; see also 297 f., 319, 325, 399, 419, 3 225  
 Numitoria, mother of Verginia, 7 99, 101, 113 f., 119

# GENERAL INDEX

Numitorius, P., uncle of Verginia, 7 97, 101-105, 109, 111, 125; as tribune, summons Sp. Oppius to trial, 153

— son of preceding, 7 111, 123  
*Nundinae*, 1 395 and n. 2, 4 317;  
*trinum nundinum* (three market-days), interval that must elapse before comitia could consider a matter, 4 317 and n. 1, 319, 6 59, 171, 287, 7 55  
 Nymphs, worshipped, 4 373

OATH, military, observed by Romans most strictly of all oaths, 7 143; 3 371, 6 69, 227, 7 149  
 — by one's good faith, strongest used by Romans, 1 537, 5 319, 6 79, 7 171

Oblacus, 7 359-361

Ocean, 1 11, 35, 7 385; cf. 1 83

Oceanus, 1 57, 83, 87

Oculus, 7 339

Ocrisia, mother of Servius Tullius, 2 267 f., 275, 303

Odysseus, 1 227, 237, 239, 2 419, 4 363 f., 7 235. See also Ulysses

Oeniadac, 1 109

Oenotria, 1 87

Oenotrians, 1 37-43, 71 f., 307, 415

Oenotrus, 1 35 f., 41, 201, 315

Ogulnius, Q., one of envoys sent to Ptolemy, 7 425

Olympia, games at, 4 363, 379; victors in foot race, *passim* (named at beginning of each Olympiad)

Olympus, 1 57

Onuphalé, 1 89

Opalia, 2 143, n. 1

Ophrynum, 1 147, 151

Opicans, 1 73, 175, 239, 307, 4 153, 7 327

Opimia, a Vestal, 5 277 and n.

Oppius, M., leader of mutinied troops, 7 145 f.

— Sp., decemvir, 6 361, 7 77, 147, 153

Ops, 2 143, 4 373; 1 455 (where read Ops for Rhea)

Oracles: at Delphi, 1 161, 2 493 f., 7 225, 229, 341; at Dodona, 1 49, 63, 167, 181-185; at Erythrae (?), 1 183; of Mars, at Tiora, 1 49; Sibylline, 1 113,

161, 183, 2 239, 465-469, 3 291, 5 111, 6 169, 189, 7 223, cf. 1 183; others, 1 75 f., 225 f., 7 345

Orbinia (or Urbinia), a Vestal, 6 55

Orbius (or Urbius) clivus, 2 401 and n.

Orchomenus, in Arcadia, 1 159

Ortona, 5 283, 6 255

Orvinium, 1 45

Ossa, 1 57

Ostia, 1 29; 7 201; built by Ancus Marcius, 2 179

Ovatio, 3 137 f., 5 201 f., 6 45, 161

PAGANALIA, instituted by Servius Tullius, 2 319

*Pagi*, districts into which Numa divided the Roman territory, 1 537: (erroneously called) "hills," as places of refuge, in the districts established by Servius, 2 317 f.; but apparently also the districts themselves, *ibid.*, 3 7; cf. 2 415

Palatine hill, situation of, 1 101; Arcadians under Evander settle close by, *ibid.*, 307, 315; chosen by Romulus as site for his city, 295-301, 303 f.; 2 175; other references to, 1 265-273, 289 f., 417, 455, 503, 515, 2 175, 241, 3 105, 115, 7 263

— region, one of four into which Servius divided the city, 2 313

— *Salii*, 1 515

Pallatium, town of the Aborigines, 1 45

— corruption of Pallantium, 1 101

Palinurus, harbour of, 1 175

Palladium, statue of Pallas Athena, 1 227 f., 505, 4 59; originally one of two, 1 225 f.; cf. 505

Pallantium, promontory near Rhegium, 7 343

— town founded by Arcadians beside Palatine hill, 1 101 f., 109, 125, 129, 145, 295, 315

— town in Arcadia, 1 99 f., 201, 315

# GENERAL INDEX

Pallas, father of Chryses, 1 203, 207, 225  
 — son of Hercules, 1 103, 141  
 — son of Lycaon, 1 107  
 Pallene, 1 153 and n., 159, 161 f.  
 Pamphylian sea, 1 11  
 Pan, 1 121; worshipped at Rome, 1 103, 267, 4 373, particularly at the Lupercalia, 1 273  
 Panathenaea = Quinquatria, *q.v.*  
 Papirius, C., cos. (231), 1 385  
 — C., pontiff, 2 159  
 — Mugillanus, L., cos. (444), 7 191  
 — M', first *rex sacrorum*, 3 5  
 Parcae, 4 373  
 Parilia, instituted by Romulus, 1 305  
 Parmenides, Olympic victor, 6 109  
 Parnassus, 1 57  
 Partheniae, 7 341  
 Parthians, 1 331  
*Patria potestas*, 1 387-393, 5 239-243  
 Patricians, division of population made by Romulus, 1 335 f.; name explained, 337; duties toward their clients, 337-347; doubled in number, 445 f., 491; further additions, from Alban families, 2 131, from worthy plebeians, 2 237, 3 41, and from distinguished outsiders, 2 171, 273, 3 117; conspire to slay Romulus, 1 473 f.; resent seizing of power by Servius, 2 291, 301 f.; aid Tarquinius to gain sovereignty, 403 f., but despised and persecuted by him, 407 f., 411 f., 513; alone eligible for consulship, 3 57, 7 169-189; forbidden to intermarry with plebeians, 6 369, 7 95; almost constantly at strife with plebeians, 2 405, 413-417, 3 189-215, 305-383, 4 3-125, 185-349, 5 30 f., 59 f., 65 f., 247-253, 267-271, 279-283, 287-293, 6 3 f., 11, 17, 45-85, 91-105, 121 f., 163, 209, 221-231, 239, 257-341, 7 75 f., 169; summoned by tribunes to stand trial before popular assembly, 4 221-345, and references given under Consuls; term frequently used for

senators, *e.g.*, 1 485, 2 291, 3 191, 4 123, 225, 333, 5 63 f., 219 f., 251 f.  
 Patroclus, 3 55, 4 363, 381  
 Patron, of Thyrium, 1 167 f.  
 Patrons and clients, mutual obligations of, 1 337-345  
 Pedum and Pedani, 3 185, 5 53, 75  
*Pelargikon*, ancient wall about Acropolis at Athens, 1 93 and n.  
 Pelargoi ("Storks"), name given to wandering Tyrrhenians, 1 91  
 Pelasgians, early history of, 1 55-59, 91 f.; in Italy, 29, 43, 55, 59-69, 73-85, 91-99, 109, 143, 201, 307, 315 f., 373, 451, 2 217  
 Pelasgiotis, 1 57  
 Pelasgus, father of Phrastor, 1 91  
 — son of Poseidon, 1 57  
 — son of Zeus and Niobe, 1 35, 41, 55 f.  
 Peligni, 7 389  
 Peloponnesians, followers of Hercules, settle near Palatine, 1 109, 143 f., 201, 307  
 Peloponnesus, 1 11, 35, 55 f., 69, 83, 163, 201 f., 225  
 Pelops, 3 55  
 Penates, 1 219-220  
 Peneus, the, 1 91  
 Pentrians, 7 335  
 People. See *Populus*  
 Pergamus, citadel at Troy, 1 147 and n.  
 Periander, 2 449  
 Persephone, 1 363, 7 417; *cf.* 4 373  
 Persia, kings of, 2 223  
 Persian war, 7 3 f.  
 Persians, empire of, 1 7 f.  
 Petro. See Antistius  
 Peucetians, 1 37, 41  
 Peucetius, 1 37, 41  
 Phaedo, Athenian archon, 5 351  
 Pheneats, 1 111, 201; *cf.* 139  
 Pheneus, 1 111, 139  
*Phiditia*, at Sparta, imitated by Romulus, 1 375  
 Philiscus, Athenian archon, 7 3  
 Philonides, a shameless Tarentine, 7 347  
 Phocis, 1 57  
 Phoebus, 1 63. See Apollo  
 Phoroneus, 1 35, 57  
 Phrasicles, Athenian archon, 6 163  
 Phrastor, 1 91

# GENERAL INDEX

Phrygia, 1 157, 177 f., 205  
 Phrygians, 1 93, 153, 365 f.  
 Phthiotis, 1 57, 309, n. 1  
 Plinius, 1 57  
 Picetia, unknown town, 3 119  
*Pila Horatia*, 2 93 and n. 4  
*Pilum*, described, 3 133 f.  
 Pinaria, a Vestal, 2 239  
 Pinarii, Roman family, 1 131 f.  
 Pinarius, L., cos. (472), 6 53  
 — Rufus, P., cos. (489), 5 3, 11 ;  
 one of envoys sent to Corio-  
 lanus, 63  
 Pisa, city in Elis, 1 111  
 Pisae, city in Tyrrenea, 1 65  
 Pittacus, lawgiver, 1 387 ; *aisym-  
 netes*, 3 223  
 Placians, 1 95  
 Platea, battle of, 3 55  
 Plebeians, name given by Romu-  
 lus to the poor and needy, 1  
 335 f. ; privileges and duties of,  
 339-345 ; occasionally raised  
 to patrician rank, 2 237, 273,  
 3 41, 117 f. ; deceived by cen-  
 turiate organization of Servius,  
 2 331-337 ; harshly treated by  
 Tarquin, 407, 413-417, 513 f. ;  
 deceived by dictatorship, 3  
 213 f. ; four hundred added  
 to knights, 369 ; magistracies  
 open to, 3 57, 4 115 f., 121-125,  
 341 ; at odds with patricians,  
 3 189-211, 305-327, 333, 341-  
 371 ; secede to Sacred Mount,  
 371-377, 4 145, 189, 233, 6 285 ;  
 negotiations leading to their re-  
 turn, 3 379-383, 4 3-123, 279 ;  
 return to city, 123, 145 ; fresh  
 dissensions, 4 185-345, 6 45-85,  
 163-209, 221-227, 257-271, 279-  
 309, 7 163 f. ; plan second se-  
 cession, 6 285, *cf.* 7 149, n. 1 ;  
 three chosen for second body  
 of decemvirs, 6 361 f. ; their  
 demand to share in consulship  
 met with a compromise, 7 169-  
 189  
 Pteleades, 1 201 f.  
 [Pluto], 1 343 n.  
 Po, the, 1 59  
 Poetelius, Q., decemvir, 6 361 f.,  
 7 77  
 Politorium and Politoriumi, 2 161,  
 175

Pollux. See under Castor  
 Polusca and Poluscini, 4 127, 5 105  
 Polymnastus, Olympic victor, 6  
 253  
 Pomentine plain. See Pomptine  
 plain  
 Pometini, inhabitants of Suessa  
 Pometia, defeated by Tar-  
 quinius Superbus, 1 433 f., 441,  
 6 295  
 Pompeii, 1 141  
 Pompeius, Cn., 5 245 n., 271 and  
 n. 1  
 Pompilius, Numa, birth and train-  
 ing of, 1 479-485 : chosen king  
 of Romans, 479 f., 485 ; legend  
 of Egeria, 487 f. ; allays fac-  
 tional strife, 489-493 ; honours  
 Romulus, under name of Quiri-  
 nus, with temple, 495 ; estab-  
 lishes various religious orders  
 and rites, 495-537 ; divides  
 whole country into districts,  
 with officials over each, to en-  
 sure good husbandry, 537 f. ;  
 death, 541 ; see also 251, 377,  
 303, 2 3 f., 21, 153-157, 273, 301,  
 495  
 — Pompo, father of Numa, 1  
 479, 485  
 Poniponius, M., cos. (231), 1 385  
 Pomptine plain, 1 453, 2 469, 3  
 77 f., 327, 4 147 f.  
 Pons sublicius, at Rome, 1 125 and  
 n. 1, 527 and n. 2, 2 179 and  
 n. 4, 3 69-73, 6 151 f.  
 Pontic (Euxine) sea, 7 259  
 Pontifices, name and functions of,  
 1 509, 527-531, 2 179 ; see also  
 1 123 f., 505, 2 91, 157 f., 239,  
 3 5, 5 111, 163 f., 277, 6 277,  
 359 ; *pontifex maximus*, 1 231  
 and n.  
 Pontificius, Tib., trib. (480), 5 299  
 Pontius, Samnite leader, 7 317  
*Poplifugia*, 1 475 and n.  
*Populus* (the whole body of  
 Roman citizens, both patricians  
 and plebeians), privileges and  
 duties of, 1 353, 2 331 f., 401 f.,  
 501, 511 f., 3 7, 59 f., 4 53, 255,  
 313 ; decisions of, originally  
 required confirmation by senate,  
 but this procedure later re-  
 versed, see references under

# GENERAL INDEX

- Senate; difficult decisions referred to them, by king, 2 89 f., and by senate, 1 477, 3 17; empowered by Valerian law to act as court of appeal for plebeians oppressed by patricians, 3 59 f., 211 f., 4 259 f.; in virtue of this law, claim and gain right to try Coriolanus and other patricians, see under *Comitia tributa*; together with senate, ignored by decemvirs, 6 363, 369, 7 7; assemblies of, see *Comitia*
- Porsena, Lars, king of Clusians, makes war upon Romans, 3 63, 67; attempt of Mucius Cordus upon his life, 81-87; makes peace with Romans and returns home, 87-101; see also 103 f., 4 75, 159
- Porta Capena, 5 13 and n.
- Carmentalis, 1 103, 6 211
- Collina, 1 509, 5 375, 6 153
- Esquilina, 6 153
- Mugonia, 1 455
- Trigemina, 1 103, 129
- Portus Palinuri, 1 175
- Veneris, 1 169
- Poseidon, 1 57, 177, 7 261; P. Hippos, 1 107 and n. 1; P. Seisichthon, 1 403
- Posidonia, 1 245, 313
- Postumii, prominent patrician family brought to trial before popular assembly for obstructing passage of agrarian law, 6 305-309
- Postumius, envoy to Tarentines, shamefully treated by them, 7 345-349
- Albinus, Sp., cos. (466), 6 125-129; one of three envoys sent to Greece to get model laws, 341, 347; decemvir, 355
- Albus (?), A., cos. (496), 3 243; dictator, 245-307; at battle of Lake Regillus, 251-277; convicts Volscians of treacherous motives, 281-289; celebrates triumph, 289 f.; other references to, 301 f., 339, 4 137, 361
- A., cos. (464), 6 133-137, 143
- Postumius Balbus, one of envoys sent by senate to seceded plebeians, 4 61
- [Megellus, L.,] cos. III (291), 7 333; arrogant behaviour of, 333-337; captures Cominium, 337; condemned to pay heavy fine, 339
- Tubertus, P., cos. (505), fights against Sabines, 3 107-115; cos. II (503), defeated by Sabines, 127 f., then triumphs over them, 133-139; one of envoys sent to seceded plebeians, 4 61
- Potitii, Roman family in charge of certain sacrifices, 1 131 f.
- Potitus. See under Valerius
- Praefectus annonae*, 7 197, 201
- *urbi*, 1 347 n., 2 515, 5 187, 6 245 f.
- Praeneste and Praenestines, 2 441, 3 183, 5 189
- Praetors, 1 125, 329, 365
- Priam, 1 157, 173, 2 137
- Primipili*, 5 317, 329 and n. 1, 6 291
- Principes*, 7 421
- Prisci Latini, 1 145
- Privernum and Privernates, 7 279 f.
- Proca, Alban king, 1 235
- Prochyta, 1 175
- Proconsuls, 5 321 and n., 325, 343 f., 351; proconsular power, 6 137, 7 189, 335
- Prometheus, 1 57, 137, 7 315
- Proserpina, 4 373. See also Persephone
- Prytanea*, 1 375, 501 f.
- Ptolemy Philadelphus, 7 425
- Public land, allotted by kings to poor and needy, 1 395, 457, 491, 2 297-303, 309, 361; Cassius proposes distribution of large tract, then occupied by the rich, 5 209-219, 6 91; senate finally votes for appointment of land commissioners, 5 219-233; this agrarian law ignored by consuls year after year, 5 247-353 *passim*, 6 13 f., 45 f., 91-103, 121, 155, 269, 277, 287-309
- Publicius, Ancus, 2 149
- Publicola. See under Valerius



# GENERAL INDEX

Pub[li]us, [C.], youth seized for debt and abused by his master, 7 323

— father of preceding, 7 323

— Volero, resists consuls. 6 51 f.; trib. (472), 57-65

Punic wars, 1 15, 21, 25, 505, 4 361. See also Hannibalic war, Carthage and Carthaginians

Putcal, 1 255 and n.

Pyrenees, 7 261

Pyrgion, Athenian archon, 1 247

Pyrrhic dance, 4 367

Pyrrhus, makes war upon Rome, 7 353-401; attempts to win Fabricius to his service, 363-385; at battle of Asculum, 387-401; in Sicily, 413-417; again in Italy, 413, 417 f.; defeated by Romans, 419-423; see also 1 10, 7 351, 405, 409 f.

Pythagoras, the philosopher, 1 481-485

— Olympic victor, 1 481

Pythian oracle, 1 161. See also Delphic oracle

QUAESTORS, 3 101, 4 143, 333, 5 233, 239, 251, 6 237, 245, 247, 7 155, 253

Querquetula, 8 183, n. 1, 185

Quinquatria, 1 515, n. 4

Quintili, Alban *gens* transferred to Rome, 2 131

Quintilius, Sex., cos. (453), 6 341; dies in office, 345

Quintus, C., cos. (445), 7 167

— K., son of Cincinnatus, 6 175 f.; trial of, 177-187, 207; goes into exile, 187, 191-197, 223

— Capitolinus, T., cos. (471), 6 63; favours conciliatory course toward plebeians, 65-69, 81-85; defeats Aequians, 85 f.; cos. II (468), captures Antium, 113-123; cos. III (465), 131 f.; pro-consul, fights against Aequians, 137-143; quaestor, 245, 247 f.; speaks in senate, 7 51, 173 f.; cos. V (443), 191 f.

— Cincinnatus, L., defends son Caeso, 6 175-81; sells most of estate to repay son's sureties and retires to small farm, 187; consul (460), 223 f.; silences

tribunes and wins approval of populace, 225 f.; declines reelection while still holding consulship, 229 f.; dictator (458), 247, 7 65; defeats Cloelius Gracchus, 6 247-251; resigns dictatorship before term has expired, 253; speeches in senate, 257 f., 267 f., 7 51; dictator III (438), suppresses conspiracy of Maelius, 7 207-213

Quintius [Cincinnatus Capitollinus], T., dictator (380), 7 265

— T., cos. (428), 7 217

Quirinal, one of hills chosen by Tatius, 1 455; included within city wall by Numa, 1 493; 2 309, n. 2; see also 1 421, 515, 6 129

Quirinus, identified with Enyalius, 1 449, cf. 6 129; name given to deified Romulus, 1 495

Quirites, term for Roman citizens collectively, 1 445

Quiritis, appellation of Juno, 1 457

RABULEIUS, C., trib. (486), 5 217 f.

— M., decemvir, 6 361, 7 77

Rasenna, Tyrrhenians' own name for themselves, 1 97 f.

Reate, city of Aborigines, 1 45-49

Reatine territory, 1 43, 449, 451

Reatines, 1 49

Regillus, lake in Latium, 3 247

— Sabine town, 3 117, 7 49

Regions, four in Rome, 2 313

Remoria, 1 295 f., 301

Remus, 1 235, 241 f., 263-303, 317.

See also Romus

*Rex sacrorum*, 2 499, n. 2, 3 5

Rhea, 1 455. See also Ops

— Silvia. See Illia

Rhegium and Rhegians, 7 401-409, 413, 427 f.

Rhenè, 1 203

Rhine, 7 259 f.

Rhipaeae mountains, 7 261

*Roma quadrata*, 1 501

Roman citizenship, freely bestowed upon individuals and groups migrating to Rome, 1 355 f., 445, 491, 2 135 f., 341 f., 3 117 f., cf. 1 307; upon manumitted slaves, 2 339-349; upon various captured cities and their inhabitants, 1 357 f., 415, 471,

# GENERAL INDEX

- 2 37, 41 f., 131, 137, 161 f., 175, 191 f., 455, 3 297, 4 19 f., 7 267, 307, notably upon the Latins, 4 301 (*cf.* 47, 137 f.), 5 101 f., 137, 209 f., 225, 233 f., and upon the Hernicans, 5 207, 225, 7 9; *cf.* 1 417, 419, 2 3, 361, 3 105
- Roman colonies, 1 29, 85, 357, 415 f., 457, 465, 2 3, 151, 161, 191 f., 219, 361, 469 f., 3 365, 369, 4 21, 183-189, 5 39, 6 121 f., 7 337
- Romans, Greeks in origin, 1 17, 29-43, 55-99, 99-109, 109-143, 143-201, 201-305 (summarized, 201, 305-311, 313-317), 7 411 and n.; this origin proved by their steadfast adherence to early Greek rites and ceremonies, 1 43 f., 107, 111, 125, 129, 3 241, and especially, 4 357-381; have always lived like Greeks, 1 311, *cf.* 1 107 f., 2 357; but superior to the Greeks in some of their policies and practices, 1 355, 357 f., 361-367, 377-385, 387-391, 395, 2 339-345, 3 117 f., 297, 4 201, 347, 7 287, 321-325, 371, 423 f.; their language, 1 309; conspicuous examples of integrity, self-control and other virtues, especially in the early days, 1 17 f., 3 141, 4 141 f., 6 223 f., 253, 7 365-370; lax morals of later times, 1 345, 409, 535, 2 345-349, 3 181, *cf.* 253 f., 6 225
- Rome, situation of, 1 313; early settlements on sites later included in the city, 29, 99 f., 109 f., 143, 243 f., 313 f.; colonized by Albans led by Romulus and Remus, 145, 219, 235, 243, 293-305, 315-319, 357, 475; date of founding, 245-251, 305, 317; other traditions concerning founding, 235-245; regarded by many Greek historians as a Tyrrhenian city, 93; in reality a Greek city, 17, 305-311; named after (a) Romulus, 31, 145, 319, 445, (b) Romus, 241, 243 and n., or (c) Romê, 237, 239; enlarged by addition of various hills until seven were included within city walls, 235, 455, 493, 2 7, 175, 179, 309 f.; its walls built of squared stones, 239; becomes virtual seaport, 179; its most magnificent public works, 239 f.; size and appearance in Dionysius' day, 311, 6 151 f.; population, see Census; extent of dominion, 1 11 f., 29, 101, 187; reasons for its rapid growth, 355-361, 2 49, 339-345, 3 297; captured by Gauls, 1 247 f., 7 245-253, 257; watched over and preserved by a divine providence, 3 19, 161, 4 183, *cf.* 2 355, 5 73, 6 193
- Romê, a Trojan woman, 1 237, 239
- Romilius, T., cos. (455), 6 279; sends Siccius to almost certain death, 313-323; summoned to trial and fined, 327-333; speaks in senate in behalf of measure proposed by tribunes, 335-341; decemvir, 355
- Romulus, son of Aeneas, 1 150, 237, 241 f., or son of Ilia, 255 f., 261; early life, 263-277, 281-293; founds Rome, 31, 145, 235, 243, 249 f., 293-305, 317-323, 489, 499; chosen king, 325-329; his laws and regulations, 329-401, 411-415, 445 f., 455 f., 490 f., *cf.* 459-463; wars waged by, 403-411, 415-445, 457, 463-471; death of, 471-477; worshipped under name of Quirinus, 495; see also 249 f., 477, 489 f., 493, 2 3 f., 11, 95, 151, 171, 225, 253, 301, 495, 4 91 f., 5 119, 7 263
- Romus, founder of Rome in Greek traditions, 1 237 and n. 2, 239 f., 243, n. 1
- Rostra, 1 301, 389
- [*Ruminalis feis*], 2 255
- Rusellae, 2 199
- Rutulians, at war with Latinus, 1 141, 189, 197, 211
- SABINE MAIDENS, seized by Roman youths, 1 399-405, 419 f.; effect peace between the two peoples, 441 f., 5 119

# GENERAL INDEX

Sabines, early history of, 1 49, 451 f.; show certain Spartan traits, 453 f.; under Tatius as leader make war upon Romulus, 405 f., 417-441; conclude peace at instance of women, 441-445, 5 119; a few settle at Rome, 1 445, 2 37, 41, 481, 3 117 f.; frequently at war with Rome, (a) under the monarchy, 1 515, 2 139-147, 167 f., 173, 207-213, 227-237, 419, 421, 433-439, (b) under the republic, 3 107-137, 145, 333 f., 341, 343, n. 2, 345, 361 f., 371, 6 35 f., 41 f., 105 f., 111 f., 123, 239 f., 245, 253 f., 271, 7 11, 25-29, 59, 65, 77 f., 159; serve in Roman army against Pyrrhus, 7 389; other references to, 2 123, 199 f., 219, 243 f., 271, 293, 457, 519, 3 141, 259, 273, 305, 315, 359, 4 3, 7, 43, 70-83, 141, 5 209, 6 209 f., 295, 345, 7 49, 135

Sabius, eponymous hero of the Sabines, 1 451

Sacred Mount, plebeians secede to, 3 373, 4 123; second secession proposed, 6 285, and later carried out, 7 149, n. 1  
— Way, 1 445, 455, 3 101

Salamis, battle of, 3 55

Salentine promontory, 1 169

Salli, order of dancing priests introduced by Numa, 1 515-521; their number doubled, 2 143

Salt-works, at mouth of Tiber, 1 471, 2 171

Samians, 2 267

Samnite wars: first, 7 287; second, 291 f., 305-317, 323; third, 321, 329-339

Samnites, 1 307, 7 287, 297; promise aid to Neapolitans against Romans, 299-303; Romans declare war against, 305-313; in rebellion, 349, 355 f.; subdued, 361, 375; in Pyrrhus' army, 337, 339, 401; some of their cities, 327, 339. See also Samnite wars

Samnium, 7 335

Samon, 1 203

Samothrace, 1 203, 225 and n. 3, 505

Samothracians, 1 225, 229

Sancus, Sabine divinity, 1 451

Sardinia, 1 359

Satricum, 3 185, 5 105

Saturn, 1 111 f., 115, 121 f., 363, 2 143, 4 373; temple of, 1 455

Saturnalia, 2 315

Saturnia, old name for Italy, 1 59, 113, 115; cf. 63  
— town built beside Capitoline hill by followers of Hercules, 1 65, 145, 295

Saturnian hill, early name for Capitoline, 1 109; settled by Peloponnesians, 109, 113, 123, 143, 307, 315

Satyrion, 7 341

Scamander, grandfather of Tros, 1 207  
— Olympic victor, 5 351

Scamandrius, son of Hector, 1 153

Scaptia, 3 185

Scaptius, 7 165

Sceleratus vicus, 2 401

Scylacian bay, 1 113

Scythians, 4 359, 7 259

Seasons, honoured as goddesses, 4 373

Secessions of plebs: first, 3 371-4 123; second threatened, 6 285, and carried out, 7 149, n. 1

Segesta, 1 173, n. 2

Semiramis, 2 351 and n. 2

Sempronii, patrician family summoned to trial for obstructing passage of agrarian law, 6 305-309

Sempronius Atratinus, A., cos. (497), 3 239; appointed to guard Rome, 3 245, 5 189; cos. II (401), 4 205; speaks on agrarian law, 5 225-231; interrex, 281  
— A., mil. trib. (444), resigns office, 7 189  
— L., cos. (444), 7 191

Senate, instituted by Romulus, 1 345-349; doubled by addition of 100 Sabines, 447; additions from certain Alban families, 2 131; increased to 300 members, 237; ignored by Servius Tullius, 291, 301 f., 309; debased by Tarquin, 411 f., and by Sulla, 3 235; membership again

# GENERAL INDEX

- brought up to 300, 3 41, *cf.* 4 309, 327; plebeians admitted only at a late date, 4 341; convened by kings, 2 117, by consuls, 3 79, 5 11, 6 267, 7 177, and by decemvirs, in an emergency, 7 13 f.; attempt made by a tribune to exercise this authority, 6 271-275; its functions, 1 351, 2 511, 4 53, *cf.* 111 f.; repository of supreme power upon death of a king, 1 477 f., 489, 2 3, but given its authority by the people, 2 181, 403; originally confirmed decisions of the people, 1 353, 485, 2 309, but later must pass a decree or "preliminary vote" (*patrum auctoritas*) before the people could consider a matter, 1 353, 2 511, 4 255 and n., also 2 3 f., 155, 181, 301, 375, 403, 501, 523 f., 3 3 f., 93, 171, 4 53 f., 251, 255-259, 279, 285, 291, 313-317, 5 41, 59, 89, 231 f., 285, 6 47, 57, 63, 71, 85, 173, 257, 269, 277, 327, 359, 7 55, 155, 171, 185-189, 351; summoned to night sessions in emergencies, 2 117, 6 137, 7 65; private meetings of picked members, 6 303, 309, 7 171-181, 187
- Senate-house, 1 475, 2 395 f., 3 171, 191, 4 221, 7 213, etc.
- Senators, called Conscrip Fathers, 1 347; summoned by name to sessions, 1 337, 5 11, 7 15; their lives investigated by censors, 2 349; many put to death or exiled by Tarquinius Superbus, 2 411; quit Rome during régime of decemvirs, 7 9 f., 15, 35; styled guardians of the consuls, 4 309; called on in regular order for expression of opinion, the oldest and most honoured of ex-consuls first, the younger men last, 4 279, 7 25, *cf.* 3 197, 345, 4 5, 27, 31, 55, 59, 211, 6 335, 7 17, 369; this order not always observed, 7 51, 175 f.; younger members most active in opposition to plebeians, 3 353 f., 365, 4 51 f., 59, 211, 219, 6 281, 305, 7 69 f.; frequently alluded to under term "patricians," *cf.* 1 337, 485, 2 291, 3 191, 4 51, 123, 219-225, 333, 5 63 f., 219 f.
- Senones, defeated by P. Cornelius, 7 363
- Septem Aquae, 1 47
- Pagl, 1 471 and n., 3 91 f., 105 f., 195
- Sergius, M., decemvir, 6 361, 7 77
- Servili, Alban gens, 2 131
- Servilius, C., cos. (478), 5 341-345
- Ahala, C., master of horse, 7 207; slays Maelius, 213 f.
- Priscus, P., cos. (495), 3 309; favours leniency for rebellious plebeians, 309, 355; induces them to join expedition against Volscians, 323-331, 4 81; denied triumph by senate but celebrates it on own authority, 3 331 f., 4 29; defeats Sabines and Auruncans, 335-341; one of envoys sent to seceded plebeians, 4 61
- — P., cos. (463), 6 147 f., 185; dies in pestilence, 151
- — Q., master of horse (494), 3 355
- — Q., cos. (468), 6 113; cos. II (466), 125, 129
- Q., cos. (312), 7 285
- Ser. (or Sp.?), cos. (476), 6 3 and n.; wins costly victory over Tyrrhenians, 7-11; accused of bad generalship, 15-19; his defence, 19-33; acquitted, 33 f.; serving as legate, wins prize for valour, 39
- Servius Tullius. See under Tullius
- Sestius, P., cos. (452), 6 347-351; decemvir, 355
- Setia, 3 185
- Seven against Thebes, 3 55 and n.
- Sewers at Rome, 2 239 f., 6 343, 7 325
- Sibyl of Erythrae, 1 183 and n. 2
- Sibylline oracles, 1 113, 161, 183, 2 239, 465-469, 3 291, 5 111, 6 169, 189, 7 223, 277
- Sicania, earlier name for Sicily, 1 71
- Sicanians, 1 69 f., 171
- Siccus Dentatus, L., speaks in favour of agrarian law and

# GENERAL INDEX

- enumerates his many exploits in war, 6 289-301, 307; enlists with 800 followers in campaign against Aequians, 311 f.; sent by the consul Romullus to almost certain death, captures enemy's camp, 315-323; hastens to Rome with his own report of the battle, 325 f.; as tribune (454), prosecutes Romilius, 327-333, 355, but later speaks in his behalf, 339 f.; treacherously slain by order of decemvirs, 7 83-93, 145
- Siccus, T.,** cos. (487), defeats Volscians, 5 185 f., 195-201, 6 289 f.; while legate and pro-consul (480), recovers Roman camp, 5 325-329; again legate, saves Roman army, 331 f.
- Sicel** quarter, in Tibur, 1 55
- Sicels,** early inhabitants of Italy, 1 29, 41, 51, 55, 63-69, 201, 313, 415; migrate to Sicily, 69-73, 173
- Sicelus,** early Italian king, 1 41, 71 f., 245
- Sicilian** strait, 1 39, 69, 115, 171
- Sicily,** once called Trinacria, but named Sicaulia upon arrival of Sicanians, 1 69 f.; occupied by Sicels, 69-73; visited by Aeneas, 171-175, 179, 209; tyrants of, 4 147, 5 213, 7 413, 415; Pyrrhus and Carthaginians in, 7 413-417; various references to, 1 39, 115, 143, 169, 359, 505, 4 147 f., 207, 251, 347, 7 343, 401, 407
- Sicinius,** an Alban, grandfather of the Horatii and Curiatii, 2 57
- **Bellutus** (or **Velutus**), C., leader of first secession of plebs, 3 371 f., 4 63, 67, 97 f.; chosen one of first body of tribunes, 121; aedile, 189, 199; arouses the plebs against Coriolanus, 237-249; resolves to arraign him before the popular assembly, 253 f., 329
- (error for **Icllius**?), Sp., trib. (492), 4 187, 197
- Sicinnis,** a Greek dance, 4 371
- Sidielni,** 7 291, 403
- Signia,** 2 469 f., 3 175 f.; cf. 3 61 n.
- Signurium,** false form, 3 61 and n
- Sila,** 7 425 f.
- Silenus,** 4 373 n.
- Silva** *multiflora*, scene of battle, 2 147 and n.
- Silvanus,** rural divinity, 3 51 n.
- Silvia.** See **Ilia**
- Silvius,** 1 229-233
- Slaves,** how acquired and how freed, 2 345-349, cf. 4 45; their duties and privileges at the Compitalia, 2 315; given citizenship by Servius after manumission, 339-345; uprisings of, planned, 3 153, 159, 7 219 f., cf. 6 211
- Smyrus,** Athenian archon, 3 147
- Social** (Marsic) war, 2 467 and n. 3, 5 243 and n. 2
- Solon,** 1 387, 2 297, n. 1, 367 n., 3 193 f.
- Solonium,** 1 419 and n.
- Sons,** not punished by Romans for crimes of fathers, 5 243
- Sororium** *tigillum*, 2 93 and n. 2
- Sosistratus,** 7 415 f.
- Spain,** 1 109, 135, 141, 359
- Sparta,** 1 375, 453, 2 45, 7 341
- Spartans,** 1 359; see also **Lacedaemonians**
- Sphaerus,** Olympic victor, 2 155
- [**Spina**], 1 59-61
- Spinetic** mouth of Po, 1 59, 91
- Statius, T.,** trib. (475), 6 15
- Straton,** 1 73
- Suburan** region, at Rome, 2 313
- Suesbola** (error for **Suessula**?), 1 45 and n. 3
- Suessa** *Pometia*, captured by **Tarquinius**, 2 433 f., 439 f., 457, 4 73; taken by **Servilius**, 3 329 f.
- Sulla,** 3 235, 5 245 n.
- Sulpicius, P.,** cos. (279), 7 387
- **Camerinus, Q.,** cos. (490), 4 349 f.
- **Ser.,** cos. (500), 3 153, suppresses conspiracy, 161-173; one of envoys sent to seceded plebeians, 4 61; see also 3 297 f.
- **Ser.,** cos. (461), 6 163, 173; one of envoys sent to Greece for laws, 341, 347; decemvir, 355
- **Rufus,** [Ser.], 7 269

# GENERAL INDEX

- Sun, as god, 1 181, 455, 2 469  
 Suna, 1 45  
*Suovetaurilia*, 2 339 and n. 1  
 Sybaris, city and river, 7 341  
 Syracuse, 4 41, 147 and n. 1, 7 413, 415
- TALLUS TYRANNIUS, a Sabine, 1 445  
 Tanaquil, wife of Tarquinius Priscus, 2 185, 267, 269, 289; aids Servius to gain throne, 273-281; see also 183, 283-285, 303, 371 f.  
 Taras, river near Tarentum, 7 341 f.  
 Tarentines, 7 299-301, 345; offer insults to Roman ambassadors, 345-349; summon Pyrrhus to their aid, 351-357; in Pyrrhus' battle line, 387 f., 395; attack from, feared by Rhegians, 401-403  
 Tarentum, 1 245, 313, 7 343 and n. 1, 351, 387, 403  
 Tarpeia, surrenders Roman citadel to Tatius, 1 423-429  
 Tarpeian hill, earlier name for Capitoline, 2 245, 461  
 — rock, 1 473, 4 245, 5 239, 6 53, 273, 299, 7 23, 265, cf. 251  
 [Tarpeius], father of Tarpeia, 1 423  
 — Sp., cos. (454), 6 327, 333 f.  
 Tarquinia, mother of L. Junius Brutus, 2 481; cf. 265  
 — wife of Servius Tullius, 2 259, 265, 275, 279, 293, 363, 405, 509  
 Tarquinenses, revolt from Tarquin, 2 359 f.; aid him in his attempt to regain throne, 39-15, 47, 163, 4 75  
 Tarquinius, (Tarquinius Superbus and family), banished from Rome, 2 487, 491, 501, 523-527, 3 5; attempt to regain power, 3 9-21, 45, 63, 67, 77 f., 89-99, 131, 151-159, 189, 193, 255, 259 and n., 271, 305, 4 151, 179 f., 361; cf. 3 81  
 — Tyrrhenian city, 2 183, 3 9, 45  
 Tarquinius, Arruns, brother of Tarquinius Priscus, 2 183, 193 f.  
 — son of preceding, named Egerius and Collatinus, 2 193 f., 215, 235, 473  
 Tarquinius, Arruns, grandson, not son, of T. Priscus, 2 265, 281-291, 371 f.; married to wicked daughter of Tullius, 363-371; dies by poison, 371, 507 f.; see also 275-279, 291-295, 303-307  
 — son of T. Superbus, 2 471, 483 f., 515; dies fighting Brutus in single combat, 3 47 f.  
 — Collatinus, L., son or grandson of Egerius, 2 473, 481, 487 f., 495, 515 f.; chosen as one of first two consuls, 2 503, 525, 3 3, 15 f.; favours leniency toward his nephews the Aquilii, 3 29; overruled by Brutus and goes into exile, 31-39; see also 1 247, 3 19 f., 5 145 f.  
 — (Priscus), L., originally named Lucumo, 2 183, and later styled Priscus, 409 f.; removes to Rome, 185 f.; distinguishes himself on campaigns, 165, 169 f., 189; chosen king, 181, 189; his wars, 189-237; peace-time achievements, 237-257; slain by sons of Marcius, 257-263; other references to, 1 251, 2 267-307 *passim*, 359-363, 367, 371, 375, 383, 393, 473, 481, 3 15, 91  
 — (Superbus), L., grandson, not son, of T. Priscus, 2 265, 281-291; married to virtuous daughter of Tullius, 363; with sister-in-law plots overthrow of Tullius, 365-399; becomes king by force, 395 f., 407; gains epithet Superbus from his arrogant and tyrannical rule, 1 251, 2 407-411; cruel and oppressive to both patricians and plebeians, 411-417; gains leadership of Latins and institutes *feriae Latinae*, 417-431; defeats Sabines and captures Suessa Pometia, 431-441; becomes master of Gabii by the ruse of his son Sextus, 441-457; peace-time achievements, 457-471; lays siege to Ardea, 471; sentenced with his family to perpetual banishment, 487, 491,

# GENERAL INDEX

- 501, 523-527, 3 5; attempts to regain power or at least to recover his possessions, see under Tarquinius; his death, 305; see also 1 251, 2 275-279, 291-295, 303-307, 309, n. 1, 481 f., 505, 3 7, 43, 61, 241, 4 139, 151, 5 17, 187, 6 129, 7 9, 135
- Tarquinius, L., master of horse (458), 6 247
- M. and P., reveal plot for uprising of slaves, 3 161 f., 171
- Sex., son of T. Superbus, effects capture of Gabil by a ruse, 2 445-457, 527; ravishes Lucretia, 473-477, 515 f., 7 135; fights for father's restoration, 3 47 f., 67 f., 77, 115, 121, 175, 185, 231, 247, 251 f., 271; perishes in battle, 275 f.
- T., brother of preceding, 3 47 f., 67 f., 77, 253, 269 f.
- Tarracina, 3 183, n. 1, 7 205
- Tartarus, 1 363
- Tatius, T., at war with Romulus, 1 417-429; joint ruler of Rome, 443-449
- Telegonus, son of Latius and Romê, 1 239
- son of Ulysses and Circe, 2 419
- Telephus, 1 89
- Tellonae, 1 55, 2 163, 175, 3 185
- Tellus, temple of, 5 241
- Terentius (Terentilius?), trib. (462), 6 165
- Terminalia, 1 531
- Terminus (error for Aternius?), A., cos. (454), 6 327, 333 f.
- Terminus, altar of, 2 247. See Jupiter Terminus
- Testruna, 1 451
- Teucer, early king in Troad, 1 205, 207
- Teucris, old name for Troad, 1 205
- Teutamides, 1 91
- Thais, nickname of a Tarentine, 7 345
- Thaumasius, mountain in Arcadia, 1 201
- Theagenides, Athenian archon, 6 109
- Thebans, 1 11, 359
- Themis, worshipped at Rome, 4 373
- Themistocles, Athenian archon, 3 341
- Theodorus, 7 417
- Thericles, Athenian archon, 2 407
- Thescus, 3 55
- Thesprotians, 7 387 f., 393 f.
- Thessalians, 1 339, 3 225, 7 387
- Thessalonica, 1 162
- Thessaly, 1 55 f., 201, 307, 315
- Thoenon, 7 413 f.
- Thrace, 1 9, 157 f., 161, 203, 209; cf. 81, 155
- Thraetans, 7 259
- Thrasylulus, 2 449
- Thurii, 7 361, 401: cf. 1 167 and n. 2
- Thyoscoi, earlier form of Tusci, 1 97
- Tiber, the, source and mouth of, 1 29, 2 177; navigable up to source, 2 177; Ostia built at mouth, 179; protects part of Rome from attack, 6 151; its breadth and current, *ibid.*: island in, 3 43; spanned by a single bridge, the *pons subiliacus*, *q.v.*; formerly called the Albula, 1 233; see also 1 125, 6 343; and *passim*
- Tiberinus, Alban king, 1 233
- Tibur, 1 55, 3 109, 185
- Tiora, 1 47
- Tisicrates, Olympic victor, 3 239, 341, 4 3
- Titans, 4 367
- Titius, Sex., trib. (462), 6 155
- Toga, shape of, 2 223
- Tolerium and Tolercienses, 3 185, 5 47 f., 75
- Tolumnius, Lars, Tyrrhenian king, slain in single combat by Cornelius Cossus, 7 215 f.
- Torebians, 1 91
- Torebus, 1 89
- Torquatus. See under Manlius
- Torymbas, Olympic victor, 6 163
- Trabeae, 1 515, 3 281
- Trebia, 3 183, n. 1
- Triarii, 3 49 f., 5 263, 323
- Tribes, Roman, 1 333; number of, at different periods, 2 313, 315 f., 4 389; cf. 2 257
- Tribula (Trebula?), 1 45
- Tribunes, commanders of tribes, 1 333, 353

# GENERAL INDEX

Tribunes, military, 7 145, 227 f., 321, 323

— with consular power, replace consuls at will of people, 7 175, 187-191. 215 f. (?), 219, 221, 227 f.

— of the people, chosen for express purpose of defending plebeians against patrician aggression, 4 115-121, 189, 6 77; date of assuming office (Dec. 10), 4 121; their persons regarded as sacrosanct, 4 123, 5 291, 6 69 f., 81 f., 103, 283 f., 299, 7 173; granted two aediles as assistants, 4 123 f.; sometimes continued in office for more than one year, 4 237, 6 63, 187 f., 229, 239. 255 f., 279, 7 279; their number doubled to ten, 6 267-271; change in method of their election, 6 57 f., 85, 175; could convene and preside over the tribal assembly, 4 193-199, but not the centuriate, 5 279; must not be interrupted when addressing the people, 4 195, 199; could oppose any magistrate, even the consuls, 5 279, 7 13, 171, but could not be opposed themselves by any magistrate save another tribune, 5 289 f., 6 273, 307; attempts of patricians to sow dissension in their ranks, 5 289-293, 6 273 f., 291; at first could attend meetings of senate but could not deliver an opinion, 4 219 f., 255-279, 6 85, 91, 149, n. 1, 193, 271; later gained right to convene senate, 6 271 f., 275 f.; seek to put Coriolanus to death, 4 219, 243 f., 5 19, 65, then succeed in bringing him to trial before popular assembly, 4 221-339; bring other patricians to trial, 4 341-345, 6 11 f., 15-35, 71, 77, 307 f., 329-333, 355, 7 151-155, 243 f., cf. 6 47 f., 103 f.; in conflict with consuls, see under Consuls; propose laws, (a) for distribution of the public land to plebeians, 5 247-6 309 *passim*; (b) for a change in the

tribunician elections, 6 57 f., 85, 175; (c) for allotting the Aventine to plebeians, 6 273-277; (d) for a code of laws to be publicly exhibited, 6 163-175, 215-347 *passim*; (e) for opening consulship to plebeians, 7 167 f.; spread false reports of patrician plot against tribunate, 6 189-209; charged by opponents with gross abuse of their power, 4 211-215, 231 f., 283-295, 6 71 f., 169, 173, 299; obstructed and subjected to violence, 6 81 f., 103, 283, 290, 307; cf. 5 271; their authority valid only inside the city, 5 269 f.

Tribuneship, granted to plebeians on explicit terms, 4 115, 195, 215, 283, 295, 6 173. 2-3; made sacred and inviolable, 4 121 f., 211, 285. 5 271; confirmed by a law and solemn oath, 4 121 f.; reaffirmed, 4 229; suspended under régime of decemvirate, 6 355, 7 17 f., 23 f., 103

Trinacria, early name of Sicily, 1 69

Triopium, 2 353

Triptolemus, 1 39

Triumph, as celebrated by Romulus, 1 407 f., 465, 471; marked by extravagant display of wealth in Dionysius' day, 409; contrasted with *ovatio*, 3 137 f., 6 161; soldiers in the procession laud their general and also sing ribald verses at his expense, 1 409, 4 371; sometimes refused by senate, 3 331, 4 29, 83, 5 349, 6 11, 327, 7 161 f.; celebrated in spite of such refusal, 3 331 f., 7 163, 339; soldiers make sure it shall not be granted, 5 307; declined by victorious general, 5 329

Troad, the, 1 151, 205, 219, 307, 505

Trojan cities, 1 151, 173, 201

— war, as date of reference, 1 29, 31, 35, 71, 73, 83, 99, 237, 243, 245, 315

— women, burn Aeneas' ships, 1 173, 237; burn ships of their Greek captors, 239



# GENERAL INDEX

Trojans, 1 93; originally Greeks, 201-207: in army of Hercules, 111, 139, 201; with Aeneas, 143-201, 209-213, 237, 243, 295, 307, 317, 5 57; with Elymus and Aegestus, 1 151, 171, 175; with Helenus, 167

Tros, 1 207

Troy, captured by (a) Hercules, 1 111, (b) Achaeans, 143, 145-151, 157, 179, 193, 207 f.; other allusions to, 171 f., 177, 237, 239, 4 59, 93; capture of, as date of reference, 1 89, 145, 207 f., 213, 235, 317. See also Ilium

— hill near Buthrotum, 1 167

— place near Laurentum, 1 177

Tuccia, a Vestal, 1 513

Tullia, elder daughter of Ser.

Tullius, married to Lucius Tarquinius, 2 363 f., 377; dies by poison, 371, 509

— younger daughter of Tullius, married to Arruns Tarquinius, 2 363 f.; plots death of husband and sister, 365-371; marries brother-in-law, 373, 509; plots against father, 373, 395, and exults over his death, 399 f.

Tullius, father of Servius, 2 265 f.

— Ser., sixth king of Rome, 1 251, 2 235; birth, 2 265-271, 369, 397; serves with distinction on many of Tarquin's campaigns and proves valuable assistant in administrative duties, 271 f.; marries one of king's daughters, 273; upon death of Tarquin, gains throne, largely through Tanaquil's assistance, 273-281; ignoring senate, accepts sovereignty from the people, 291-309, 375 f., 385, 401 f.; adds two hills to Rome, 309 f.; divides city into four regions, and country into numerous districts, 313-317; requires all residents, in both country and city, to register their names and give a valuation of their property, 317-321; divides citizens into 193 centuries and 7 classes, according to the valuations returned, 321-

331; gives preponderance to the wealthy by submitting important measures to the centuriate assembly instead of to the curiate, 331-337; holds *lustrum*, 337 f.; grants citizenship to manumitted slaves, 339-345; persuades Latins to establish common temple of refuge in Rome, 353-357; triumphs three times over Tyrrhenians, who finally submit to Roman leadership, 359 f.; plotted against by younger daughter and L. Tarquinius, 363-397; slain, 397-401, 481, 509; see also 235, 259 f., 405 f., 411 f., 419, 429, 481, 509, 3 7, 61, 229

Tullius Longus, M., cos. (500), 3 153, 155, 171; dies in office, 173

Tullius. See under Attius and Hostilius

Turnus. See Tyrrhenus and Herdonius

Tusci, Roman name for Tyrrhenians, 1 97

*Tutulatae*, 1 371 and n.

Twelve Tables, laws of. See under Laws

Tyllus, 1 87

Tyrannius, Tallus, a Sabine, 1 445

Tyrrhenia (Etruria), once the most powerful nation in Italy, 7 233, cf. 2 181, 4 79; name familiar to Greeks and applied to all western Italy, 1 83; various allusions to, 1 89 f., 119, 417, 2 185, 217, 283, 359, 367, 3 45, 63, 4 9, 75, 181, 5 235, 239, 301, 339, 343, 353, 6 41 f., 187, 7 195, 349

Tyrrhenian sea, 1 29, 31, 37 f., 143, 175, 209, 239, 313, 453, 2 177, 469, 7 299

— wars, 6 3, 7 363

Tyrrhenians (Etruscans), regarded by some as identical with Pelasgians, 1 77, 81 f., 91, by others as of Lydian origin, 85-89, by still others, including Dionysius, as natives of Italy, 85, 93-97; their Greek, Roman and native names explained, 85 f., 97 f.; dispossess Pelasgians of various cities, 65 f., 85, 2 217;

# GENERAL INDEX

- aid Rutulians against Trojans and Latinus, 1 213-217, 329; are defeated by first Tarquin and surrender to him their insignia of royalty, 2 213-227; disdain to recognize sovereignty of Servius and are again subdued, 309, 359 f.; wage war against Romans on behalf of exiled Tarquins, 3 63-99; conclude peace, 99 f.; make war upon Aricians, 103 f., 151, 185, 4159 f.; join with other Italian peoples in attacking Cumae, 4 153-157; at war with Rome, 5 289-335; overwhelm the Fabii on the Cremera, 337-363; defeat Menenius, 367-375; defeated by Verginius and Servilius and withdraw from Janiculum, 6 7-11; suffer another defeat, 35-39; once masters of sea, 1 37, and of Italy north of the Tiber, 2 179; their cities among the most flourishing in Italy, 2 181; driven out of Capua by Campanians, 7 289; luxurious in their habits, 1 423; masters of augural science, 1 327 f., 2 185 f.; 251, 459-463, 5 303 f., 7 227 f.; various references to, 1 99, 307, 373, 419, 2-3 *passim*, 4 43, 75, 139, 147, 167, 175, 5 25, 283, 6 3, 19 f., 295, 7 169, 215, 253 f., 289, 291, 339. See also Veientes
- Tyrrhenus, son of (a) Atys, 1 85 f., or (b) Herakles and Omphale, 89, or (c) Telephus, *ibid.*
- (Turnus), leader of Rutulians, 1 211 and n. 1
- (Tyrrhus), a swineherd, 1 229 f.
- ULYSSES, 2 419, 7 235. See also Odysseus
- Umbrians, native Italian race, 1 451, *cf.* 61; see also 33, 43, 51, 65, 73, 83, 89, 93, 307, 451
- VALERIA, urges the women to persuade Coriolanus' mother to go with them to his camp and plead for mercy, 5 113-125; chosen priestess, 165
- Valeri (P. Valerius Publicola and his relatives), 3 355 f., 365 f., 7 21
- Valerius Potitus, L., together with Horatius Barbatus, leader of opposition to rule of decemvirs, 7 15-23, 61-73, 81, 125 f., 149; cos. (449), secures passage of some liberal laws, 149 f.; leads army against Aequians and Volscians, 155-159; refused triumph by senate, but gets it from people, 161 f.; see also 175, 179
- L., cos. (392), 1 249
- Publicola, L., quaestor (485), arraigns Cassius, 5 233-239; cos. (483), 267, 273-277; cos. II (470), 6 91, 105 f.
- [Volusus], M., great friend of the people, 3 309; brother of Publius, 355; dictator (494), 355-371; defeats Sabines, 363 f.; resents senate's failure to keep its promise to people, 365-371; speaks in senate, 4 27-31, *cf.* 33, 37, 51; one of envoys to seceded plebeians, 61, 71, 83, 117 f.; addresses plebeians, 63-67; another speech in senate, 301-315, 349, 5 89
- Corvinus, M., mil. trib., slays a Gaul in single combat, 7 283 f.; cos. (343), 287
- M., brother of Publicola, fights against Porsena, 3 67 f.; cos. (505), triumphs over Sabines, 107-115; envoy to Latin cities, 149 f.; falls in battle of Lake Regillus, 273
- M., cos. (456), 6 271
- M., son of following, speaks in senate in behalf of the needy citizens, 3 191-197; perishes in battle of Lake Regillus, 273
- Publicola, P., announces fate of Lucretia, 2 481, 485 f.; 491, 3 23; appointed consul in place of Collatinus (509), 3 41-45; fights Tyrrhenians and Tarquins, 45-53; delivers funeral oration over Brutus, 53; suspected of aspiring to become king, 57 f.; gains favour of

# GENERAL INDEX

- people by democratic measures, including a law granting right of appeal to anyone condemned by a magistrate to death or other heavy penalty, 59 f., 211 f., 4 259; given name Publicola, 3 61; cos. II (504), 61; cos. III (507), 63; war with Porsena, 65-69, 91-97, 103; cos. IV (504), 115; fights Sabines, 119-127; death, 130; conspicuous for self-control and frugality, 141 f.; given public funeral, 143; see also 191, 229, 4 27, 5 113, 6 365, 7 17 f., 283, 375
- Valerius Publicola, P., son of preceding, sent to Sicily for corn, 4 147, 207; cos. (475), 6 15; fights Tyrrhenians and Sabines, 35-41; gives conciliatory advice in senate, 83 f.; cos. II (460), 189, 215-221, 7 17
- P. (?), also named as son of Publicola, perishes at Lake Regillus, 3 273
- Lavinus (error for Laevinius), P., cos. (280), answers letter of Pyrrhus, 7 353-359
- Volusus, a Sabine, settles at Rome, 1 445, 2 481, 3 41
- Vellius, Spurius, Latin general, 2 149
- Velentes, defeated by Romulus in three battles, 1 467-473; 2 21; conclude 100-year peace, 1 471; plan to throw off Roman yoke, 2 21, 29, 33, 95, 99-103, 109, 113 f.; defeated by Marcius, 169, by Targuinus, 215 f., and by Servius Tullius, 359 f.; defeated by first consuls, 3 47, 4 75; further warfare with Rome, 5 249, 283, 289, 299, 331-349, 353, 6 35-43, 7 169, 215 f. See also Tyrrhenians
- Veil, situation and size of, 1 467, 7 235; besieged by Romans, 7 225-231, 241 f.; captured, 231 f.; see also 3 45, 4 75, 5 301, 339, 6 9, 7 247 f.
- Velia, hill in Rome, 3 59, 143; cf. 1 223
- marshy district, 1 65
- Vellitae, 2 171 f., 3 185, 363, 4 183-187, 5 195
- Venus, called Libitina, 2 319 and n. See also Aphrodite
- Harbour of, 1 169
- Venusia, captured by Postumius, 7 337; large colony sent to, *ibid.*
- Virginia, claimed by M. Claudius as daughter of his father's female slave, 7 93-115; awarded to Claudius, 117-121; slain by her father, 121 f.; her body exposed in Forum, 125, 127; her funeral, 129
- Verginius Caelimontanus, A., cos. (494), 3 341, cf. 355, 371; one of envoys sent to seceded plebeians, 4 61; cos. II (476), 6 3-9, 19, 33; cos. III (469), 109 f.; one of three commissioners chosen to divide some territory taken from Antium, 121 f.
- A., trib. (461-457), 6 165, 189, 230, 257; seeks appointment of commission of ten lawgivers, 171; prosecutes K. Quintius, 177-187; spreads reports of plot formed to slay tribunes and other prominent plebeians, 189-199; asks for ten tribunes each year instead of five, 267-271; see also 201, 205, 209, 255 f., 261-265
- A., legate on campaign conducted by Romilius, 6 331
- L., a centurion, hastens to Rome to defend liberty of his daughter, 7 93-121; slays her to save her from App. Claudius, 121 f.; returns to camp and summons soldiers to liberty, 123, 131-145; appointed to prosecute Applius, 153
- Tricostus, Opiter, cos. (502), 3 145 f.
- P., a friend of the people, speaks in senate, 3 349 f.
- Proculus, cos. (486), 5 165, 208, 6 47, 91; inveighs against Cassius, 5 213, 217 f., 227 f.
- Sp., cos. (456), 6 271-277
- Sp., a youth, testifies in behalf of Siccius, 6 331

# GENERAL INDEX

Verginius, T., cos. (496), 3 243 ; appoints colleague dictator, 245 ; fights against Latins, 249, 253  
 — T., cos. (479), 5 331 ; hemmed in by Velentes, *ibid.*  
 — T., cos. (448), 7 165  
 Vesta, fire consecrated to, 1 508 ; manifests herself in defence of Vestals unjustly accused, 509-515. Temple of, 3 277, erected by Numa, 1 499-505, but *cf.* 455 ; burned, 505 ; sacred objects kept there, 1 229, 503 f. Priestesses of. See Vestals  
 Vestals, at Alba, 1 253 f., 261 f. ; at Rome, 497 f. ; originally four in number, 507, then six, *ibid.*, 2 239 ; regulations concerning, 1 507 f. ; the punishment for unchastity, 501, 509, *cf.* 261 f., 501 ; instances of such punishment, 2 239, 5 277, 6 55 ; some falsely accused, 1 509-515 ; see also 1 125, 229, 503 f.  
 Vetulonia, 2 199  
 Veturia, goes with other matrons and children to the camp of her son Coriolanus to make final appeal, 5 115-165  
 Veturius Geminus, P., cos. (499), 3 173 and n., 175  
 — T., cos. (494), 3 341, 361, *cf.* 355, 371  
 — T., cos. (462), 6 153-161, 185 ; decemvir, 6 355  
 Via Curia, 1 47 and n. 1  
 — Quintia, 1 45 and n. 3  
 — Sacra, 1 445, 455, 3 101  
 Victory, as goddess, 1 51 ; precinct of, at Rome, 105  
 Vicus Cuprius, 2 93 and n. 1  
 — sceleratus, 2 401  
 — Tuscus, 3 105  
 Viminal hill, added to city by Servius, 2 309  
 Vindicius, a slave, reveals conspiracy to restore Tarquins, 3 21 f., 33, 41  
 Visellius Ruga, C., one of first tribunes, 4 121 ; aedile, 221  
 Vitellii, M. and M., join in conspiracy to restore Tarquins, 3 19, 27-35, 41  
 Vitulia, name given to Italy by Hercules, 1 115

Volaterrae, 2 199  
 Volero, P. (Volero Publilius), resists consuls, 6 51 f. ; trib. (472), 57-65  
 Volscians, defeated by Ancus Marcius, 2 171 f., and by Tarquinius Superbus, 441 f. ; aid Latins against Romans, 3 247 f., 253, 259 f. ; set out to make war upon Romans, but first send spies to consul's camp in guise of ambassadors, 281-289, 309, 313-317 ; defeated by Servilius, 327-331, 351, 359 ; their 300 hostages in Rome executed, 331 ; suffer more defeats, 345, 349, 361-365, 369, 4 125 f., 137 ; under leadership of Coriolanus make war upon Rome's allies and threaten the city itself, 5 5-161 *passim* ; led home by Coriolanus, 169 f. ; decisively beaten and their leader, Attius Tullius, slain, 187, 195-201, *cf.* 6 291 ; continue hostilities against Romans, 5 203-6 237 *passim*, 7 135, 155, 169, 291, 305, 313 ; fight with Romans against Pyrrhus, 389 ; see also 2 429 f., 519, 3 187, 323, 337, 4 7, 81 f., 149, 181 f., 5 179, 181 f.  
 Volscius, L., said to have been slain by K. Quintius, 6 183 f.  
 — M., trib. (461), 6 181-187  
 Voltumnus, the, 4 153, 7 297  
 Volumnia, wife of Coriolanus, 5 115-135, 159  
 Volumnius, P., cos. (461), 6 163, 167-173, 185  
 Vulcan, 1 467, 2 269 ; sanctuary of, meeting-place of *comitia tributa*, 1 455, 4 55, 197, 7 127. See also Hephaestus  
 XENOPHON, Olympic victor, 6 129  
 Xerxes, 5 287  
 Xypetê, Attic deme, 1 205  
 YOKE, under which defeated armies were sent, described, 2 91 ; Horatius, the triplet, sent under, as expiatory rite, *ibid.* ; Romans, defeated at Caudine

## GENERAL INDEX

Forks, made to pass under, 7  
317, 323; Pontius later ac-  
corded same treatment, 317;  
see also 6 235

ZACYNTHIANS, 1 163 f.  
Zacynthus, island, 1 163 f.

Zacynthus, son of Dardanus, 1  
163 f.  
Zephyrian(s), name given to the  
Locrians in Italy, 7 345  
Zeus, 1 35, 57, 63, 85, 107, 163,  
203, 227, 489, 4 367. See also  
Jupiter

## AUTHORS AND OTHER SOURCES NAMED IN THE ANTIQUITIES

ACILIUS, C., annalist (second  
cent.), 2 241  
Aeli, 1 25 and n. 2  
Aelius Tubero, [L.], historian  
(first cent.), 1 25, n. 2  
—— [Q.], jurist and his-  
torian (first cent.), 1 25, n. 2,  
273  
Aeschylus, *Prometheus Unbound*,  
1 137  
Agathyllus, Arcadian poet, 1 159,  
237  
Anaximenes, historian (fourth  
cent.), 1 3  
[*Annales maximæ*], 1 241 and n. 3,  
247 (?), 2 373 (?)  
Antigonus, historian, 1 19  
Antiochus of Syracuse, historian  
(fifth cent.), 1 39, 73, 113 f.,  
243 f.  
Arctinus, epic poet, 1 225  
Ariaethus (or Araethus), Ar-  
cadian historian (?), 1 159  
Aristotle, 1 237 f.  
*Atthides*, histories of Athens, 1  
27; cf. 205, n. 1  
Callias of Syracuse, historian (c.  
300), 1 239  
Callistratus, [Domitius], historian,  
1 225  
Calpurnii, 1 25 and n. 2  
Calpurnius Piso Frugi, L., annalist  
(second century), 1 25, n. 2, 263,  
423-429, 7 213; his *Annals*  
cited, 2 289, 319, 7 223  
Cato. See under Porcius  
[*Censoriae tabulae*], 1 249, 2 339  
Cephalon of Gergis, fictitious  
author, 1 157 and n. 2, 237

Cincius Alimentus, L. (*fl. c.* 210),  
annalist, 1 21, 245, 263, 423 f.,  
7 213  
Damastes of Sigeum, genealogist  
and geographer (*fl. c.* 400), 1 237  
Demagoras of Samos, 1 237  
Dionysius of Chalcis, historian  
(fourth cent.), 1 241  
—— of Halicarnassus, historian  
(late first cent.), 1 27, 247 and  
n. 3, 311  
[Ennius], Roman poet (239-169),  
1 111, n. 1  
Eratosthenes, Greek scientific  
writer (third cent.), *Chronicles*,  
1 247  
Euxenus (?), Italian mytho-  
grapher, 1 111 and n.  
Fabius Maximus [Servilianus,  
Q.], (second cent.), author of a  
work on religious antiquities  
and a history (?), 1 25 and n. 1  
—— Pictor, Q., first Roman anna-  
list (late third cent.), 1 21, 245,  
263, 275, 423, 425, 427, 2 231 f.,  
317, 371 f., 435 n., 473, 4 361  
Gellii, 1 25 and n. 2  
Gellius, Cn., historian (second  
cent.), 1 401, 521, 541, 2 283,  
3 271, 4 147; see also 1 25, n. 2  
[Hegesianax of Alexandria in the  
Troad], historian (*fl. c.* 196), 1  
157, n. 3  
Hegesippus of Meeyberna, his-  
torian (fourth or third cent.), 1  
157 f.  
Hellanicus of Lesbos, logographer  
(fifth cent.), 1 71, 115; works  
cited by name: *Phorontis*, 1 91;

# GENERAL INDEX

- Troica*, 1 155; see also 1 237 and n. 4
- Herodotus (fifth cent.), 1 87, 95
- Hieronimus of Cardia, historian (fourth and third cent.), 1 19, 23; cf. 15, n. 1
- Homer, 1 145, 349, 3 223; *Iliad*, 1 177, 4 363, 367 f., 375, 7 409; *Odyssey*, 4 365, 377, 7 419
- Inscriptions, 1 63, 167, 171, 213, 223, 2 357, 455 f., 5 241 f., 6 129, 277
- [*Libri lintei* ?], 7 191 and n. 1
- Licinius Macer, orator and annalist (first cent.), 1 25, 461, 2 283, 3 139, 225, 271, 4 147, 7 191, n. 1
- Mallius (or Manlius), L., 1 63
- Menecrates of Xanthus, historian (fourth cent.), 1 157
- Myrsilus of Lesbos, historian (early third cent.), 1 77, 91
- Phanodemus, historian, 1 205
- Pherecydes of Athens, logographer (fifth cent.), 1 41
- Philistus of Syracuse, historian (early fourth cent.), 1 71
- Piso. See Calpurnius
- Polybius of Megalopolis, historian (second cent.), 1 19, 23, 103, 247
- Pontificum libri* or *commentarii*, 3 157-159, 5 165, 6 165 (?)
- Porcius Cato, [M.], statesman and historian (early second cent.), 1 25, 43, 245, 263, 451, 2 317; his *Origines* cited, 1 33
- Proxenus, historian, 7 421
- Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, *Memoirs*, 7 421
- Satyrus, mythographer, 1 225
- Sempronius [Tuditanus], C., jurist and annalist (late second cent.), 1 35, 43
- Silenus, historian (end third cent.), 1 19
- Sophocles, *Inachus*, 1 83; *Laocoon*, 155 f.; *Triptolemus*, 39
- Terentius Varro, [M.], antiquarian (first cent.), 1 447, 449 f.; *Antiquities*, 1 45, 369, 2 469 and n. 3
- Theophrastus, philosopher (fourth cent.), *On Kingship*, 3 223
- Theopompus, historian (fourth cent.), 1 3
- Thucydides, 1 73, 81 f.
- Timaeus of Tauromenium, historian (fourth and third cent.), 1 19, 23, 221 f., 245; cf. 15 n.
- Twelve tables, laws of, 1 391, 6 357 f., 369, 7 95, 103, 149
- Valerius Antias, historian (early first cent.), 1 25, 349
- Varro. See Terentius
- Vennonius, annalist (second cent.), 2 317
- Xanthus of Lydia, historian (early fifth cent.), 1 89
- Xenagoras, historian, 1 239 f.
- Zenodotus of Troezen, historian (late second cent. ?), 1 451

# THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

## VOLUMES ALREADY PUBLISHED

### LATIN AUTHORS

- AMMIANUS MARCELLINUS. J. C. Rolfe. 3 Vols. (Vols. I and II *2nd Imp. revised.*)
- APULEIUS: THE GOLDEN ASS (METAMORPHOSES). W. Adlington (1566). Revised by S. Gaselee. (*7th Imp.*)
- ST. AUGUSTINE, CONFESSIONS OF. W. Watt (1631). 2 Vols. (Vol. I *7th Imp.*, Vol. II *6th Imp.*)
- ST. AUGUSTINE, SELECT LETTERS. J. H. Baxter.
- AUSONIUS. H. G. Evelyn White. 2 Vols. (Vol. II *2nd Imp.*)
- BEDE. J. E. King. 2 Vols.
- BOETHIUS: TRACTS AND DE CONSOLATIONE PHILOSOPHIAE. Rev. H. F. Stewart and E. K. Rand. (*4th Imp.*)
- CAESAR: CIVIL WARS. A. G. Peskett. (*4th Imp.*)
- CAESAR: GALLIC WAR. H. J. Edwards. (*9th Imp.*)
- CATO AND VARRO: DE RE RUSTICA. H. B. Ash and W. D. Hooper. (*2nd Imp.*)
- CATULLUS. F. W. Cornish; TIBULLUS. J. B. Postgate; and PERVIGILUM VENERIS. J. W. Mackail. (*12th Imp.*)
- CELSUS: DE MEDICINA. W. G. Spencer. 3 Vols. (Vol. I *3rd Imp. revised.*)
- CICERO: BRUTUS AND ORATOR. G. L. Hendrickson and H. M. Hubbell. (*2nd Imp.*)
- CICERO: DE FATO; PARADOXA STOICORUM; DE PARTITIONE ORATORIA. H. Rackham. (With De Oratore, Vol. II.) (*2nd Imp.*)

## THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

- CICERO : DE FINIBUS. H. Rackham. (*3rd Imp. revised.*)  
 CICERO : DE INVENTIONE, etc. H. M. Hubbell.  
 CICERO : DE NATURA DEORUM AND ACADEMICA. H. Rackham.  
 CICERO : DE OFFICIIS. Walter Miller. (*4th Imp.*)  
 CICERO : DE ORATORE. E. W. Sutton and H. Rackham. 2 Vols. (*2nd Imp.*)  
 CICERO : DE REPUBLICA AND DE LEGIBUS. Clinton W. Keyes. (*3rd Imp.*)  
 CICERO : DE SENECTUTE, DE AMICITIA, DE DIVINATIONE. W. A. Falconer. (*5th Imp.*)  
 CICERO : IN CATILINAM, PRO MURENA, PRO SULLA, PRO FLACCO. Louis E. Lord. (*2nd Imp. revised.*)  
 CICERO : LETTERS TO ATTICUS. E. O. Winstedt. 3 Vols. (Vol. I *6th Imp.*, Vols. II and III *3rd Imp.*)  
 CICERO : LETTERS TO HIS FRIENDS. W. Glynn Williams. 3 Vols. (Vols. I and II *2nd Imp.*)  
 CICERO : PHILIPPICS. W. C. A. Ker. (*2nd Imp.*)  
 CICERO : PRO ARCHIA, POST REDITUM, DE DOMO, DE HARUSPICUM RESPONSIS, PRO PLANCIO. N. H. Watts. (*2nd Imp.*)  
 CICERO : PRO CAECINA, PRO LEGE MANILIA, PRO CLUENTIO, PRO RABIRIO. H. Grose Hodge. (*2nd Imp.*)  
 CICERO : PRO MILONE, IN PISONEM, PRO SCAURO, PRO FONTEIO, PRO RABIRIO POSTUMO, PRO MARCELLO, PRO LIGARIO, PRO REGE DEIOTARO. N. H. Watts.  
 CICERO : PRO QUINCTIO, PRO ROSCIO AMERINO, PRO ROSCIO COMOEDO, CONTRA RULLUM. J. H. Freese. (*2nd Imp.*)  
 CICERO : TUSCULAN DISPUTATIONS. J. E. King. (*3rd Imp.*)  
 CICERO : VERRINE ORATIONS. L. H. G. Greenwood. 2 Vols. (Vol. I *2nd Imp.*)  
 CLAUDIAN. M. Platnauer. 2 Vols.  
 COLUMELLA : DE RE RUSTICA. H. B. Ash. 2 Vols. Vol. I. Books I-IV. (*2nd Imp.*)  
 CURTIUS, Q. : HISTORY OF ALEXANDER. J. C. Rolfe. 2 Vols.  
 FLORUS. E. S. Forster ; and CORNELIUS NEPOS. J. C. Rolfe. (*2nd Imp.*)  
 FRONTINUS : STRATAGEMS AND AQUEDUCTS. C. E. Bennett and M. B. McElwain. (*2nd Imp.*)  
 FRONTO : CORRESPONDENCE. C. R. Haines. 2 Vols.  
 GELLIUS. J. C. Rolfe. 3 Vols. (Vols. I and II *2nd Imp.*)  
 HORACE : ODES AND EPODES. C. E. Bennett. (*13th Imp. revised.*)



## THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

- HORACE: SATIRES, EPISTLES, ARS POETICA. H. R. Fairclough.  
(8th Imp. revised.)
- JEROME: SELECT LETTERS. F. A. Wright.
- JUVENAL AND PERSIUS. G. G. Ramsay. (7th Imp.)
- LIVY. B. O. Foster, F. G. Moore, Evan T. Sage and A. C. Schlesinger. 13 Vols. Vols. I-XII. (Vol. I 3rd Imp., Vols. II-V, VII, IX-XII 2nd Imp. revised.)
- LUCAN. J. D. Duff. (2nd Imp.)
- LUCRETIUS. W. H. D. Rouse. (6th Imp. revised.)
- MARTIAL. W. C. A. Ker. 2 Vols. (Vol. I 5th Imp., Vol. II 4th Imp. revised.)
- MINOR LATIN POETS: from PUBLILIUS SYRUS to RUTILIUS NAMATIUS, including GRATIUS, CALPURNIUS SICULUS, NEMESIANUS, AVIANUS, with "Aetna," "Phoenix" and other poems. J. Wight Duff and Arnold M. Duff. (2nd Imp.)
- OVID: THE ART OF LOVE AND OTHER POEMS. J. H. Mozley. (3rd Imp.)
- OVID: FASTI. Sir James G. Frazer. (2nd Imp.)
- OVID: HEROIDES AND AMORES. Grant Showerman. (4th Imp.)
- OVID: METAMORPHOSES. F. J. Miller. 2 Vols. (Vol. I 9th Imp., Vol. II 7th Imp.)
- OVID: TRISTIA AND EX PONTO. A. L. Wheeler. (2nd Imp.)
- PETRONIUS. M. Heseltine; SENECA: APOCOLOCYNTOSIS. W. H. D. Rouse. (7th Imp. revised.)
- PLAUTUS. Paul Nixon. 5 Vols. (Vol. I 5th Imp., Vols. II and III 4th Imp.)
- PLINY: LETTERS. Melmoth's translation revised by W. M. L. Hutchinson. 2 Vols. (Vol. I 5th Imp., Vol. II 4th Imp.)
- PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY. H. Rackham and W. H. S. Jones. 10 Vols. Vols. I-V. (Vols. I-III 2nd Imp.)
- PROPERTIUS. H. E. Butler. (5th Imp.)
- PRUDENTIUS. H. J. Thomson. 2 Vols. Vol. I.
- QUINTILIAN. H. E. Butler. 4 Vols. (2nd Imp.)
- REMAINS OF OLD LATIN. E. H. Warmington. 4 Vols. Vol. I (Ennius and Caecilius). Vol. II (Livius, Naevius, Pacuvius, Accius). Vol. III (Lucilius, Laws of the XII Tables). Vol. IV (Archaic Inscriptions). (Vol. IV 2nd Imp.)
- SALLUST. J. C. Rolfe. (3rd Imp. revised.)

## THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

- SCRIPTORES HISTORIAE AUGUSTAE. D. Magie. 3 Vols.  
(Vol. I *2nd Imp. revised.*)
- SENECA: APOCOLOCYNTOSIS. Cf. PETRONIUS.
- SENECA: EPISTULAE MORALES. R. M. Gummere. 3 Vols.  
(Vol. I *3rd Imp.*, Vols. II and III *2nd Imp. revised.*)
- SENECA: MORAL ESSAYS. J. W. Basore. 3 Vols. (Vol. II *3rd Imp. revised*, Vol. III *2nd Imp. revised.*)
- SENECA: TRAGEDIES. F. J. Miller. 2 Vols. (Vol. I *3rd Imp.*, Vol. II *2nd Imp. revised.*)
- SIDONIUS: POEMS AND LETTERS. W. B. Anderson. 2 Vols.  
Vol. I.
- SILIUS ITALICUS. J. D. Duff. 2 Vols. (Vol. I *2nd Imp.*,  
Vol. II *3rd Imp.*)
- STATIUS. J. H. Mozley. 2 Vols.
- SUETONIUS. J. C. Rolfe. 2 Vols. (Vol. I *7th Imp.*, Vol. II  
*6th Imp.*)
- TACITUS: DIALOGUS. Sir Wm. Peterson; and AGRICOLA  
AND GERMANIA. Maurice Hutton. (*6th Imp.*)
- TACITUS: HISTORIES AND ANNALS. C. H. Moore and J.  
Jackson. 4 Vols. (Vols. I and II *2nd Imp.*)
- TERENCE. John Sargeaunt. 2 Vols. (Vol. I *6th Imp.*, Vol.  
II *5th Imp.*)
- TERTULLIAN: APOLOGIA AND DE SPECTACULIS. T. R. Glover;  
MINUCIUS FELIX. G. H. Rendall.
- VALERIUS FLACCUS. J. H. Mozley. (*2nd Imp. revised.*)
- VARRO: DE LINGUA LATINA. R. G. Kent. 2 Vols. (*2nd  
Imp. revised.*)
- VELLEIUS PATERCULUS AND RES GESTAE DIVI AUGUSTI.  
F. W. Shipley.
- VIRGIL. H. R. Fairclough. 2 Vols. (Vol. I *17th Imp.*, Vol.  
II *13th Imp. revised.*)
- VITRUVIUS: DE ARCHITECTURA. F. Granger. 2 Vols.  
(Vol. I *2nd Imp.*)

### GREEK AUTHORS

- ACHILLES TATIUS. S. Gaselee. (*2nd Imp.*)
- AENEAS TACTICUS, ASCLEPIODOTUS AND ONASANDER. The  
Illinois Greek Club. (*2nd Imp.*)
- AESCHINES. C. D. Adams. (*2nd Imp.*)

## THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

- AESCHYLUS. H. Weir Smyth. 2 Vols. (Vol. I *5th Imp.*, Vol. II *4th Imp.*)
- ALCIPHRON, AELIAN AND PHILOSTRATUS: LETTERS. A. R. Benner and F. H. Fobes.
- APOLLODORUS. Sir James G. Frazer. 2 Vols. (*2nd Imp.*)
- APOLLONIUS RHODIUS. R. C. Seaton. (*4th Imp.*)
- THE APOSTOLIC FATHERS. Kirsopp Lake. 2 Vols. (*7th Imp.*)
- APPIAN'S ROMAN HISTORY. Horace White. 4 Vols. (Vol. I *3rd Imp.*, Vols. II, III and IV *2nd Imp.*)
- ARATUS. Cf. CALLIMACHUS.
- ARISTOPHANES. Benjamin Bickley Rogers. 3 Vols. (Vols. I and II *5th Imp.*, Vol. III *4th Imp.*) Verse trans.
- ARISTOTLE: ART OF RHETORIC. J. H. Freese. (*3rd Imp.*)
- ARISTOTLE: ATHENIAN CONSTITUTION, EUDEMIAN ETHICS, VIRTUES AND VICES. H. Rackham. (*2nd Imp.*)
- ARISTOTLE: GENERATION OF ANIMALS. A. L. Peck. (*2nd Imp.*)
- ARISTOTLE: METAPHYSICS. H. Tredennick. 2 Vols. (*3rd Imp.*)
- ARISTOTLE: MINOR WORKS. W. S. Hett. "On Colours," "On Things Heard," "Physiognomics," "On Plants," "On Marvellous Things Heard," "Mechanical Problems," "On Indivisible Lines," "Situations and Names of Winds," "On Melissus, Xenophanes, and Gorgias."
- ARISTOTLE: NICOMACHEAN ETHICS. H. Rackham. (*5th Imp. revised.*)
- ARISTOTLE: OECONOMICA AND MAGNA MORALIA. G. C. Armstrong. (With Metaphysics, Vol. II.) (*3rd Imp.*)
- ARISTOTLE: ON THE HEAVENS. W. K. C. Guthrie. (*2nd Imp.*)
- ARISTOTLE: ON THE SOUL, PARVA NATURALIA, ON BREATH. W. S. Hett. (*2nd Imp. revised.*)
- ARISTOTLE: ORGANON. H. P. Cooke and H. Tredennick. 3 Vols. Vol. I. (*2nd Imp.*)
- ARISTOTLE: PARTS OF ANIMALS. A. L. Peck; MOTION AND PROGRESSION OF ANIMALS. E. S. Forster. (*2nd Imp.*)
- ARISTOTLE: PHYSICS. Rev. P. Wicksteed and F. M. Cornford. 2 Vols. (*2nd Imp.*)
- ARISTOTLE: POETICS and LONGINUS. W. Hamilton Fyfe; DEMETRIUS ON STYLE. W. Rhys Roberts. (*4th Imp. revised.*)

## THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

- ARISTOTLE: POLITICS. H. Rackham. (3rd Imp.)
- ARISTOTLE: PROBLEMS. W. S. Hett. 2 Vols. (Vol. I 2nd Imp. revised.)
- ARISTOTLE: RHETORICA AD ALEXANDRUM. H. Rackham. (With Problems, Vol. II.)
- ARRIAN: HISTORY OF ALEXANDER AND INDICA. Rev. E. Iliffe Robson. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp.)
- ATHENAEUS: DEIPNOSOPHISTAE. C. B. Gulick. 7 Vols. (Vols. I, V and VI 2nd Imp.)
- ST. BASIL: LETTERS. R. J. Deferrari. 4 Vols. (Vols. I, II and IV 2nd Imp.)
- CALLIMACHUS AND LYCOPHRON. A. W. Mair; ARATUS. G. R. Mair.
- CLEMENT OF ALEXANDRIA. Rev. G. W. Butterworth. (2nd Imp.)
- COLLUTHUS. Cf. OPPIAN.
- DAPHNIS AND CHLOE. Cf. LONGUS.
- DEMOSTHENES I: OLYNTHIACS, PHILIPPICS AND MINOR ORATIONS: I-XVII AND XX. J. H. Vince.
- DEMOSTHENES II: DE CORONA AND DE FALSA LEGATIONE. C. A. Vince and J. H. Vince. (2nd Imp. revised.)
- DEMOSTHENES III: MEIDIAS, ANDROTION, ARISTOCRATES, TIMOCRATES, ARISTOGEITON. J. H. Vince.
- DEMOSTHENES IV-VI: PRIVATE ORATIONS AND IN NEAERAM. A. T. Murray. (Vol. IV 2nd Imp.)
- DEMOSTHENES VII: FUNERAL SPEECH, EROTIC ESSAY, EXORDIA AND LETTERS. N. W. and N. J. DeWitt.
- DIO CASSIUS: ROMAN HISTORY. E. Cary. 9 Vols. (Vols. I and II 2nd Imp.)
- DIO CHRYSOSTOM. 5 Vols. Vols I and II. J. W. Cohoon. Vol. III. J. W. Cohoon and H. Lamar Crosby. Vols. IV and V. H. Lamar Crosby. (Vols. I and II 2nd Imp.)
- DIODORUS SICULUS. 12 Vols. Vols. I-V. C. H. Oldfather. Vol. IX. Russel M. Geer. (Vol. I 2nd Imp.)
- DIODEGENES LAERTIUS. R. D. Hicks. 2 Vols. (Vol. I 4th Imp., Vol. II 3rd Imp.)
- DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS: ROMAN ANTIQUITIES. Spelman's translation revised by E. Cary. 7 Vols. (Vol. IV 2nd Imp.)
- EPICETUS. W. A. Oldfather. 2 Vols. (Vol. I 2nd Imp.)
- EURIPIDES. A. S. Way. 4 Vols. (Vol. I 7th Imp., Vols. II-IV 6th Imp.) Verse trans.

## THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

- EUSEBIUS: ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY. Kirsopp Lake and J. E. L. Oulton. 2 Vols. (Vol. I *2nd Imp.*, Vol. II *3rd Imp.*)
- GALEN: ON THE NATURAL FACULTIES. A. J. Brock. (*3rd Imp.*)
- THE GREEK ANTHOLOGY. W. R. Paton. 5 Vols. (Vols. I and II *4th Imp.*, Vols. III and IV *3rd Imp.*)
- THE GREEK BUCOLIC POETS (THEOCRITUS, BION, MOSCHUS). J. M. Edmonds. (*7th Imp. revised.*)
- GREEK ELEGY AND IAMBUS WITH THE ANACREONTEA. J. M. Edmonds. 2 Vols. (Vol. I *2nd Imp.*)
- GREEK MATHEMATICAL WORKS. Ivor Thomas. 2 Vols. (*2nd Imp.*)
- HERODES. Cf. THEOPHRASTUS: CHARACTERS.
- HERODOTUS. A. D. Godley. 4 Vols. (Vols. I-III *4th Imp.*, Vol. IV *3rd Imp.*)
- HESIOD AND THE HOMERIC HYMNS. H. G. Evelyn White. (*7th Imp. revised and enlarged.*)
- HIPPOCRATES AND THE FRAGMENTS OF HERACLEITUS. W. H. S. Jones and E. T. Withington. 4 Vols. (Vol. I *3rd Imp.*, Vols. II-IV *2nd Imp.*)
- HOMER: ILIAD. A. T. Murray. 2 Vols. (*6th Imp.*)
- HOMER: ODYSSEY. A. T. Murray. 2 Vols. (*7th Imp.*)
- ISAEUS. E. S. Forster. (*2nd Imp.*)
- ISOCRATES. George Norlin and LaRue Van Hook. 3 Vols.
- ST. JOHN DAMASCENE: BARLAAM AND IOASAPH. Rev. G. R. Woodward and Harold Mattingly. (*2nd Imp. revised.*)
- JOSEPHUS. H. St. J. Thackeray and Ralph Marcus. 9 Vols. Vols. I-VII. (Vols. I, V and VI *2nd Imp.*)
- JULIAN. Wilmer Cave Wright. 3 Vols. (Vol. I *2nd Imp.*, Vol. II *3rd Imp.*)
- LONGUS: DAPHNIS AND CHLOE. Thornley's translation revised by J. M. Edmonds; and PARTHENIUS. S. Gaselee. (*3rd Imp.*)
- LUCIAN. A. M. Harmon. 8 Vols. Vols. I-V. (Vols. I and II *2nd Imp.*, Vol. III *3rd Imp.*)
- LYCOPHRON. Cf. CALLIMACHUS.
- LYRA GRAECA. J. M. Edmonds. 3 Vols. (Vol. I *3rd Imp.*, Vol. II *2nd Ed. revised and enlarged*, Vol. III *3rd Imp. revised.*)
- LYSIAS. W. R. M. Lamb. (*2nd Imp.*)
- MANETHO. W. G. Waddell; PTOLEMY: TETRABIBLOS. F. E. Robbins. (*2nd Imp.*)

## THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

- MARCUS AURELIUS. C. R. Haines. (*3rd Imp. revised.*)
- MENANDER. F. G. Allinson. (*2nd Imp. revised.*)
- MINOR ATTIC ORATORS. 2 Vols. Vol. I (Antiphon, Andocides). K. J. Maidment.
- NONNOS: DIONYSIACA. W. H. D. Rouse. 3 Vols. (Vol. III *2nd Imp.*)
- OPPIAN, COLLUTHUS, TRYPHIODORUS. A. W. Mair.
- PAPYRI. NON-LITERARY SELECTIONS. A. S. Hunt and C. C. Edgar. 2 Vols. (Vol. I *2nd Imp.*) LITERARY SELECTIONS. Vol. I (Poetry). D. L. Page. (*3rd Imp.*)
- PARTHENIUS. Cf. LONGUS.
- PAUSANIAS: DESCRIPTION OF GREECE. W. H. S. Jones. 5 Vols. and Companion Vol. arranged by R. E. Wycherley. (Vols. I and III *2nd Imp.*)
- PHILO. 11 Vols. Vols. I-V. F. H. Colson and Rev. G. H. Whitaker; Vols. VI-IX. F. H. Colson. (Vols. I, II, V, VI and VII *2nd Imp.*, Vol. IV *3rd Imp. revised.*)
- PHILOSTRATUS: THE LIFE OF APOLLONIUS OF TYANA. F. C. Conybeare. 2 Vols. (*3rd Imp.*)
- PHILOSTRATUS: IMAGINES; CALLISTRATUS: DESCRIPTIONS. A. Fairbanks.
- PHILOSTRATUS AND EUNAPIUS: LIVES OF THE SOPHISTS. Wilmer Cave Wright. (*2nd Imp.*)
- PINDAR. Sir J. E. Sandys. (*7th Imp. revised.*)
- PLATO: CHARMIDES, ALCIBIADES, HIPPARCHUS, THE LOVERS, THEAGES, MINOS AND EPINOMIS. W. R. M. Lamb.
- PLATO: CRATYLUS, PARMENIDES, GREATER HIPPIAS, LESSER HIPPIAS. H. N. Fowler. (*3rd Imp.*)
- PLATO: EUTHYPHRO, APOLOGY, CRITO, PHAEDO, PHAEDRUS. H. N. Fowler. (*9th Imp.*)
- PLATO: LACHES, PROTAGORAS, MENO, EUTHYDEMUS. W. R. M. Lamb. (*2nd Imp. revised.*)
- PLATO: LAWS. Rev. R. G. Bury. 2 Vols. (*2nd Imp.*)
- PLATO: LYSIS, SYMPOSIUM, GORGIAS. W. R. M. Lamb. (*4th Imp. revised.*)
- PLATO: REPUBLIC. Paul Shorey. 2 Vols. (Vol. I *4th Imp.*, Vol. II *3rd Imp.*)
- PLATO: STATESMAN, PHILEBUS. H. N. Fowler; Ion. W. R. M. Lamb. (*3rd Imp.*)
- PLATO: THEAETETUS AND SOPHIST. H. N. Fowler. (*3rd Imp.*)
- PLATO: TIMAEUS, CRITIAS, CLITOPHO, MENEXENUS, EPISTULAE. Rev. R. G. Bury. (*2nd Imp.*)

## THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

- PLUTARCH : MORALIA. 14 Vols. Vols. I-V. F. C. Babbitt ; Vol. VI. W. C. Helmbold ; Vol. X. H. N. Fowler. (Vols. I, III and X *2nd Imp.*)
- PLUTARCH : THE PARALLEL LIVES. B. Perrin. 11 Vols. (Vols. I, II and VII *3rd Imp.*, Vols. III, IV, VI, VIII-XI *2nd Imp.*)
- POLYBIUS. W. R. Paton. 6 Vols.
- PROCOPIUS : HISTORY OF THE WARS. H. B. Dewing. 7 Vols. (Vol. I *2nd Imp.*)
- PTOLEMY : TETRABIBLOS. Cf. MANETHO.
- QUINTUS SMYRNAEUS. A. S. Way. (*2nd Imp.*) Verse trans.
- SEXTUS EMPIRICUS. Rev. R. G. Bury. 4 Vols. (Vols. I and III *2nd Imp.*)
- SOPHOCLES. F. Storr. 2 Vols. (Vol. I *8th Imp.*, Vol. II *5th Imp.*) Verse trans.
- STRABO : GEOGRAPHY. Horace L. Jones. 8 Vols. (Vols. I and VIII *3rd Imp.*, Vols. II, V and VI *2nd Imp.*)
- THEOPHRASTUS : CHARACTERS. J. M. Edmonds ; HERODES, etc. A. D. Knox. (*2nd Imp.*)
- THEOPHRASTUS : ENQUIRY INTO PLANTS. Sir Arthur Hort. 2 Vols. (*2nd Imp.*)
- THUCYDIDES. C. F. Smith. 4 Vols. (Vol. I *3rd Imp.*, Vols. II-IV *2nd Imp. revised.*)
- TRYPHIODORUS. Cf. OPIAN.
- XENOPHON : CYROPAEDIA. Walter Miller. 2 Vols. (Vol. I *2nd Imp.*, Vol. II *3rd Imp.*)
- XENOPHON : HELLENICA, ANABASIS, APOLOGY, AND SYMPOSIUM. C. L. Brownson and O. J. Todd. 3 Vols. (Vols. I and III *3rd Imp.*, Vol. II *4th Imp.*)
- XENOPHON : MEMORABILIA AND OECONOMICUS. E. C. Marchant. (*2nd Imp.*)
- XENOPHON : SCRIPTA MINORA. E. C. Marchant. (*2nd Imp.*)

---

## VOLUMES IN PREPARATION

---

### GREEK AUTHORS

---

- ARISTOTLE : DE MUNDO, etc. D. Furley and E. S. Forster.
- ARISTOTLE : HISTORY OF ANIMALS. A. L. Peck.

## THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

ARISTOTLE: METEOROLOGICA. H. D. P. Lee.  
PLOTINUS.

### LATIN AUTHORS

---

ST. AUGUSTINE: CITY OF GOD.  
[CICERO:] AD HERENNIVM. H. Caplan.  
CICERO: PRO SESTIO, IN VATINIVM, PRO CAELIO, DE PROVINCIIIS CONSULARIBUS, PRO BALBO. J. H. Freese and R. Gardner.  
PHAEDRUS AND OTHER FABULISTS. B. E. Perry.

### *DESCRIPTIVE PROSPECTUS ON APPLICATION*

---

---

CAMBRIDGE, MASS.  
HARVARD UNIV. PRESS  
Cloth \$2.50

LONDON  
WILLIAM HEINEMANN LTD  
Cloth 15s.